# Linux Virtual Delivery Agent 2411

Copyright © 1997–2026. Citrix Systems, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

# Contents

Linux Virtual Delivery Agent 2411 27

What's new 28

- What's new in 2411 28
  - Improved session stability 28
  - Support for Ubuntu 24.04, Debian 12.7, Debian 11.11, and SUSE 15.6 28
  - OpenJDK dependency upgraded from version 11 to version 17 28
  - Enhanced PostgreSQL version support 29
  - Rootless Xorg 29
  - Service account "ctxsrvr" is moved to a new location 29
  - Enhanced file copy and paste feature 29
  - Improved cross-platform keyboard functionality 29
  - Improved webcam capability 29
  - Support for PipeWire in Ubuntu 24.04 29
  - Support for multiple audio devices and loss tolerant mode for audio are now generally available 30
  - Audio quality enhancer for adaptive audio (preview) 30
  - Support for more auto client reconnect policies 30
- What's new in earlier releases 30
- Fixed issues 31
- Known issues 32
- Third party notices 37
- Deprecation 37
  - Deprecations and removals 37
- What's new history 39
  - What's new in 2407 39
    - Support for RHEL 9.4 / 8.10, Rocky Linux 9.4 / 8.10, and Debian 12.5 / 11.9 39

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

New .NET runtime required 40
Token-based enrollment extended to on-premises environments (preview) 40
SSSD designated as the default domain joining method 40
Delegating package managers to handle configuration files during upgrades 40
Support for smart card removal settings 41
Ability to prevent specific client printers from redirecting to HDX™ sessions 41
Loss tolerant mode for audio (preview) 41
Packet Loss Concealment implemented for improving audio performance (preview) 41
Support for PipeWire in Debian 12.5, RHEL 9.x, and Rocky Linux 9.x 41
Enhanced graphics performance 41
Login process details shown on the login UI 42
Keyboard layout synchronization support for KDE and XFCE desktop environments 42
Making evdev the default X Keyboard Extension (XKB) rule 42
LDAP query performance optimization 42
Improved VDA scalability for Cloud Connectors 42
HDX adaptive throughput is now enabled by default 42
What's new in 2402 LTSR 43
Support for RHEL 8.9, Rocky Linux 8.9, RHEL 9.3, and Rocky Linux 9.3 43
New .NET version required 43
**Xfce** support for RHEL, Rocky Linux, and Ubuntu 43
Smart card and Federated Authentication Service (FAS) support extended to Quest-joined Linux VDAs 43
Ability to check what dependencies are installed 43
Support for new Linux streaming target devices 44
Logon duration **breakdown** 44
Dynamic windows preview for published apps 44
New and optimized session metric query utilities 44
What's new in 2311 45

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. 

Support for SUSE 15.5 and Debian 11.7 45
HDX adaptive throughput 45
**AOMedia** Video 1 (AV1) support 45
Graphics status available in the system tray 45
Support for multiple audio devices (preview) 45
Token-based enrollment (preview) 46
Easy install enhancements 46
Linux VDA data collection program 46
New metrics available for Linux sessions 47
Enhanced EDT congestion control is now generally available 47
Rendezvous V2 by default 47
EDT MTU discovery is now enabled on the VDA by default 47
Secure HDX (preview) 47
What's new in 2308 48
Support for RHEL 8.8, Rocky Linux 8.8, RHEL 9.2, and Rocky Linux 9.2 48
Shared GPU acceleration on a multi-session Linux VDA 48
Specific data formats can be copied and pasted between session and client 48
Extended Quest support 48
Server fetch and client render for browser content redirection 48
Enhanced EDT congestion control (preview) 49
More menu items in the system tray 49
Enhanced H.265 hardware encoding 49
**XDPing** enhancement to support SQLite and RC4 issue checks 49
Realm thoroughly tested for Amazon Linux 2, RHEL 7.9, and CentOS 7.9 49
What's new in 2305 50
Support for SQLite 50
Session **logon** enhancements 50
More registry keys available for temp home directory settings 51

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. 

Support for Fast Identity Online (FIDO2) authentication (preview) 51
H.264 lossless compression support for HDX 3D PRO 51
Extended wildcard support for specifying URLs to redirect 51
Support for VDA data backup and comparison by using **XDPing** 51
SSSD support for using MCS to create RHEL 8.x/9.x and Rocky Linux 8.x/9.x VDAs 51
Support for new Linux streaming target devices 52
What's new in 2303 52
Support for RHEL 9.1 and Rocky Linux 9.1 52
Support for new Linux streaming target devices 52
Easy install enhancements 52
**XDPing** enhancements 53
What's new in 2301 53
Support for RHEL 8.7, Rocky Linux 8.7, and SUSE 15.4 53
Support for Wayland (preview) 53
All client printers can now be mapped to a Linux VDA session 54
Dynamic client drive mapping and client folder redirection 54
What's new in 2212 54
Support for RHEL 9.0 and Rocky Linux 9.0 54
USB device redirection enhancements 54
Hardware acceleration for specific non-virtualized GPUs from NVIDIA 54
Replacing pam_krb5 with SSSD for smart card and FAS authentication 55
Extending easy install GUI to include MCS configuration 55
Support for recording Linux sessions (preview) 55
Database options now available (preview) 55
What's new in 2210 56
Enhanced GPU hardware acceleration for HDX 3D Pro 56
Support for size limits on data transfers through clipboard 56
Support for new Linux streaming target devices 56

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. 

Shell script enhancement 57
What's new in 2209 57
Support for RHEL 8.6, Rocky Linux 8.6, and Ubuntu 22.04 57
Federated Authentication support for SSSD- and PBIS-joined Ubuntu and SUSE VDAs 57
Custom desktop environments by session users 58
GPG signing 58
What's new in 2207 58
Support for more user authentication methods in non-SSO scenarios 59
**Additional** options for configuring session watermark 59
KVM hypervisor support 59
File copy and paste available for all supported Linux distributions 59
What's new in 2206 59
Support for Debian 11.3 59
Support for user authentication with Azure AD credentials 59
Client battery status display 59
Multi-monitor enhancements for Remote PC Access VDAs using non-vGPU graphics cards 60
Custom backgrounds and banner messages on session logon screens 60
Automatic DPI scaling 60
Faster LDAP queries 60
Custom FAS port 60
What's new in 2204 60
Hardware encoding extended to selective codec 61
Support for logon with a temp home directory 61
SOCKS5 proxy support for Rendezvous HDX traffic 61
Transparent proxy support for Rendezvous 61
Support for GNOME Classic desktop 61
App taskbar button grouping 61

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. 

What's new in 2203 61
Full support for Rendezvous V2 61
Easy install GUI is now available 62
HDX graphics improvement 62
What's new in 2201 62
MATE desktop support on SUSE 15.3 and SUSE 15.2 62
Session shadowing feature extended to all supported distributions 63
Creating local users with specified attributes on non-domain-joined VDAs 63
Support for Transport Layer Security (TLS) 1.3 63
What's new in 2112 63
Support for Amazon Linux 2 (preview) 63
Full support for HDX screen sharing 63
Rendezvous connection through an HTTP proxy 63
Rendezvous proxy authentication 64
Support for adaptive audio 64
Support for new Linux streaming target devices 64
Keyboard layout synchronization enhancement 64
Keyboard input enhancement 64
What's new in 2110 64
Support for SUSE 15.3 and SUSE 15.2 64
HDX webcam video compression support for SUSE 15.3, SUSE 15.2, and SUSE 12.5 64
FAS support for MCS-created VMs using PowerBroker Identity Services (PBIS) 65
Two environment variables are added to ctxfascfg.sh 65
Session launch with credentials different from those used to log on to Citrix Workspace app 65
What's new in 2109 65
Support for HDX screen sharing (preview) 66
Citrix Virtual Channel Software Development Kit (SDK) for the Linux VDA (preview) 66

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. 

FAS support for VDAs using PBIS 66
Linux streaming support for RHEL 8.4, RHEL 7.9, and SUSE 12.5 66
Keyboard layout synchronization support for MATE desktop 66
Session data query utility 66
New Linux session metrics are available 67
What's new in 2107 67
Centrify support for MCS-created RHEL 7/CentOS 7 and RHEL 8/CentOS 8 machines 68
Simplified kernel module rebuild for USB redirection 68
Support for RHEL 8.4 and CentOS 8 (2105) 68
Smart card support for Debian 68
What's new in 2106 68
Linux VDA self-update 68
Support for Machine Creation Services™ (MCS) on Nutanix AHV 68
PBIS support for joining MCS-created machines to Windows domains 68
Support for HDX webcam video compression 69
Graphics quality slider 69
Support for evaluating policies for Secure Browser logged-on users during CGP session reconnections 69
Linux streaming support for RHEL 8.3 and Ubuntu 18.04 70
What's new in 2104 70
Support for non-domain-joined Linux VDAs in Citrix DaaS™ 70
OpenJDK 11 being required 70
**XDPing** changes 70
Smart card support for Ubuntu 70
Support for the MATE desktop 70
PBIS support for RHEL 8, CentOS 8, and SUSE 12.5 71
What's new in 2103 71
Support for Debian 10.7 and CentOS 8.3 71

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. 

SSSD support for joining SUSE machines to Windows domains 71
Single Linux VDA image for both domain-joined and non-domain-joined use cases 71
File transfer enhancement 71
Support for configuring session connection timers in Citrix Studio 71
New metrics for Linux VMs and Linux sessions are available in Citrix Director 72
FAS enhancement for the Linux VDA 72
Linux streaming support for RHEL 8.3 and Ubuntu 18.04.5 (preview) 73
What's new in 2012 73
Enlightened Data Transport (EDT) MTU discovery 73
Support for LDAP channel binding 73
**XDPing** integrated with the Linux VDA 73
Support for RHEL 7.9, RHEL 8.3 73
Support for Ubuntu 20.04 73
Support for the Rendezvous protocol 73
Support for Machine Creation Services (MCS) on Google Cloud Platform (GCP) 74
Wake on LAN available for Linux machines 74
What's new in 2009 74
Support for RHEL 8.2 74
Support for Ubuntu 20.04 (preview) 74
Support for browser content redirection 74
Support for session watermarks 74
Support for non-domain-joined Linux VDAs in Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops Standard for Azure 74
Policy available for setting dynamic keyboard layout synchronization and client IME user interface synchronization 75
Prompt provided when you open an extra desktop session from a VDA 75
What's new in 2006 76
Language support 76

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. 

Support for SUSE 12 SP5 76
Client drive mapping enhancement 76
Support for file copy and paste between sessions and clients 76
What's new in 2003 76
Support for RHEL 8 76
Integrate with the Citrix Telemetry Service 76
Support for the lightweight NSAP virtual channel 77
Auto-download 77
Support for NVIDIA Tesla T4 77
Features in Technical Preview 78
List of features in Technical Preview 78
System requirements 87
Supported Linux distributions, Xorg versions, and desktop environments 87
.Net requirements 89
Network ports 89
Supported host platforms and virtualization environments 89
Active Directory integration packages 90
Size and scale considerations for Cloud Connectors 91
Database considerations 91
HDX™ 3D Pro 91
Hypervisors 91
GPUs 92
NVIDIA vGPUs 92
Non-virtualized GPUs 92
Installation overview 93
Prepare to install 93
Create domain-joined VDAs using easy install 95
Step 1: Prepare configuration information and the Linux machine 95

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. 

Step 2: Prepare the hypervisor 96
Fix time synchronization on XenServer (formerly Citrix Hypervisor™) 96
Fix time synchronization on Microsoft Hyper-V 97
Fix time synchronization on ESX and ESXi 98
Step 3: Install .NET 98
Step 4: Download the Linux VDA package 98
Step 5: Install the Linux VDA package 102
Step 6: Install NVIDIA GRID drivers 103
Step 7: Specify a database to use 104
Step 8: Run easy install to configure the environment and VDA to complete the installation 106
ctxinstall.sh 106
GUI 116
Step 9: Run **XDPing** 117
Step 10: Run the Linux VDA 117
Step 11: Create machine catalogs 118
Step 12: Create delivery groups 119
Step 13: Upgrade the Linux VDA (optional) 119
Troubleshooting 121
Joining a domain by using SSSD fails 121
Ubuntu desktop sessions show a gray screen 123
Attempts to launch the Ubuntu desktop sessions fail due to a missing home directory 123
Session does not launch or ends quickly with **dbus** error 124
SELinux prevents SSHD from accessing the home directory 126
Create non-domain-joined Linux VDAs using MCS 128
(For Nutanix only) Step 1: Install and register the Nutanix AHV plug-in 129
Step 1a: Install and register the Nutanix AHV plug-in for on-premises Delivery Controllers 129
Step 1b: Install and register the Nutanix AHV plug-in for cloud Delivery Controllers 129
Step 1c: Complete the following steps after installing the plug-in 129

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Step 2: Create a host connection 130
Step 2a: Connection 131
Step 2b: Storage management 132
Step 2c: Storage selection 133
Step 2d: Region 134
Step 2e: Network 134
Step 2f: Summary 134
Step 3: Prepare a master image 135
(For XenServer (formerly Citrix Hypervisor™) only) Step 3a: Install XenServer VM Tools 135
Step 3b: Install .NET and the Linux VDA package on the template VM 136
Step 3d: (For SUSE only) Manually install ntfs-3g 137
Step 3e: (For Ubuntu only) Edit the /etc/network/interfaces file 138
Step 3f: (For Ubuntu only) Point /etc/resolv.conf 138
Step 3g: Specify a database to use 138
Step 3h: Configure MCS variables 141
(Optional) Step 3i: Write or update registry values for MCS 142
Step 3j: Create a master image 142
Step 4: Create a machine catalog 143
Step 5: Create a delivery group 144
Create a non-domain-joined Linux VDA using easy install (preview) 144
Step 1: Create an empty machine catalog 145
Step 2: Create an enrollment token 146
Step 3: Install .NET 147
Step 4: Add self-signed CA certificates 147
Step 5: Download the Linux VDA package 147
Step 6: Install the Linux VDA package 151
Step 7: Install NVIDIA GRID drivers 152
Step 8: Specify a database to use 153

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Step 9: Run the easy install script to configure the environment and VDA to complete the installation 153

ctxinstall.sh 153

Step 10: Run **XDPing** 156

Step 11: Run the Linux VDA 156

Step 12: Create delivery groups 158

Step 13: Enable local account mapping 158

What if local account mapping is not enabled 158

Enable local account mapping 159

Create Linux VDAs using Machine Creation Services™ (MCS) 159

Supported distributions 160

Supported hypervisors 161

Use MCS to create Linux VMs 161

Considerations 161

(For Nutanix only) Step 1: Install and register the Nutanix AHV plug-in 162

Step 2: Create a host connection 163

Step 3: Prepare a master image 170

Step 4: Create a machine catalog 180

Step 5: Create a delivery group 182

Use MCS to upgrade your Linux VDA 183

Automate machine account password updates 186

Create domain-joined Linux VDAs with FAS enabled using Machine Creation Services™ (MCS) 186

Supported distributions 187

Supported hypervisors 187

Create Linux VDAs with FAS enabled using MCS 188

Considerations 188

(For Nutanix only) Step 1: Install and register the Nutanix AHV plug-in 188

Step 2: Create a host connection 190

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. 

Step 3: Prepare a master image 197
Step 4: Create a machine catalog 204
Step 5: Create a delivery group 206
Automate machine account password updates 207
Enable FAS on an MCS-created VM 208
Create Linux VDAs using Citrix Provisioning™ 208
Create Linux VDAs in Citrix DaaS Standard for Azure 209
Supported Linux distributions 209
Step 1: Prepare a master image in Azure 210
Step 2: Import the master image from Azure 213
Step 3: Create a machine catalog 215
Install the Linux VDA manually 215
Install the Linux VDA on Amazon Linux 2, RHEL, and Rocky Linux manually 215
Step 1: Prepare configuration information and the Linux machine 215
Step 2: Prepare the hypervisor 221
Step 3: Add the Linux VM to the Windows domain 223
Step 4: Install .NET 240
Step 5: Download the Linux VDA package 240
Step 6: Install the Linux VDA 243
Step 7: Install NVIDIA GRID drivers 252
Step 8: Configure the Linux VDA 254
Step 9: Run **XDPing** 258
Step 10: Run the Linux VDA 258
Step 11: Create machine catalogs 260
Step 12: Create delivery groups 260
Install the Linux VDA on SUSE manually 261
Step 1: Prepare configuration information and the Linux machine 261
Step 2: Prepare the hypervisor 268

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. 

Step 3: Add the Linux VM to the Windows domain 270
Step 4: Install .NET 286
Step 5: Download the Linux VDA package 286
Step 6: Install the Linux VDA 289
Step 7: Install NVIDIA GRID drivers 293
Step 8: Configure the Linux VDA 293
Step 9: Run **XDPing** 298
Step 10: Run the Linux VDA 298
Step 11: Create machine catalogs 299
Step 12: Create delivery groups 300
Install the Linux VDA on Ubuntu manually 301
Step 1: Prepare configuration information and the Linux machine 301
Step 2: Prepare the hypervisor 308
Step 3: Add the Linux VM to the Windows domain 310
Step 4: Install .NET 327
Step 5: Download the Linux VDA package 328
Step 6: Install the Linux VDA 331
Step 7: Install NVIDIA GRID drivers 337
Step 8: Configure the Linux VDA 337
Step 9: Run **XDPing** 342
Step 10: Run the Linux VDA 342
Step 11: Create machine catalogs 344
Step 12: Create delivery groups 344
Install the Linux VDA on Debian manually 345
Step 1: Prepare configuration information and the Linux machine 345
Step 2: Prepare the hypervisor 351
Step 3: Add the Linux VM to the Windows domain 353
Step 4: Install .NET 370

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. 

Step 5: Download the Linux VDA package 370
Step 6: Install the Linux VDA 373
Step 7: Install NVIDIA GRID drivers 378
Step 8: Configure the Linux VDA 379
Step 9: Run **XDPing** 384
Step 10: Run the Linux VDA 384
Step 11: Create machine catalogs 385
Step 12: Create delivery groups 386
Configure 387
Administration 387
Linux VDA data collection program 387
Registry settings 388
Data collected from the Linux VDA 388
HDX™ Insight 392
Overview 392
Installation 392
Usage 392
Troubleshooting 392
Integration with the Citrix Telemetry Service 393
Enable and disable the Citrix Telemetry Service 393
Ports 394
Debug mode 395
Service wait time 395
Verification tests 396
Linux VDA self-update through Azure 396
Configuration 396
Linux VM and Linux session metrics 400
Log collection 403

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. 

Logging mechanism overview 403
Logging configuration 404
Log collection 408
Troubleshooting 408
Session shadowing 409
Installation and configuration 409
Usage 414
Limitations 415
Troubleshooting 416
The monitor service daemon 418
Configuration 418
Troubleshooting 422
**XDPing** 422
Session metric query utilities 429
Others 431
Citrix Workspace™ app for HTML5 support 431
Create a Python3 virtual environment 432
Integrate NIS with Active Directory 435
IPv6 442
LDAPS 443
**Xauthority** 448
Authentication 451
Authentication with Azure Active Directory 451
Supported distributions 451
Step 1: Create a template VM on the Azure portal 452
Step 2: Prepare a master image on the template VM 453
Step 3: Set the template VM to non-domain-joined mode 453
Step 4: Create the Linux VMs from the template VM 453

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Step 5: Assign AAD user accounts to the Linux VMs 454
Log on to non-domain-joined VDAs 455
Double-hop single sign-on authentication 456
Federated Authentication Service 458
Supported distributions 459
Configure FAS on the Linux VDA 460
Limitation 462
Troubleshooting 463
Related information 468
Known issues 468
FIDO2 (preview) 469
Non-SSO authentication 470
Overview 471
Disable SSO 471
Limitations 471
Smart cards 471
Prerequisites 472
Ensure that OpenSC supports your smart card 472
Configuration 473
Usage 480
Limitation 482
Access by unauthenticated (anonymous) users 485
Create an unauthenticated StoreFront store 485
Enable access for unauthenticated users in a delivery group 485
Set the idle timeout for unauthenticated user sessions 485
Set the maximum number of unauthenticated users 486
Troubleshooting 486
File 487

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. 

File copy and paste 487
Supported Linux distributions 487
Relevant policies 488
Limitations 488
File transfer 488
File transfer policies 490
Usage 490
Graphics 492
Automatic DPI scaling 492
Client battery status display 493
Overview 494
Configuration 495
Graphics configuration and fine-tuning 495
Configuration 496
Troubleshooting 502
Known issues and limitations 508
HDX™ screen sharing 508
Overview 508
Configuration 516
Considerations 517
Multi-monitor support 517
Overview 517
Virtual session desktop 517
Virtual session desktop size 518
Allowing for different client monitor configurations 518
Understanding memory usage on the Linux VDA 520
Citrix® multi-monitor configuration parameters 521
Changing the Linux VDA multi-monitor configuration 522

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Non-virtualized GPUs 523
Enable HDX™ 3D Pro for NVIDIA GPUs that support the NVIDIA Capture SDK for Linux 523
Compatible with NVIDIA GPUs that don't support the NVIDIA Capture SDK for Linux and GPUs from other manufacturers such as AMD and Intel 523
Monitor blanking for Remote PC Access VDAs 525
Troubleshooting 525
Rootless Xorg 526
Session watermark 526
Session watermark policy settings 527
Limitations 531
Shared GPU acceleration on a multi-session Linux VDA 532
Configuration 532
Limitations 533
Scalability 533
System tray 534
Introduction to items in the system tray 534
Enable the system tray 536
Thinwire progressive display 539
How progressive mode is used 540
Change progressive mode behavior 541
General content redirection 542
Client drive mapping and client folder redirection 542
USB device redirection 542
Client drive mapping 542
Enable client drive mapping 542
Enable client folder redirection and specify folders to redirect 543
USB device redirection 543
How USB device redirection works 544

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. 

Supported USB devices 544
Configure USB device redirection 546
Troubleshoot USB device redirection issues 548
Clipboard redirection 552
Citrix policies for clipboard redirection 553
Keyboard 555
X Keyboard Extension (XKB) configuration 555
Client Input Method Editor (IME) 556
Overview 556
Installation 556
Usage 556
Known issues 556
Client IME user interface synchronization 556
Overview 556
Prerequisites for using the feature 557
Enable and disable the feature 557
Dynamic keyboard layout synchronization 560
Configuration 560
Usage 563
Soft keyboard 564
Enable and disable the feature 565
Limitations 565
Support for multiple language inputs 566
Configuration 566
Usage 567
Multimedia 568
Audio features 568
Adaptive audio 568

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Audio service considerations 569
Loss tolerant mode for audio 570
Audio quality enhancer for adaptive audio (preview) 570
Support for multiple audio devices 572
Browser content redirection 573
Overview 573
System requirements 577
Configure browser content redirection 577
Fallback mechanism 582
Browser content redirection registry key overrides 583
HDX™ webcam video compression 584
Overview 584
Supported Citrix Workspace app 585
Fully tested webcams 586
Configuration 586
Non-domain-joined Linux VDAs 589
Overview 589
Features available for non-domain-joined Linux VDAs 590
Create local users with specified attributes on non-domain-joined VDAs 590
Non-SSO authentication 592
Authentication with Azure Active Directory 592
Rendezvous V2 593
Policy support list 593
Linux VDA policy support list 593
Printing 609
Printing best practices 609
Installation 609
Printing policy settings 609

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. 

Usage 611
Troubleshooting 612
Known issues 616
PDF printing 618
Configuration 618
Remote PC Access 618
Overview 618
Considerations 619
Configuration 619
Step 1 - Install the Linux VDA on target PCs 619
Step 2 - Create a machine catalog of the Remote PC Access type 620
Step 3 - Create a Delivery Group to make the PCs in the machine catalog available for users who request access 623
Wake on LAN 626
System requirements 626
Configure Wake on LAN 627
Design considerations 630
Operational considerations 631
More resources 631
Session 632
Adaptive transport 632
Enable or disable adaptive transport 632
Check whether adaptive transport is being used 633
EDT MTU discovery 634
Enhanced EDT congestion control 635
HDX™ adaptive throughput 636
Custom backgrounds and banner messages on session **logon** screens 636
Add a custom background or banner message to session **logon** screens 636

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Example session **logon** screens 639
Custom desktop environments by session users 641
Desktop switching commands 642
KDE tips 642
Logon with a temp home directory 643
Publish applications 644
Publish applications using Citrix Studio 645
Limitation 645
Known issues 645
Rendezvous V1 648
Requirements 648
Proxy configuration 649
Rendezvous validation 650
How Rendezvous works 651
Rendezvous V2 652
Requirements 652
Proxy configuration 653
How to configure Rendezvous V2 654
Rendezvous validation 655
Rendezvous traffic flow 656
Secure HDX™ (preview) 657
System requirements 657
Configuration 657
Secure user sessions using DTLS 658
Enable DTLS encryption 658
Secure user sessions using TLS 658
Enable TLS encryption 658
Troubleshooting 662

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. 

Session reliability 662
Configuration 663
Troubleshooting 665
Session recording (preview) 665
Enable or disable session recording 665
Specify file size for recordings 666
Specify where recordings are stored 667
View recordings 667
Limitations 667
Virtual Channel SDK (preview) 668
Wayland (preview) 668
Enable Wayland 668
Check whether Wayland is in use 669
Limitations 669
Best practices 670
Configure self-signed certificates for WebSocket 670
Step 1: (For non-domain-joinded VDAs only) Configure the DNS server 670
Step 2: Request a certificate from a Certificate Authority (CA) 672
Step 3: Bind the Delivery Controller FQDN certificate 677
Step 4: Save and update the CA certificate on the Linux VDA 679
Create Linux VDAs on Google Cloud Platform (GCP) using Machine Creation Services™ (MCS) 680
Step 1: Create a Linux VM on GCP 680
Step 2: Create a GCP service account 684
Step 3: Create a host connection to GCP in Citrix Studio 688
Step 4: Prepare a Linux VDA master image 689
Step 5: Create a machine catalog 696
Step 6: Create a delivery group 701
Manage your deployment using Ansible 704

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Step 1: Determine what to deploy 704

Step 2: Set up your Ansible project 704

Example directory structure #1 704

Example directory structure #2 707

Step 3: Configure your inventory 708

Step 4: Create Ansible playbooks 710

Example playbook for patching Linux distributions 710

Example playbook for installing .Net environments 713

Example playbooks for upgrading the Linux VDA 723

Example playbook for mounting a Network File System (NFS) server as the home directory 729

Example playbooks for remote command execution 731

Linux Virtual Delivery Agent Document History 733

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. 

# Linux Virtual Delivery Agent 2411

**IMPORTANT:**

The product lifecycle strategy for Current Releases (CR) and Long Term Service Releases (LTSR) is described in Lifecycle Milestones.

The Linux Virtual Delivery Agent (VDA) enables access to the Linux virtual apps and desktops anywhere from any device where Citrix Workspace™ app is installed.

You can deliver virtual apps and desktops based on supported Linux distributions. Install the VDA software on your Linux virtual machines (VMs), configure the Delivery Controller, and then use Citrix Studio to make the apps and desktops available to users.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

# What's new

## What's new in 2411

### Improved session stability

The user session process (`ctxgfx`) is now decoupled from the `ctxhdx` service. Previously, an active or disconnected user session could be terminated if the `ctxhdx` service was restarted. With this update, the user session can now retain its state even if the `ctxhdx` service is restarted, thus improving the overall session stability.

This feature is enabled by default. If it has been disabled, you can re-enable it using the following command:

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\Software\Citrix\HDXSessionRecovery" -t "REG_DWORD" -v
"EnableSessionRecovery" -d "0x1" --force
```

### Support for Ubuntu 24.04, Debian 12.7, Debian 11.11, and SUSE 15.6

The Linux VDA now supports the following Linux distributions:

- Ubuntu 24.04
- Debian 12.7
- Debian 11.11
- SUSE 15.6

For more information about supported Linux distributions, see System requirements.

### OpenJDK dependency upgraded from version 11 to version 17

In this release, the OpenJDK dependency has been upgraded from version 11 to version 17. OpenJDK 17 is automatically installed as a dependency when you install the Linux VDA. For more information, see Install the Linux VDA manually.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

## Enhanced PostgreSQL version support

The Linux VDA now supports the use of a custom PostgreSQL version, regardless of the version provided by your Linux distribution. We recommend you use a PostgreSQL version that is at least as recent as the one provided by your Linux distribution. To effectively use a custom version of PostgreSQL, ensure that `/etc/xdl/db.conf` is configured appropriately for the new version. For more information, see the database specification instructions in the installation articles, for example, Step 7: Specify a database to use and Step 1g: Install and specify a database to use.

## Rootless Xorg

The Linux VDA now supports running Xorg with non-root user privileges, also known as "rootless" Xorg. Rootless Xorg is a significant security improvement over running as root. For more information, see Rootless Xorg.

## Service account "ctxsrvr" is moved to a new location

Starting with this release, the Citrix service account "ctxsrvr" is moved from **/home/ctxsrvr** to **/var/lib/ctxsrvr**.

## Enhanced file copy and paste feature

This release includes enhancements to the file copy and paste feature, aimed at supporting special characters in file names. For more information, see File copy and paste.

## Improved cross-platform keyboard functionality

This release addresses issues with keyboard functionality when sharing sessions between the Linux VDA and the Windows VDA. For more information, see HDX screen sharing.

## Improved webcam capability

This release includes several enhancements to webcam functionality:

- Improved webcam resolution and FPS negotiation during device creation.
- Optimized the webcam creation and removal process.
- Added support for in-session webcam service self-heal.

## Support for PipeWire in Ubuntu 24.04

The Linux VDA now extends PipeWire support to Ubuntu 24.04, where it is the default audio service. For more information, see Audio features.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Support for multiple audio devices and loss tolerant mode for audio are now generally available

Support for multiple audio devices is now enabled by default. Loss tolerant mode for audio can now be enabled through a policy setting instead of the registry. For more information, see Audio features.

### Audio quality enhancer for adaptive audio (preview)

Starting with version 2411, we have introduced the audio quality enhancer for adaptive audio as a preview feature. This enhancement effectively manages short periods of packet loss and disruptions by intelligently reconstructing audio from previous samples, thus preventing noticeable degradation in quality. Also, it adaptively recovers lost audio packets only when necessary. The audio quality enhancer enables and disables itself based on sustained changes in packet loss, optimizing audio playback and recording quality in both good and bad network conditions. For more information, see Audio features.

### Support for more auto client reconnect policies

The Linux VDA now supports the following policies, in addition to the auto client reconnect policy, for controlling the automatic reconnection of sessions.

- Auto client reconnect authentication
- Auto client reconnect logging
- Auto client reconnect timeout

For detailed policy descriptions, see Auto client reconnect policy settings.

**NOTE:**

When auto client reconnect logging is enabled, the Linux VDA writes auto client reconnections directly to the system log. This behavior differs from Windows, where the logs are written to the event log.

For a list of policies that the Linux VDA supports, see Policy support list.

## What's new in earlier releases

For new features included in the releases that shipped after the 1912 **LTSR** through the 2407 **CR**, see What's new history.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

# Fixed issues

The Linux Virtual Delivery Agent 2411 includes the following fixed issues:

- Reconnecting to disconnected sessions on the Linux VDA can sometimes result in a grey screen, requiring users to perform a system restart or manual logoff to recover.
- Root users are unable to copy read-only files to client devices mapped using CDM.
- The group policy parser might consume 100% CPU when handling huge group policy sets from a GPF file.
- The ctxnsap process exits unexpectedly when sessions disconnect, preventing the Citrix Application Delivery Management (ADM) from displaying HDX™ insight information.
- Incorrect ad_join.sh execution on the template machine can generate a flag called mcs_setting_flag that prevents newly MCS-created machines from joining a domain. This fix introduces a check in the deploymcs.sh script to identify and remove the flag when detected.
- The smart card service leaks file descriptors during smart card authentication, leading to a blockage of new smart card access. This issue occurs because, by default, most Linux distributions limit the maximum number of open files to 1,024 for each process. When the smart card service exhausts this limit, it can no longer establish new connections, effectively blocking subsequent smart card access.

  This issue affects VDAs with smart card logon enabled. Symptoms include numerous **Failed to accept new connection: Too many open files** errors in **/var/log/xdl/hdx.log** and an accumulation of file descriptors in **/proc/\${pid}/fd/**, where **\${pid}** represents the process ID of **ctxscardsd**. To determine the PID, use the command **systemctl status ctxscardsd\|grep PID**.

  To mitigate this issue, you can either increase the maximum open files limit for the smart card service or restart the smart card service. Ensure that there are no active sessions before attempting to restart the service. Use the following commands to increase the limit or restart the service:

  - To restart the smart card service:

    ```
    systemctl restart ctxscardsd
    ```

  - To query the current service max open files:

    ```
    cat /proc/${PID}/limits
    ```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- To set the maximum open files for the smart card service:

  a. Open the **ctxscardsd.service** file in read-only mode to check the current settings:

  ```
  vim -R /lib/systemd/system/ctxscardsd.service
  ```

  b. Add the following line to the **Service** section in **ctxscardsd.service** to increase the limit:

  ```
  LimitNOFILE=65536
  ```

  c. Reload the **systemd** daemon and restart the **ctxscardsd** service:

  ```
  systemctl daemon-reload

  systemctl restart ctxscardsd
  ```

  d. Verify the new limit:

  ```
  cat /proc/${PID}/limits
  ```

**NOTE:**

Increasing the max open files can extend the time before running out of file descriptors, but a restart of **ctxscardsd** might still be necessary eventually.

- Audio plug-and-play is not supported, requiring users to connect an audio capture device to the client machine before starting to record audio in the ICA® session. Attaching a capture device after the audio recording application has started might cause the application to become unresponsive, necessitating a restart. Similarly, unplugging the capture device while recording might result in the same issue. This issue is resolved with the introduction of the multiple audio device support feature, which is enabled by default in versions 2411 and later.

# Known issues

The following issues have been identified in this release:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- When using Machine Creation Services (MCS) to provision non-domain-joined Virtual Delivery Agents (VDAs) on on-premises hypervisors in an environment with more than one Delivery Controller configured, the `ctxsetup` process might fail. The error can be observed in the /var/log/ad_join.log file on the target VDA.

  To work around this issue, perform the following steps:

  a. On the master image, locate and edit `/var/xdl/mcs/mcs_util.sh`.

     a. Open a terminal or command prompt on the master image.
     b. Navigate to the `/var/xdl/mcs/` directory.
     c. Open the `mcs_util.sh` file using a text editor.
     d. Locate the `read_websocket_ddc_info()` function.
     e. Find the line `log_debug "Exit read_websocket_ddc_info"`, which is around line 297. Insert the line `DDCS=$(echo "${DDCS}" | tr ',' ' ')` before this line.

  b. Create a new snapshot and provision VDAs with the new snapshot.

- The Mesa graphics library (specifically versions higher than 24.1.0) is causing display issues with certain system applications (such as File Manager, Settings, and Calculator) in Ubuntu 24.04 virtual desktops. Two workarounds are provided below.

  **Workaround 1: Disable Rootless Xorg**

  You can disable Rootless Xorg as a temporary workaround using the following commands:

  ```
  sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
  "HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\Xorg" -t "REG_DWORD" -v
  "Rootless" -d "0" --force



  sudo systemctl restart ctxhdx
  ```

  **NOTE:**

  Red Hat has addressed the CVE-2024-31083 security vulnerability that affects Xorg servers.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**Workaround 2: For continued Rootless Xorg functionality, grant the cap_ipc_owner capability**

To maintain Rootless Xorg functionality and ensure MIT-SHM works in ICA® sessions, apply the `cap_ipc_owner` capability directly to the Xorg executable, not a wrapper script, before enabling Rootless Xorg. Use the following distribution-specific commands:

- Ubuntu/Debian: `sudo setcap 'cap_ipc_owner=+ep' /usr/lib/xorg/Xorg`
- RHEL/Rocky: `sudo setcap 'cap_ipc_owner=+ep' /usr/libexec/Xorg`
- SUSE: `sudo setcap 'cap_ipc_owner=+ep' /usr/libexec/Xorg /usr/bin/Xorg`

- Due to an issue with GNOME, the Linux VDA does not work as expected after you upgrade **samba-winbind** to version 4.18.6 on RHEL 8.X, Rocky Linux 8.x, RHEL 9.x, and Rocky Linux 9.x. For more information, see `<https://issues.redhat.com/browse/RHEL-17122>`.
- Session launch failures occur when the maximum connections set in PostgreSQL are insufficient to handle concurrent sessions. To work around the issue, increase the maximum connections by modifying the **max_connections** setting in the **postgresql.conf** file.
- VDA registration might fail due to the following LDAP exception thrown in **/var/log/xdl/jproxy.log**:

  ```
  javax.naming.NamingException: LDAP response read timed out, timeout
  used: 10000 ms.
  ```

  To work around the issue, do the following:

  - Change the LDAP timeout value. For example, change the LDAP timeout value to 60 s using the following command:

    ```
    ctxreg create -k "HKLM\Software\Citrix\GroupPolicy\Defaults" -t
    "REG_DWORD" -v "LDAPTimeout" -d "0x000EA60" --force
    ```

  - Speed up LDAP queries by setting a search base. You can set a search base using the CTX_XDL_SEARCH_BASE variable in ctxsetup.sh or using the following command:

    ```
    ctxreg create -k "HKLM\Software\Citrix\VirtualDesktopAgent" -t
    "REG_SZ" -v "LDAPComputerSearchBase" -d "<specify a search base
    ```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
instead of the root of the domain to improve search performance>" --
force
```

- Microsoft released cumulative updates KB5019966 and KB5019964 for Windows 10 in November 2022. The updates introduce failures in domain joining and registration. To work around the issue, see Knowledge center article CTX474888.
- With the **RC4_HMAC_MD5** encryption type allowed for Kerberos, the Linux VDA might fail to register with the Controller and the following error message appears:

  **Error: Failure unspecified at GSS-API level (Mechanism level: Encryption type RC4 with HMAC is not supported/enabled)**

  To address this issue, disable **RC4_HMAC_MD5** globally in your Active Directory domain (*or specifically on an OU*) or allow weak encryption types on the Linux VDA. After that, clear the cached Kerberos tickets on the Controller and Citrix Cloud Connector™ by using the **klist -li 0x3e4 purge** command and restart the Linux VDA.

  To disable **RC4_HMAC_MD5** globally in your Active Directory domain, complete the following steps:

  a. Open the Group Policy Management Console.
  b. Locate the target domain, and then select **Default Domain Policy**.
  c. Right-click **Default Domain Policy** and select **Edit**. The Group Policy Management Editor opens.
  d. Select **Computer Configuration > Policies > Windows Settings > Security Settings > Local Policies > Security Options**.
  e. Double-click **Network security: Configure encryption types allowed for Kerberos**.
  f. Clear the **DES_CBC_CRC**, **DES_CBC_MD5**, and **RC4_HMAC_MD5** check boxes and select **AES128_HMAC_SHA1**, **AES256_HMAC_SHA1**, and **Future encryption types**.

  To allow weak encryption types on the Linux VDA, complete the following steps:

  **NOTE:**

  Weak encryption types make your deployment vulnerable to attacks.

  a. Open the /etc/krb5.conf file on the Linux VDA.
  b. Add the following entry under the section:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
allow_weak_crypto= TRUE
```

- The Linux VDA does not support SecureICA 1.0 for encryption. Enabling SecureICA 1.0 on the Linux VDA causes session launch failure.
- Ubuntu graphics: In HDX™ 3D Pro, a black frame might appear around applications after resizing the Desktop Viewer, or sometimes, the background can appear black.
- Printers created by the Linux VDA printing redirection might not be removed after logging out of a session.
- CDM files are missing when a directory contains numerous files and subdirectories. This issue might occur if the client side has too many files or directories.
- Only UTF-8 encoding is supported for non-English languages.
- Citrix Workspace™ app for Android CAPS LOCK state might be reversed during session roaming. The CAPS LOCK state can be lost when roaming an existing connection to Citrix Workspace app for Android. As a workaround, use the Shift key on the extended keyboard to switch between upper case and lower case.
- Shortcut keys with ALT do not always work when you connect to the Linux VDA using Citrix Workspace app for Mac. Citrix Workspace app for Mac sends AltGr for both left and right Options/Alt keys by default. You can modify this behavior within the Citrix Workspace app settings but the results vary with different applications.
- Registration fails when the Linux VDA is rejoined to the domain. The rejoining generates a fresh set of Kerberos keys. But, the Broker might use a cached out-of-date VDA service ticket based on the previous set of Kerberos keys. When the VDA tries to connect to the Broker, the Broker might not be able to establish a return security context to the VDA. The usual symptom is that the VDA registration fails.

  This problem can eventually resolve itself when the VDA service ticket expires and is renewed. But because service tickets are long-lived, it can take a long time.

  As a workaround, clear the Broker's ticket cache. Restart the Broker or run the following command on the Broker from a command prompt as Administrator:

  ```
  klist -li 0x3e4 purge
  ```

  This command purges all service tickets in the LSA cache held by the Network Service principal under which the Citrix Broker Service runs. It removes service tickets for other VDAs and potentially other services. However, it is harmless – these service tickets can be reacquired from the KDC when needed again.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- Citrix Workspace app for Windows might experience audio distortion during audio recording.

# Third party notices

Linux Virtual Delivery Agent Version 2411 (PDF Download)

This release of the Linux VDA can include third party software licensed under the terms defined in the document.

# Deprecation

The announcements in this article give you advanced notice of platforms, Citrix® products, and features that are being phased out so that you can make timely business decisions. Citrix monitors customer use and feedback to determine when they are withdrawn. Announcements can change in subsequent releases and might not include every deprecated feature or functionality. For details about product lifecycle support, see the Product Lifecycle Support Policy article.

## Deprecations and removals

The following table shows the platforms, Citrix products, and features that are deprecated or removed. **Deprecated** items are not removed immediately. Citrix continues to support them in this release but they will be removed in a future Current Release. **Removed** items are either removed, or are no longer supported, in the Linux VDA.

| ITEM | DEPRECATION ANNOUNCED IN | REMOVED IN |
|---|---|---|
| Support for Amazon Linux 2 | 2407 | 2503 |
| Support for RHEL 9.3, RHEL 8.9 | 2407 | 2411 |
| Support for Rocky Linux 9.3, Rocky Linux 8.9 | 2407 | 2411 |
| Support for Ubuntu 20.04 | 2407 | 2503 |
| Support for SUSE 15.5 | 2407 | 2411 |
| Support for Debian 11.7/11.3 | 2407 | 2407 |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| ITEM | DEPRECATION ANNOUNCED IN | REMOVED IN |
|---|---|---|
| Support for RHEL 9.0, RHEL 8.6 | 2402 | 2407 |
| Support for Rocky Linux 9.0, Rocky Linux 8.6 | 2402 | 2407 |
| Support for RHEL 7.9, CentOS 7.9 | 2402 | 2407 |
| Support for SUSE 15.4 | 2308 | 2311 |
| Support for Rocky Linux 9.1, Rocky Linux 8.7 | 2305 | 2308 |
| Support for RHEL 9.1, RHEL 8.7 | 2305 | 2308 |
| Support for RHEL 8.4 | 2303 | 2308 |
| Support for Ubuntu 18.04 | 2212 | 2305 |
| Support for SUSE 15.3 | 2210 | 2301 |
| Support for Debian 10.9 | 2206 | 2210 |
| Support for SUSE 15.2 | 2206 | 2209 |
| Support for RHEL 8.2 | 2206 | 2209 |
| Support for RHEL 8.1, RHEL 8.3 | 2203 | 2206 |
| Support for RHEL 7.8, CentOS 7.8 | 2203 | 2204 |
| Support for CentOS 8.x | 2110 | 2201 |
| Support for SUSE 12.5 | 2109 | 2204 |
| Support for Ubuntu 16.04 | 2109 | 2203 |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| ITEM | DEPRECATION ANNOUNCED IN | REMOVED IN |
|---|---|---|
| Support for RHEL 7.7, CentOS 7.7 | 2006 | 2009 |
| Support for SUSE 12.3 | 2006 | 2006 |
| Support for RHEL 6.10, CentOS 6.10 | 2003 | 2003 |
| Support for RHEL 6.9, CentOS 6.9 | 1909 | 1909 |
| Support for RHEL 7.5, CentOS 7.5 | 1903 | 1903 |
| Support for RHEL 7.4, CentOS 7.4 | 1811 | 1811 |
| Support for RHEL 6.8, CentOS 6.8 | 1811 | 1811 |
| Support for RHEL 7.3, CentOS 7.3 | 7.18 | 7.18 |
| Support for RHEL 6.6, CentOS 6.6 | 7.16 | 7.16 |
| SUSE 11.4 | 7.16 | 7.16 |

# What's new history

This article provides information about new features included in the releases that shipped after the 1912 LTSR through the 2407 CR.

## What's new in 2407

### Support for RHEL 9.4 / 8.10, Rocky Linux 9.4 / 8.10, and Debian 12.5 / 11.9

The Linux VDA now supports the following Linux distributions:

- RHEL 9.4

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- Rocky Linux 9.4
- RHEL 8.10
- Rocky Linux 8.10
- Debian 12.5
- Debian 11.9

For more information about supported Linux distributions, see System requirements.

### New .NET runtime required

In addition to the .NET Runtime, you must install .ASP.NET Core Runtime on all supported Linux distributions before you install or upgrade the Linux VDA. Version 6 is required for Amazon Linux 2. Version 8 is required for other distributions.

If your Linux distribution contains the .NET version that you require, install it from the built-in feed. Otherwise, install .NET from the Microsoft package feed. For more information, see `<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/dotnet/core/install/linux-package-managers>`.

### Token-based enrollment extended to on-premises environments (preview)

This release extends the token-based enrollment feature to on-premises environments. When creating non-domain-joined VDAs using easy install, you can now:

- Enroll non-domain-joined VDAs with a machine catalog of both cloud and on-premises delivery controllers.
- Use the Citrix Web Studio™ to create an empty machine catalog and generate an enrollment token.

For more information, see Create a non-domain-joined Linux VDA using easy install (preview).

### SSSD designated as the default domain joining method

SSSD is now the default method for joining domains, replacing Winbind. This change impacts the configuration behavior when you run ctxsetup.sh or the easy install script (ctxinstall.sh) in interactive mode. For more information, see Create domain-joined VDAs using easy install.

### Delegating package managers to handle configuration files during upgrades

This release delegates package managers **rpm** or **dpkg** to handle configuration files during upgrades. Furthermore, this release addresses some issues flagged by RPMlint and rebuilds the RPM package to better comply with RPMlint requirements. For more information, see Step 13: Upgrade the Linux VDA (optional).

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Support for smart card removal settings

You can now determine what happens when the smart card for a signed-in user is removed from the smart card reader during a session by editing the registry on the Linux VDA. For more information, see Smart card removal settings.

### Ability to prevent specific client printers from redirecting to HDX™ sessions

You can now prevent specific client printers from redirecting to HDX sessions by configuring the Citrix policy setting **Printer driver mapping and compatibility**. For more information, see Printer driver mapping and compatibility.

### Loss tolerant mode for audio (preview)

Audio is now supported over the Enlightened Data Transport (EDT) loss tolerant protocol. This feature increases the user experience for real-time streaming when users are connecting through networks with high latency and packet loss. When this feature is enabled, Adaptive Transport in Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops uses the EDT loss tolerant transport protocol for a better audio experience. This feature is disabled by default. For more information, see Loss tolerant mode for audio (preview) in the Audio features article.

### Packet Loss Concealment implemented for improving audio performance (preview)

Starting with the 2407 release, the jitter buffer mechanism is improved, and the Packet Loss Concealment (PLC) is added for the adaptive audio codec. PLC helps to reconstruct the lost data packets. This enhancement helps to improve the packet loss tolerance and jitter tolerance and thus improves audio performance for loss tolerant mode (EDT lossy) for audio.

To enable this feature, you also need to enable the Loss tolerant mode for audio (preview) feature. For more information, see Packet Loss Concealment for improving audio performance (preview) in the Audio features article.

### Support for PipeWire in Debian 12.5, RHEL 9.x, and Rocky Linux 9.x

The Linux VDA now supports PipeWire in Debian 12.5, RHEL 9.x, and Rocky Linux 9.x, where it is the default audio service. For more information, see Audio features.

### Enhanced graphics performance

This release enhances graphics performance by upgrading JPEG Turbo to Version 3 (V3) on the Linux VDA.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Login process details shown on the login UI

Session users can now see the following login process details on the login UI when they open a Linux VDA session:

- **Evaluating Citrix® group policy settings**
- **Authenticating user access**
- **Launching desktop environment** (in case of a virtual desktop session) or **Launching application window** (in case of a virtual application session)

### Keyboard layout synchronization support for KDE and XFCE desktop environments

This release extends the dynamic keyboard layout synchronization feature to the XFCE and KDE Plasma 5 desktop environments. For more information, see Dynamic keyboard layout synchronization.

### Making evdev the default X Keyboard Extension (XKB) rule

To create a better user experience with more responsive and predictable keyboard behavior, the Linux VDA now specifies evdev as the default XKB rule for keyboard configuration.

For more information, see X Keyboard Extension (XKB) configuration.

### LDAP query performance optimization

With the new release, unnecessary communication to the LDAP server is removed and indexed query key is used to achieve better LDAP query performance and reduce cost.

### Improved VDA scalability for Cloud Connectors

This release implements improvements in the VDA scalability so that each Citrix Cloud Connector (4 vCPU, 10 GB memory) can now support 6,000 Linux VDAs. For more information, see Size and scale considerations for Cloud Connectors.

### HDX adaptive throughput is now enabled by default

For more information, see HDX adaptive throughput.

**NOTE:**

We offer a comprehensive best practice article for customers interested in using Ansible for deployment management. For more information, see Manage your deployment using Ansible.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

# What's new in 2402 LTSR

## Support for RHEL 8.9, Rocky Linux 8.9, RHEL 9.3, and Rocky Linux 9.3

The Linux VDA now supports the following Linux distributions:

- RHEL 8.9
- Rocky Linux 8.9
- RHEL 9.3
- Rocky Linux 9.3

For more information, see System requirements.

## New .NET version required

Starting with this release, you must install .NET Runtime 8.0 on all supported Linux distributions except RHEL 7.9 and Amazon Linux 2 before you install the Linux VDA. For RHEL 7.9 and Amazon Linux 2, continue to install .NET Runtime 6.0.

If your Linux distribution contains the .NET version that you require, install it from the built-in feed. Otherwise, install .NET from the Microsoft package feed.

## Xfce support for RHEL, Rocky Linux, and Ubuntu

You can now use the **Xfce** desktop environment in the VDA sessions hosted on RHEL 8/9, Rocky Linux 8/9, and Ubuntu 20.04/22.04.

For more information, see System requirements.

## Smart card and Federated Authentication Service (FAS) support extended to Quest-joined Linux VDAs

Smart card and FAS support is now also available for the Linux VDAs that are joined to a domain using Quest. This feature is fully tested on RHEL, CentOS, and Ubuntu distributions that the Linux VDA supports for smart card and FAS authentication.

For more information, see Smart cards and Federated Authentication Service.

## Ability to check what dependencies are installed

We have extended the **XDPing** capabilities so that you can now use **XDPing** to check what dependencies are installed on the Linux VDA. To do so, run the **XDPing** executable to display installed dependencies or save installed dependencies to a specific path while displaying them.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

For more information, see Tasks that can be done with **XDPing**.

### Support for new Linux streaming target devices

We have extended Linux streaming to the following distributions:

- SUSE 15.5

For more information, see Create Linux VDAs using Citrix Provisioning and Streaming Linux target devices in the Citrix Provisioning documentation.

### Logon duration breakdown

This feature displays the duration of each step that the user logon process takes in Citrix Director and Monitor. It helps you troubleshoot logon issues more effectively. The user logon process is broken down into phases such as **HDX connection**, **Authentication**, and **GPOs**. For more information, see Logon process phases and Linux VM and Linux session metrics.

### Dynamic windows preview for published apps

You can now preview the onscreen content in the windows of published apps. For example, you can open multiple windows of Google Chrome sessions using Citrix Workspace™ app for Windows and then hover over the Chrome icon on the taskbar to preview the content.

The feature depends on the **Dynamic windows preview** policy that you can set in Citrix Studio. For more information, see Dynamic windows preview and Policy support list.

### New and optimized session metric query utilities

This release introduces a new session metric query utility (**ctxsession**) to align with the Windows VDA and to provide a Windows user experience. With this utility, you can access more session metrics.

This release also optimizes the help information and adds access control for the legacy session metric query utilities including **ctxqsession**, **ctxquser**, **ctxqfull**, and **ctxquery**. Previously when there was no access control, any logged-in user of the Linux VDA was able to query the metrics of all sessions through one of the tools. Now with access control added, users can query only their own session metrics and only the root and **ctxadm** group users have permission to query other users' session metrics.

For more information, see Session metric query utilities.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

# What's new in 2311

## Support for SUSE 15.5 and Debian 11.7

The Linux VDA now supports SUSE 15.5 and Debian 11.7. For more information, see System requirements.

## HDX adaptive throughput

The Linux VDA now supports HDX adaptive throughput. The feature intelligently fine-tunes the peak throughput of ICA sessions by adjusting output buffers and results in an enhanced user experience. For more information, see the HDX adaptive throughput article.

## AOMedia Video 1 (AV1) support

This release introduces a new codec, AV1 that lets you receive higher quality images at the same bandwidth utilization and higher FPS on lower bandwidths. AV1 uses a lower bandwidth per frame when compared to H.264 / H.265. For more information, see Graphics configuration and fine-tuning.

**TIP:**

To use HDX 3D Pro with an NVIDIA GPU, you must install an NVIDIA graphics driver version that supports NVIDIA Capture SDK version 8. For more information, see the NVIDIA Capture SDK documentation.

## Graphics status available in the system tray

Session users can now view the graphics status by clicking the system tray icon in their sessions.

For more information, see System tray.

## Support for multiple audio devices (preview)

This release introduces an audio redirection feature. The feature allows multiple audio devices on the client machine where Citrix Workspace app is installed to be redirected to the remote Linux VDA session.

With the feature enabled:

- All local audio devices on the client machine are displayed in a session. Instead of CitrixAudioSink (audio output) or CitrixAudioSource (audio input), the audio devices appear with their respective device names. You can select an audio device in an app in a session or

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

use the default audio device during a session which is also the default audio device of the client machine. If necessary, you can change the default audio device from the system settings of the client machine. After the default audio device of the client machine is updated, the new device appears as the default audio device in the session.

- Audio devices within sessions update dynamically when you plug in or remove one.

For more information, see Support for multiple audio devices.

### Token-based enrollment (preview)

You can now enroll non-domain-joined VDAs with a machine catalog and authenticate these VDAs to the Citrix Cloud™ control plane using a token file.

The token-based enrollment is best suited for the use cases where you prepare machines (whether physical or virtual) on your own using non-Citrix provisioning™ technology. It offers the following benefits:

- Eliminate the need to install and maintain Cloud Connectors.
- Remove the AD dependency for user and machine authentication, enabling authentication for non-domain-joined machines.

For more information, see Create a non-domain-joined Linux VDA using easy install (preview).

### Easy install enhancements

We have refactored and simplified the easy install feature to improve your experience. You can now:

- Create non-domain-joined VDAs using **easy install**. This feature is in preview. For more information, see Create a non-domain-joined Linux VDA using easy install (preview).
- Run the easy install script (ctxinstall.sh) through all or specific modules. For instructions on modular execution, run **ctxinstall.sh -h** to check the help information where examples are provided. For more information on ctxinstall.sh, see the ctxinstall.sh section of the Create domain-joined VDAs using easy install article.
- Have a better understanding of the ctxinstall.conf.tmpl file where variables are grouped according to use cases.

### Linux VDA data collection program

You now automatically participate in the data collection program after installing the Linux VDA. The data collection program collects statistics and usage data and sends the data to Citrix Analytics to

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

help improve the quality and performance of Citrix products. To disable the program and view more details, see Linux VDA data collection program.

### New metrics available for Linux sessions

This release adds two new metrics for Linux sessions in Citrix Director and Monitor:

- **ICA® latency**

  ICA Latency is basically the network latency. This metric indicates if the network is sluggish.

- **Policies**

  All policies that are in effect for the current session are displayed on the Policies tab in the **Session Details** view.

For more information, see Linux VM and Linux session metrics.

### Enhanced EDT congestion control is now generally available

A new congestion control algorithm is introduced to optimize the Enlightened Data Transport (EDT) protocol. This implementation allows EDT to achieve higher throughput and reduce latency for an enhanced user experience. This feature is enabled by default. For more information, see Adaptive transport.

### Rendezvous V2 by default

The Rendezvous Protocol is disabled by default. When the Rendezvous Protocol is enabled, Rendezvous V2 instead of V1 takes effect.

### EDT MTU discovery is now enabled on the VDA by default

MTU discovery allows EDT to automatically determine the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) when establishing a session. Doing so prevents EDT packet fragmentation that might result in performance degradation or failure to establish a session. For more information, see Adaptive transport.

### Secure HDX (preview)

You can encrypt ICA sessions end-to-end between the Citrix Workspace app (client) and the VDA (session host).

The end-to-end encryption (E2EE) feature allows no intermediate network elements including the Citrix Gateway to decrypt the ICA traffic. It uplifts the secure posture of your environment and is easy to configure and manage. For more information, see Secure HDX (preview).

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

# What's new in 2308

Version 2308 of the Linux VDA includes the following new features and enhancements:

### Support for RHEL 8.8, Rocky Linux 8.8, RHEL 9.2, and Rocky Linux 9.2

The Linux VDA now supports the following Linux distributions:

- RHEL 8.8
- Rocky Linux 8.8
- RHEL 9.2
- Rocky Linux 9.2

For more information, see System requirements.

### Shared GPU acceleration on a multi-session Linux VDA

You can now enable shared GPU acceleration on a multi-session Linux VDA to accelerate OpenGL 3D applications. For more information, see Shared GPU acceleration on a multi-session Linux VDA.

### Specific data formats can be copied and pasted between session and client

You can now allow specific data formats to be copied and pasted between the VDA session and the client device. This feature is achieved through Citrix policies. For more information, see Clipboard redirection.

### Extended Quest support

We have extended Quest support to RHEL 8.X, Rocky Linux 8.x, RHEL 9.x, and Rocky Linux 9.x. For more information, see the **Active Directory integration packages** section in System requirements.

### Server fetch and client render for browser content redirection

We have extended browser content redirection to support the server fetch and client render scenario. In this scenario, Citrix Workspace app (the client) contacts and fetches content from the web server through the VDA using a virtual channel (**CTXPFWD**). This option is useful when the client doesn't have access to the web server (for example, thin clients). It lowers CPU and RAM consumption on the VDA, but bandwidth is consumed on the ICA virtual channel. For more information, see browser content redirection.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Enhanced EDT congestion control (preview)

A new congestion control algorithm is introduced to optimize the Enlightened Data Transport (EDT) protocol. This implementation allows EDT to achieve higher throughput and reduce latency for an enhanced user experience. This feature is disabled by default. For more information, see Adaptive transport.

### More menu items in the system tray

We have extended the screen sharing system tray tool to accommodate more menu items. Currently, session users can click the system tray icon to access all the following menu items to perform corresponding actions:

- Screen sharing
- Desktop environment switch
- Graphics quality slider
- Real-time CQI

For more information, see System tray.

### Enhanced H.265 hardware encoding

We have extended H.265 hardware encoding to allow lossless compression for the entire screen and lossy H.265 hardware codec for actively changing regions. For more information, see Graphics configuration and fine-tuning.

### XDPing enhancement to support SQLite and RC4 issue checks

We have extended the scope of individual tests and VDA registration status checks that the Linux **XDPing** tool can perform to include SQLite tests and RC4 issue checks, respectively. For more information, see **XDPing**.

### Realm thoroughly tested for Amazon Linux 2, RHEL 7.9, and CentOS 7.9

Using **realm** to join a Linux VM to an Active Directory domain is now thoroughly tested for Amazon Linux 2, RHEL 7.9, and CentOS 7.9. You can still use the **net ads** command to join the Linux VMs running on Amazon Linux 2, RHEL 7.9, and CentOS 7.9 to an Active Directory domain.

For more information, see Install the Linux VDA on Amazon Linux 2, CentOS, RHEL, and Rocky Linux manually.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

# What's new in 2305

Version 2305 of the Linux VDA includes the following new features and enhancements:

## Support for SQLite

SQLite is now fully supported. You can specify SQLite or PostgreSQL to use by editing **/etc/xdl/db.conf** after installing the Linux VDA package. For more information about specifying a database to use, see the easy install and manual installation articles.

**NOTE:**

The Linux **XDPing** tool does not perform SQLite tests.

## Session logon enhancements

This release enhances the session logon experience from the following aspects:

- Allows users to toggle the visibility of passwords and PIN codes, making it easy for users to find out incorrect inputs.
- Displays the session logon banner message and the authentication dialog on separate screens.
- Shows the session logon process and requires passwords or PIN codes for session reconnections in non-SSO scenarios.
- If users log on to VDA sessions with credentials different from those used to log on to Citrix Workspace app, the authentication dialogs are displayed separately. Users can easily identify when credentials are erroneously entered.
- Adds support for the following combinations of user authentication methods in non-SSO scenarios:

| CITRIX WORKSPACE APP | VDA SESSION |
|---|---|
| FAS | user name |
| FAS | smart card |

For more information, see Custom backgrounds and banner messages on session logon screens and Non-SSO authentication.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### More registry keys available for temp home directory settings

This release introduces two more registry keys that help with temp home directory settings:

- CheckUserHomeMountPoint
- CheckMountPointRetryTime

For more information, see Logon with a temp home directory.

### Support for Fast Identity Online (FIDO2) authentication (preview)

You can now set up FIDO2 authentication to access websites using Google Chrome hosted on the Linux VDA. For more information, see FIDO2 (preview).

### H.264 lossless compression support for HDX 3D PRO

H.264 lossless compression support is now available for HDX 3D PRO hardware acceleration by NVIDIA GPUs. For more information, see H.264 lossless compression.

### Extended wildcard support for specifying URLs to redirect

When specifying URLs whose content can be redirected to the client, you can now use the `*` wildcard to represent all URL components except the protocol. For more information, see Browser content redirection.

### Support for VDA data backup and comparison by using XDPing

For troubleshooting purposes, we have added a VDA backup module to the **XDPing** tool. This module lets you back up the key data of a VDA at any time, such as the configuration, database, and binary permission data. You can back up the key data of the VDA when it is running properly. In case the VDA fails later, back up another copy of the data and compare the two copies of data to facilitate troubleshooting. For more information, see **XDPing**.

### SSSD support for using MCS to create RHEL 8.x/9.x and Rocky Linux 8.x/9.x VDAs

You can now use System Security Services Daemon (SSSD) to join Active Directory domains when using MCS to create RHEL 8.x/9.x and Rocky Linux 8.x/9.x VDAs.

**NOTE:**

To use a currently running RHEL 8.x/9.x or Rocky Linux 8.x/9.x VDA that is connected to the domain using SSSD as the template VM for MCS, ensure that:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- The VDA is installed manually and not by using easy install. Easy install uses **Adcli** for RHEL 8.x/9.x and Rocky Linux 8.x/9.x and the combination of SSSD and **Adcli** is not supported by MCS.
- A Samba server is configured to use SSSD for AD authentication. For more information, see the Red Hat article at `<https://access.redhat.com/solutions/3802321>`.

For more information, see Create Linux VDAs using MCS.

### Support for new Linux streaming target devices

We have extended Linux streaming to the following distributions:

- RHEL 8.7
- Rocky Linux 8.7
- SUSE 15.4

For more information, see Create Linux VDAs using Citrix Provisioning and Streaming Linux target devices in the Citrix Provisioning documentation.

## What's new in 2303

Version 2303 of the Linux VDA includes the following new features and enhancements:

### Support for RHEL 9.1 and Rocky Linux 9.1

We have added RHEL 9.1 and Rocky Linux 9.1 as supported distributions. For more information, see System requirements.

### Support for new Linux streaming target devices

We have extended Linux streaming to the following distributions:

- RHEL 9.1
- RHEL 9.0
- Rocky Linux 9.1
- Rocky Linux 9.0

For more information, see Streaming Linux target devices in the Citrix Provisioning documentation.

### Easy install enhancements

We have enhanced the easy install feature and improved the user experience for both silent and interactive modes. Here's a list of the main enhancements that we made:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- Added **/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.conf** as the configuration file for easy install to set, save, and synchronize the values of all environment variables needed for GUI and ctxinstall.sh.
- Added validation for variable configurations to improve robustness.
- Added command options for you to run ctxinstall.sh. For more information, use the help command **ctxinstall.sh -h**.

For more information on using easy install, see Create domain-joined VDAs using easy install.

### XDPing enhancements

We have added an analysis module in the **XDPing** tool to check and analyze your VDA registration status. To do a VDA registration status check, run the **sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/xdping -a** command.

We have also extended the **XDPing** test categories to include the dependency, Kerberos, and PAM checks. To do the specific checks, run the **sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/xdping -T dependency,kerberos,pam** commands.

For more information, see **XDPing**, Federated Authentication Service, and Smart cards.

## What's new in 2301

Version 2301 of the Linux VDA includes the following new features and enhancements:

### Support for RHEL 8.7, Rocky Linux 8.7, and SUSE 15.4

We have added RHEL 8.7, Rocky Linux 8.7, and SUSE 15.4 as supported distributions. For more information, see System requirements.

**NOTE:**

SUSE 15.3 is deprecated starting with this release. To run the Linux VDA on SUSE 15.4, do a fresh installation of the VDA.

### Support for Wayland (preview)

The Linux VDA now supports Wayland in GNOME on RHEL 9.0, Rocky Linux 9.0, and Ubuntu 22.04. For more information, see Wayland (preview).

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### All client printers can now be mapped to a Linux VDA session

Previously, only the default printer of a client device could be mapped to a Linux VDA session. Starting with this release, you can map all printers of a client device to a Linux VDA session. For more information, see Printing best practices and PDF printing.

### Dynamic client drive mapping and client folder redirection

Previously, drives attached to the client after a session started were not mapped to the session. To make those drives accessible in the session, you had to disconnect and reconnect the session. Starting with this release, drives attached to the client anytime during a session can be mapped automatically. In addition, this release introduces client folder redirection that lets you redirect a custom portion of a local drive on the client to the session dynamically. For more information, see Client drive mapping.

## What's new in 2212

Version 2212 of the Linux VDA includes the following new features and enhancements:

### Support for RHEL 9.0 and Rocky Linux 9.0

We have added RHEL 9.0 and Rocky Linux 9.0 as supported distributions. For more information, see System requirements.

### USB device redirection enhancements

We have made the following enhancements for USB device redirection:

- We now use USB/IP as the new virtual host controller for USB device redirection. Because in most cases, the USB/IP kernel module is released with Linux kernel version 3.17 and later, you don't have to build the kernel module by default.
- We have added support for USB 3.0 ports. You can now insert USB 3.0 devices into USB 3.0 ports on a client device.
- We have optimized bulk transfers and increased the transfer speed. The boost is more prominent for high latency environments.
- We have extended USB device redirection to more USB devices such as **TD-RDF5A Transcend USB device** and the composite USB device **Yubico YubiKey OTP+FIDO+CCID**.

For more information, see USB device redirection.

### Hardware acceleration for specific non-virtualized GPUs from NVIDIA

In the Linux VDA documentation, non-virtualized GPUs refer to:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- GPUs used in Remote PC Access scenarios
- GPUs passed through from a hypervisor

For HDX 3D Pro graphics to render with superior performance, we now enable hardware acceleration for specific non-virtualized GPUs from NVIDIA. For the specific non-virtualized GPUs, see the supported hardware section of the release notes for NVIDIA Linux Capture SDK.

For more information, see Non-virtualized GPUs.

### Replacing pam_krb5 with SSSD for smart card and FAS authentication

Previously, to use smart card or Federated Authentication Service (FAS) authentication on RHEL 8 and Rocky Linux 8, you had to build the pam_krb5 module manually. Starting with this release, performing this manual step is no longer necessary for RHEL 8 and Rocky Linux 8 machines delivered in VDI mode. For more information, see Federated Authentication Service and Smart cards.

### Extending easy install GUI to include MCS configuration

Previously, you could configure MCS variables only by editing the `/etc/xdl/mcs/mcs.conf` file. This release extends the easy install GUI to include MCS configuration so that you can also configure MCS variables by using the GUI. After you click **Deploy** on the GUI, the variables you set on the GUI override the variables you set in the `/etc/xdl/mcs/mcs.conf` file. For more information, see Step 3: Prepare a master image.

### Support for recording Linux sessions (preview)

You can now record and replay sessions hosted on a Linux VDA. For more information, see Session recording (preview).

### Database options now available (preview)

You can now use SQLite in addition to PostgreSQL. You can specify SQLite or PostgreSQL to use by editing `/etc/xdl/db.conf` after installing the Linux VDA package. To do so, complete the following steps:

1. Run `/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxcleanup.sh`. Omit this step if it is a fresh installation.
2. Edit `/etc/xdl/db.conf` to specify a database to use.
3. Run any of the following scripts based on your installation method:

- `/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.sh` or `/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/easyinstall` if you are using east install

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- `/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxsetup.sh` if you are installing the Linux VDA manually
- `/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/deploymcs.sh` if you are using MCS to create Linux VDAs

**NOTE:**

- We recommend you use SQLite for VDI mode only.
- For manual installations, you must install SQLite and PostgreSQL manually before being able to switch between them. For easy install and MCS, you can switch between SQLite and PostgreSQL without having to install them manually.
- You can also use `/etc/xdl/db.conf` to configure the port number for PostgreSQL.

For more information, see the installation articles.

## What's new in 2210

Version 2210 of the Linux VDA includes the following new features and enhancements:

### Enhanced GPU hardware acceleration for HDX 3D Pro

We have improved data transfer efficiency between the GPU and the Linux system memory. We have also reduced latency in 3D graphics rendering and hardware encoding. These enhancements optimize hardware resource utilization and highly improve the performance of frames per second (FPS). For more information, see H.264 hardware encoding.

### Support for size limits on data transfers through clipboard

You can specify the maximum size (in KB) of clipboard data that users can transfer between a client and a Linux virtual session during a single copy-and-paste operation. To do so, use the following policy settings:

- Limit clipboard client to session transfer size
- Limit clipboard session to client transfer size

For more information about the policy settings, see the Client clipboard redirection section of ICA policy settings.

For information about the policy settings that the Linux VDA supports, see the Policy support list.

### Support for new Linux streaming target devices

We have extended Linux streaming to the following distributions:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- RHEL 8.6
- Rocky Linux 8.6
- Ubuntu 22.04

For more information, see Streaming Linux target devices in the Citrix Provisioning documentation.

### Shell script enhancement

We have enhanced shell scripts to make them maintenance-friendly and moved the following configuration templates from `/etc/xdl/mcs/` to `/etc/xdl/ad_join/`:

- winbind_krb5.conf.tmpl
- winbind_smb.conf.tmpl
- sssd.conf.tmpl
- sssd_krb5.conf.tmpl
- sssd_smb.conf.tmpl
- centrify_krb5.conf.tmpl
- centrify_smb.conf.tmpl

Easy install also uses the configuration templates relevant to the specific domain-joining methods.

## What's new in 2209

Version 2209 of the Linux VDA includes the following new features and enhancements:

### Support for RHEL 8.6, Rocky Linux 8.6, and Ubuntu 22.04

We have added RHEL 8.6, Rocky Linux 8.6, and Ubuntu 22.04 as supported distributions.

### Federated Authentication support for SSSD- and PBIS-joined Ubuntu and SUSE VDAs

We have extended the support of **Federated Authentication Service (FAS)** to the following types of VDAs:

- Ubuntu VDAs that are joined to the domain using SSSD and PBIS
- SUSE VDAs that are joined to the domain using SSSD.

You can now use FAS to authenticate users logging on to those VDAs. For more information, see Federated Authentication Service.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Custom desktop environments by session users

Session users can now customize their desktop environments. To enable this feature, you must install desktop environments on the VDA in advance. For more information, see Custom desktop environments by session users.

### GPG signing

We have signed the Linux VDA package using GPG so that you can verify the integrity of the Linux VDA package by using the public key.

To get the public key:

1. Go to the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops download page.
2. Expand the appropriate version of Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops.
3. Click **Components** to find and download the public key.

To verify the integrity of the Linux VDA package by using the public key:

- For an RPM package, import the public key into the RPM database and run the following commands:

```
rpmkeys --import <path to the public key>

rpm --checksig --verbose <path to the Linux VDA package>
```

- For a DEB package, import the public key into the DEB database and run the following commands:

```
sudo apt-get install dpkg-sig

gpg --import <path to the public key>

dpkg-sig --verify <path to the Linux VDA package>
```

## What's new in 2207

Version 2207 of the Linux VDA includes the following new features and enhancements:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Support for more user authentication methods in non-SSO scenarios

Previously, with single sign-on (SSO) disabled, users could log on to Citrix Workspace app and to sessions using different user names. Starting with this release, users can log on using user names or smart cards. For more information, see Non-SSO authentication.

### Additional options for configuring session watermark

We've added new options to the **Watermark custom text** policy, allowing you to further customize session watermarks. For example, you can set **Watermark custom text** to **<image=path to a PNG image on the VDA>** to make a PNG watermark. For more information, see Session watermark.

### KVM hypervisor support

Kernel-based Virtual Machine (KVM) is the leading open-source virtualization technology for Linux. It is part of Linux and lets you turn Linux machines into hypervisors so that they can host multiple, isolated virtual machines (VMs). The Linux VDA works properly on KVM hypervisors. However, KVM hypervisors are not supported for use with MCS to create virtual machines.

### File copy and paste available for all supported Linux distributions

Previously, the **file copy and paste feature** was available only for Debian 10, RHEL 7.9, and Ubuntu 18.04. Starting with this release, the feature is extended to all Linux distributions that the Linux VDA supports. For more information, see File copy and paste.

## What's new in 2206

Version 2206 of the Linux VDA includes the following new features and enhancements:

### Support for Debian 11.3

We have added Debian 11.3 as a supported distribution.

### Support for user authentication with Azure AD credentials

The Linux VDA can now integrate with Azure Active Directory (AD) to provide user authentication. With this feature, users can log on to non-domain-joined Linux desktops using their Azure AD credentials. For more information, see Authentication with Azure Active Directory.

### Client battery status display

The Linux VDA can now redirect and display the battery status of client devices in virtual desktops. This feature is enabled by default. For more information, see Client battery status display.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Multi-monitor enhancements for Remote PC Access VDAs using non-vGPU graphics cards

This release addresses the following issues that occur when users access Remote PC Access sessions:

- The monitor of the remote PC cannot be blacked out. Showing session content can pose a security risk.
- Monitors can display artifacts when multiple monitors are used to access Remote PC Access sessions.

For more information, see Non-vGPU graphics cards.

### Custom backgrounds and banner messages on session logon screens

You can now customize session logon screens with custom backgrounds and banner messages. For more information, see Custom backgrounds and banner messages on session logon screens.

### Automatic DPI scaling

The Linux VDA now supports automatic DPI scaling. When a user opens a virtual desktop or application session, the DPI value in the session automatically changes to match the DPI setting on the client side. For more information, see Automatic DPI scaling.

### Faster LDAP queries

In addition to querying each LDAP server in polling mode, the Linux VDA can now query LDAP servers in a multi-domain forest concurrently. To enable the faster LDAP queries, enable **Global Catalog** on a domain controller and specify the relevant LDAP port number as 3268. For information about how to specify LDAP servers and LDAP ports, see the CTX_XDL_LDAP_LIST variable description in the Linux VDA installation article based on your distribution.

### Custom FAS port

Previously, the Linux VDA was hardcoded to communicate with FAS servers over port 80. Starting with this release, you can customize the FAS port on the Linux VDA side through CTX_XDL_FAS_LIST in the ctxsetup.sh. For more information, see the Linux VDA installation article based on your distribution.

## What's new in 2204

Version 2204 of the Linux VDA includes the following new features and enhancements:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Hardware encoding extended to selective codec

Previously available only for the entire screen, H.264 hardware encoding now supports selective use for actively changing regions. This feature offloads CPU video compression consumption to hardware and improves image quality and the number of frames per second (FPS). For information on how to enable this feature, see Graphics configuration and fine-tuning.

### Support for logon with a temp home directory

Starting with this release, you can specify a temp home directory for cases where the mount point on the Linux VDA fails. With a temp home directory specified, a prompt shows during a session logon when the mount point fails. User data is then stored under the temp home directory. For more information, see Logon with a temp home directory.

### SOCKS5 proxy support for Rendezvous HDX traffic

The Linux VDA now extends SOCKS5 proxy support for establishing Rendezvous connections. For more information, see Rendezvous V1 and Rendezvous V2.

### Transparent proxy support for Rendezvous

Transparent HTTP proxy is now supported for Rendezvous. If using a transparent proxy in your network, no additional configuration is required on the VDA.

### Support for GNOME Classic desktop

This release adds GNOME Classic as a desktop option that you can specify through `CTX_XDL_DESKTOP _ENVIRONMENT` in the ctxsetup.sh. For more information, see the Linux GNOME Classic VDA installation article based on your distribution.

### App taskbar button grouping

Previously, all taskbar buttons of published applications running in the same session were combined into a single group. Starting with this release, each app appears as a single taskbar button, even when multiple windows for an app are open.

## What's new in 2203

Version 2203 of the Linux VDA includes the following new features and enhancements:

### Full support for Rendezvous V2

When using the Citrix Gateway service, the Rendezvous protocol allows traffic to bypass the Citrix Cloud Connectors and connect directly and securely with the Citrix Cloud control plane.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

There are two types of traffic to consider: 1) control traffic for VDA registration and session brokering; 2) HDX traffic.

Rendezvous V1 allows for HDX traffic to bypass the Cloud Connectors, but it still requires Cloud Connectors to proxy all control traffic for VDA registration and session brokering.

Standard AD domain joined machines and non-domain joined machines are supported for using Rendezvous V2 with single-session and multi-session Linux VDAs. With non-domain joined machines, Rendezvous V2 allows for both HDX traffic and control traffic to bypass the Cloud Connectors.

For more information, see Rendezvous V2.

### Easy install GUI is now available

Previously, you could only operate a command-line interface for using easy install. This release offers an easy install GUI that guides you through the following operations:

- Check the system environment
- Install dependencies
- Join the VDA to a specified domain
- Configure the runtime environment

To use the easy install GUI, run the `/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/easyinstall` command in the desktop environment of your VDA. For more information, see the **Interactive mode** section of the Quick installation by using easy install (Recommended) article.

### HDX graphics improvement

Thinwire can now improve the numbers of Frames Per Second (FPS) by parallelizing certain tasks, with the overhead of slightly higher overall CPU consumption. This feature is disabled by default. For more information, see the Parallel processing section of the Configure graphics article.

## What's new in 2201

Version 2201 of the Linux VDA includes the following new features and enhancements:

### MATE desktop support on SUSE 15.3 and SUSE 15.2

You can now specify MATE as the default desktop for SUSE 15.3 and SUSE 15.2 sessions. For more information about desktop environments, see the installation articles.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Session shadowing feature extended to all supported distributions

The session-shadowing feature allows domain administrators to view users' ICA sessions in an intranet. Previously available only for RHEL 7.x and Ubuntu 16.04, the feature is now extended to all distributions that the Linux VDA supports. For more information, see Shadow sessions.

### Creating local users with specified attributes on non-domain-joined VDAs

When you open a session hosted on a non-domain-joined VDA, the VDA automatically creates a local user with default attributes. The VDA creates the local user based on the user name that you used to log on to Citrix Workspace app. You can now specify user attributes including the user's User Identifier (UID), Group ID (GID), home directory, and login shell. For more information, see Non-domain-joined VDAs.

### Support for Transport Layer Security (TLS) 1.3

The Linux VDA now supports TLS 1.3. The `enable_vdassl.sh` script in the /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin directory lets you enable TLS and set the minimum TLS version. For more information, see Secure user sessions using TLS.

**NOTE:**

Starting with this release, you must install .NET Runtime 6.0 before installing the Linux VDA.

## What's new in 2112

Version 2112 of the Linux VDA includes the following new features and enhancements:

### Support for Amazon Linux 2 (preview)

We have added Amazon Linux 2 as a supported distribution. For more information, see System requirements.

### Full support for HDX screen sharing

HDX screen sharing is now fully supported. You can share the screen of your virtual desktop with session users on other virtual desktops. The screen sharing feature is disabled by default. For more information, see HDX screen sharing.

### Rendezvous connection through an HTTP proxy

The Linux VDA now supports establishing Rendezvous connections through an HTTP proxy that uses TCP as the transport protocol for ICA. For more information, see Rendezvous protocol.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Rendezvous proxy authentication

A domain-joined Linux VDA can now authenticate to a proxy server for Rendezvous connections. For more information, see Rendezvous protocol.

### Support for adaptive audio

Adaptive audio is enabled by default. With adaptive audio, you don't need to manually configure the audio quality policies on the VDA. Adaptive audio dynamically adjusts audio sampling bitrates based on network conditions to provide a premium audio experience. For more information, see Adaptive audio.

### Support for new Linux streaming target devices

For Linux streaming, the following operating systems are now supported:

- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 15 SP2 (SUSE 15.2)
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 15 SP3 (SUSE 15.3)

For more information, see Streaming Linux target devices in the Citrix Provisioning documentation.

### Keyboard layout synchronization enhancement

With **KeyboardLayout** set to **Server Default** in the WFCLIENT.ini file, the previously selected keyboard layout is retained after you reconnect to a session.

### Keyboard input enhancement

We have addressed several issues and added support for more special characters and shortcuts.

## What's new in 2110

Version 2110 of the Linux VDA includes the following new features and enhancements:

### Support for SUSE 15.3 and SUSE 15.2

We have added SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 15 SP3 (SUSE 15.3) and SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 15 SP2 (SUSE 15.2) as supported distributions. For more information, see System requirements.

### HDX webcam video compression support for SUSE 15.3, SUSE 15.2, and SUSE 12.5

Users of video conferencing applications running in SUSE 15.3, SUSE 15.2, and SUSE 12.5 sessions can now use their webcams with HDX webcam video compression. For more information, see HDX webcam video compression.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### FAS support for MCS-created VMs using PowerBroker Identity Services (PBIS)

You can now use FAS to authenticate users logging on to an MCS-created Linux VDA that was joined to a Windows domain by using PBIS. For more information, see Configure Federated Authentication Service and Enable FAS on an MCS-created VM.

### Two environment variables are added to ctxfascfg.sh

We have added the following variables to ctxfascfg.sh:

- CTX_FAS_KDC_HOSTNAME: Specifies the host name of the Key Distribution Center (KDC) when you select PBIS.
- CTX_FAS_PKINIT_KDC_HOSTNAME: Specifies the PKINIT KDC host name, which equals to CTX_FAS_KDC_HOSTNAME unless otherwise specified.

For more information, see Run ctxfascfg.sh.

### Session launch with credentials different from those used to log on to Citrix Workspace app

After you log on to Citrix Workspace app, you can use different credentials to launch Citrix Virtual Apps™ and Desktops sessions. To enable this feature, run the following command on your Linux VDA:

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\WinStations\tcp" -t
"REG_DWORD" -v "fPromptForDifferentUser" -d "0x00000001" --force
```

With the feature enabled, you are prompted for credentials when launching sessions. The feature is supported for the following distributions:

- RHEL 8.4 / CentOS 8 (2105)
- RHEL 7.9 / CentOS 7.9
- Ubuntu 16.04
- Debian 10.9
- SUSE 15.3
- SUSE 15.2

## What's new in 2109

Version 2109 of the Linux VDA includes the following new features and enhancements:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Support for HDX screen sharing (preview)

The Linux VDA now lets you share the screen of your virtual desktop with session users on other virtual desktops. The screen sharing feature is disabled by default. For more information, see HDX screen sharing.

### Citrix Virtual Channel Software Development Kit (SDK) for the Linux VDA (preview)

Citrix Virtual Channel SDK for the Linux VDA is now available. With the Virtual Channel SDK, you can write server-side applications to run on the VDA. For more information, see the Citrix Virtual Channel SDK for the Linux VDA documentation.

Citrix Virtual Channel SDK for the Linux VDA is available for download at the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops download page. Expand the appropriate version of Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops and click **Components** to select the Linux VDA download.

### FAS support for VDAs using PBIS

You can now use FAS to authenticate users logging on to a Linux VDA that was joined to a Windows domain using PowerBroker Identity Services (PBIS). When you select PBIS while running ctxfascfg.sh, enter the host name of the Key Distribution Center (KDC) as prompted by the script. For more information, see Configure Federated Authentication Service.

### Linux streaming support for RHEL 8.4, RHEL 7.9, and SUSE 12.5

Using the Linux streaming feature with Citrix Provisioning, you can provision Linux virtual desktops directly in the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops environment. For more information, see Use Citrix Provisioning to create Linux VMs.

### Keyboard layout synchronization support for MATE desktop

We have extended the keyboard layout synchronization support to the MATE desktop. Anytime the keyboard layout on your client device changes, the layout on your VDA where you installed the MATE desktop environment follows suit. For more information, see Dynamic keyboard layout synchronization.

### Session data query utility

We now provide a utility (`ctxsdcutil`) that you can use to query session data on each Linux VDA. To query the following data of all sessions or a specific session hosted on a VDA, run the `/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxsdcutil -q <all | SessionID> [-c]` command. The `[-c]` argument means to query data every second.

- **Input Session Bandwidth**

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- **Output Session Bandwidth**
- **Output Session Line Speed**
- **Latency - Last Recorded**
- **Round Trip Time**
- **Output ThinWire Bandwidth**
- **Output Audio Bandwidth**
- **Output Printer Bandwidth**
- **Input Drive Bandwidth**
- **Output Drive Bandwidth**

### New Linux session metrics are available

We have added the following metrics for you to track, aggregate, and visualize the performance of your Linux sessions:

- **Logon duration**

  Logon duration is a measure of the logon process from the time that a user connects from Citrix Workspace app to the time when a session is ready to use. You can view this metric on the Monitor tab of Citrix DaaS. Monitor is available as the Director console to monitor and troubleshoot Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops Current Release and LTSR deployments.

- **Session auto reconnect count**

  You can now view the number of auto reconnects in a Linux session through the **Trends** view of both Citrix Director and Monitor. Auto reconnect is enabled when the **Session Reliability** or the **Auto Client Reconnect** policies are in effect. For more information about session reconnections, see Sessions. For more information about policies, see Auto client reconnect policy settings and Session reliability policy settings.

For more information, see Monitor Linux VMs and Linux sessions.

## What's new in 2107

Version 2107 of the Linux VDA includes the following new features and enhancements:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Centrify support for MCS-created RHEL 7/CentOS 7 and RHEL 8/CentOS 8 machines

We have added Centrify support for joining MCS-created RHEL 7/CentOS 7 and RHEL 8/CentOS 8 machines to Windows domains. For more information, see Use Machine Creation Services (MCS) to create Linux VMs.

### Simplified kernel module rebuild for USB redirection

We now provide `ctxusbcfg.sh` in the Linux VDA source code file, citrix-linux-vda-sources.zip. The script helps to simplify building the VHCI kernel modules (`usb-vhci-hcd.ko` and `usb-vhci-iocif.ko`) with and without the Dynamic Kernel Module Support (DKMS) option. DKMS helps to rebuild the VHCI kernel modules automatically when a kernel is upgraded. For more information, see Configure USB redirection.

### Support for RHEL 8.4 and CentOS 8 (2105)

We have added RHEL 8.4 and CentOS 8 (2105) as supported distributions. For more information, see System requirements.

### Smart card support for Debian

You can use a smart card connected to the client device for authentication when logging on to a Linux virtual desktop session. This release further lets you use smart cards in Debian 10.7 sessions. For more information, see Support for smart cards.

## What's new in 2106

Version 2106 of the Linux VDA includes the following new features and enhancements:

### Linux VDA self-update

This feature helps to automatically update your Linux VDA software - immediately, or at a scheduled time. It is beneficial because you have no administrator privileges of the VMs in Azure. For more information, see Linux VDA self-update.

### Support for Machine Creation Services™ (MCS) on Nutanix AHV

You can now use MCS to create Linux VMs on Nutanix AHV. For more information, see Use MCS to create Linux VMs on Nutanix AHV.

### PBIS support for joining MCS-created machines to Windows domains

We have added PBIS support for joining MCS-created machines to Windows domains. For more information, see Use Machine Creation Services (MCS) to create Linux VMs.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Support for HDX webcam video compression

Users of video conferencing applications running in Linux VDA sessions can now use their webcams with HDX webcam video compression. HDX webcam video compression is also called **Optimized** webcam mode. This type of webcam video compression sends the H.264 video directly to the video conferencing application running in the virtual session. HDX webcam video compression uses the multimedia framework technology that is part of the client operating system to intercept video from capture devices, transcode, and compress it. This feature is enabled by default. We recommend you always use HDX webcam video compression if possible. For more information, see HDX webcam video compression.

### Graphics quality slider

We have included a graphics quality slider in the graphics status indicator tool that runs in your virtual Linux sessions. The slider helps to find the right balance between image quality and interactivity. For more information, see the Graphics quality slider.

### Support for evaluating policies for Secure Browser logged-on users during CGP session reconnections

The Linux VDA now supports evaluating and applying during CGP session reconnections user-specific policies that you set in the Secure Browser service. The following policies are supported:

- Clipboard
  - Client clipboard redirection
  - Clipboard selection update mode
  - Primary selection update mode
- Printing
  - Client printer redirection
  - Auto-create PDF Universal Printer
- File transfer
  - Allow file transfer between desktop and client
  - Download file from desktop
  - Upload file to desktop

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Linux streaming support for RHEL 8.3 and Ubuntu 18.04

Linux streaming for RHEL 8.3 and Ubuntu 18.04 is now fully supported. Using the Linux streaming feature with Citrix Provisioning, you can provision Linux virtual desktops directly in the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops environment. For more information, see Use Citrix Provisioning to create Linux VMs.

## What's new in 2104

Version 2104 of the Linux VDA includes the following new features and enhancements:

### Support for non-domain-joined Linux VDAs in Citrix DaaS™

You can now use MCS to create non-domain-joined Linux VDAs in Citrix DaaS (formerly Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops service).

### OpenJDK 11 being required

The Linux VDA now requires the presence of OpenJDK 11. Among the Linux distributions that the Linux VDA supports, only Ubuntu 16.04 requires you to install OpenJDK 11 manually. On the other supported distributions, OpenJDK 11 is installed automatically as a dependency when you install the Linux VDA.

### XDPing changes

Running `ctxsetup.sh` no longer installs `XDPing`. You can run `sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/xdping` to install `XDPing`. This command also creates a **Python3** virtual environment that is required for `XDPing`. For more information, see **XDPing**

### Smart card support for Ubuntu

Users can use a smart card connected to the client device for authentication when logging on to a Linux virtual desktop session. This release further lets you use smart card pass-through authentication in Ubuntu 20.04, Ubuntu 18.04, and Ubuntu 16.04 sessions. For more information, see Pass-through authentication by using smart cards.

### Support for the MATE desktop

We have added support for the lightweight MATE desktop on CentOS, RHEL, Ubuntu, and Debian. You can now specify the MATE or GNOME desktop through a new variable available in the ctxinstall.sh, ctxsetup.sh, and deploymcs.sh scripts. If you leave the variable unspecified, the desktop currently installed on the VDA is used. However, if the currently installed desktop is MATE, you must set this variable value to mate. For more information, see Easy install and the manual installation articles such as Install Linux Virtual Delivery Agent for RHEL/CentOS.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### PBIS support for RHEL 8, CentOS 8, and SUSE 12.5

We have added PBIS support for joining RHEL 8, CentOS 8, and SUSE 12.5 machines to Windows domains.

## What's new in 2103

Version 2103 of the Linux VDA includes the following new features and enhancements:

### Support for Debian 10.7 and CentOS 8.3

We have added Debian 10.7 and CentOS 8.3 as supported distributions. For more information, see System requirements, Install Linux Virtual Delivery Agent for Debian, and Install Linux Virtual Delivery Agent for RHEL/CentOS.

### SSSD support for joining SUSE machines to Windows domains

We have added SSSD support for joining SUSE machines to Windows domains.

### Single Linux VDA image for both domain-joined and non-domain-joined use cases

We now provide a single image for creating both domain-joined and non-domain-joined Linux VDAs in Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops Standard for Azure. This feature simplifies image preparation and maintenance. For more information, see Create Linux VDAs in Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops Standard for Azure.

### File transfer enhancement

We have enhanced the file transfer feature by redesigning the progress bar, accelerating download speed, and resolving some bugs. We have also increased the number of files that you can transfer at any one time from 10 to 100. For more information, see File transfer.

### Support for configuring session connection timers in Citrix Studio

Previously, you could configure time limits for idle and disconnected sessions only through `/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxcfg` separately on and for each VDA. This release adds the following policies for you to configure session connection timers in Citrix Studio:

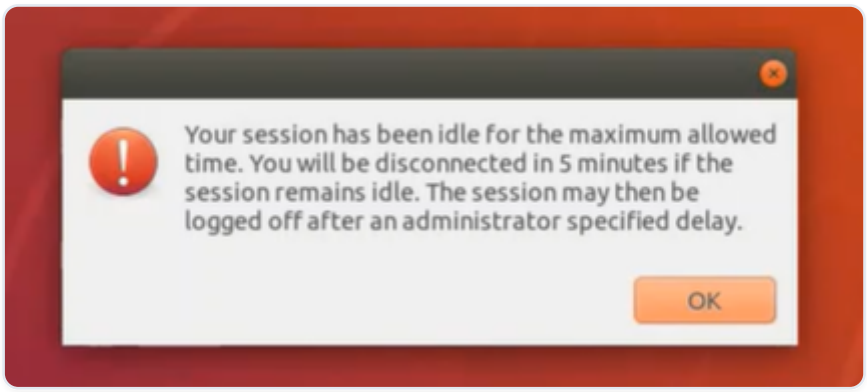
- **Session idle timer**: Determines whether to enforce a time limit for idle sessions.
- **Session idle timer interval**: Sets a time limit for idle sessions. If **Session idle timer** is set to **Enabled** and an active session has not received user input during the set time, the session disconnects.
- **Disconnected session timer**: Determines whether to enforce a time limit for disconnected sessions.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- **Disconnected session timer interval**: Sets an interval before a disconnected session is logged off.

When you update any of the policy settings, ensure that they are consistent across your deployment. For more information about the policies, see the Policy support list.

A warning message appears when your time limit for idle sessions expires. See the following screen capture for an example. Pressing **OK** closes the warning message but cannot keep your session active. To keep your session active, provide user input to reset the idle timer.




### New metrics for Linux VMs and Linux sessions are available in Citrix Director

This release adds new metrics for Linux VMs and Linux sessions in Citrix Director.

New metric for each Linux VM:

- The number of CPU cores
- Memory size
- Hard disk capacity
- Current and historical CPU and memory utilization

New metric for each Linux session:

- Idle time

For more information, see Monitor Linux VMs and Linux sessions in Citrix Director.

### FAS enhancement for the Linux VDA

We now provide more insightful log outputs and let you specify a path that contains both the root and all intermediate certs when you run the ctxfascfg.sh script. For configuration information, see Configure Federated Authentication Service.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Linux streaming support for RHEL 8.3 and Ubuntu 18.04.5 (preview)

Using the Linux streaming feature with Citrix Provisioning, you can provision Linux virtual desktops directly in the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops environment. For more information, see Linux streaming.

## What's new in 2012

Version 2012 of the Linux VDA includes the following new features and enhancements:

### Enlightened Data Transport (EDT) MTU discovery

EDT automatically determines the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) when establishing a session. Doing so prevents EDT packet fragmentation that might result in performance degradation or failure to establish a session. For more information, see EDT MTU discovery.

### Support for LDAP channel binding

Previously, the Linux VDA was not able to register with a Delivery Controller™ when channel binding is enabled in Active Directory. This release of the Linux VDA supports channel binding to increase the security of communications with the Active Directory domain controllers. Make sure to create a **Python3** virtual environment before enabling channel binding on the Linux VDA.

### XDPing integrated with the Linux VDA

The Linux **XDPing** tool is a command-line based application that automates the process of checking for common configuration issues with a Linux VDA environment. Previously, you had to download **XDPing** from the CTX202015 page and install the tool separately from the Linux VDA. Starting with this release, `XDPing` is integrated with the Linux VDA and can be installed automatically when you install the Linux VDA.

### Support for RHEL 7.9, RHEL 8.3

We have added RHEL 7.9 and RHEL 8.3 as supported distributions.

### Support for Ubuntu 20.04

Ubuntu 20.04 is fully supported in this release.

### Support for the Rendezvous protocol

The Linux VDA now supports the Rendezvous protocol. In environments that use the Citrix Gateway service, the Rendezvous protocol allows HDX sessions to bypass the Citrix Cloud Connector™ and connect directly and securely to the Citrix Gateway service.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Support for Machine Creation Services (MCS) on Google Cloud Platform (GCP)

You can use MCS to create Linux VMs on GCP.

### Wake on LAN available for Linux machines

The integrated Wake on LAN functionality is now available for Linux machines.

**NOTE:**

Starting with this release, you must install .NET Core Runtime 3.1 before installing the Linux VDA.

## What's new in 2009

Version 2009 of the Linux VDA includes the following new features and enhancements:

### Support for RHEL 8.2

Citrix added RHEL 8.2 as a supported distribution.

### Support for Ubuntu 20.04 (preview)

You can distribute the Linux VDA on Ubuntu 20.04.

### Support for browser content redirection

Starting with this release, the Linux VDA supports browser content redirection in Google Chrome. Browser content redirection provides the ability of rendering webpages in the allow list on the client side. For more information, see Browser content redirection.

### Support for session watermarks

The Linux VDA now supports session watermarks. You can specify a watermark that is a layer of text to display over the entire session screen without changing the content of the original document. Text-based session watermarks help to deter and enable tracking data theft. This traceable information appears on the session desktop as a deterrent to those using photographs and screen captures to steal data. For more information, see Session watermark.

### Support for non-domain-joined Linux VDAs in Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops Standard for Azure

You can now create non-domain-joined Linux VDAs in Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops Standard for Azure to deliver virtual apps and desktops to any device from Microsoft Azure. For more

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

information, see Create Linux VDAs in Citrix DaaS Standard for Azure and Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops Standard for Azure.

### Policy available for setting dynamic keyboard layout synchronization and client IME user interface synchronization

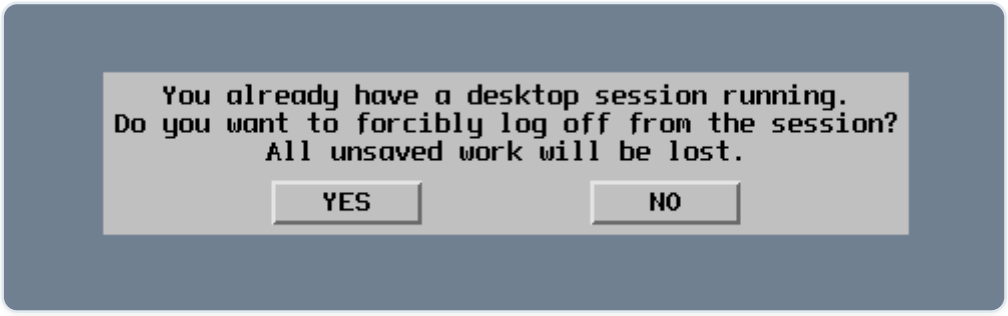
Previously, to enable or disable the dynamic keyboard layout synchronization and client IME user interface synchronization features, you had to edit the registry on each target VDA. Starting with this release, you can use the **Client Keyboard Layout Sync and IME Improvement** policy to set the features. This policy takes priority over registry settings and can be applied to user and machine objects you specify or all objects in your site. For more information, see Dynamic keyboard layout synchronization and Client IME user interface synchronization.

### Prompt provided when you open an extra desktop session from a VDA

You can open a desktop session from a VDA through Citrix HDX, RDP, and direct console connections. However, attempts to open an extra HDX desktop session from the same Ubuntu VDA failed before this release. The issue occurred on Ubuntu VDAs that are installed with the GNOME desktop. As an enhancement, a forcible logoff from your current desktop session at the following prompt allows you to continue with the new desktop session. The prompt appears every time you open an extra desktop session from a VDA, no matter what Linux platform the VDA is installed on.

**NOTE:**

- If you click **YES** at the prompt when you log in to the VDA through gdm3, the screen of your console desktop appears black and seemingly unresponsive. You can use Ctrl+Alt+F1 to go back to the VDA login window.
- The prompt floats for 30 seconds. After that, the answer is set to **NO** automatically.




© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

# What's new in 2006

Version 2006 of the Linux VDA includes the following new features and enhancements:

### Language support

The Linux VDA is now available in the Italian language. For more information, see Language Support for Citrix Products.

### Support for SUSE 12 SP5

Starting with this release, Citrix added SUSE 12 SP5 as a supported distribution.

### Client drive mapping enhancement

This release enhances client drive mapping to accelerate file transfers between the Linux VDA and your client device, especially under high network latency conditions.

### Support for file copy and paste between sessions and clients

Using Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops 2006 and Citrix Workspace app 1903 or later for Windows, users can now copy and paste files between a session and a local client. Copy and paste functions by using the right-click menu or keyboard shortcuts. For more information, see File copy and paste.

**NOTE:**

Starting with this release, you must install .NET Core Runtime 2.1 before installing the Linux VDA.

# What's new in 2003

Version 2003 of the Linux VDA includes the following new features and enhancements:

### Support for RHEL 8

Starting with this release, Citrix added RHEL 8 as a supported distribution.

### Integrate with the Citrix Telemetry Service

The Citrix Telemetry Service (**ctxtelemetry**) is integrated with the Linux VDA software. You can now run Citrix Scout from the Delivery Controller to collect logs about the Linux VDA. For more information, see Citrix Scout.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Support for the lightweight NSAP virtual channel

The Linux VDA adds support for the NSAP virtual channel. All HDX Insight data is sourced from the NSAP virtual channel exclusively and sent uncompressed, which improves scalability and performance. For more information, see HDX Insight.

### Auto-download

Citrix added auto-download as an enhancement for file transfers. It is available for Citrix Workspace app for HTML5 and for Chrome. This enhancement provides the **Save to My Device** directory on the VDA. Files you download or move to the **Save to My Device** directory are automatically transferred to the client device. For more information, see File transfer.

### Support for NVIDIA Tesla T4

NVIDIA Tesla T4 is supported.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

# Features in Technical Preview

Features in Technical Preview are available to use in non-production or limited production environments, and to give customers an opportunity to share feedback. Citrix® does not accept support cases for features in technical preview but welcomes feedback for improving them. Citrix might act on feedback based on its severity, criticality, and importance.

## List of features in Technical Preview

The following table lists the features in Technical Preview, along with their descriptions and the versions in which they first became available.

| TECHNICAL PREVIEW FEATURE | DESCRIPTION | AVAILABLE FROM VERSION | GENERAL AVAILABILITY (GA) VERSION |
|---|---|---|---|
| Token-based enrollment extended to on-premises environments | When creating non-domain-joined VDAs using easy install, you can enroll non-domain-joined VDAs with a machine catalog of both cloud and on-premises delivery controllers. You can use the Citrix Web Studio to create an empty machine catalog and generate an enrollment token. For more information, see Create a non-domain-joined Linux VDA using easy install (preview). | 2407 | N/A |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| TECHNICAL PREVIEW FEATURE | DESCRIPTION | AVAILABLE FROM VERSION | GENERAL AVAILABILITY (GA) VERSION |
|---|---|---|---|
| Loss tolerant mode for audio | Audio is supported over the Enlightened Data Transport (EDT) loss tolerant protocol. This feature increases the user experience for real-time streaming when users are connecting through networks with high latency and packet loss. When this feature is enabled, Adaptive Transport in Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops uses the EDT loss tolerant transport protocol for a better audio experience. This feature is disabled by default. For more information, see Loss tolerant mode for audio in the Audio features article. | 2407 | 2411 |
| Audio Quality Enhancer for adaptive audio | Starting with version 2411, we have introduced the Audio Quality Enhancer for adaptive audio as a preview feature. This enhancement effectively manages short periods of packet loss and disruptions by | 2411 | N/A |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| TECHNICAL PREVIEW FEATURE | DESCRIPTION | AVAILABLE FROM VERSION | GENERAL AVAILABILITY (GA) VERSION |
|---|---|---|---|
| | intelligently reconstructing audio from previous samples, thus preventing noticeable degradation in quality. Additionally, it adaptively recovers lost audio packets only when necessary. The Audio Quality Enhancer enables and disables itself based on sustained changes in packet loss, optimizing audio playback and recording quality in both good and bad network conditions. For more information, see Audio features. | | |
| Support for multiple audio devices | The feature allows multiple audio devices on the client machine where Citrix Workspace app is installed to be redirected to the remote Linux VDA session. With the feature enabled, all local audio devices on the client machine are displayed in a | 2311 | 2411 |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| TECHNICAL PREVIEW FEATURE | DESCRIPTION | AVAILABLE FROM VERSION | GENERAL AVAILABILITY (GA) VERSION |
|---|---|---|---|
| | session. Instead of CitrixAudioSink (audio output) or CitrixAudioSource (audio input), the audio devices appear with their respective device names. You can select an audio device in an app in a session or use the default audio device during a session which is also the default audio device of the client machine. If necessary, you can change the default audio device from the system settings of the client machine. After the default audio device of the client machine is updated, the new device appears as the default audio device in the session. Also, audio devices within sessions update dynamically when you plug in or remove one. For more information, see Support for multiple audio devices. | | |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| TECHNICAL PREVIEW FEATURE | DESCRIPTION | AVAILABLE FROM VERSION | GENERAL AVAILABILITY (GA) VERSION |
|---|---|---|---|
| Token-based enrollment | The feature lets you enroll non-domain-joined VDAs with a machine catalog and authenticate these VDAs to the Citrix Cloud control plane using a token file. The token-based enrollment is best suited for the use cases where you prepare machines (whether physical or virtual) on your own using non-Citrix provisioning technology. It eliminates the need to install and maintain Cloud Connectors and removes the AD dependency for user and machine authentication, enabling authentication for non-domain-joined machines. For more information, see Create a non-domain-joined Linux VDA using easy install (preview). | 2311 | N/A |
| Secure HDX | You can encrypt ICA sessions end-to-end between the Citrix | 2311 | N/A |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| TECHNICAL PREVIEW FEATURE | DESCRIPTION | AVAILABLE FROM VERSION | GENERAL AVAILABILITY (GA) VERSION |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Workspace app (client) and the VDA (session host). The end-to-end encryption (E2EE) feature allows no intermediate network elements including the Citrix Gateway to decrypt the ICA traffic. It uplifts the secure posture of your environment and is easy to configure and manage. For more information, see Secure HDX (preview). | | |
| Enhanced EDT congestion control | A new congestion control algorithm is introduced to optimize the Enlightened Data Transport (EDT) protocol. This implementation allows EDT to achieve higher throughput and reduce latency for an enhanced user experience. This feature is disabled by default. For more information, see Adaptive transport. | 2308 | 2311 |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| TECHNICAL PREVIEW FEATURE | DESCRIPTION | AVAILABLE FROM VERSION | GENERAL AVAILABILITY (GA) VERSION |
|---|---|---|---|
| Support for Fast Identity Online (FIDO2) authentication | You can now set up FIDO2 authentication to access websites using Google Chrome hosted on the Linux VDA. For more information, see FIDO2 (preview). | 2305 | N/A |
| Support for Wayland | The Linux VDA supports Wayland in GNOME on RHEL 9.4/9.3/9.2, Rocky Linux 9.4/9.3/9.2, and Ubuntu 22.04. For more information, see Wayland (preview). | 2301 | N/A |
| Support for recording Linux sessions | You can record and replay sessions hosted on a Linux VDA. For more information, see Session recording (preview). | 2212 | N/A |
| Database options | You can use SQLite in addition to PostgreSQL. You can specify SQLite or PostgreSQL to use by editing `/etc/xdl/db.conf` after installing the Linux VDA package. For more | 2212 | 2305 |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| TECHNICAL PREVIEW FEATURE | DESCRIPTION | AVAILABLE FROM VERSION | GENERAL AVAILABILITY (GA) VERSION |
|---|---|---|---|
| | information, see the installation articles. | | |
| Support for Amazon Linux 2 | Amazon Linux 2 is added as a supported distribution. For more information, see System requirements. | 2112 | 2203 |
| HDX screen sharing | The Linux VDA lets you share the screen of your virtual desktop with session users on other virtual desktops. The screen sharing feature is disabled by default. For more information, see HDX screen sharing. | 2109 | 2112 |
| Citrix Virtual Channel Software Development Kit (SDK) for the Linux VDA | Citrix Virtual Channel SDK for the Linux VDA is available for download at the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops download page. Expand the appropriate version of Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops and click **Components** to select the Linux VDA download. With the Virtual Channel SDK, you can write server-side applications to | 2109 | N/A |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| TECHNICAL PREVIEW FEATURE | DESCRIPTION | AVAILABLE FROM VERSION | GENERAL AVAILABILITY (GA) VERSION |
|---|---|---|---|
| | run on the VDA. For more information, see the Citrix Virtual Channel SDK for the Linux VDA documentation. | | |
| Support for Ubuntu 20.04 | You can install the Linux VDA on Ubuntu 20.04. | 2009 | 2012 |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

# System requirements

The Current Release of the Linux Virtual Delivery Agent (VDA) is aligned with Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops. It is also backward compatible with earlier versions of Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops that haven't yet reached the end of their lifecycle. For information about the Citrix product lifecycle, and to find out when Citrix stops supporting specific versions of products, see the Citrix Product Lifecycle Matrix.

The configuration process for Linux VDAs differs slightly from Windows VDAs. Any Delivery Controller™ farm is able to broker both Windows and Linux desktops.

System requirements for components not covered here (such as Citrix Workspace™ app) are described in their respective documentation sets.

For information about using a Current Release (CR) in a Long Term Service (LTSR) environment and other FAQs, see the Knowledge Center article.

## Supported Linux distributions, Xorg versions, and desktop environments

For a matrix of the Linux distributions, Xorg versions, and desktop environments that this version of the Linux VDA supports, see the following table. For more information, see XorgModuleABIVersions.

| LINUX DISTRIBUTION | XORG VERSION | SUPPORTED DESKTOP |
|---|---|---|
| Amazon Linux 2 | 1.20 | MATE |
| Debian 12.7/12.5 | 1.20 | GNOME, GNOME Classic, KDE, MATE, Xfce |
| Debian 11.11 | 1.20 | GNOME, GNOME Classic, KDE, MATE |
| RHEL 9.4/9.2 | 1.20 | GNOME, Xfce |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| LINUX DISTRIBUTION | XORG VERSION | SUPPORTED DESKTOP |
|---|---|---|
| RHEL 8.10/8.8 | 1.20 | GNOME, GNOME Classic, MATE, Xfce |
| Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2 | 1.20 | GNOME, Xfce |
| Rocky Linux 8.10/8.8 | 1.20 | GNOME, GNOME Classic, KDE, MATE, Xfce |
| SUSE 15.6 | 1.20 | GNOME, GNOME Classic, MATE |
| Ubuntu 22.04/20.04 | 1.21 | GNOME, GNOME Classic, KDE, MATE, Xfce |
| Ubuntu 24.04 | 1.21 | GNOME (Mutter 46.2-1 or later required), GNOME Classic (Mutter 46.2-1 or later required), KDE, MATE, Xfce |

**IMPORTANT:**

The Mesa graphics library (specifically versions higher than 24.1.0) is causing display issues with certain system applications (such as File Manager, Settings, and Calculator) in Ubuntu 24.04 virtual desktops. Two workarounds are available, depending on whether you have already updated Mesa. For more information, see Known issues.

**Note:**

- When the support from your OS vendor expires, Citrix might be limited in its ability to remediate problems. For deprecated or removed platforms, see Deprecation.
- At least one desktop must be installed. You can specify a desktop environment to use in sessions by using the ctxinstall.sh or ctxsetup.sh script.
- According to the Red Hat Enterprise Linux documentation, GNOME is the only desktop environment available in RHEL 9. However, you can also use the Xfce desktop environment in RHEL 9 and Rocky Linux 9 if you have the EPEL repository installed.
- Do not use `HWE kernel` or `HWE Xorg` on Ubuntu.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- Sometimes, third-party modifications to the kernel might result in missing modules required by the Linux VDA. In this case, you must build and install the necessary kernel module. Ensure that secure boot is disabled while installing the new kernel module.
- Your user name format must comply with the `systemd` syntax rules for your current display manager. For more information about the `systemd` user name syntax, see User/Group Name Syntax.

## .Net requirements

In addition to the .NET Runtime, you must install .ASP.NET Core Runtime on all supported Linux distributions before you install or upgrade the Linux VDA. Version 6 is required for Amazon Linux 2. Version 8 is required for other distributions.

If your Linux distribution contains the .NET version that you require, install it from the built-in feed. Otherwise, install .NET from the Microsoft package feed. For more information, see `<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/dotnet/core/install/linux-package-managers>`.

## Network ports

For comprehensive information on network ports, see Communication Ports Used by Citrix Technologies.

## Supported host platforms and virtualization environments

- Bare metal servers
- Amazon Web Services (AWS)
- XenServer (formerly Citrix Hypervisor™)
- Google Cloud Platform (GCP)
- Kernel-based Virtual Machine (KVM)
- Microsoft Azure
- Microsoft Hyper-V
- VMware vSphere Hypervisor
- Nutanix AHV

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

In all cases, the supported processor architecture is x86-64.

Starting with the 2203 release, you can host the Linux VDA on Microsoft Azure, AWS, and GCP for Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops™ as well as Citrix DaaS. To add these public cloud host connections to your Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops deployment, you need the Citrix Universal Hybrid Multi-Cloud (HMC) license.

## Active Directory integration packages

The Linux VDA supports the following Active Directory integration packages and products:

| | WINBIND | SSSD | CENTRIFY | PBIS | QUEST |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Amazon Linux 2 | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No |
| Debian 12.7/12.5 | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Debian 11.11 | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No |
| RHEL 9.4/9.2, Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2/8.10/8.8 | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | Yes (Quest v4.1 and later) |
| RHEL 8.10/8.8 | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes (Quest v4.1 and later) |
| SUSE 15.6 | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No |
| Ubuntu 24.04 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| | WINBIND | SSSD | CENTRIFY | PBIS | QUEST |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ubuntu 22.04/20.04 | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes (Quest v4.1 and later) |

# Size and scale considerations for Cloud Connectors

When you connect Linux VDAs to the control plane with Citrix Cloud™ Connectors, consider the following based on Citrix internal testing:

- Each Citrix Cloud Connector™ (4 vCPU, 10 GB memory) can support 6,000 Linux VDAs.
- Deploy two Cloud Connectors in each resource location for high availability and also deploy a maximum of 6,000 Linux VDAs in each resource location.

# Database considerations

- We recommend you use SQLite for VDI mode only and use PostgreSQL for a hosted shared desktops delivery model.
- For easy install and MCS, you can specify SQLite or PostgreSQL to use without having to install them manually. Unless otherwise specified through **/etc/xdl/db.conf**, the Linux VDA uses PostgreSQL by default.
- For manual installations, you must install SQLite, PostgreSQL, or both manually. If you install both SQLite and PostgreSQL, you can specify one of them to use by editing **/etc/xdl/db.conf** after installing the Linux VDA package.

# HDX™ 3D Pro

HDX 3D Pro in Citrix Virtual Apps™ and Desktops enables GPU-accelerated desktops and applications. To ensure a good 3D graphic experience, we recommend that you carefully consider network bandwidth, latency, and other related infrastructure conditions. For example, deploy the VDA and Citrix Workspace app in the same region whenever possible.

## Hypervisors

For the Linux VDA, HDX 3D Pro is compatible with the following hypervisors:

- XenServer® (formerly Citrix Hypervisor)
- VMware vSphere Hypervisor

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- Nutanix AHV
- Microsoft Azure
- Amazon Web Services (AWS)
- Google Cloud Platform (GCP)

**NOTE:**

The hypervisors are compatible with certain Linux distributions. To use HDX 3D Pro for Amazon Linux 2, we recommend you install NVIDIA driver 470.

## GPUs

For the Linux VDA, HDX 3D Pro supports the following types of GPUs:

### NVIDIA vGPUs

To learn which NVIDIA GPU cards your Linux distribution supports, go to the NVIDIA product support matrix and check the **Hypervisor or Bare-Metal OS**, **Software Product Deployment**, **Hardware Supported**, and **Guest OS Support** columns.

Ensure that you install the latest vGPU driver for your GPU card. Currently, the Linux VDA supports up to vGPU 17. For more information, see NVIDIA Virtual GPU Software Supported GPUs.

### Non-virtualized GPUs

In the Linux VDA documentation, non-virtualized GPUs refer to:

- GPUs used in Remote PC Access scenarios
- GPUs passed through from a hypervisor

#### NVIDIA GPUs that support the NVIDIA Capture SDK for Linux

For NVIDIA GPUs that support the NVIDIA Capture SDK for Linux, enable HDX 3D Pro by setting **CTX_XDL_HDX_3D_PRO** to **Y** when installing the Linux VDA. No additional configuration is required. Hardware acceleration is enabled by default after you enable HDX 3D Pro.

**TIP:**

To use HDX 3D Pro with an NVIDIA GPU, you must install an NVIDIA graphics driver version that supports NVIDIA Capture SDK version 8. For more information, see the NVIDIA Capture SDK documentation.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

# Installation overview

This section guides you through the following procedures:

- Prepare to install
- Create domain-joined VDAs using easy install
- Create non-domain-joined Linux VDAs using MCS
- Create a non-domain-joined Linux VDA using easy install (preview)
- Create Linux VDAs using MCS
- Create domain-joined Linux VDAs with FAS enabled using MCS
- Create Linux VDAs using Citrix Provisioning
- Create Linux VDAs in Citrix DaaS Standard for Azure
- Install the Linux VDA manually
    - Install the Linux VDA on Amazon Linux 2, CentOS, RHEL, and Rocky Linux manually
    - Install the Linux VDA on SUSE manually
    - Install the Linux VDA on Ubuntu manually
    - Install the Linux VDA on Debian manually

## Prepare to install

This article presents a method for selecting a suitable installation method based on your specific circumstances and directs you to the relevant installation guide. For information on planning the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops and Citrix DaaS deployments, see Prepare to install and Get started: Plan and build a deployment respectively.

Before you start installing the VDA, note the following:

- Verify that your target deployment is officially supported by checking the system requirements for the Linux VDA.
- Decide whether to connect your VDAs to a domain or not.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- Check a suitable link from the following table based on your provisioning method and domain joining decision:

| | EASY INSTALL SCRIPT | MACHINE CREATION SERVICES ™ (MCS) | CITRIX PROVISIONING | PURE MANUAL | NOTE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Domain-joined | Create domain-joined VDAs using easy install | Create Linux VDAs using Machine Creation Services (MCS) | Create Linux VDAs using Citrix Provisioning | Install the Linux VDA manually | N/A |
| Non-domain-joined | Create a non-domain-joined Linux VDA using easy install (preview) | Create non-domain-joined Linux VDAs using MCS | Not supported | Not supported | DaaS only |

**NOTE:**

- MCS is NOT supported for Remote PC Access use cases.
- For bulk provisioning, you can use MCS, Citrix Provisioning™, or third-party automation on your own efforts. For third-party automation, you have the option to incorporate the easy install script (recommended) or automate the pure manual installation steps within your script.
- For a quick Proof of Concept (POC) on a single VM, we recommend you use easy install.
- You can also run the easy install script (ctxinstall.sh -s) to quickly update your environment variables such as CTX_XDL_DDC_LIST and CTX_XDL_LDAP_LIST.
- We offer a comprehensive best practice article for customers interested in using Ansible for deployment management. For more information, see Manage your deployment using Ansible.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

# Create domain-joined VDAs using easy install

**IMPORTANT:**

- For fresh installations, we recommend you refer to this article for a quick installation. This article steps through how to install and configure the Linux VDA by using easy install. Easy install saves time and labor and is less error-prone than manual installation. It helps you set up a running environment of the Linux VDA by installing the necessary packages and customizing the configuration files automatically.
- To create non-domain joined VDAs, you can use both Machine Creation Services (MCS) and easy install. For more information, see Create non-domain-joined Linux VDAs using MCS and Create a non-domain-joined Linux VDA using easy install (preview).
- To learn about the features available for non-domain-joined VDAs, go to Non-domain-joined VDAs.

## Step 1: Prepare configuration information and the Linux machine

Collect the following configuration information needed for easy install:

- Host name – Host name of the machine on which the Linux VDA is to be installed.
- IP address of Domain Name Server.
- IP address or string name of NTP Server.
- Domain name – The NetBIOS name of the domain.
- Realm name – The Kerberos realm name.
- Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN) of the domain.
- Active Directory (AD) integration method - Currently, easy install supports SSSD, Winbind, Centrify, PBIS, and Quest. Easy install supports Quest only for RHEL and Rocky Linux.
- User name – The name of the user who joins the machine to the domain.
- Password - The password of the user who joins the machine to the domain.
- OU – The organization unit. Optional.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**IMPORTANT:**

- To install the Linux VDA, verify that the repositories are added correctly on the Linux machine.
- To launch a session, verify that the X Window system and desktop environments are installed.
- For security, easy install does not save the domain joining password. Every time you run the easy install script (ctxinstall.sh) in interactive mode, you must enter the domain joining password manually. In silent mode, you must set the domain joining password in **/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.conf** or export the password. We recommend you not use the administrator account for domain joining. Instead, delegate domain joining permissions to an Active Directory user other than the administrator account. To do so, delegate control on the domain controller using the **Delegation of Control Wizard**.

## Step 2: Prepare the hypervisor

Some changes are required when running the Linux VDA as a virtual machine on a supported hypervisor. Make the following changes based on the hypervisor platform in use. No changes are required if you are running the Linux machine on bare metal hardware.

### Fix time synchronization on XenServer (formerly Citrix Hypervisor™)

When the XenServer® Time Sync feature is enabled, within each paravirtualized Linux VM you experience issues with NTP and XenServer. Both try to manage the system clock. To avoid the clock becoming out of sync with other servers, make sure that the system clock within each Linux guest is synchronized with the NTP. This case requires disabling host time synchronization. No changes are required in HVM mode.

If you are running a paravirtualized Linux kernel with XenServer VM Tools installed, you can check whether the XenServer Time Sync feature is present and enabled from within the Linux VM:

```
su -



cat /proc/sys/xen/independent_wallclock
```

This command returns 0 or 1:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- 0 - The time sync feature is enabled, and must be disabled.
- 1 - The time sync feature is disabled, and no further action is required.

If the /proc/sys/xen/independent_wallclock file is not present, the following steps are not required.

If enabled, disable the time sync feature by writing 1 to the file:

```
sudo echo 1 > /proc/sys/xen/independent_wallclock
```

To make this change permanent and persistent after restart, edit the **/etc/sysctl.conf** file and add the line:

`xen.independent_wallclock = 1`

To verify these changes, restart the system:

```
su -



cat /proc/sys/xen/independent_wallclock
```

This command returns the value 1.

### Fix time synchronization on Microsoft Hyper-V

The Linux VMs with Hyper-V Linux Integration Services installed can apply the Hyper-V time synchronization feature to use the time of the host operating system. To ensure that the system clock remains accurate, you must enable this feature alongside the NTP services.

From the management operating system:

1. Open the Hyper-V Manager console.
2. For the settings of a Linux VM, select **Integration Services**.
3. Ensure that **Time synchronization** is selected.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

This approach is different from VMware and XenServer (formerly Citrix Hypervisor), where host time synchronization is disabled to avoid conflicts with NTP. Hyper-V time synchronization can coexist and supplement NTP time synchronization.

### Fix time synchronization on ESX and ESXi

When the VMware Time Synchronization feature is enabled, within each paravirtualized Linux VM you experience issues with the NTP and the hypervisor. Both try to synchronize the system clock. To avoid the clock becoming out of sync with other servers, ensure that the system clock within each Linux guest is synchronized with the NTP. This case requires disabling host time synchronization.

If you are running a paravirtualized Linux kernel with VMware Tools installed:

1. Open the vSphere Client.
2. Edit settings for the Linux VM.
3. In the **Virtual Machine Properties** dialog, open the **Options** tab.
4. Select **VMware Tools**.
5. In the **Advanced** box, clear **Synchronize guest time with host**.

## Step 3: Install .NET

In addition to the .NET Runtime, you must install .ASP.NET Core Runtime on all supported Linux distributions before you install or upgrade the Linux VDA. Version 6 is required for Amazon Linux 2. Version 8 is required for other distributions.

If your Linux distribution contains the .NET version that you require, install it from the built-in feed. Otherwise, install .NET from the Microsoft package feed. For more information, see `<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/dotnet/core/install/linux-package-managers>`.

After installing .NET, run the **which dotnet** command to find your runtime path.

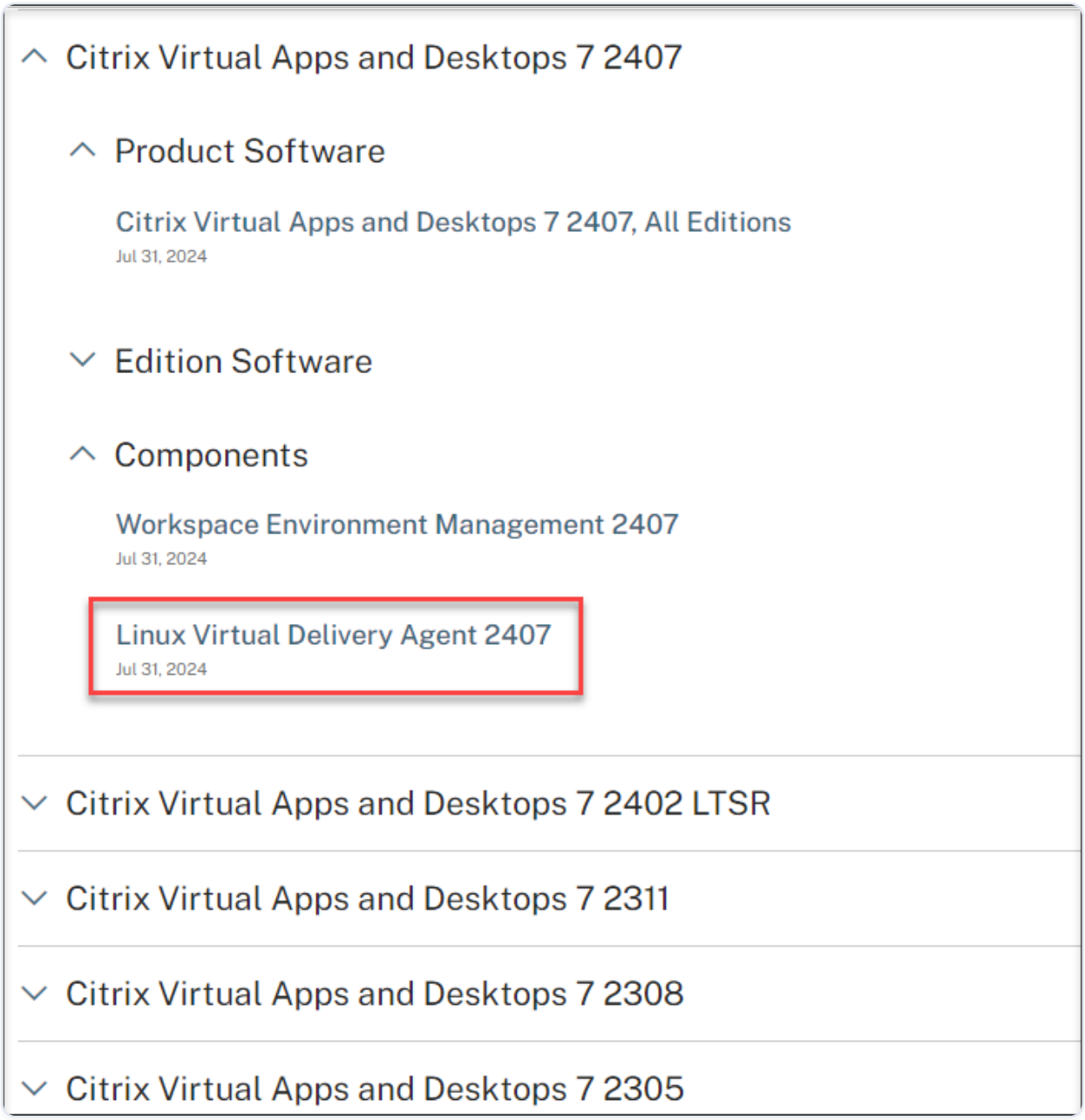
Based on the command output, set the .NET runtime binary path. For example, if the command output is /aa/bb/dotnet, use /aa/bb as the .NET binary path.

## Step 4: Download the Linux VDA package

1. Go to the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops download page.

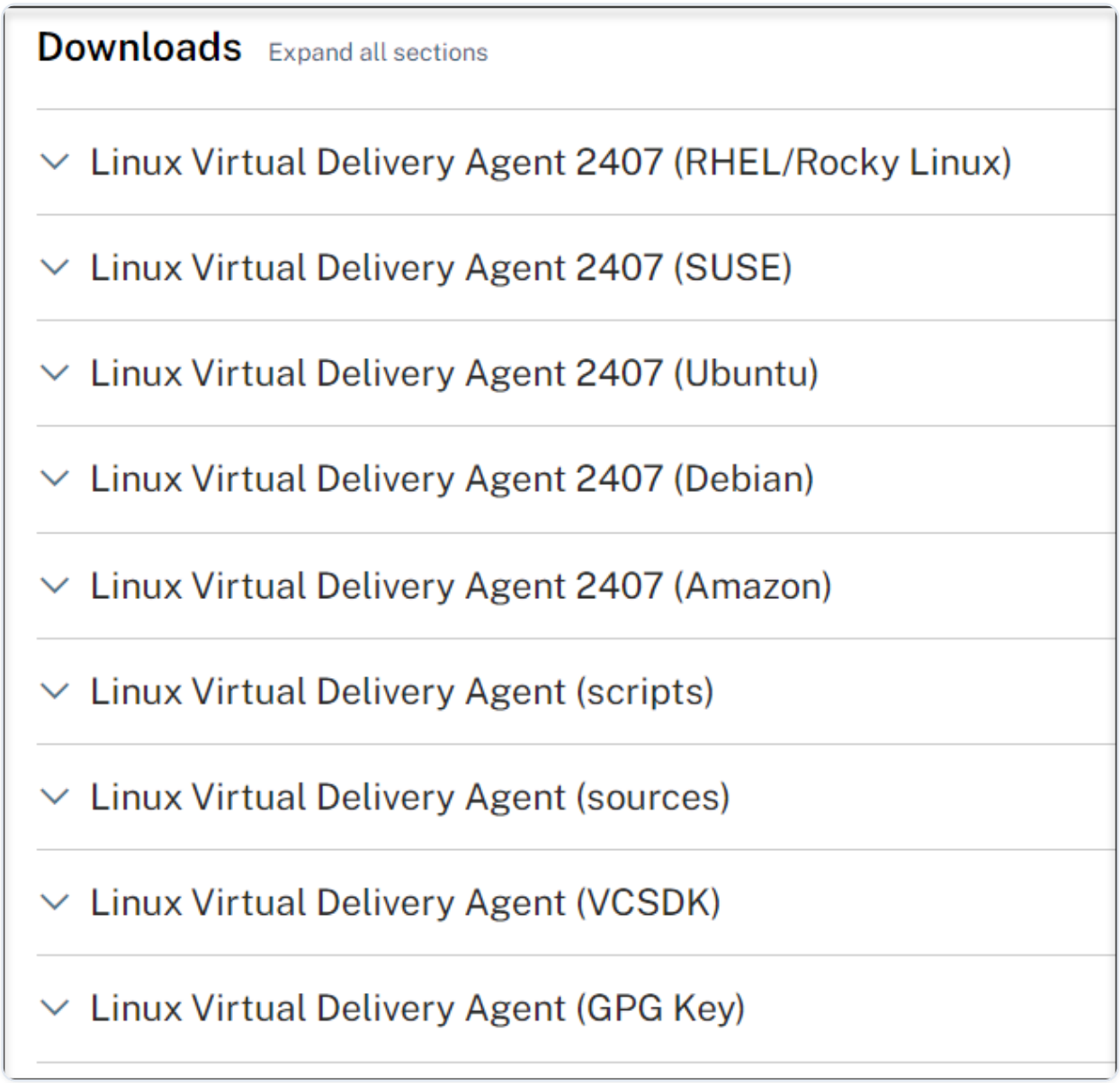
© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

2. Expand the appropriate version of Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops.
3. Expand **Components** to find the Linux VDA. For example:



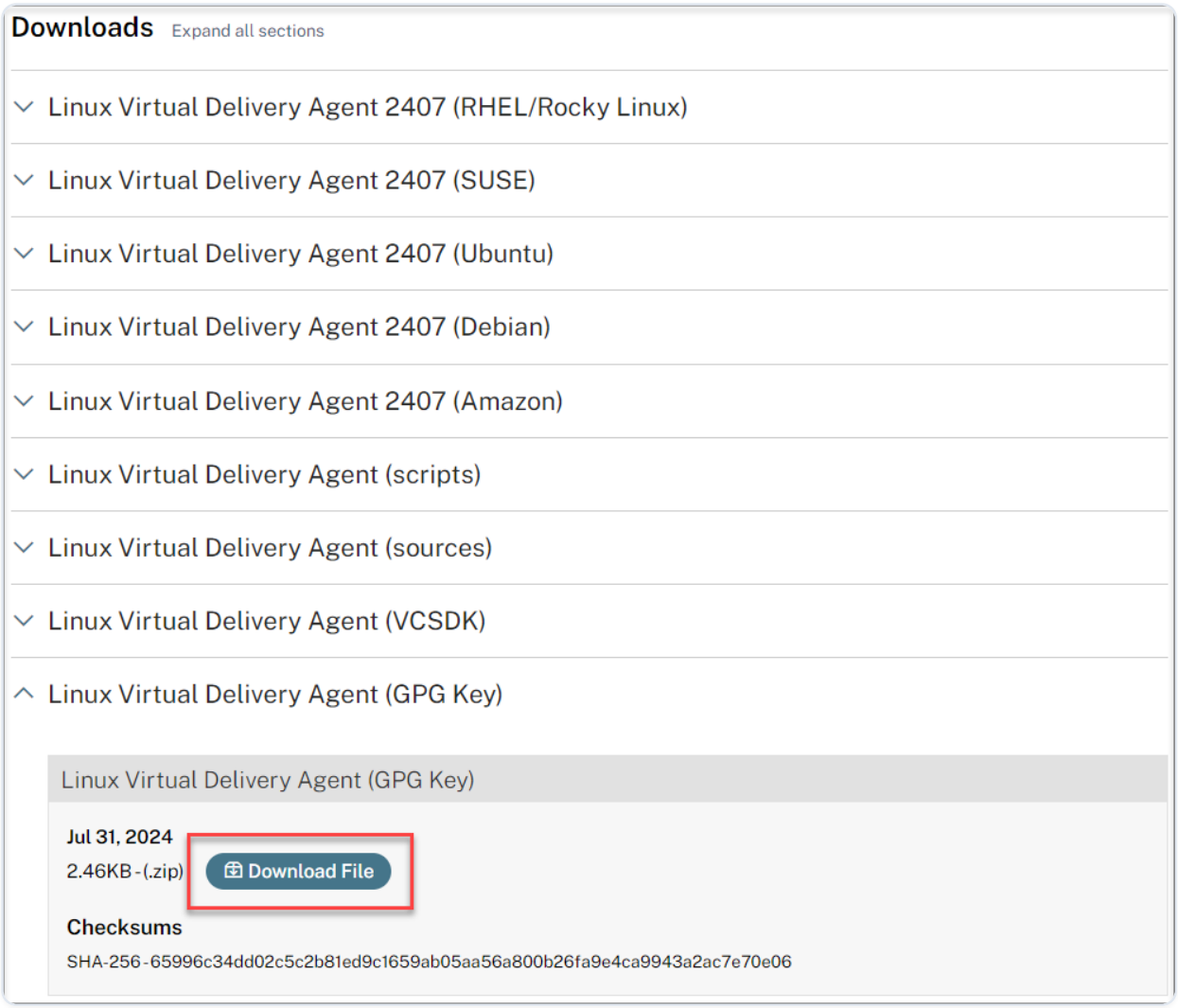

4. Click the Linux VDA link to access the Linux VDA downloads.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




5. Download the Linux VDA package that matches your Linux distribution.
6. Download the GPG public key that you can use to verify the integrity of the Linux VDA package. For example:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




To verify the integrity of the Linux VDA package by using the public key:

- For an RPM package, run the following commands to import the public key into the RPM database and to check the package integrity:

```
rpmkeys --import <path to the public key>

rpm --checksig --verbose <path to the Linux VDA package>
```

- For a DEB package, run the following commands to import the public key into the DEB database and to check the package integrity:

```
sudo apt-get install dpkg-sig

gpg --import <path to the public key>

dpkg-sig --verify <path to the Linux VDA package>
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

## Step 5: Install the Linux VDA package

To set up the environment for the Linux VDA, run the following commands.

For Amazon Linux 2, CentOS, RHEL, and Rocky Linux distributions:

**NOTE:**

- For RHEL and CentOS, install the EPEL repository before you can install the Linux VDA successfully. For information on how to install EPEL, see the instructions at `<https://docs.fedoraproject.org/en-US/epel/>`.
- Before installing the Linux VDA on RHEL 9.4/9.2 and Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2, update the **libsepol** package to version 3.4 or later.

```
sudo yum -y localinstall <PATH>/<Linux VDA RPM>
```

**NOTE:**

After you install the Linux VDA on RHEL 8.x/9.x and Rocky Linux 8.x/9.x hosted on GCP, the Ethernet connection might be lost and the Linux VDA might be unreachable after a VM restart. To work around the issue, set a root password when logging on to the VM for the first time and make sure that you can log on to the VM as root. Then, run the following commands in the console after restarting the VM:

```
nmcli dev connect eth0

systemctl restart NetworkManager
```

For Ubuntu/Debian distributions:

```
sudo dpkg -i <PATH>/<Linux VDA deb>

sudo apt-get install -f
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

- To install the necessary dependencies for a Debian 11 distribution, add the `deb http://deb.debian.org/debian/ bullseye main` line to the /etc/apt/sources.list file.
- For Ubuntu 24.04, 22.04, 20.04 on GCP, disable RDNS. To do so, add the **rdns = false** line under in /etc/krb5.conf.

For SUSE distributions:

1. For SUSE 15.6 on AWS, Azure, and GCP, ensure that:
   - You are using **libstdc++6** version 12 or later.
   - The **Default_WM** parameter in **/etc/sysconfig/windowmanager** is set to **"gnome"**.
2. Run the following command to install the Linux VDA:

```
zypper -i install <PATH>/<Linux VDA RPM>
```

## Step 6: Install NVIDIA GRID drivers

Enabling HDX™ 3D Pro requires you to install the NVIDIA GRID drivers on your hypervisor and on the VDA machines.

To install and configure the NVIDIA GRID Virtual GPU Manager (the host driver) on the specific hypervisors, see the following guides:

- XenServer
- VMware ESX
- Nutanix AHV

To install and configure the NVIDIA GRID guest VM drivers, perform the following general steps:

1. Ensure that the guest VM is shut down.
2. In the hypervisor control panel, allocate a GPU to the VM.
3. Start the VM.
4. Install the guest VM driver (from your cloud vendor or NVIDIA) on the VM.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

## Step 7: Specify a database to use

You can switch between SQLite and PostgreSQL after installing the Linux VDA package. To do so, complete the following steps:

**NOTE:**

- We recommend you use SQLite for VDI mode only and use PostgreSQL for a hosted shared desktops delivery model.
- For easy install and MCS, you can specify SQLite or PostgreSQL to use without having to install them manually. Unless otherwise specified through **/etc/xdl/db.conf**, the Linux VDA uses PostgreSQL by default. If you require a custom version of PostgreSQL instead of the version provided by your Linux distribution, you must install the specified version manually, edit `/etc/xdl/db.conf` to reflect the new version, and start the PostgreSQL service before running the easy install script (`ctxinstall.sh`) or the MCS script (`deploymcs.sh`).
- You can also use **/etc/xdl/db.conf** to configure the port number for PostgreSQL.

1. (Optional) To use a custom version of PostgreSQL instead of the version provided by your Linux distribution, install the specified version manually and start the PostgreSQL service.
2. Edit **/etc/xdl/db.conf** to specify a database to use. The following is an example **db.conf** file:

```
# database configuration file for Linux VDA



## database choice

# possible choices are:

#     SQLite

#     PostgreSQL

# default choice is PostgreSQL

DbType="PostgreSQL"
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
## database port
# specify database port for the database.
# if not specified, default port will be used:
# SQLite: N/A
# PostgreSQL: 5432
DbPort=5432



## PostgreSQL customized
# only the following value means true, otherwise false:
#     true
#     yes
#     y
#     YES
#     Y
# default is false
DbCustomizePostgreSQL=false


## PostgreSQL service name
# specify the service name of PostgreSQL for Linux VDA
# default is "postgresql"
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
DbPostgreSQLServiceName="postgresql"
```

To use a custom version of PostgreSQL, set **DbCustomizePostgreSQL** to true.

3. Run **sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.sh** or **/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/easyinstall**.

## Step 8: Run easy install to configure the environment and VDA to complete the installation

After installing the Linux VDA package, configure the running environment by using the ctxinstall.sh script or GUI.

**NOTE:**

Before setting up the runtime environment, ensure that the **en_US.UTF-8** locale is installed in your OS. If the locale is not available in your OS, run the **sudo locale-gen en_US.UTF-8** command. For Debian, edit the **/etc/locale.gen** file by uncommenting the **# en_US.UTF-8 UTF-8** line and then run the **sudo locale-gen** command.

### ctxinstall.sh

ctxinstall.sh is the easy install script for doing some pre-configuration and setting up the VDA running environment variables.

- Only root can run this script.
- Easy install uses /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.conf as its configuration file to set, save, and synchronize the values of all environment variables used. We recommend you read the template (ctxinstall.conf.tmpl) carefully and then customize your own ctxinstall.conf. When you first create the configuration file, use either of the following ways:
  - By copying the /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.conf.tmpl template file and saving it as /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.conf.
  - By running ctxinstall.sh. Each time you run ctxinstall.sh, your input is saved in /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.conf.
- Easy install supports modular running. Modules include pre-check, installation, domain-configuration, setup, and verification.
- Debugging details for this script can be found in /var/log/xdl/ctxinstall.log.

For more information, use the help command **ctxinstall.sh -h**.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

- Following the principle of least privilege, ensure that only the root user can read **/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.conf** because the domain joining password might be set in the file.
- Uninstalling the Linux VDA removes files under **/opt/Citrix/VDA**. We recommend you back up **/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.conf** before uninstalling the VDA.

You can run ctxinstall.sh in interactive mode or silent mode. Before you run the script, set the following environment variables:

- **CTX_XDL_NON_DOMAIN_JOINED='y\|n'** – Whether to join the machine to a domain. The default value is 'n'. For domain-joined scenarios, set it to 'n'.
- **CTX_XDL_AD_INTEGRATION='sssd\|winbind\|centrify\|pbis\|quest'** – The Linux VDA requires Kerberos configuration settings to authenticate with the Delivery Controllers. The Kerberos configuration is determined from the installed and configured Active Directory integration tool on the system.
- **CTX_XDL_DDC_LIST='<list-ddc-fqdns\>'** – The Linux VDA requires a space-separated list of Delivery Controller Fully Qualified Domain Names (FQDNs) to use for registering with a Delivery Controller. At least one FQDN or CNAME must be specified.
- **CTX_XDL_VDI_MODE='y\|n'** – Whether to configure the machine as a dedicated desktop delivery model (VDI) or hosted shared desktop delivery model. For HDX 3D Pro environments, set the value to **'y'**.
- **CTX_XDL_HDX_3D_PRO='y\|n'** – The Linux VDA supports HDX 3D Pro, a set of GPU acceleration technologies designed to optimize the virtualization of rich graphics applications. If HDX 3D Pro is selected, the VDA is configured for VDI desktops (single-session) mode - (that is, CTX_XDL_VDI_MODE=**'y'**).
- **CTX_XDL_START_SERVICE='y\|n'** – Determines whether the Linux VDA services are started when the configuration is complete.
- **CTX_XDL_REGISTER_SERVICE='y\|n'** – The Linux Virtual Desktop services are started after machine startup.
- **CTX_XDL_ADD_FIREWALL_RULES='y\|n'** – The Linux VDA services require incoming network connections to be allowed through the system firewall. You can open the required ports (by default ports 80 and 1494) automatically in the system firewall for the Linux Virtual Desktop.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- **CTX_XDL_DESKTOP_ENVIRONMENT=gnome/gnome-classic/kde/mate/xfce/'<none\>'** – Specifies the GNOME, GNOME Classic, KDE, MATE, or **Xfce** desktop environment to use in sessions. If you set it to **'<none\>'**, the default desktop configured on the VDA is used.
- **CTX_XDL_DOTNET_RUNTIME_PATH=path-to-install-dotnet-runtime** – The path to install .NET for supporting the new broker agent service (**ctxvda**). The default path is **'/usr/bin'**.
- **CTX_XDL_VDA_PORT=port-number** – The Linux VDA communicates with Delivery Controllers through a TCP/IP port.
- **CTX_XDL_SITE_NAME=<dns-name\>** – The Linux VDA discovers LDAP servers through DNS. To limit the DNS search results to a local Site, specify a DNS Site name. If unnecessary, set to **'<none\>'**.
- **CTX_XDL_LDAP_LIST='<list-ldap-servers\>'** – The Linux VDA queries DNS to discover LDAP servers. If DNS cannot provide LDAP service records, you can provide a space-separated list of LDAP FQDNs with LDAP ports. For example, ad1.mycompany.com:389 ad2.mycompany.com:3268 ad3.mycompany.com:3268. To enable faster LDAP queries within an Active Directory forest, enable Global Catalog on a domain controller and specify the relevant LDAP port number as 3268. This variable is set to **'<none\>'** by default.
- **CTX_XDL_SEARCH_BASE=search-base-set** – The Linux VDA queries LDAP through a search base set to the root of the Active Directory Domain (for example, DC=mycompany,DC=com). To improve search performance, you can specify a search base (for example, OU=VDI,DC=mycompany,DC=com). If unnecessary, set to **'<none\>'**.
- **CTX_XDL_SUPPORT_DDC_AS_CNAME='y\|n'** – The Linux VDA supports specifying a Delivery Controller name using a DNS CNAME record.
- **CTX_EASYINSTALL_DNS='<ip-address-of-dns\>'** – The IP address of DNS.
- **CTX_EASYINSTALL_HOSTNAME=host-name** – The host name of the Linux VDA server.
- **CTX_EASYINSTALL_NTPS=address-of-ntps** – The IP address or string name of the NTP server.
- **CTX_EASYINSTALL_REALM=realm-name** – The Kerberos realm name.
- **CTX_EASYINSTALL_FQDN=ad-fqdn-name**
- **CTX_EASYINSTALL_USERNAME=domain-user-name** – The name of the user who joins the machine to the domain.
- **CTX_EASYINSTALL_PASSWORD=password** – The password of the user who joins the machine to the domain.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

We recommend you not use the administrator account for domain joining. Instead, delegate domain joining permissions to an Active Directory user other than the administrator account. To do so, delegate control on the domain controller using the **Delegation of Control Wizard**.

The following four variables are optional. Even if they are not set, ctxinstall.sh won't abort in silent mode and you won't be prompted for user input in interactive mode. You can set them only by exporting their values or editing **/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.conf**.

- **CTX_EASYINSTALL_NETBIOS_DOMAIN=netbios-domain-name** – The NetBIOS domain name is typically the first component of the DNS domain name separated by a dot (.). Otherwise, customize a different NetBIOS domain name. This variable is optional.
- **CTX_EASYINSTALL_OU=ou-value** – OU values vary with different **AD** integration methods. For an example of OU values, see the table in the Considerations section of this article. This variable is optional.
- **CTX_EASYINSTALL_CENTRIFY_LOCAL_PATH=centrify-local-path** – Easy install helps download the Centrify package from the Internet. However, if Centrify is already installed, you can fetch the Centrify package from a local directory defined by this variable. This variable is optional.
- **CTX_EASYINSTALL_PBIS_LOCAL_PATH= pbis-local-path** – Easy install helps download the PBIS package from the Internet. However, if PBIS is already installed, you can fetch the PBIS package from a local directory defined by this variable. This variable is optional.

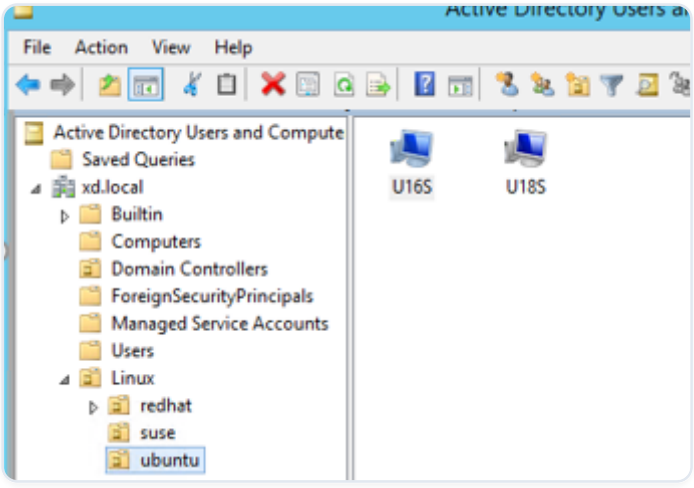
### Considerations

- The NetBIOS domain name is typically the first component of the DNS domain name separated by a dot (.). To customize a different NetBIOS domain name in your environment, set the environment variable **CTX_EASYINSTALL_NETBIOS_DOMAIN** in **/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.conf**.
- To join your VDA to a specific OU, do the following:

  a. Ensure that the specific OU exists on the domain controller.

     For an example OU, see the following screen capture:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




b. Set the environment variable **CTX_EASYINSTALL_OU** in **/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.conf**.

   OU values vary with different AD methods. The following table reflects the example OU names in the preceding screen capture. You can use any other OU names in your organization.

| OS | WINBIND | SSSD | CENTRIFY | PBIS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Amazon Linux 2 | `"Linux/amazon"` | `"Linux/amazon"` | `"XD.LOCAL/Linux/amazon"` | `"Linux/amazon"` |
| Debian | `"Linux/debian"` | `"Linux/debian"` | `"XD.LOCAL/Linux/debian"` | `"Linux/debian"` |
| RHEL 9.4/9.2, Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2 | `"OU=redhat,OU=Linux"` | `"OU=redhat,OU=Linux"` | N/A | N/A |
| RHEL 8.x | `"OU=redhat,OU=Linux"` | `"OU=redhat,OU=Linux"` | `"XD.LOCAL/Linux/redhat"` | `"Linux/redhat"` |
| Rocky Linux 8.x | `"OU=redhat,OU=Linux"` | `"OU=redhat,OU=Linux"` | N/A | N/A |
| SUSE | `"Linux/suse"` | `"Linux/suse"` | `"XD.LOCAL/Linux/suse"` | `"Linux/suse"` |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| OS | WINBIND | SSSD | CENTRIFY | PBIS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ubuntu | `"Linux/ubuntu"` | `"Linux/ubuntu"` | `"XD.LOCAL/Linux/ubuntu"` | `"Linux/ubuntu"` |

- Centrify does not support pure **IPv6** DNS configuration. At least one DNS server using **IPv4** is required in /etc/resolv.conf for **adclient** to find AD services properly.

  **Log:**

  ```
  ADSITE   : Check that this machine's subnet is in a site known by AD
    : Failed

          : This machine's subnet is not known by AD.

          : We guess you should be in the site Site1.
  ```

  This issue is unique to Centrify and its configuration. To resolve this issue, do the following:

  a. Open **Administrative Tools** on the domain controller.

  b. Select **Active Directory Sites and Services**. c. Add a proper subnet address for **Subnets**.

- Easy install supports pure **IPv6** starting with the Linux VDA 7.16. The following preconditions and limitations apply:

  - Your Linux repository must be configured to ensure that your machine can download the required packages over pure **IPv6** networks.
  - Centrify is not supported on pure **IPv6** networks.

  **NOTE:**

  If your network is pure **IPv6** and all your input is in proper **IPv6** format, the VDA registers with the Delivery Controller™ through **IPv6**. If your network has a hybrid **IPv4** and **IPv6** configuration, the type of the first DNS IP address determines whether **IPv4** or **IPv6** is used for registration.

- You can specify a desktop environment to use in sessions by using the CTX_XDL_DESKTOP_ENVIRONMENT variable as described earlier. You can also switch

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

between desktop environments by running commands or using the system tray. For more information, see Desktop switching commands and System tray.

- If you choose Centrify as the method to join a domain, the ctxinstall.sh script requires the Centrify package. Ways for ctxinstall.sh to get the Centrify package:
  - Easy install helps download the Centrify package from the Internet automatically. The following are the URLs for each distribution:

    Amazon Linux 2/RHEL: wget `<https://downloads.centrify.com/products/server-suite/2022/component-update-1/delinea-server-suite-2022-rhel6-x86_64.tgz>`

    CentOS: wget `<https://downloads.centrify.com/products/server-suite/2022/component-update-1/delinea-server-suite-2022-rhel6-x86_64.tgz>`

    SUSE: wget `<https://downloads.centrify.com/products/server-suite/2022/component-update-1/delinea-server-suite-2022-suse12-x86_64.tgz>`

    Ubuntu/Debian: wget `<https://downloads.centrify.com/products/server-suite/2022/component-update-1/delinea-server-suite-2022-deb9-x86_64.tgz>`
  - Fetch the Centrify package from a local directory if Centrify is already installed. To designate the directory of the Centrify package, set **CTX_EASYINSTALL_CENTRIFY_LOCAL_PATH=/home/mydir** in **/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.conf**. For example:

```
ls  -ls  /home/mydir

    9548 -r-xr-xr-x. 1 root root  9776688 May 13  2016 adcheck-
rhel4-x86_64

    4140 -r--r--r--. 1 root root  4236714 Apr 21  2016
centrifyda-3.3.1-rhel4-x86_64.rpm

    33492 -r--r--r--. 1 root root 34292673 May 13  2016
centrifydc-5.3.1-rhel4-x86_64.rpm

    4 -rw-rw-r--. 1 root root     1168 Dec  1  2015 centrifydc-
install.cfg

    756 -r--r--r--. 1 root root   770991 May 13  2016 centrifydc-
ldapproxy-5.3.1-rhel4-x86_64.rpm
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
    268 -r--r--r--. 1 root root   271296 May 13  2016 centrifydc-
nis-5.3.1-rhel4-x86_64.rpm

    1888 -r--r--r--. 1 root root  1930084 Apr 12  2016 centrifydc-
openssh-7.2p2-5.3.1-rhel4-x86_64.rpm

    124 -rw-rw-r--. 1 root root   124543 Apr 19  2016 centrify-
suite.cfg

    0 lrwxrwxrwx. 1 root root       10 Jul  9  2012 install-
express.sh -> install.sh

    332 -r-xr-xr--. 1 root root   338292 Apr 10  2016 install.sh

    12 -r--r--r--. 1 root root    11166 Apr  9  2015 release-notes-
agent-rhel4-x86_64.txt

    4 -r--r--r--. 1 root root     3732 Aug 24  2015 release-notes-
da-rhel4-x86_64.txt

    4 -r--r--r--. 1 root root     2749 Apr  7  2015 release-notes-
nis-rhel4-x86_64.txt

    12 -r--r--r--. 1 root root     9133 Mar 21  2016 release-notes-
openssh-rhel4-x86_64.txt
```

- If you choose PBIS as the method to join a domain, the ctxinstall.sh script requires the PBIS package. Ways for ctxinstall.sh to get the PBIS package:
  - Easy install helps download the PBIS package from the Internet automatically. For example, the following are the URLs for each distribution:

    Amazon Linux 2, RHEL 8, SUSE 15.6: wget `<https://github.com/BeyondTrust/pbis-open/releases/download/9.1.0/pbis-open-9.1.0.551.linux.x86_64.rpm.sh>`

    Debian, Ubuntu: wget `<https://github.com/BeyondTrust/pbis-open/releases/download/9.1.0/pbis-open-9.1.0.551.linux.x86_64.deb.sh>`
  - Fetch a specific version of the PBIS package from the Internet. To do so, change the "pbisDownloadRelease" and "pbisDownloadExpectedSHA256" lines in the /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.sh file.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

For an example, see the following screen capture:




- Fetch the PBIS package from a local directory if PBIS is already installed. To designate the directory of the PBIS package, set the environment variable **CTX_EASYINSTALL_PBIS_LOCAL_PATH** in **/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.conf**.

### Interactive mode

To run the **ctxinstall.sh** script in interactive mode, use the **sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.sh** command without the **-S** option. Type the relevant variable value at each prompt in the command-line interface. If a variable is already set, ctxinstall.sh asks for confirmation in case you want to change it.

### Silent mode

In silent mode, you must set the preceding variables by using **/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.conf** or the export command. After that, run **ctxinstall.sh -S** (note that the letter **S** here is in **uppercase**). If not all required variables are set or some value is invalid, **ctxinstall.sh** aborts execution, unless there are default values.

The exported value for each variable overwrites the value in **/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.conf**, unless it is not set. All updated values are saved in **/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.conf**, except the domain joining password. So in silent mode, you must set the domain joining password in **/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.conf** or export the password.

```
export CTX_XDL_NON_DOMAIN_JOINED='n'

export CTX_XDL_AD_INTEGRATION=sssd|winbind|centrify|pbis|quest

export CTX_XDL_DDC_LIST='<list-ddc-fqdns>'

export CTX_XDL_VDI_MODE='y|n'

export CTX_XDL_HDX_3D_PRO='y|n'

export CTX_XDL_START_SERVICE='y|n'

export CTX_XDL_REGISTER_SERVICE='y|n'

export CTX_XDL_ADD_FIREWALL_RULES='y|n'
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
export CTX_XDL_DESKTOP_ENVIRONMENT=gnome|gnome-classic|kde|mate|
xfce|'<none>'

export CTX_XDL_DOTNET_RUNTIME_PATH='<path-to-install-dotnet-runtime>'

export CTX_XDL_VDA_PORT='<port-number>'

export CTX_XDL_SITE_NAME='<dns-site-name>'|'<none>'

export CTX_XDL_LDAP_LIST='<list-ldap-servers>'|'<none>'

export CTX_XDL_SEARCH_BASE='<search-base-set>'|'<none>'

export CTX_XDL_SUPPORT_DDC_AS_CNAME='y|n'

export CTX_EASYINSTALL_DNS='<ip-address-of-dns>'

export CTX_EASYINSTALL_HOSTNAME='<host-name>'

export CTX_EASYINSTALL_NTPS='<address-of-ntps>'

export CTX_EASYINSTALL_REALM='<realm-name>'

export CTX_EASYINSTALL_FQDN='<ad-fqdn-name>'

export CTX_EASYINSTALL_USERNAME='<domain-user-name>'

export CTX_EASYINSTALL_PASSWORD='<password>'

export CTX_EASYINSTALL_NETBIOS_DOMAIN='<netbios-domain>'

export CTX_EASYINSTALL_OU='<organization-unit>'

sudo -E /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.sh -S
```

When running the sudo command, type the **-E** option to pass the existing environment variables to the new shell it creates. We recommend that you create a shell script file from the preceding commands with **#\!/bin/bash** as the first line.

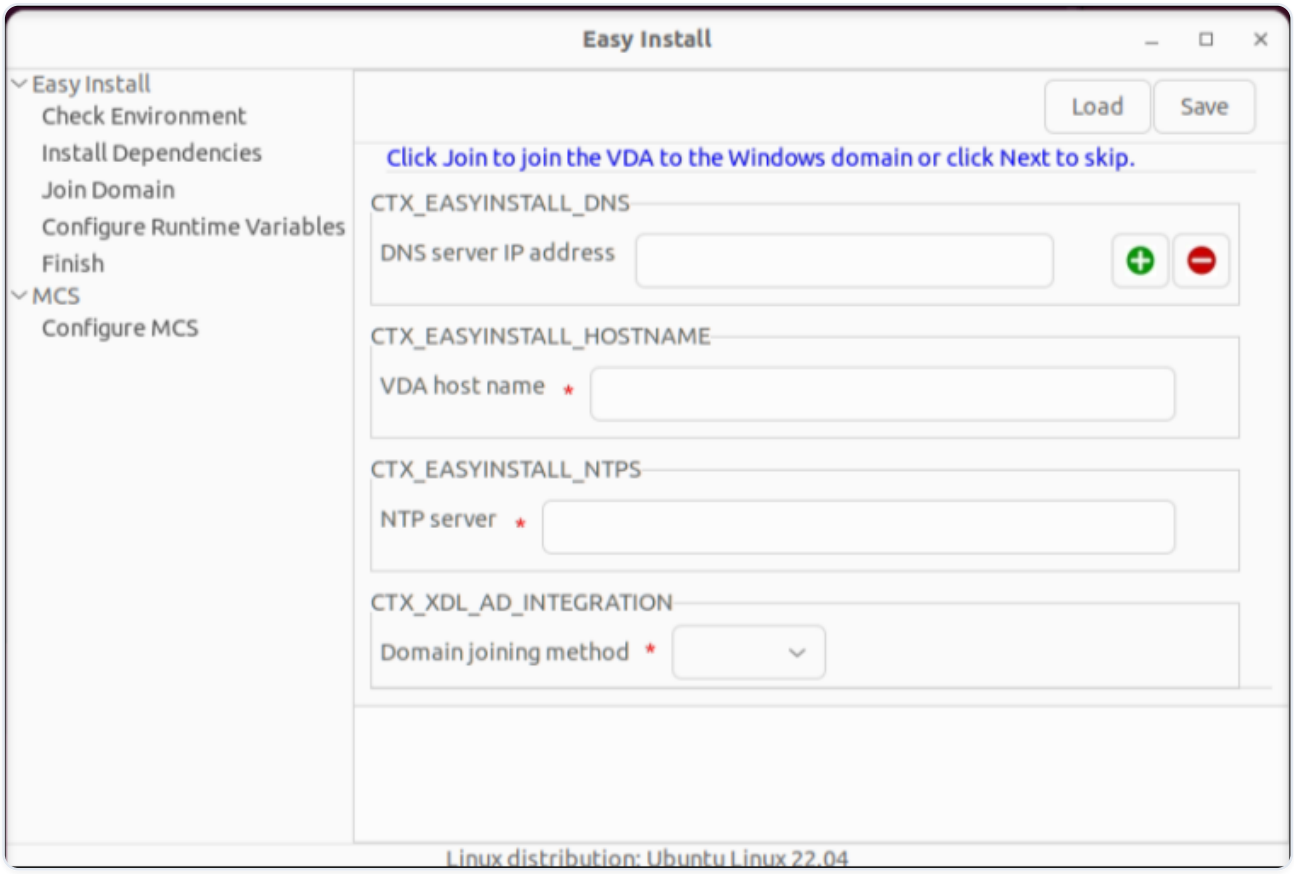
Alternatively, you can specify all variables by using a single command.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

To set up the VDA running environment variables (those beginning with '**CTX_XDL_**'), you can run **ctxinstall.sh -s** (note that the letter **s** here is in **lowercase**).

### GUI

You can use easy install through a GUI. Run the **/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/easyinstall** command in the desktop environment of your VDA and then follow the instructions on the easy install GUI.




The easy install GUI guides you through the following operations:

- Check the system environment
- Install dependencies
- Join the VDA to a specified domain
- Configure the runtime environment

**TIP:**

Click **Save** to save variable settings to a local file under the path you specify. Click **Load** to load variable settings from a file that you specify. For information on configuring MCS variables, see Step 3: Prepare a master image.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

## Step 9: Run XDPing

Run `sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/xdping` to check for common configuration issues with a Linux VDA environment. For more information, see **XDPing**.

## Step 10: Run the Linux VDA

**Start the Linux VDA:**

To start the Linux VDA services:

```
sudo systemctl start ctxhdx.service



sudo systemctl start ctxvda.service
```

**Stop the Linux VDA:**

To stop the Linux VDA services:

```
sudo systemctl stop ctxvda.service



sudo systemctl stop ctxhdx.service
```

**NOTE:**

Before you stop the **ctxvda** and **ctxhdx** services, run the **systemctl stop ctxmonitord** command to stop the monitor service daemon. Otherwise, the monitor service daemon restarts the services you stopped.

**Restart the Linux VDA:**

To restart the Linux VDA services:

```
sudo systemctl stop ctxvda.service
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo systemctl restart ctxhdx.service
```

```
sudo systemctl start ctxvda.service
```

**Check the status of the Linux VDA:**

To check the running status of the Linux VDA services:

```
sudo systemctl status ctxvda.service
```

```
sudo systemctl status ctxhdx.service
```

## Step 11: Create machine catalogs

The process for creating machine catalogs and adding Linux VDA machines is similar to the traditional Windows VDA approach. For a more detailed description of how to complete these tasks, see Create machine catalogs and Manage machine catalogs.

For creating machine catalogs that contain Linux VDA machines, there are a few restrictions that differentiate the process from creating machine catalogs for Windows VDA machines:

- For the operating system, select:
  - The **Multi-session OS** option for a hosted shared desktops delivery model.
  - The **Single-session OS** option for a VDI dedicated desktop delivery model.
- Do not mix Linux and Windows VDA machines in the same machine catalog.

**NOTE:**

Early versions of Citrix Studio did not support the notion of a "Linux OS." However, selecting the **Windows Server OS** or **Server OS** option implies an equivalent hosted shared desktops delivery model. Selecting the **Windows Desktop OS** or **Desktop OS** option implies a single user per machine delivery model.

**Tip:**

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

If you remove and rejoin a machine to the Active Directory domain, you must remove and add the machine to the machine catalog again.

## Step 12: Create delivery groups

The process for creating a delivery group and adding machine catalogs containing Linux VDA machines is almost identical to Windows VDA machines. For a more detailed description of how to complete these tasks, see Create delivery groups.

For creating delivery groups that contain Linux VDA machine catalogs, the following restrictions apply:

- Ensure that the AD users and groups that you select have been properly configured to log on to the Linux VDA machines.
- Do not allow logon of unauthenticated (anonymous) users.
- Do not mix the delivery group with machine catalogs that contain Windows machines.

**IMPORTANT:**

Publishing applications is supported with Linux VDA Version 1.4 and later. However, the Linux VDA does not support the delivery of desktops and apps to the same machine.

For information about how to create machine catalogs and delivery groups, see Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops 7 2407.

## Step 13: Upgrade the Linux VDA (optional)

The Linux VDA supports upgrades from the most recent version. For example, you can upgrade the Linux VDA from 2308 to 2311 and from 1912 LTSR to 2203 LTSR.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

- Upgrading an existing installation overwrites the configuration files under /etc/xdl. Before you conduct an upgrade, make sure to back up the files.
- Starting with the 2407 release, the Linux VDA delegates package managers **rpm** or **dpkg** to handle configuration files during upgrades. The following describes how rpm and dpkg interact with changes to configuration files:
  - **rpm**: by default keeps the local version and saves the new version from the package with a **.rpmnew** extension.
  - **dpkg**: interactively prompts you with a choice on how to proceed. To silently upgrade the Linux VDA while retaining your local configuration file and saving the new package version as **.dpkg-new** or **.dpkg-dist**, use the following command:

    ```
    dpkg --force-confold -i package.deb  # Always keep your version,
    then save new package's version as *.dpkg-new or *.dpkg-dist
    ```

**For Amazon Linux 2, RHEL, and Rocky Linux distributions:**

```
sudo yum -y localinstall <PATH>/<Linux VDA RPM>
```

**NOTE:**

Before upgrading the Linux VDA on RHEL 9.4/9.2 and Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2, update the **libsepol** package to version 3.4 or later.

**For SUSE distributions:**

```
sudo zypper -i install <PATH>/<Linux VDA RPM>
```

**For Ubuntu/Debian distributions:**

```
sudo dpkg -i <PATH>/<Linux VDA deb>
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo apt-get install -f
```

## Troubleshooting

Use the information in this section to troubleshoot issues that can arise from using the easy install feature.

### Joining a domain by using SSSD fails

An error might occur when you attempt to join a domain, with the output similar to the following (verify logs for screen printing):

`Step 6: join Domain!Enter ctxadmin's password:Failed to join domain: failed to lookup DC info for domain 'CITRIXLAB.LOCAL' over rpc: The network name cannot be found`

/var/log/xdl/vda.log:

```
2016-11-04 02:11:52.317 [INFO ] - The Citrix Desktop Service successfully
obtained the following list of 1 delivery controller(s) with which to
register: 'CTXDDC.citrixlab.local (10.158.139.214)'.

2016-11-04 02:11:52.362 [ERROR] -
RegistrationManager.AttemptRegistrationWithSingleDdc: Failed to register
with http://CTXDDC.citrixlab.local:80/Citrix/CdsController/IRegistrar.
Error: General security error (An error occurred in trying to obtain a
TGT: Client not found in Kerberos database (6))

2016-11-04 02:11:52.362 [ERROR] - The Citrix Desktop Service cannot
connect to the delivery controller 'http://CTXDDC.citrixlab.local:80/
Citrix/CdsController/IRegistrar' (IP Address '10.158.139.214')

Check the following:- The system clock is in sync between this machine and
the delivery controller.

-  The Active Directory provider (e.g. winbind daemon) service is running
and correctly configured.

-  Kerberos is correctly configured on this machine.

If the problem persists, please refer to Citrix Knowledge Base article
CTX117248 for further information.
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
Error Details:

Exception 'General security error (An error occurred in trying to obtain a
TGT: Client not found in Kerberos database (6))' of type 'class
javax.xml.ws.soap.SOAPFaultException'.

2016-11-04 02:11:52.362 [INFO ] -
RegistrationManager.AttemptRegistrationWithSingleDdc: The current time for
this VDA is Fri Nov 04 02:11:52 EDT 2016.

Ensure that the system clock is in sync between this machine and the
delivery controller.

Verify the NTP daemon is running on this machine and is correctly
configured.

2016-11-04 02:11:52.364 [ERROR] - Could not register with any controllers.
Waiting to try again in 120000 ms. Multi-forest - false

2016-11-04 02:11:52.365 [INFO ] - The Citrix Desktop Service failed to
register with any controllers in the last 470 minutes.
```

/var/log/messages:

`Nov 4 02:15:27 RH-WS-68 [sssd[ldap_child[14867]]]: Failed to initialize credentials using keytab [MEMORY:/etc/krb5.keytab]: Client 'RH-WS-68$@CITRIXLAB.LOCAL' not found in Kerberos database. Unable to create GSSAPI-encrypted LDAP connection.Nov 4 02:15:27 RH-WS-68 [sssd[ldap_child[14867]]]: Client 'RH-WS-68$@CITRIXLAB.LOCAL' not found in Kerberos database`

To resolve this issue:

1. Run the `rm -f /etc/krb5.keytab` command.
2. Run the `net ads leave $REALM -U $domain-administrator` command.
3. Remove the machine catalog and delivery group on the Delivery Controller.
4. Run /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.sh.
5. Create the machine catalog and delivery group on the Delivery Controller.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Ubuntu desktop sessions show a gray screen

This issue occurs when you launch a session that is then blocked in a blank desktop. In addition, the console of the machine also shows a gray screen when you log on by using a local user account.

To resolve this issue:

1. Run the `sudo apt-get update` command.
2. Run the `sudo apt-get install unity lightdm` command.
3. Add the following line to `/etc/lightdm/lightdm.conf`:

   `greeter-show-manual-login=true`

### Attempts to launch the Ubuntu desktop sessions fail due to a missing home directory

/var/log/xdl/hdx.log:

```
2016-11-02 13:21:19.015 <P22492:S1> citrix-ctxlogin: StartUserSession:
failed to change to directory(/home/CITRIXLAB/ctxadmin) errno(2)



2016-11-02 13:21:19.017 <P22227> citrix-ctxhdx: logSessionEvent: Session
started for user ctxadmin.



2016-11-02 13:21:19.023 <P22492:S1> citrix-ctxlogin: ChildPipeCallback:
Login Process died: normal.



2016-11-02 13:21:59.217 <P22449:S1> citrix-ctxgfx: main: Exiting normally.
```

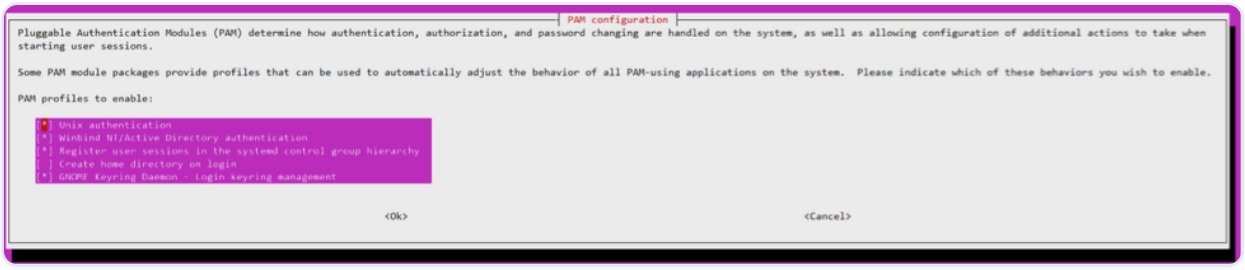
**TIP:**

The root cause of this issue is that the home directory is not created for the domain administrator.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

To resolve this issue:

1. From a command line, type **pam-auth-update**.
2. In the resulting dialog, verify that **Create home directory login** is selected.




### Session does not launch or ends quickly with dbus error

/var/log/messages (for RHEL or CentOS):

```
Oct 27 04:17:16 CentOS7 citrix-ctxhdx[8978]: Session started for user
CITRIXLAB\ctxadmin.



Oct 27 04:17:18 CentOS7 kernel: traps: gnome-session[19146] trap int3
ip:7f89b3bde8d3 sp:7fff8c3409d0 error:0



Oct 27 04:17:18 CentOS7 gnome-session[19146]: ERROR: Failed to connect to
system bus: Exhausted all available authentication mechanisms (tried:
EXTERNAL, DBUS_COOKIE_SHA1, ANONYMOUS) (available: EXTERNAL,
DBUS_COOKIE_SHA1, ANONYMOUS)#012aborting...



Oct 27 04:17:18 CentOS7 gnome-session: gnome-session[19146]: ERROR: Failed
to connect to system bus: Exhausted all available authentication
mechanisms (tried: EXTERNAL, DBUS_COOKIE_SHA1, ANONYMOUS) (available:
EXTERNAL, DBUS_COOKIE_SHA1, ANONYMOUS)



Oct 27 04:17:18 CentOS7 gnome-session: aborting...
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
Oct 27 04:17:18 CentOS7 citrix-ctxgfx[18981]: Exiting normally.



Oct 27 04:17:18 CentOS7 citrix-ctxhdx[8978]: Session stopped for user
CITRIXLAB\ctxadmin.
```

Or, alternately for Ubuntu distributions, use the log /var/log/syslog:

```
Nov  3 11:03:52 user01-HVM-domU pulseaudio[25326]: [pulseaudio] pid.c:
Stale PID file, overwriting.



Nov  3 11:03:52 user01-HVM-domU pulseaudio[25326]: [pulseaudio] bluez5-
util.c: Failed to get D-Bus connection: Did not receive a reply. Possible
causes include: the remote application did not send a reply, the message
bus security policy blocked the reply, the reply timeout expired, or the
network connection was broken.



Nov  3 11:03:52 user01-HVM-domU pulseaudio[25326]: [pulseaudio] hashmap.c:
Assertion 'h' failed at pulsecore/hashmap.c:116, function
pa_hashmap_free(). Aborting.



Nov  3 11:03:52 user01-HVM-domU pulseaudio[25352]: [pulseaudio] core-
util.c: Failed to connect to system bus: Did not receive a reply. Possible
causes include: the remote application did not send a reply, the message
bus security policy blocked the reply, the reply timeout expired, or the
network connection was broken.



Nov  3 11:03:52 user01-HVM-domU pulseaudio[25352]: message repeated 10
times: [ [pulseaudio] core-util.c: Failed to connect to system bus: Did
not receive a reply. Possible causes include: the remote application did
not send a reply, the message bus security policy blocked the reply, the
reply timeout expired, or the network connection was broken.]
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
Nov  3 11:03:52 user01-HVM-domU pulseaudio[25352]: [pulseaudio] pid.c:
Daemon already running.Nov  3 11:03:58 user01-HVM-domU citrix-
ctxgfx[24693]: Exiting normally
```

Some groups or modules do not take effect until a restart. If the **dbus** error messages appear in the log, we recommend that you restart the system and retry.

### SELinux prevents SSHD from accessing the home directory

The user can launch a session but cannot log on.

/var/log/xdl/ctxinstall.log:

```
Jan 25 23:30:31 yz-rhel72-1 setroubleshoot[3945]: SELinux is preventing /
usr/sbin/sshd from setattr access on the directory /root. For complete
SELinux messages. run sealert -l 32f52c1f-8ff9-4566-a698-963a79f16b81



Jan 25 23:30:31 yz-rhel72-1 python[3945]: SELinux is preventing /usr/sbin/
sshd from setattr access on the directory /root.



*****  Plugin catchall_boolean (89.3 confidence) suggests
******************



If you want to allow polyinstantiation to enabled



   Then you must tell SELinux about this by enabling the
'polyinstantiation_enabled' boolean.



You can read 'None' man page for more details.
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
    Do



       setsebool -P polyinstantiation_enabled 1



*****  Plugin catchall (11.6 confidence) suggests
*************************



If you believe that sshd should be allowed setattr access on the root
directory by default.



Then you should report this as a bug.



You can generate a local policy module to allow this access.



      Do



       allow this access for now by executing:



       # grep sshd /var/log/audit/audit.log | audit2allow -M mypol



# semodule -i mypol.pp
```

To resolve this issue:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

1. Disable SELinux by making the following change to /etc/selinux/config.

   SELINUX=disabled

2. Restart the VDA.

# Create non-domain-joined Linux VDAs using MCS

This article walks you through using Machine Creation Services™ (MCS) to create non-domain-joined Linux VDAs in Citrix DaaS.

**IMPORTANT:**

- Creating non-domain-joined VDAs using MCS is supported for Citrix DaaS™ only. For Citrix DaaS customers:
  - Your control plane must be deployed over Citrix DaaS.
  - You can deploy non-domain-joined VDAs in a public cloud or on-premises data center. Non-domain-joined VDAs are managed by the control plane in Citrix DaaS.
  - To create non-domain-joined VDAs, customers utilizing the Citrix Gateway service must ensure that Rendezvous V2 is enabled. Cloud Connectors are required only if you plan to provision machines on on-premises hypervisors or if you want to use Active Directory as the identity provider in Workspace.
- To create non-domain joined VDAs, you can use both MCS and easy install. For more information, see Create non-domain-joined Linux VDAs using MCS and Create a non-domain-joined Linux VDA using easy install (preview).
- MCS doesn't support bare metal servers.
- The following features are available for non-domain-joined Linux VDAs:
  - Create local users with specified attributes on non-domain-joined VDAs
  - Non-SSO authentication
  - Authentication with Azure Active Directory
  - Rendezvous V2

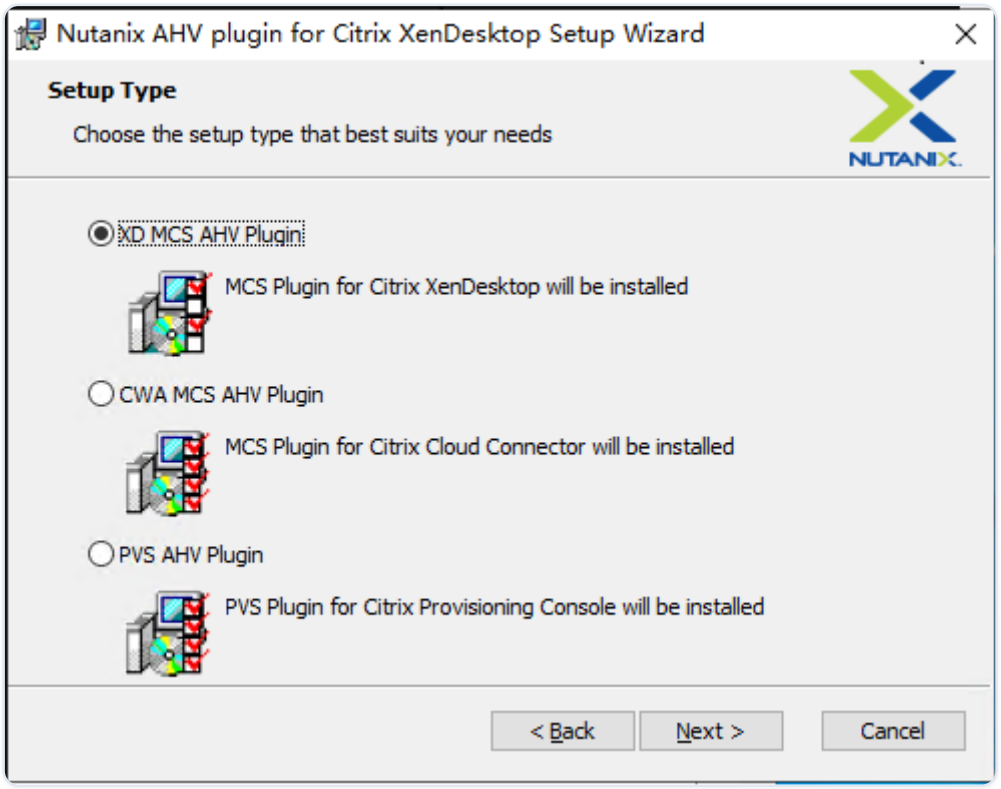
© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

## (For Nutanix only) Step 1: Install and register the Nutanix AHV plug-in

Obtain the Nutanix AHV plug-in package from Nutanix. Install and register the plug-in in your Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops environment. For more information, see the Nutanix Acropolis MCS plug-in installation guide, available at the Nutanix Support Portal.

### Step 1a: Install and register the Nutanix AHV plug-in for on-premises Delivery Controllers

After you install Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops™, select and install the **XD MCS AHV Plugin** on your Delivery Controllers.




### Step 1b: Install and register the Nutanix AHV plug-in for cloud Delivery Controllers

Select and install the **CWA MCS AHV Plugin** for Citrix Cloud™ Connectors. Install the plug-in on all Citrix Cloud Connectors that are registered with the Citrix Cloud tenant. You must register Citrix Cloud Connectors even when they serve a resource location without the AHV.

### Step 1c: Complete the following steps after installing the plug-in

- Verify that a Nutanix Acropolis folder has been created in `C:\Program Files\Common Files\Citrix\HCLPlugins\CitrixMachineCreation\v1.0.0.0`.
- Run the `"C:\Program Files\Common Files\Citrix\HCLPlugins\RegisterPlugins.exe" -PluginsRoot "C:\Program Files\Common Files\Citrix\HCLPlugins\CitrixMachineCreation\v1.0.0.0"` command.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- Restart the Citrix Host, Citrix Broker, and Citrix Machine Creation Services on your on-premises Delivery Controllers or restart the Citrix RemoteHCLServer Service on Citrix Cloud Connectors.

  **TIP:**

  We recommend that you stop and then restart the Citrix Host, Citrix Broker, and Machine Creation Services when you install or update the Nutanix AHV plug-in.

## Step 2: Create a host connection

Hosts are hypervisors or cloud services that are in use in your resource locations. This step lets you specify information that DaaS uses to communicate with VMs on a host. Detailed information includes the resource location, host type, access credentials, storage method to use, and which networks the VMs on the host can use.

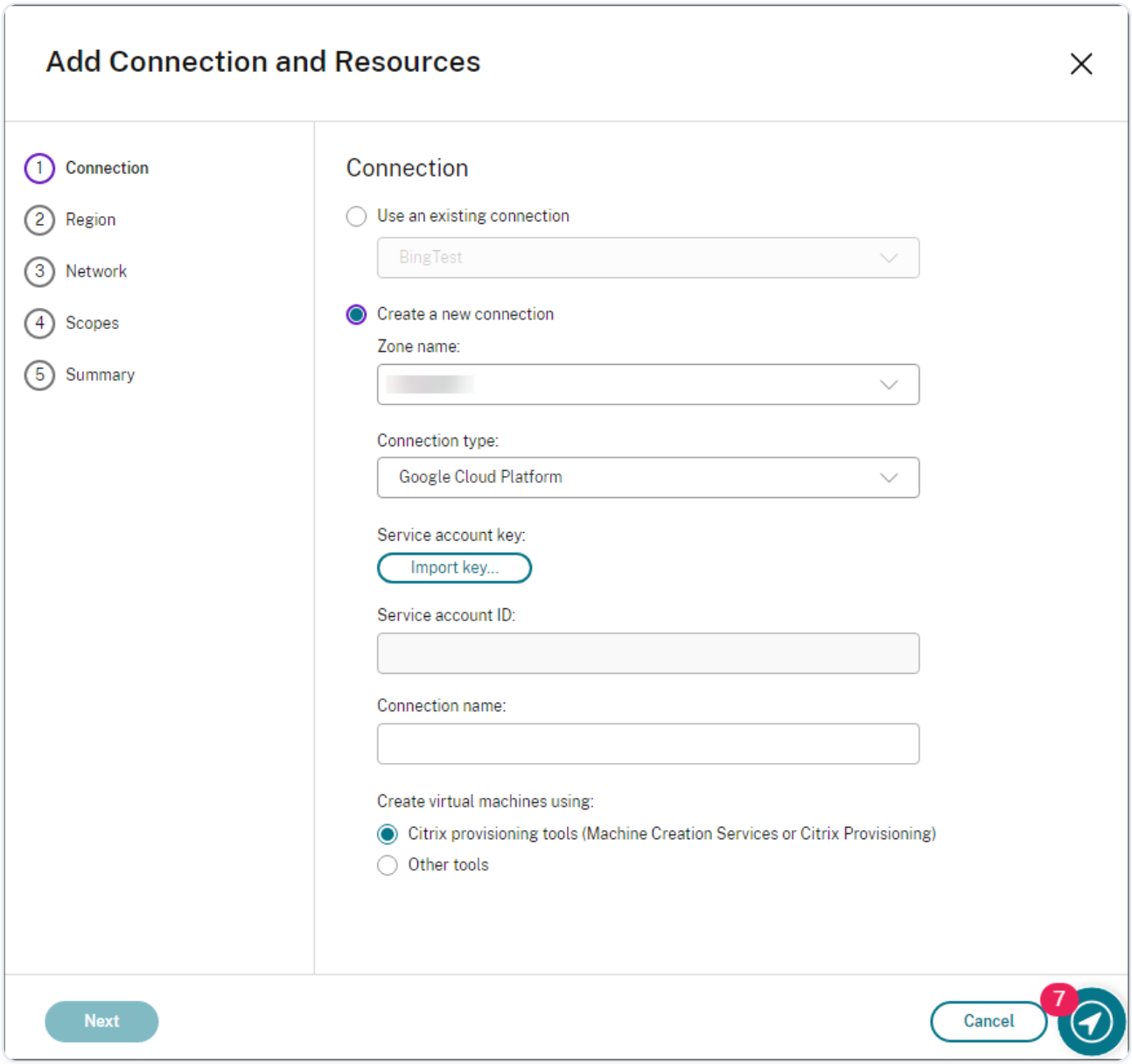
**IMPORTANT:**

The host resources (storage and network) in your resource location must be available before you create a connection.

1. Sign in to Citrix Cloud.
2. In the upper left menu, select **My Services > DaaS**.
3. From **Manage > Full Configuration**, select **Hosting** in the left pane.
4. Select **Add Connections and Resources** in the action bar.
5. The wizard guides you through the following pages. Specific page content depends on the selected connection type. After completing each page, select **Next** until you reach the **Summary** page.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Step 2a: Connection



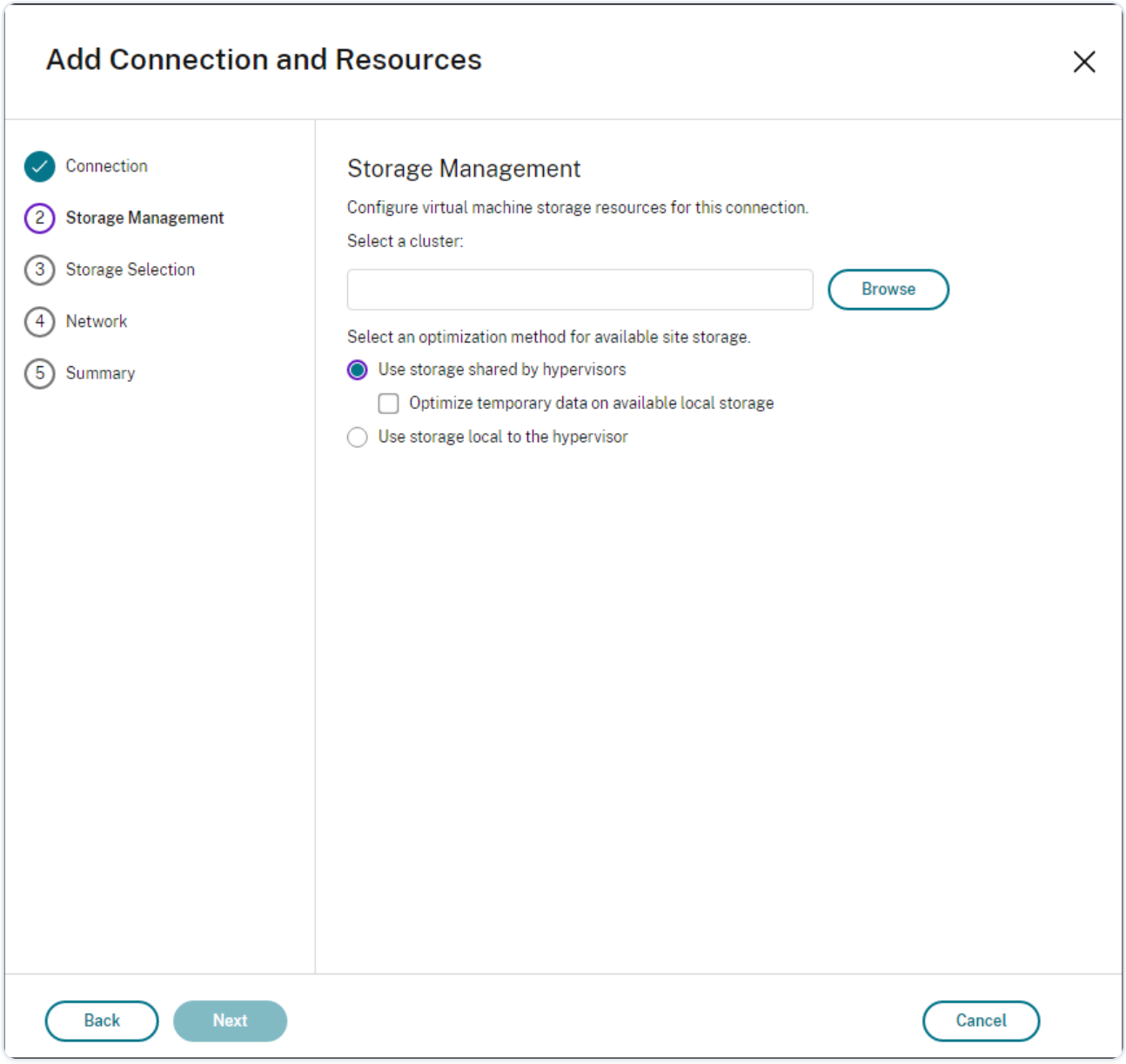

On the **Connection** page:

- To create a connection, select **Create a new Connection**. To create a connection based on the same host configuration as an existing connection, select **Use an existing Connection** and then choose the relevant connection.
- Select a zone in the **Zone name** field. The options are all resource locations you configured.
- Select a hypervisor or cloud service in the **Connection type** field. The options are hypervisors and cloud services that have their plug-ins installed properly in the zone. Alternatively, you can use the PowerShell command `Get-HypHypervisorPlugin -ZoneUid` to get the list of hypervisor plug-ins available with the selected zone.
- Enter a connection name. This name appears in the **Manage** display.
- Choose the tool to create virtual machines: Machine Creation Services or Citrix Provisioning.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Information on the **Connection** page differs depending on the host (connection type) you're using. For example, when using the Azure Resource Manager, you can use an existing service principal or create one.

### Step 2b: Storage management




For information about storage management types and methods, see Host storage.

If you are configuring a connection to a Hyper-V or VMware host, browse to and then select a cluster name. Other connection types do not request a cluster name.

Select a storage management method: storage shared by hypervisors or storage local to the hypervisor.

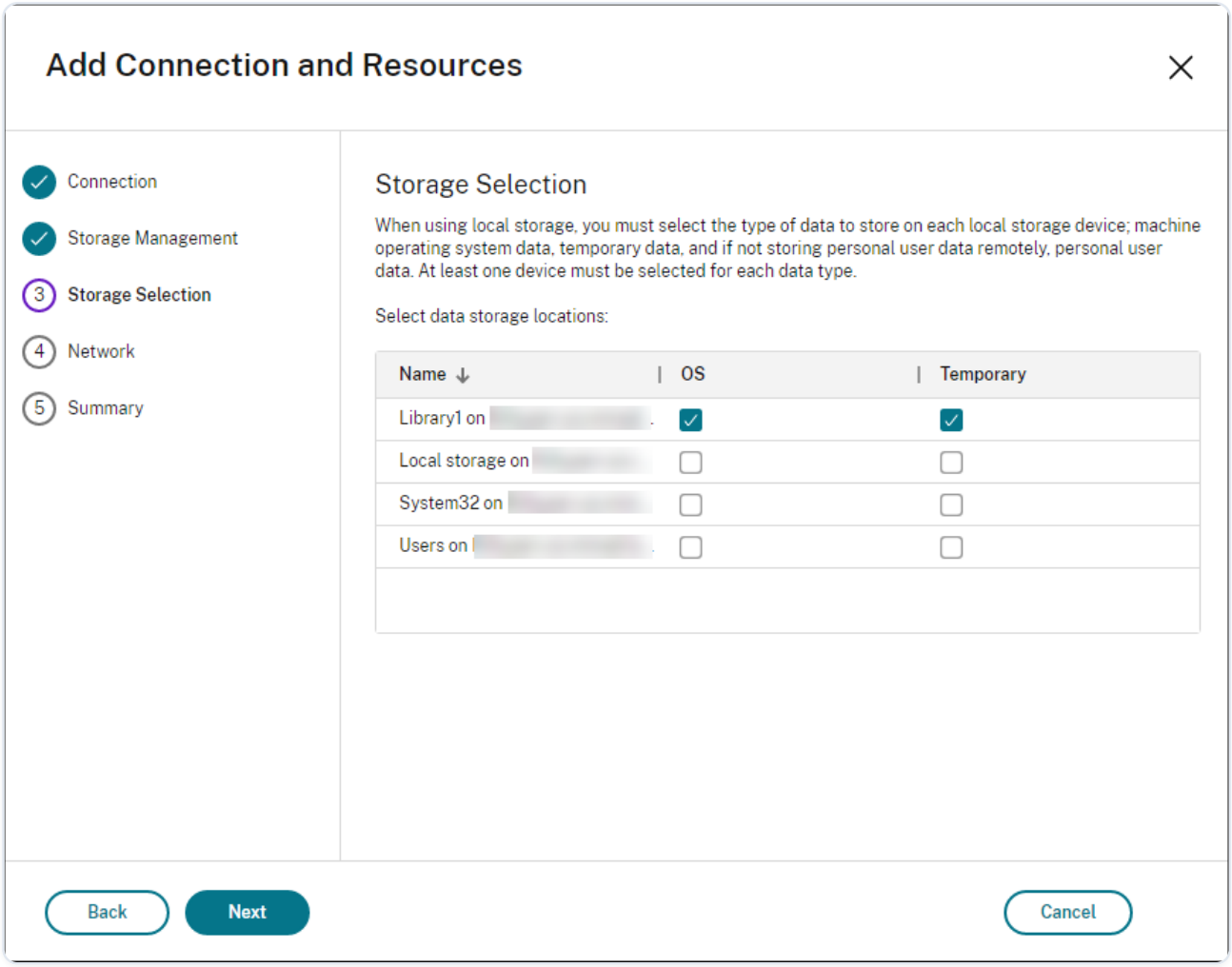
- If you choose storage shared by hypervisors, indicate if you want to keep temporary data on the available local storage. (You can specify nondefault temporary storage sizes in the machine

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

catalogs that use this connection.) **Exception:** When using Clustered Storage Volumes (CSV), Microsoft System Center Virtual Machine Manager does not allow temporary data cache disks to be created on local storage. Attempts to configure that storage management setup in the **Manage** console fails.

If you use shared storage in a Citrix Hypervisor pool, indicate if you want to use IntelliCache to reduce the load on the shared storage device. See Citrix Hypervisor virtualization environments.

### Step 2c: Storage selection




For more information about storage selection, see Host storage.

Select at least one host storage device for each available data type. The storage management method that you selected on the previous page affects which data types are available for selection on this page. You must select at least one storage device for each supported data type before you can proceed to the next page in the wizard.

The lower portion of the **Storage Selection** page contains more configuration options if you chose storage shared by hypervisors and enabled **Optimize temporary data on available local**

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**storage**. You can select which local storage devices (in the same hypervisor pool) to use for temporary data.

The number of currently selected storage devices is shown (in the graphic, "1 storage device selected"). When you hover over that entry, the selected device names appear (unless no devices are configured).

1. Select **Select** to change the storage devices to use.
2. In the **Select Storage** dialog box, select or clear the storage device check boxes, and then select **OK**.

### Step 2d: Region

(Appears only for some host types.) The region selection indicates where VMs will be deployed. Ideally, choose a region close to where users access their applications.

### Step 2e: Network

Enter a name for the resources. This name appears in the **Manage** console to identify the storage and network combination associated with the connection. Select one or more networks that the VMs use.

Some connection types (such as Azure Resource Manager) also list subnets that VMs use. Select one or more subnets.

### Step 2f: Summary

Review your selections; if you want to make changes, use return to previous wizard pages. When you complete your review, select **Finish**.

**Remember**: If you store temporary data locally, you can configure nondefault values for temporary data storage when you create the catalog containing machines that use this connection.

**NOTE:**

A scope is not shown for Full access administrators. For more information, see Administrators, roles, and scopes.

For more information, see Create and manage connections.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

## Step 3: Prepare a master image

**TIP:**

You can use a single image for creating both domain-joined and non-domain-joined VDAs.

### (For XenServer (formerly Citrix Hypervisor™) only) Step 3a: Install XenServer VM Tools

Install XenServer VM Tools on the template VM for each VM to use the xe CLI or XenCenter. VM performance can be slow unless you install the tools. Without the tools, you can't do any of the following:

- Cleanly shut down, restart, or suspend a VM.
- View the VM performance data in XenCenter.
- Migrate a running VM (through `XenMotion`).
- Create snapshots or snapshots with memory (checkpoints), and revert to snapshots.
- Adjust the number of vCPUs on a running Linux VM.

1. Download the XenServer VM Tools for Linux file from the XenServer Downloads page or the Citrix Hypervisor Downloads page based on the hypervisor version in use.
2. Copy the `LinuxGuestTools-xxx.tar.gz` file to your Linux VM or to a shared drive that the Linux VM can access.
3. Extract the contents of the tar file: `tar -xzf LinuxGuestTools-xxx.tar.gz`
4. Run the following command to install the `xe-guest-utilities` package based on your Linux distribution.

   **For RHEL/CentOS/Rocky Linux/SUSE:**

   ```
   sudo rpm -i <extract-directory>/xe-guest-utilities_{package-version}
   _x86.64.rpm
   ```

   **For Ubuntu/Debian:**

   ```
   sudo dpkg -i <extract-directory>/xe-guest-utilities_{package-version}
   _amd64.deb
   ```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

5. Check the virtualization state of the template VM on the **General** tab in XenCenter. If XenServer® VM Tools are installed correctly, the virtualization state shows **Optimized**.

### Step 3b: Install .NET and the Linux VDA package on the template VM

**NOTE:**

To use a currently running VDA as the template VM, skip this step.

Before installing the Linux VDA package, install .NET on the template VM and notice the following:

- In addition to the .NET Runtime, you must install .ASP.NET Core Runtime on all supported Linux distributions before you install or upgrade the Linux VDA. Version 6 is required for Amazon Linux 2. Version 8 is required for other distributions.
- If your Linux distribution contains the .NET version that you require, install it from the built-in feed. Otherwise, install .NET from the Microsoft package feed. For more information, see `<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/dotnet/core/install/linux-package-managers>`.

After installing .NET, run the following commands based on your Linux distribution to install the Linux VDA:

**For RHEL/CentOS/Rocky Linux:**

```
sudo yum –y localinstall <PATH>/<Linux VDA RPM>
```

**NOTE:**

After you install the Linux VDA on RHEL 8.x/9.x and Rocky Linux 8.x/9.x hosted on GCP, the Ethernet connection might be lost and the Linux VDA might be unreachable after a VM restart. To work around the issue, run the following commands before restarting the VM:

```
nmcli dev connect eth0

systemctl restart NetworkManager
```

**For Ubuntu/Debian:**

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo dpkg –i  <PATH>/<Linux VDA DEB>



apt-get install -f
```

**For SUSE:**

```
sudo zypper –i install <PATH>/<Linux VDA RPM>
```

#### Step 3c: (For RHEL only) Install the EPEL repository that can offer ntfs-3g

Install the EPEL repository on RHEL 8. For information on how to install EPEL, see the instructions at `<https://docs.fedoraproject.org/en-US/epel/>`.

### Step 3d: (For SUSE only) Manually install ntfs-3g

On the SUSE platform, no repository provides ntfs-3g. Download the source code, compile, and install ntfs-3g manually:

1. Install the GNU Compiler Collection (GCC) compiler system and the **make** package:

   ```
   sudo zypper install gcc

   sudo zypper install make
   ```

2. Download the ntfs-3g package.
3. Decompress the ntfs-3g package:

   ```
   sudo tar -xvzf ntfs-3g_ntfsprogs-<package version>.tgz
   ```

4. Enter the path to the ntfs-3g package:

   ```
   sudo cd ntfs-3g_ntfsprogs-<package version>
   ```

5. Install ntfs-3g:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
./configure

make

make install
```

### Step 3e: (For Ubuntu only) Edit the /etc/network/interfaces file

Add the `source /etc/network/interfaces.d/*` line to the `/etc/network/interfaces` file.

**TIP :**

The `/etc/network/interfaces` file might not be available on your Ubuntu machine. If the file does not exist, you need to install the **net-tools** and **ifupdown** packages first.

### Step 3f: (For Ubuntu only) Point /etc/resolv.conf

Point `/etc/resolv.conf` to `/run/systemd/resolve/resolv.conf` instead of pointing it to `/run/systemd/resolve/stub-resolv.conf`:

```
unlink /etc/resolv.conf



ln -s /run/systemd/resolve/resolv.conf /etc/resolv.conf
```

### Step 3g: Specify a database to use

You can switch between SQLite and PostgreSQL after installing the Linux VDA package. To do so, complete the following steps:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

- We recommend you use SQLite for VDI mode only and use PostgreSQL for a hosted shared desktops delivery model.
- For easy install and MCS, you can specify SQLite or PostgreSQL to use without having to install them manually. Unless otherwise specified through **/etc/xdl/db.conf**, the Linux VDA uses PostgreSQL by default. If you require a custom version of PostgreSQL instead of the version provided by your Linux distribution, you must install the specified version manually, edit `/etc/xdl/db.conf` to reflect the new version, and start the PostgreSQL service before running the easy install script (`ctxinstall.sh`) or the MCS script (`deploymcs.sh`).
- You can also use **/etc/xdl/db.conf** to configure the port number for PostgreSQL.

1. Run `/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxcleanup.sh`. Omit this step if it is a fresh installation.
2. Edit `/etc/xdl/db.conf` before running `deploymcs.sh`. The following is an example **db.conf** file:

```
# database configuration file for Linux VDA



## database choice

# possible choices are:

#     SQLite

#     PostgreSQL

# default choice is PostgreSQL

DbType="PostgreSQL"




## database port
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
# specify database port for the database.

# if not specified, default port will be used:

# SQLite: N/A

# PostgreSQL: 5432

DbPort=5432




## PostgreSQL customized

# only the following value means true, otherwise false:

#     true

#     yes

#     y

#     YES

#     Y

# default is false

DbCustomizePostgreSQL=false



## PostgreSQL service name

# specify the service name of PostgreSQL for Linux VDA

# default is "postgresql"

DbPostgreSQLServiceName="postgresql"
```

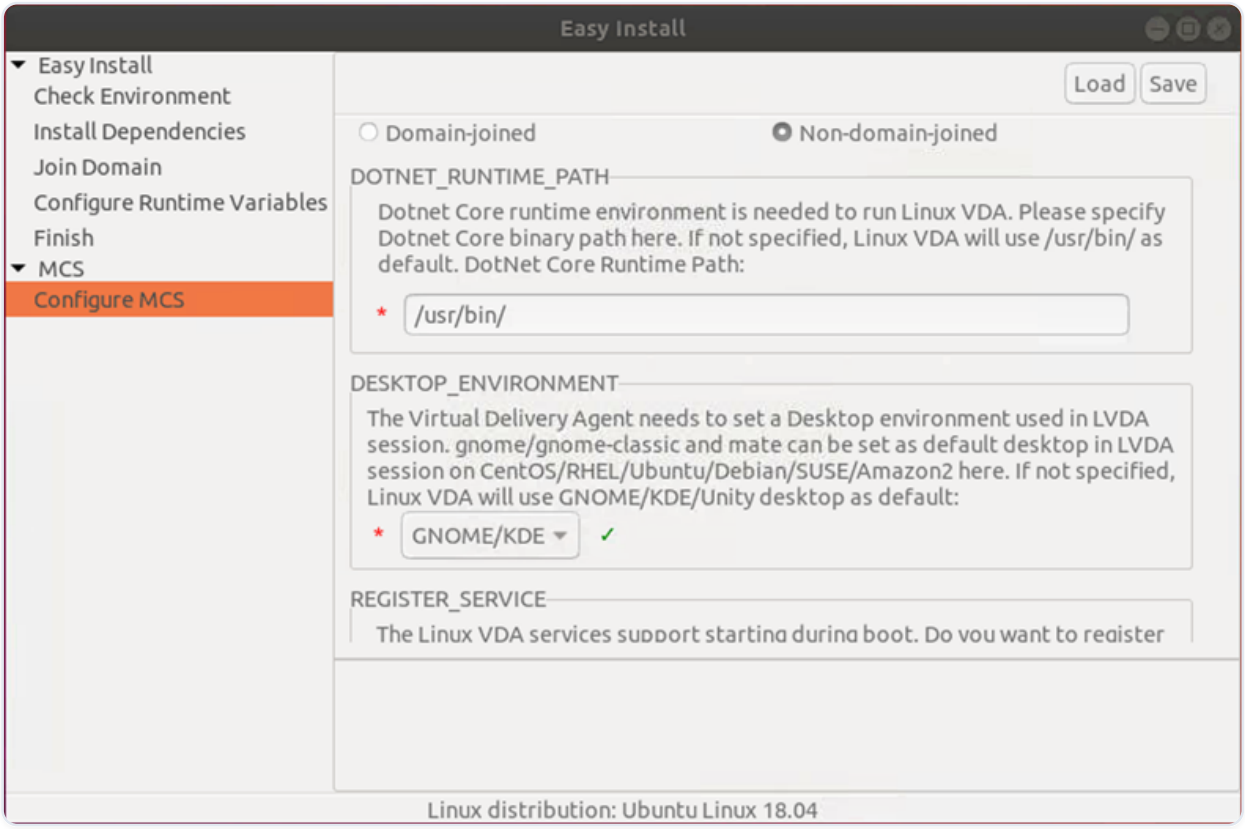
© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

To use a custom version of PostgreSQL, set **DbCustomizePostgreSQL** to true.

### Step 3h: Configure MCS variables

There are two ways to configure MCS variables:

- Edit the `/etc/xdl/mcs/mcs.conf` file.
- Use the easy install GUI. To open the easy install GUI, run the `/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/easyinstall` command in the desktop environment of your Linux VDA.




**TIP:**

Click **Save** to save variable settings to a local file under the path you specify. Click **Load** to load variable settings from a file that you specify.

The following are MCS variables that you can configure for non-domain-joined scenarios. You can use the default variable values or customize the variables as required (optional):

`DOTNET_RUNTIME_PATH`=path-to-install-dotnet-runtime

`DESKTOP_ENVIRONMENT`=gnome | mate `REGISTER_SERVICE`=Y | N

`ADD_FIREWALL_RULES`=Y | N `VDI_MODE`=Y | N

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

`START_SERVICE`=Y | N

### (Optional) Step 3i: Write or update registry values for MCS

On the template machine, add command lines to the `/etc/xdl/mcs/mcs_local_setting.reg` file for writing or updating registry values as required. This action prevents the loss of data and settings every time an MCS-provisioned machine restarts.

Each line in the `/etc/xdl/mcs/mcs_local_setting.reg` file is a command for setting or updating a registry value.

For example, you can add the following command lines to the `/etc/xdl/mcs/mcs_local_setting.reg` file to write or update a registry value respectively:

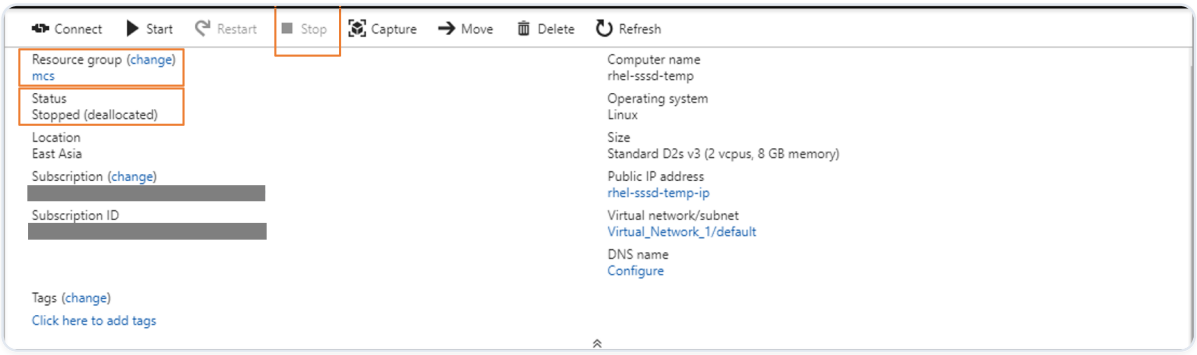
```
create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\VirtualChannels\Clipboard\Cl
ipboardSelection" -t "REG_DWORD" -v "Flags" -d "0x00000003" --force
```

```
update -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\VirtualChannels\Clipboard\Cl
ipboardSelection" -v "Flags" -d "0x00000003"
```

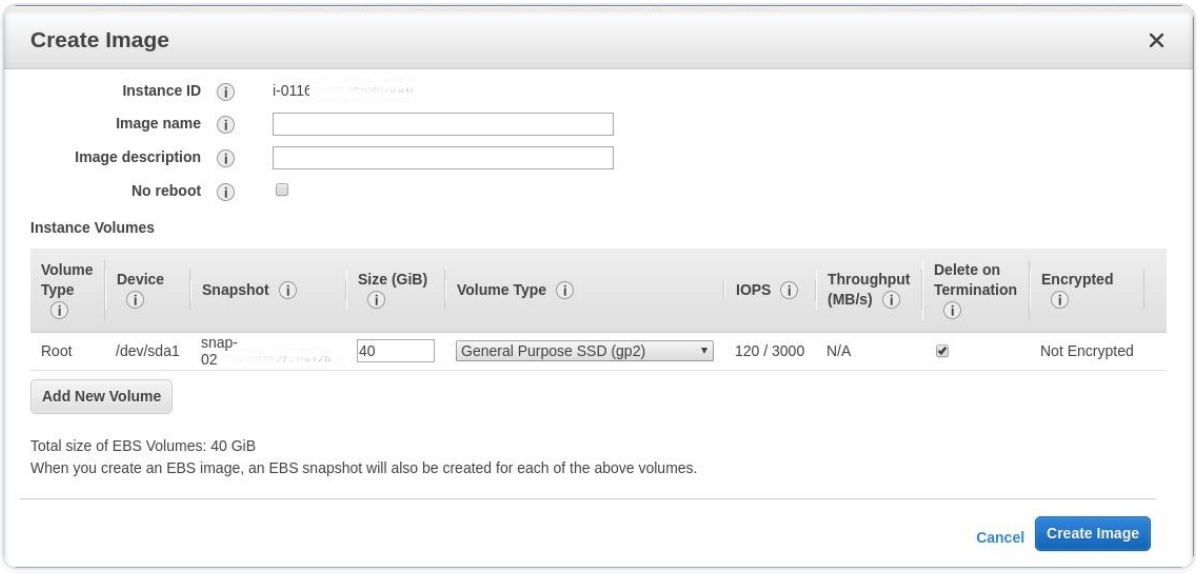
### Step 3j: Create a master image

1. If you configure MCS variables by editing `/etc/xdl/mcs/mcs.conf`, run `/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/deploymcs.sh`. If you configure MCS variables by using the GUI, click **Deploy**. After you click **Deploy** on the GUI, the variables you set on the GUI override the variables you set in the `/etc/xdl/mcs/mcs.conf` file.
2. Create and name a snapshot of your master image based on the public cloud you use.
   - **(For XenServer (formerly Citrix Hypervisor), GCP, and VMware vSphere)** Install applications on the template VM and shut down the template VM. Create and name a snapshot of your master image.
   - **(For Azure)** Install applications on the template VM and shut down the template VM from the Azure portal. Ensure that the power status of the template VM shows **Stopped (deallocated)**. Remember the name of the resource group here. You need the name to locate your master image on Azure.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




- **(For AWS)** Install applications on the template VM and shut down the template VM from the AWS EC2 portal. Ensure that the instance state of the template VM shows **Stopped**. Right-click the template VM and select **Image > Create Image**. Type information and make settings as needed. Click **Create Image**.




- **(For Nutanix)** On Nutanix AHV, shut down the template VM. Create and name a snapshot of your master image.

> **NOTE:**
>
> You must prefix Acropolis snapshot names with `XD_` for use in Citrix Virtual Apps™ and Desktops. Use the Acropolis console to rename your snapshots when needed. After you rename a snapshot, restart the **Create Catalog** wizard to obtain a refreshed list.

## Step 4: Create a machine catalog

1. Sign in to Citrix Cloud.
2. In the upper left menu, select **My Services > DaaS**.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

3. From **Manage > Full Configuration**, select **Machine Catalogs**.
4. The wizard guides you to create a machine catalog.

   On the **Container** page that is unique to Nutanix, select the container that you specified for the template VM earlier.

   On the **Master Image** page, select the image snapshot.

   On the **Virtual Machines** page, check for the number of virtual CPUs and the number of cores per vCPU. Select MCS as the machine deployment method and select **Non-domain-joined** as the identity for machines to be created in the catalog.

   Do other configuration tasks as needed. For more information, see Create machine catalogs.

**NOTE:**

If your machine catalog creation process on the Delivery Controller™ takes a significant amount of time, go to Nutanix Prism and power on the machine prefixed with **Preparation** manually. This approach helps to continue the creation process.

### Step 5: Create a delivery group

A delivery group is a collection of machines selected from one or more machine catalogs. It specifies which users can use those machines, and the applications and desktops available to those users. For more information, see Create delivery groups.

## Create a non-domain-joined Linux VDA using easy install (preview)

This article walks you through using the easy install method to create and enroll a non-domain-joined Linux VDA with a machine catalog in Citrix DaaS or Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops™ 2407 and later.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**IMPORTANT:**

- For Citrix DaaS™ customers:
  - You can deploy non-domain-joined VDAs in a public cloud or in the on-premises data center. Non-domain-joined VDAs are managed by the control plane in Citrix DaaS.
  - To create non-domain-joined VDAs, customers using the Citrix Gateway service must ensure that Rendezvous V2 is enabled. Cloud Connectors are required only if you plan to provision machines on on-premises hypervisors or if you want to use Active Directory as the identity provider in Workspace.
- To create non-domain joined VDAs, you can also use MCS. For more information, see Create non-domain-joined Linux VDAs using MCS.
  - MCS doesn't support bare metal servers.
- The following features are available for non-domain-joined Linux VDAs:
  - Create local users with specified attributes on non-domain-joined VDAs
  - Non-SSO authentication
  - Authentication with Azure Active Directory
  - Rendezvous V2

## Step 1: Create an empty machine catalog

Sign in to the Citrix Web Studio™ and create an empty machine catalog without machines in it. The Linux VDA doesn't support the use of a token file for enrolling with a power-managed machine catalog.

The process for creating machine catalogs and adding Linux VDA machines is similar to the traditional Windows VDA approach. For a more detailed description of how to complete these tasks, see Create machine catalogs and Manage machine catalogs.

For creating machine catalogs that contain Linux VDA machines, there are a few restrictions that differentiate the process from creating machine catalogs for Windows VDA machines:

- For the operating system, select:
  - The **Multi-session OS** option for a hosted shared desktop delivery model.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

    - The **Single-session OS** option for a VDI dedicated desktop delivery model.

- Do not mix Linux and Windows VDA machines in the same machine catalog.
- Do not mix domain-joined and non-domain-joined machines in the same machine catalog.
- Remote PC Access machine catalogs are supported for domain-joined machines only and are not supported for non-domain-joined machines.

**NOTE:**

Early versions of Citrix Studio don't support the notion of a "Linux OS." However, selecting the **Windows Server OS** or **Server OS** option implies an equivalent hosted shared desktops delivery model. Selecting the **Windows Desktop OS** or **Desktop OS** option implies a single user per machine delivery model.

## Step 2: Create an enrollment token

To create a non-domain-joined VDA using easy install, you need a token file to enroll the VDA with a machine catalog and authenticate the VDA to the cloud or on-premises delivery controller. The Linux VDA does not support the use of a token file for enrolling with a power-managed machine catalog.

To create an enrollment token, complete the following steps in Citrix Web Studio:

**TIP:**

In Citrix DaaS, Web Studio is known as Full Configuration.

1. Select the empty machine catalog that you created earlier and then select **Manage Enrollment Tokens** in the action bar.
2. On the **Manage Enrollment Tokens** page, click **Generate** to create an enrollment token. Alternatively, you can choose an existing token that is in a valid status.
3. Follow the wizard to complete the settings.
4. Download the successfully created token and save it with least privilege in a secure location. Later when you run the easy install script, the CTX_XDL_NDJ_ENROLLMENT_TOKEN_FILE variable allows you to specify the path to the token file for enrolling the VDA.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

## Step 3: Install .NET

In addition to the .NET Runtime, you must install .ASP.NET Core Runtime on all supported Linux distributions before you install or upgrade the Linux VDA. Version 6 is required for Amazon Linux 2. Version 8 is required for other distributions.

If your Linux distribution contains the .NET version that you require, install it from the built-in feed. Otherwise, install .NET from the Microsoft package feed. For more information, see `<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/dotnet/core/install/linux-package-managers>`.

After installing .NET, run the **which dotnet** command to find your runtime path.

Based on the command output, set the .NET runtime binary path. For example, if the command output is /aa/bb/dotnet, use /aa/bb as the .NET binary path.

## Step 4: Add self-signed CA certificates

For details on configuring self-signed CA certificates, see Configure self-signed certificates for WebSocket. This section entails placing and updating CA certificates on the Linux VDA.

- For RHEL, Rocky Linux, and Amazon Linux 2:

  Save your self-signed CA certificates to the **/etc/pki/ca-trust/source/anchors** directory on the Linux VDA, and then run the following command to update the certificates:

  ```
  sudo update-ca-trust
  ```

- For SUSE, Ubuntu, and Debian:

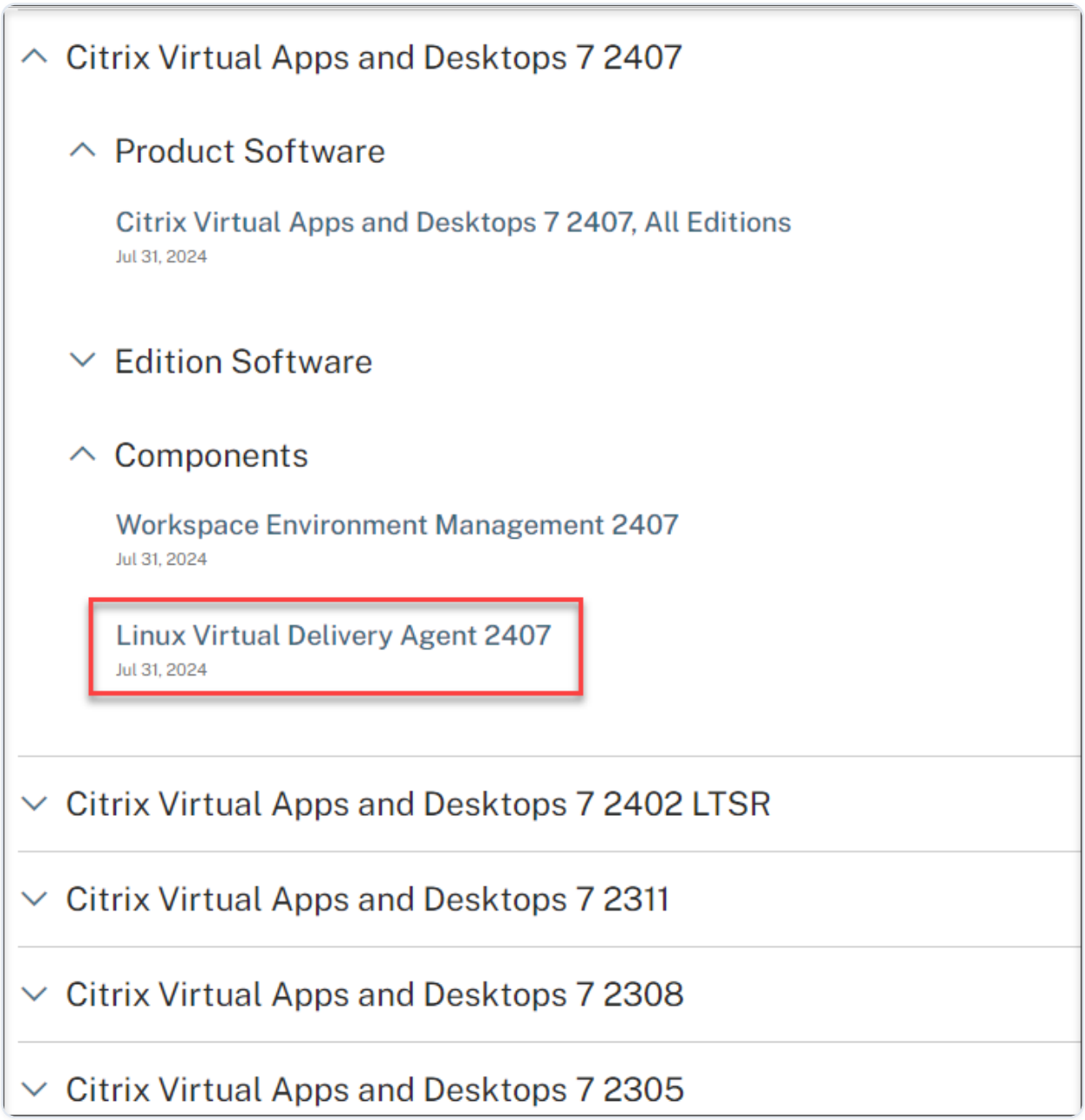
  Place the root CA certificate in the **/usr/local/share/ca-certificates** directory. Then, run the **update-ca-certificate** command.

  ```
  sudo update-ca-certificates
  ```

## Step 5: Download the Linux VDA package

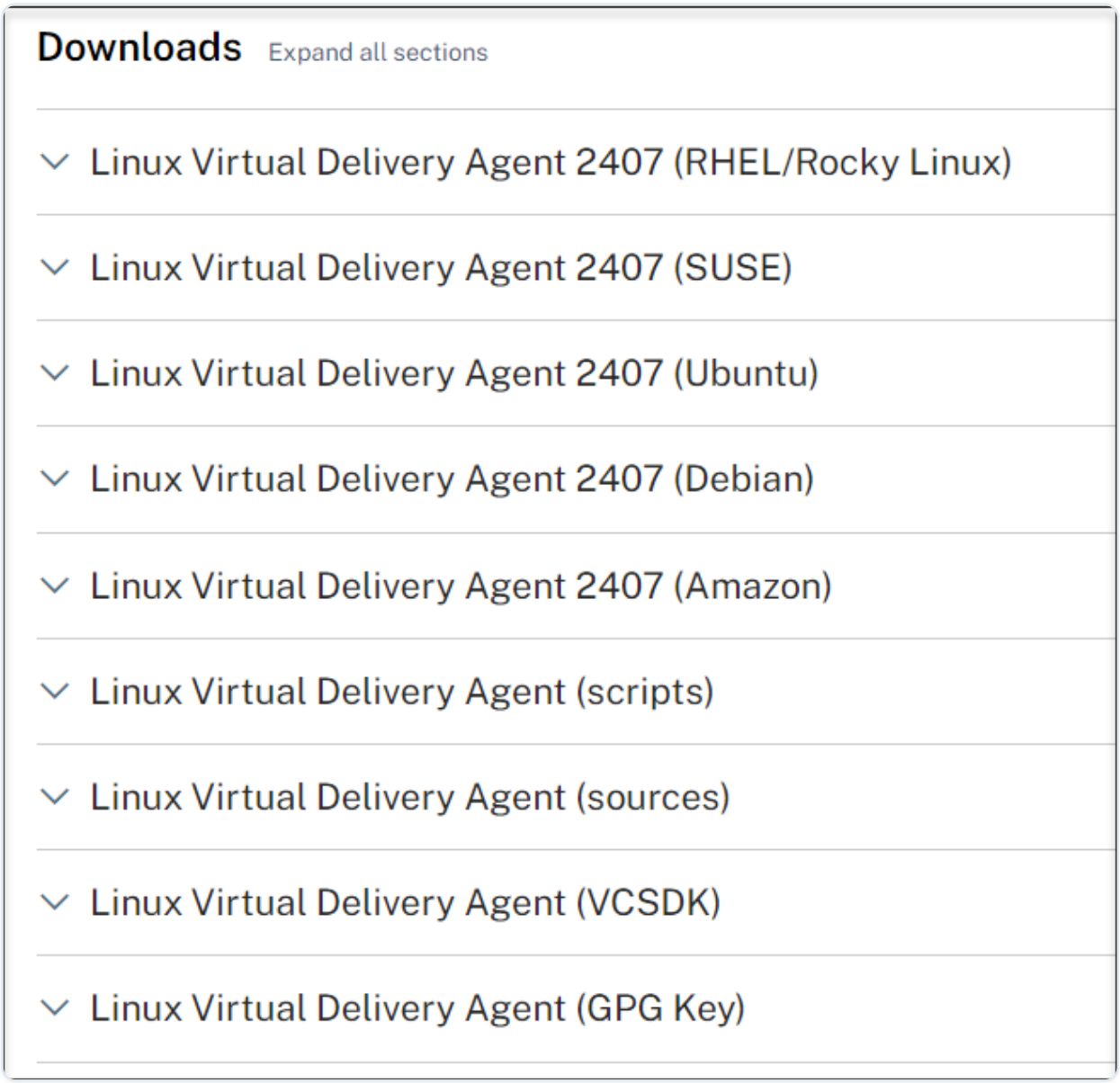
1. Go to the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops download page.
2. Expand the appropriate version of Citrix Virtual Apps™ and Desktops.
3. Expand **Components** to find the Linux VDA. For example:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



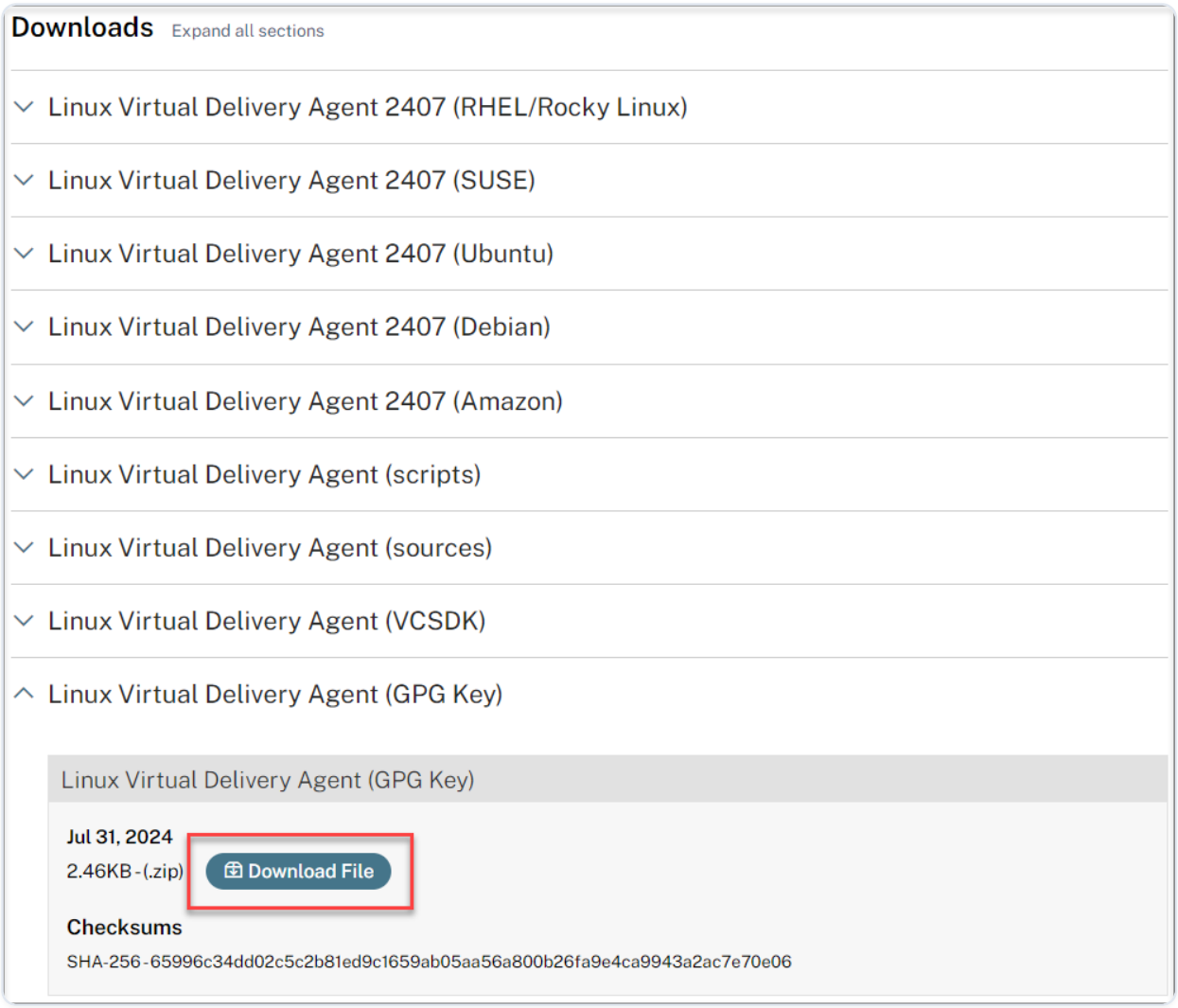

4. Click the Linux VDA link to access the Linux VDA downloads.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




5. Download the Linux VDA package that matches your Linux distribution.
6. Download the GPG public key that you can use to verify the integrity of the Linux VDA package. For example:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




To verify the integrity of the Linux VDA package by using the public key:

- For an RPM package, run the following commands to import the public key into the RPM database and to check the package integrity:

```
rpmkeys --import <path to the public key>

rpm --checksig --verbose <path to the Linux VDA package>
```

- For a DEB package, run the following commands to import the public key into the DEB database and to check the package integrity:

```
sudo apt-get install dpkg-sig

gpg --import <path to the public key>

dpkg-sig --verify <path to the Linux VDA package>
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

## Step 6: Install the Linux VDA package

To set up the environment for the Linux VDA, run the following commands.

For Amazon Linux 2, CentOS, RHEL, and Rocky Linux distributions:

**NOTE:**

- For RHEL and CentOS, install the EPEL repository before you can install the Linux VDA successfully. For information on how to install EPEL, see the instructions at `<https://docs.fedoraproject.org/en-US/epel/>`.
- Before installing the Linux VDA on RHEL 9.4/9.2 and Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2, update the **libsepol** package to version 3.4 or later.

```
sudo yum  -y localinstall   <PATH>/<Linux VDA RPM>
```

**NOTE:**

After you install the Linux VDA on RHEL 8.x/9.x and Rocky Linux 8.x/9.x hosted on GCP, the Ethernet connection might be lost and the Linux VDA might be unreachable after a VM restart. To work around the issue, set a root password when logging on to the VM for the first time and make sure that you can log on to the VM as root. Then, run the following commands in the console after restarting the VM:

```
nmcli dev connect eth0

systemctl restart NetworkManager
```

For Ubuntu/Debian distributions:

```
sudo dpkg -i <PATH>/<Linux VDA deb>

sudo apt-get install -f
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

- To install the necessary dependencies for a Debian 11 distribution, add the `deb http://deb.debian.org/debian/ bullseye main` line to the /etc/apt/sources.list file.
- For Ubuntu 24.04, 22.04, 20.04 on GCP, disable RDNS. To do so, add the **rdns = false** line under in /etc/krb5.conf.

For SUSE distributions:

1. For SUSE 15.6 on AWS, Azure, and GCP, ensure that:
   - You are using **libstdc++6** version 12 or later.
   - The **Default_WM** parameter in **/etc/sysconfig/windowmanager** is set to **"gnome"**.
2. Run the following command to install the Linux VDA:

```
zypper -i install <PATH>/<Linux VDA RPM>
```

## Step 7: Install NVIDIA GRID drivers

Enabling HDX™ 3D Pro requires you to install the NVIDIA GRID drivers on your hypervisor and on the VDA machine.

To install and configure the NVIDIA GRID Virtual GPU Manager (the host driver) on the specific hypervisors, see the following guides:

- Citrix Hypervisor
- VMware ESX
- Nutanix AHV

To install and configure the NVIDIA GRID guest VM drivers, perform the following general steps:

1. Ensure that the guest VM is shut down.
2. In the hypervisor control panel, allocate a GPU to the VM.
3. Start the VM.
4. Install the guest VM driver (from your cloud vendor or NVIDIA) on the VM.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

## Step 8: Specify a database to use

You can specify SQLite or PostgreSQL to use by editing **/etc/xdl/db.conf** after installing the Linux VDA package.

To do so, edit **/etc/xdl/db.conf** before running **sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.sh** or **/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/easyinstall**.

**NOTE:**

- We recommend you use SQLite for VDI mode only.
- For easy install and MCS, you can specify SQLite or PostgreSQL to use without having to install them manually. Unless otherwise specified through **/etc/xdl/db.conf**, the Linux VDA uses PostgreSQL by default.
- You can also use **/etc/xdl/db.conf** to configure the port number for PostgreSQL.

## Step 9: Run the easy install script to configure the environment and VDA to complete the installation

After installing the Linux VDA package, configure the running environment by using the ctxinstall.sh script.

**NOTE:**

Before setting up the runtime environment, ensure that the **en_US.UTF-8** locale is installed in your OS. If the locale is not available in your OS, run the **sudo locale-gen en_US.UTF-8** command. For Debian, edit the **/etc/locale.gen** file by uncommenting the **# en_US.UTF-8 UTF-8** line and then run the **sudo locale-gen** command.

### ctxinstall.sh

ctxinstall.sh is the easy install script for doing some pre-configuration and setting up the VDA running environment variables.

- Only root can run this script.
- Easy install uses /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.conf as its configuration file to set, save, and synchronize the values of all environment variables used. We recommend you read the

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

template (ctxinstall.conf.tmpl) carefully and then customize your own ctxinstall.conf. When you first create the configuration file, use either of the following ways:

  - By copying the /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.conf.tmpl template file and saving it as /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.conf.
  - By running ctxinstall.sh. Each time you run ctxinstall.sh, your input is saved in /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.conf.

- Easy install supports modular running. Modules include pre-check, installation, domain-configuration, setup, and verification.
- Debugging details for this script can be found in /var/log/xdl/ctxinstall.log.

For more information, use the help command **ctxinstall.sh -h**.

**NOTE:**

- Following the principle of least privilege, ensure that only the root user can read **/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.conf** because the domain joining password might be set in the file.
- Uninstalling the Linux VDA removes files under **/opt/Citrix/VDA**. We recommend you back up **/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.conf** before uninstalling the VDA.

You can run ctxinstall.sh in interactive mode or silent mode. Before you run the script, set the following environment variables:

- **CTX_XDL_NON_DOMAIN_JOINED='y\|n'** – Whether to join the machine to a domain. The default value is 'n'. For non-domain-joined scenarios, set it to 'y'.
- **CTX_XDL_NDJ_ENROLLMENT_TOKEN_FILE='<path-to-token-file-on-vda-machine\>'** – To create a non-domain-joined VDA using easy install, you need a token file to enroll the VDA in a machine catalog of the Delivery Controller. Save the token with least privilege in a secure location.
- **CTX_XDL_VDI_MODE='y\|n'** – Whether to configure the machine as a dedicated desktop delivery model (VDI) or hosted shared desktop delivery model. For HDX 3D Pro environments, set the value to 'y'.
- **CTX_XDL_HDX_3D_PRO='y\|n'** – The Linux VDA supports HDX 3D Pro, a set of GPU acceleration technologies designed to optimize the virtualization of rich graphics applications. If

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

HDX 3D Pro is selected, the VDA is configured for VDI desktops (single-session) mode - (that is, CTX_XDL_VDI_MODE='y').

- **CTX_XDL_START_SERVICE='y\|n'** – Determines whether the Linux VDA services are started when the configuration is complete.
- **CTX_XDL_REGISTER_SERVICE='y\|n'** – The Linux Virtual Desktop services are started after machine startup.
- **CTX_XDL_ADD_FIREWALL_RULES='y\|n'** – The Linux VDA services require incoming network connections to be allowed through the system firewall. You can open the required ports (by default ports 80 and 1494) automatically in the system firewall for the Linux Virtual Desktop.
- **CTX_XDL_DESKTOP_ENVIRONMENT=gnome/gnome-classic/mate** – Specifies the GNOME, GNOME Classic, or MATE desktop environment to use in sessions. If you leave the variable unspecified, the default desktop configured on the VDA is used.
- **CTX_XDL_DESKTOP_ENVIRONMENT=gnome/gnome-classic/kde/mate/xfce/'<none\>'** – Specifies the GNOME, GNOME Classic, KDE, MATE, or Xfce desktop environment to use in sessions. If you set it to '<none\>', the default desktop configured on the VDA is used. You can specify a desktop environment to use in sessions by using the CTX_XDL_DESKTOP_ENVIRONMENT variable. You can also switch between desktop environments by running commands or using the system tray. For more information, see Desktop switching commands and System tray.
- **CTX_XDL_DOTNET_RUNTIME_PATH='<path-to-install-dotnet-runtime\>'** – The path to install .NET for supporting the new broker agent service (**ctxvda**). The default path is '/usr/bin'.
- **CTX_XDL_VDA_PORT='<port-number\>'** – The Linux VDA communicates with Delivery Controllers through a TCP/IP port.

#### Interactive mode

To run the **ctxinstall.sh** script in interactive mode, use the **sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.sh** command without the **-S** option. Type the relevant variable value at each prompt in the command-line interface. If a variable is already set, **ctxinstall.sh** asks for confirmation in case you want to change it.

#### Silent mode

In silent mode, you must set the preceding variables by using **/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.conf** or the export command. After that, run **ctxinstall.sh -S** (note that the letter **S** here is in **uppercase**). If not all required variables are set or some value is invalid, **ctxinstall.sh** aborts execution, unless there are default values.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

If you set it, the exported value for each variable overwrites the value in **/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.conf**. All updated values are saved in **/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.conf**.

```
export CTX_XDL_NON_DOMAIN_JOINED='y'

export CTX_XDL_NDJ_ENROLLMENT_TOKEN_FILE='<token-file-path>'

export CTX_XDL_VDI_MODE='y|n'

export CTX_XDL_START_SERVICE='y|n'

export CTX_XDL_REGISTER_SERVICE='y|n'

export CTX_XDL_ADD_FIREWALL_RULES='y|n'

export CTX_XDL_HDX_3D_PRO='y|n'

export CTX_XDL_DESKTOP_ENVIRONMENT=gnome|gnome-classic|kde|mate|
xfce|'<none>'

export CTX_XDL_DOTNET_RUNTIME_PATH='<path-to-install-dotnet-runtime>'

export CTX_XDL_VDA_PORT='<port-number>'

sudo -E /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxinstall.sh -S
```

When running the sudo command, type the **-E** option to pass the existing environment variables to the new shell it creates. We recommend that you create a shell script file from the preceding commands with **#\!/bin/bash** as the first line.

Alternatively, you can specify all variables by using a single command.

To set up the VDA running environment variables (those variables beginning with '**CTX_XDL_**'), you can run **ctxinstall.sh -s** (note that the letter **s** here is in **lowercase**).

## Step 10: Run XDPing

Run `sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/xdping` to check for common configuration issues with a Linux VDA environment. For more information, see **XDPing**.

## Step 11: Run the Linux VDA

**Start the Linux VDA:**

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

To start the Linux VDA services:

```
sudo systemctl start ctxhdx.service


sudo systemctl start ctxvda.service
```

**Stop the Linux VDA:**

To stop the Linux VDA services:

```
sudo systemctl stop ctxvda.service


sudo systemctl stop ctxhdx.service
```

**NOTE:**

Before you stop the **ctxvda** and **ctxhdx** services, run the **systemctl stop ctxmonitord** command to stop the monitor service daemon. Otherwise, the monitor service daemon restarts the services you stopped.

**Restart the Linux VDA:**

To restart the Linux VDA services:

```
sudo systemctl stop ctxvda.service


sudo systemctl restart ctxhdx.service


sudo systemctl start ctxvda.service
```

**Check the status of the Linux VDA:**

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

To check the running status of the Linux VDA services:

```
sudo systemctl status ctxvda.service



sudo systemctl status ctxhdx.service
```

## Step 12: Create delivery groups

The process for creating a delivery group and adding machine catalogs containing Linux VDA machines is almost identical to Windows VDA machines. For a more detailed description of how to complete these tasks, see Create delivery groups.

For creating delivery groups that contain Linux VDA machine catalogs, the following restrictions apply:

- Ensure that the AD users and groups that you select have been properly configured to log on to the Linux VDA machines.
- Do not allow logon of unauthenticated (anonymous) users.
- Do not mix the delivery group with machine catalogs that contain Windows machines.

**IMPORTANT:**

Publishing applications is supported with Linux VDA Version 1.4 and later. However, the Linux VDA does not support the delivery of desktops and apps to the same machine.

For information about how to create machine catalogs and delivery groups, see Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops 7 2407.

## Step 13: Enable local account mapping

### What if local account mapping is not enabled

Sessions hosted on non-domain-joined VDAs fail at logon, displaying a password prompt but not accepting the correct password. Errors similar to the following can be found in the `hdx.log`:

```
2024-09-25 06:40:30.767979 [LOGIN_BOX:ERROR] <P124211:T58675:S4> citrix-
ctxlogin: PamAuthenticate: pam authentication: Authentication failure. Can
retry for user 'user3'
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
2024-09-25 06:40:30.768431 [LOGIN:ERROR] <P124211:T58675:S4> citrix-
ctxlogin: LoginBoxValidate: Failed to validate user 'user3'. Due to
INVALID_PASSWORD

2024-09-25 06:40:30.768947 [LOGIN_AUTH:INFO] <P124218:T58682:S4> citrix-
ctxloginui: CalLabelFormat: Update username label on LoginUI from 'user3'
to 'user3' (18)

2024-09-25 06:41:18.766196 [GFX_SLIDER:ERROR] <P124161:T58699:S4> citrix-
ctxgfx: GfxCreateSliderListener: Failed to get user home dir.
```

### Enable local account mapping

To ensure that users can log on to a non-domain-joined Linux VDA, enable local account mapping using the following command:

```
Set-BrokerDesktopGroup -Name "<your delivery group name>"
-MachineLogOnType LocalMappedAccount
```

For an on-premises deployment, run the command on the Delivery Controller directly. For a Citrix DaaS deployment, run the command through the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops Remote PowerShell SDK.

## Create Linux VDAs using Machine Creation Services™ (MCS)

You can create domain-joined and non-domain-joined VDAs using MCS. If you want to create non-domain-joined Linux VDAs in Citrix DaaS, you can also refer to the dedicated article Create non-domain-joined Linux VDAs using MCS.

**IMPORTANT:**

The following are important changes starting with the 2212 release:

- This **AD_INTEGRATION** variable in the /etc/xdl/mcs/mcs.conf file or on the easy install GUI does not have a default value any longer. You must set a value as needed. For more information, see the Step 3i: Configure MCS variables section in this article.
- The valid value of the **UPDATE_MACHINE_PW** entry in /etc/xdl/mcs/mcs.conf is no longer **enabled** or **disabled**, but **Y** or **N**. For more information, see the Automate machine account password updates section in this article.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

## Supported distributions

| | WINBIND | SSSD | CENTRIFY | PBIS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Debian 12.7/12.5/11.11 | Yes | Yes | No | Yes |
| RHEL 9.4/9.2 | Yes | Yes | Yes | No |
| RHEL 8.10/8.8 | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2 | Yes | Yes | Yes | No |
| Rocky Linux 8.10/8.8 | Yes | Yes | Yes | No |
| SUSE 15.6 | Yes | Yes | No | Yes |
| Ubuntu 24.04 | Yes | Yes | No | Yes |
| Ubuntu 22.04/20.04 | Yes | Yes | No | Yes |

- Citrix® uses the following Centrify versions for initial feature validation on the relevant Linux distributions:

  | LINUX DISTRIBUTION | CENTRIFY VERSION |
  |---|---|
  | RHEL 7/8 | 5.8.0 |
  | SUSE | 5.7.1 |
  | Debian, Ubuntu | 5.6.1 |

  Using other versions of Centrify might cause errors. Do not use Centrify to join a template machine to a domain.

- If you are using PBIS or Centrify for joining MCS-created machines to Windows domains, complete the following tasks:

  - On the template machine, configure the PBIS or Centrify package download path in the `/etc/xdl/mcs/mcs.conf` file or install the PBIS or Centrify package directly.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

    - Before you run `/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/deploymcs.sh`, create an Organizational Unit (OU) that has write and password reset permissions to all its subordinate, MCS-created machines.
    - Before you restart MCS-created machines after `/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/deploymcs.sh` finishes running, run `klist -li 0x3e4 purge` on your Delivery Controller or on your Citrix Cloud Connector based on your deployment.

- To use a currently running RHEL 8.x/9.x or Rocky Linux 8.x/9.x VDA that is connected to the domain using SSSD as the template VM for MCS, ensure that:

    - The VDA is installed manually and not by using easy install. Easy install uses **Adcli** for RHEL 8.x/9.x and Rocky Linux 8.x/9.x and MCS does not support the combination of SSSD and **Adcli**.
    - A Samba server is configured to use SSSD for AD authentication. For more information, see the Red Hat article at `<https://access.redhat.com/solutions/3802321>`.

## Supported hypervisors

- AWS
- XenServer (formerly Citrix Hypervisor™)
- GCP
- Microsoft Azure
- Nutanix AHV
- VMware vSphere

Unexpected results can occur if you try to prepare a master image on hypervisors other than the supported ones.

## Use MCS to create Linux VMs

### Considerations

- Starting with the 2203 release, you can host the Linux VDA on Microsoft Azure, AWS, and GCP for Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops™ as well as Citrix DaaS (formerly Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops service). To add these public cloud host connections to your Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops deployment, you need the Citrix Universal Hybrid Multi-Cloud (HMC) license.
- Bare metal servers are not supported for use with MCS to create virtual machines.

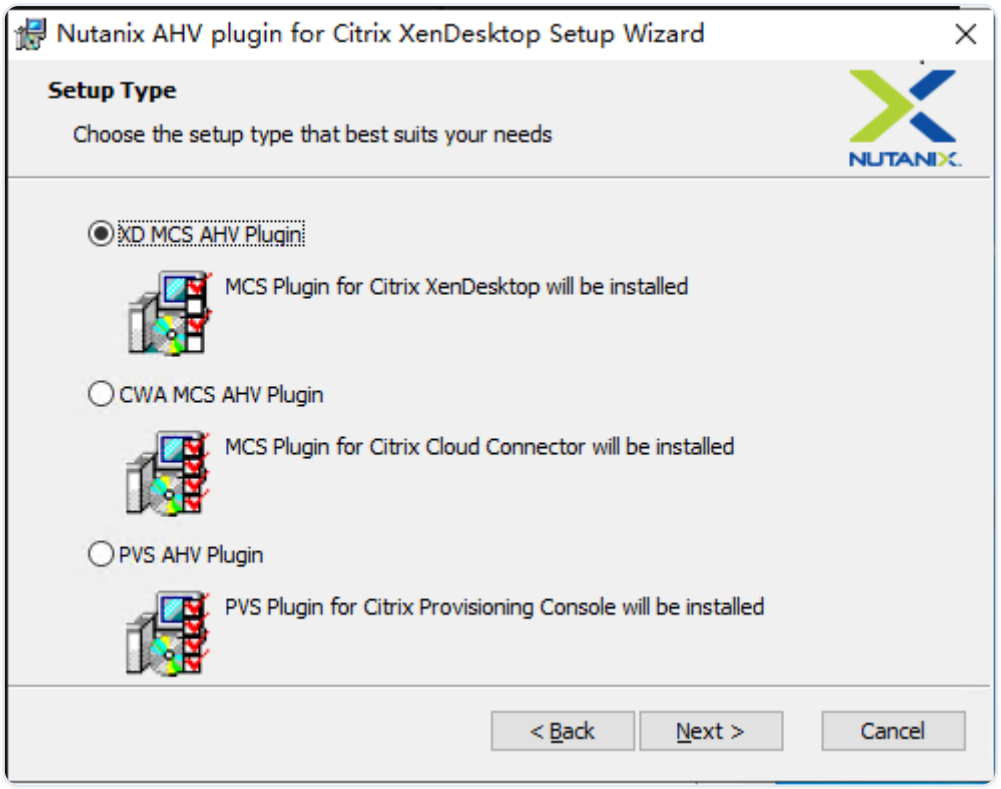
© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### (For Nutanix only) Step 1: Install and register the Nutanix AHV plug-in

Obtain the Nutanix AHV plug-in package from Nutanix. Install and register the plug-in in your Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops environment. For more information, see the Nutanix Acropolis MCS plug-in installation guide, available at the Nutanix Support Portal.

#### Step 1a: Install and register the Nutanix AHV plug-in for on-premises Delivery Controllers

After you install Citrix Virtual Apps™ and Desktops, select and install the **XD MCS AHV Plugin** on your Delivery Controllers.




#### Step 1b: Install and register the Nutanix AHV plug-in for cloud Delivery Controllers

Select and install the **CWA MCS AHV Plugin** for Citrix Cloud™ Connectors. Install the plug-in on all Citrix Cloud Connectors that are registered with the Citrix Cloud tenant. You must register Citrix Cloud Connectors even when they serve a resource location without the AHV.

#### Step 1c: Complete the following steps after installing the plug-in

- Verify that a Nutanix Acropolis folder has been created in `C:\Program Files\Common Files\Citrix\HCLPlugins\CitrixMachineCreation\v1.0.0.0`.
- Run the `"C:\Program Files\Common Files\Citrix\HCLPlugins\RegisterPlugins.exe" -PluginsRoot "C:\Program Files\Common Files\Citrix\HCLPlugins\CitrixMachineCreation\v1.0.0.0"` command.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- Restart the Citrix Host, Citrix Broker, and Citrix Machine Creation Services on your on-premises Delivery Controllers or restart the Citrix RemoteHCLServer Service on Citrix Cloud Connectors.

  **TIP:**

  We recommend that you stop and then restart the Citrix Host, Citrix Broker, and Machine Creation Services when you install or update the Nutanix AHV plug-in.

### Step 2: Create a host connection

This section gives examples on how to create a host connection to Azure, AWS, XenServer® (formerly Citrix Hypervisor), GCP, Nutanix AHV, and VMware vSphere.

**NOTE:**

For on-premises Delivery Controllers, choose **Configuration > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the on-premises Citrix Studio to create a host connection. For cloud Delivery Controllers, choose **Manage > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the web-based Studio console on Citrix Cloud to create a host connection.

For more information, see Create and manage connections and resources in the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops documentation and Create and manage connections in the Citrix DaaS documentation.

- Create a host connection to Azure in Citrix Studio
- Create a host connection to AWS in Citrix Studio
- Create a host connection to XenServer in Citrix Studio
- Create a host connection to GCP in Citrix Studio
- Create a host connection to Nutanix in Citrix Studio
- Create a host connection to VMware in Citrix Studio

#### Create a host connection to Azure in Citrix Studio

1. For on-premises Delivery Controllers, choose **Configuration > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the on-premises Citrix Studio to create a host connection. For cloud Delivery Controllers, choose **Manage > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the web-based Studio console on Citrix Cloud to create a host connection.
2. In the **Add Connection and Resources** wizard, select Microsoft Azure as the connection type.

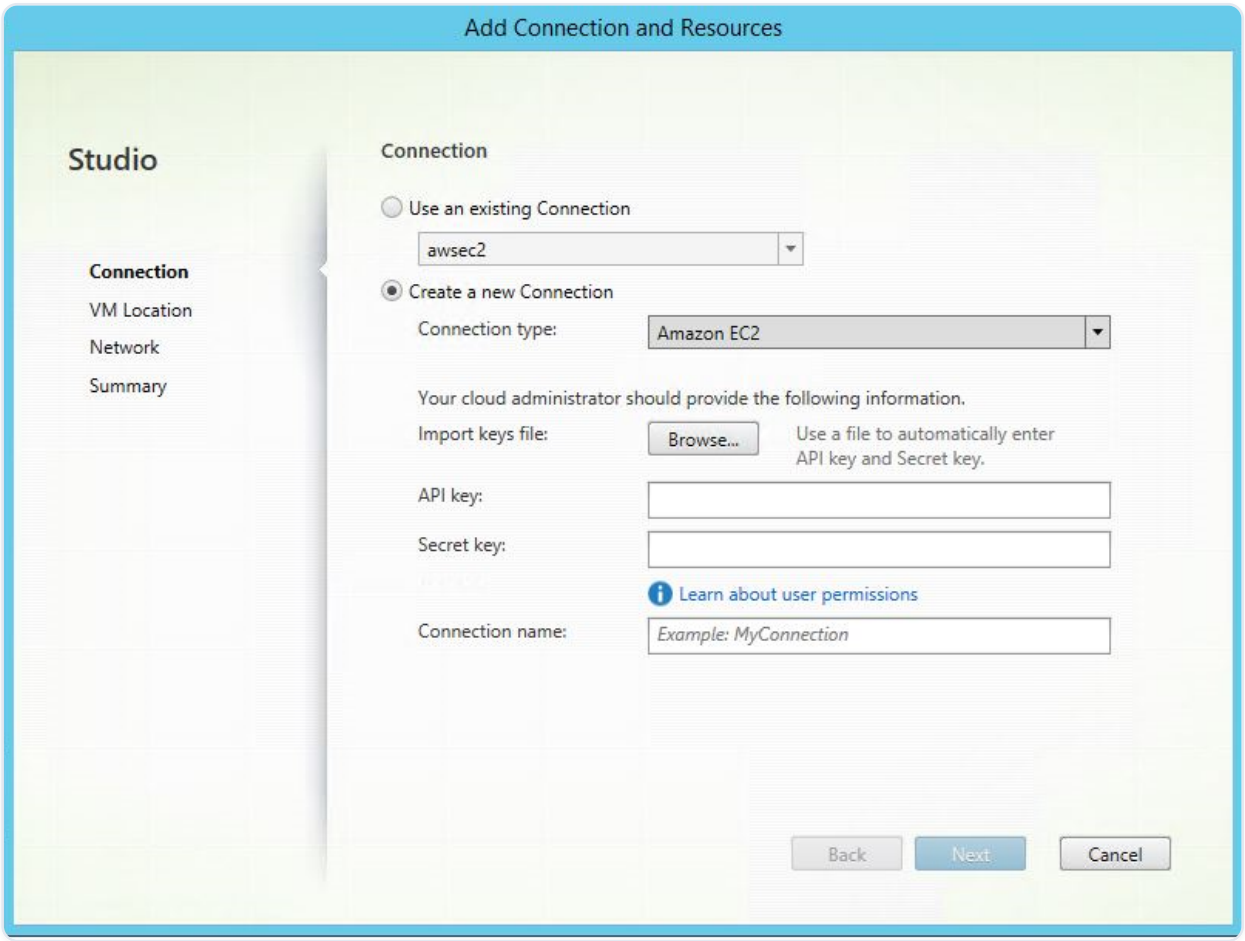
© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

3. Select Microsoft Azure as the connection type.
4. The wizard guides you through the pages. Specific page content depends on the selected connection type. After completing each page, select **Next** until you reach the **Summary** page. For more information, see **Step 2: Create a host connection** in the Create non-domain-joined Linux VDAs using MCS article.

### Create a host connection to AWS in Citrix Studio

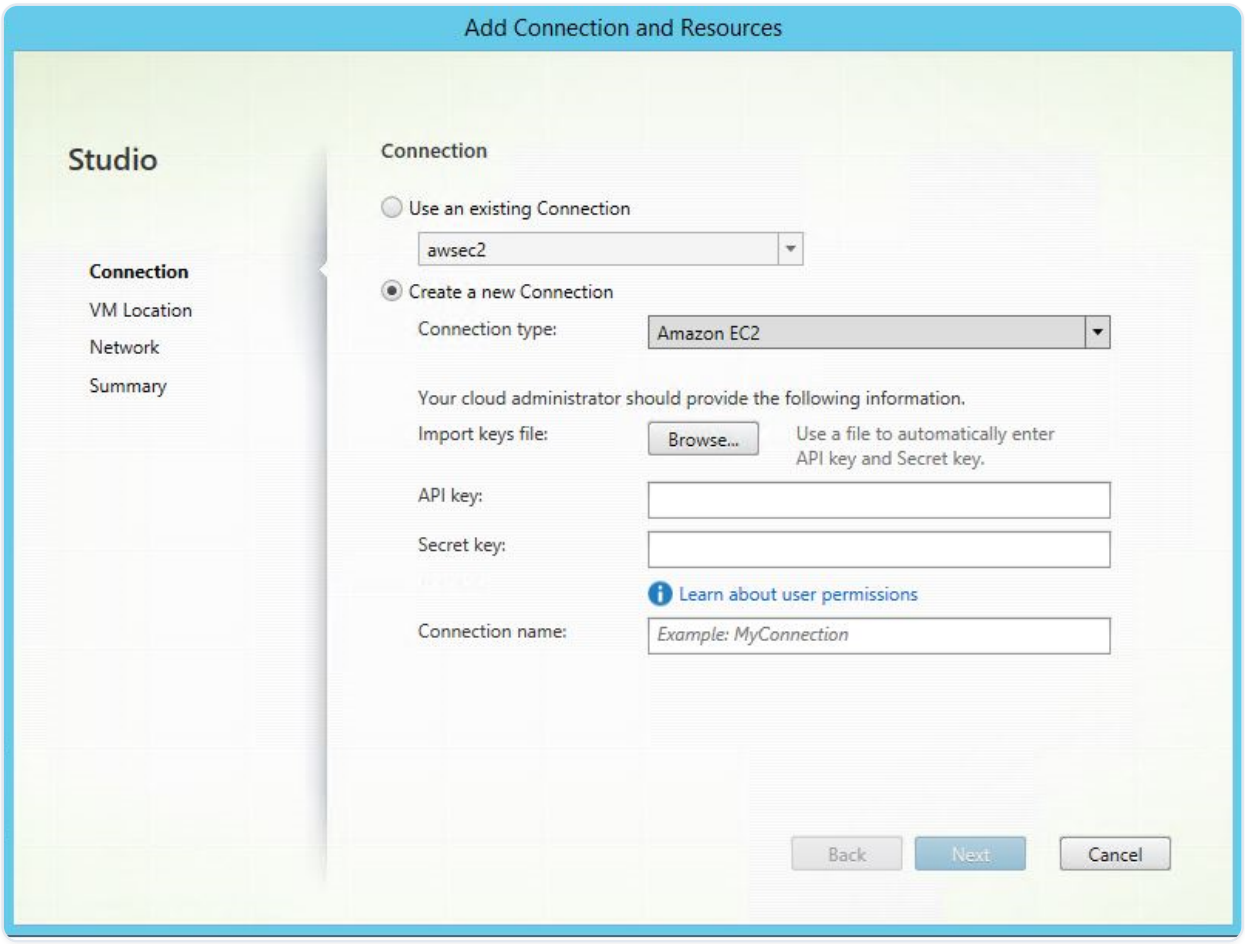
1. For on-premises Delivery Controllers, choose **Configuration > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the on-premises Citrix Studio to create a host connection. For cloud Delivery Controllers, choose **Manage > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the web-based Studio console on Citrix Cloud to create a host connection.
2. In the **Add Connection and Resources** wizard, select **Amazon EC2** as the connection type.

   For example, in the on-premises Citrix Studio:




3. Type the API key and secret key of your AWS account and type your connection name.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




The **API key** is your access key ID and the **Secret key** is your secret access key. They are considered as an access key pair. If you lose your secret access key, you can delete the access key and create another one. To create an access key, do the following:

a. Sign in to the AWS services.

b. Navigate to the Identity and Access Management (IAM) console. 1 On the left navigation pane, choose **Users**.

c. Select the target user and scroll down to select the **Security credentials** tab.

d. Scroll down and click **Create access key**. A new window appears.

e. Click **Download .csv file** and save the access key to a secure location.

4. The wizard guides you through the pages. Specific page content depends on the selected connection type. After completing each page, select **Next** until you reach the **Summary** page.

### Create a host connection to XenServer in Citrix Studio

1. For on-premises Delivery Controllers, choose **Configuration > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the on-premises Citrix Studio to create a host connection. For cloud Delivery Controllers, choose **Manage > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the web-based Studio console on Citrix Cloud to create a host connection.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

2. In the **Add Connection and Resources** wizard, select XenServer (formerly Citrix Hypervisor) in the **Connection type** field.
3. Type the connection address (the XenServer URL) and credentials.
4. Enter a connection name.

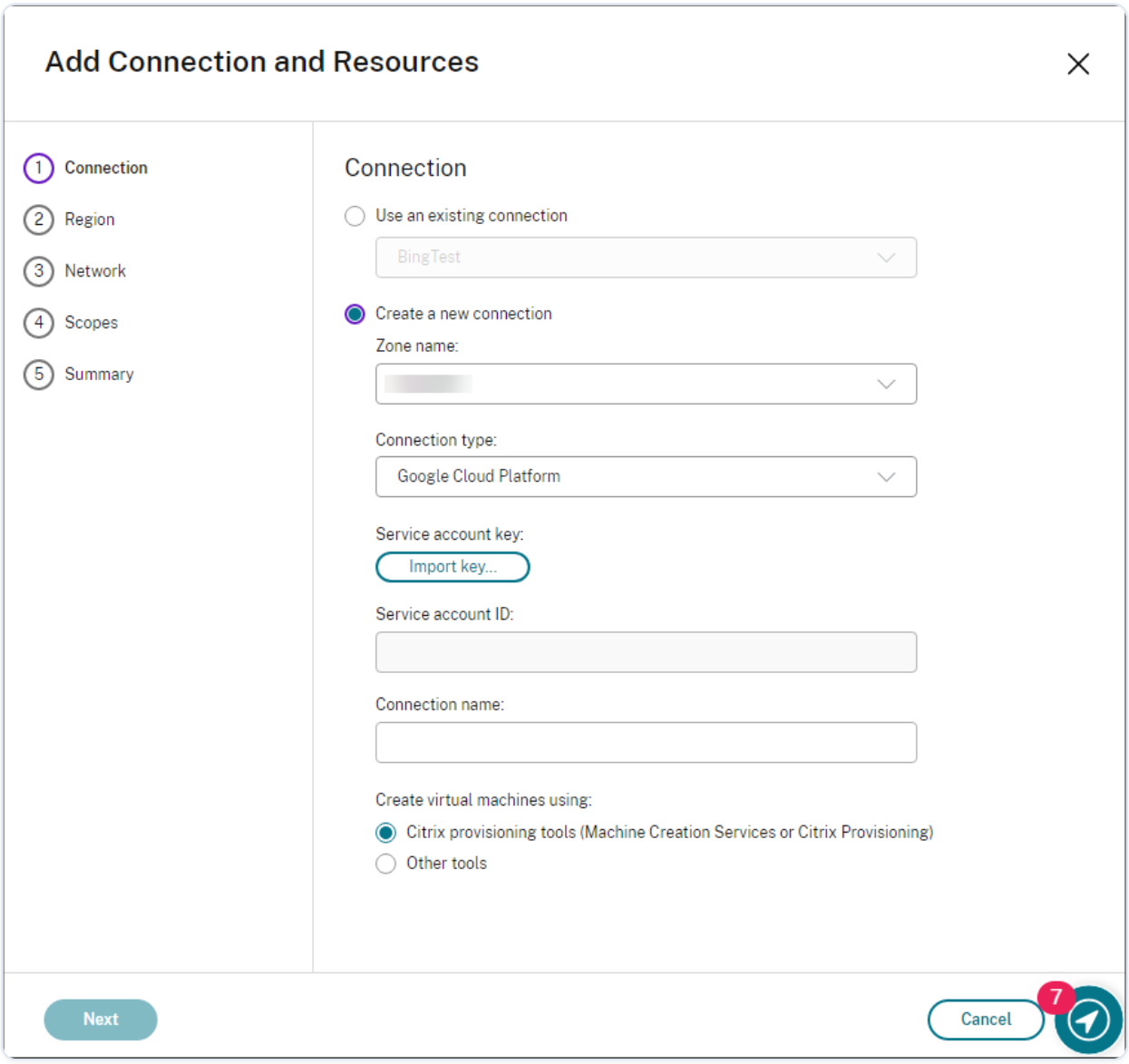
### Create a host connection to GCP in Citrix Studio

Set up your GCP environment according to Google Cloud Platform virtualization environments and then complete the following steps to create a host connection to GCP.

1. For on-premises Delivery Controllers, choose **Configuration > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the on-premises Citrix Studio to create a host connection. For cloud Delivery Controllers, choose **Manage > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the web-based Studio console on Citrix Cloud to create a host connection.
2. In the **Add Connection and Resources** wizard, select **Google Cloud Platform** as the connection type.

   For example, in the web-based Studio console on Citrix Cloud:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



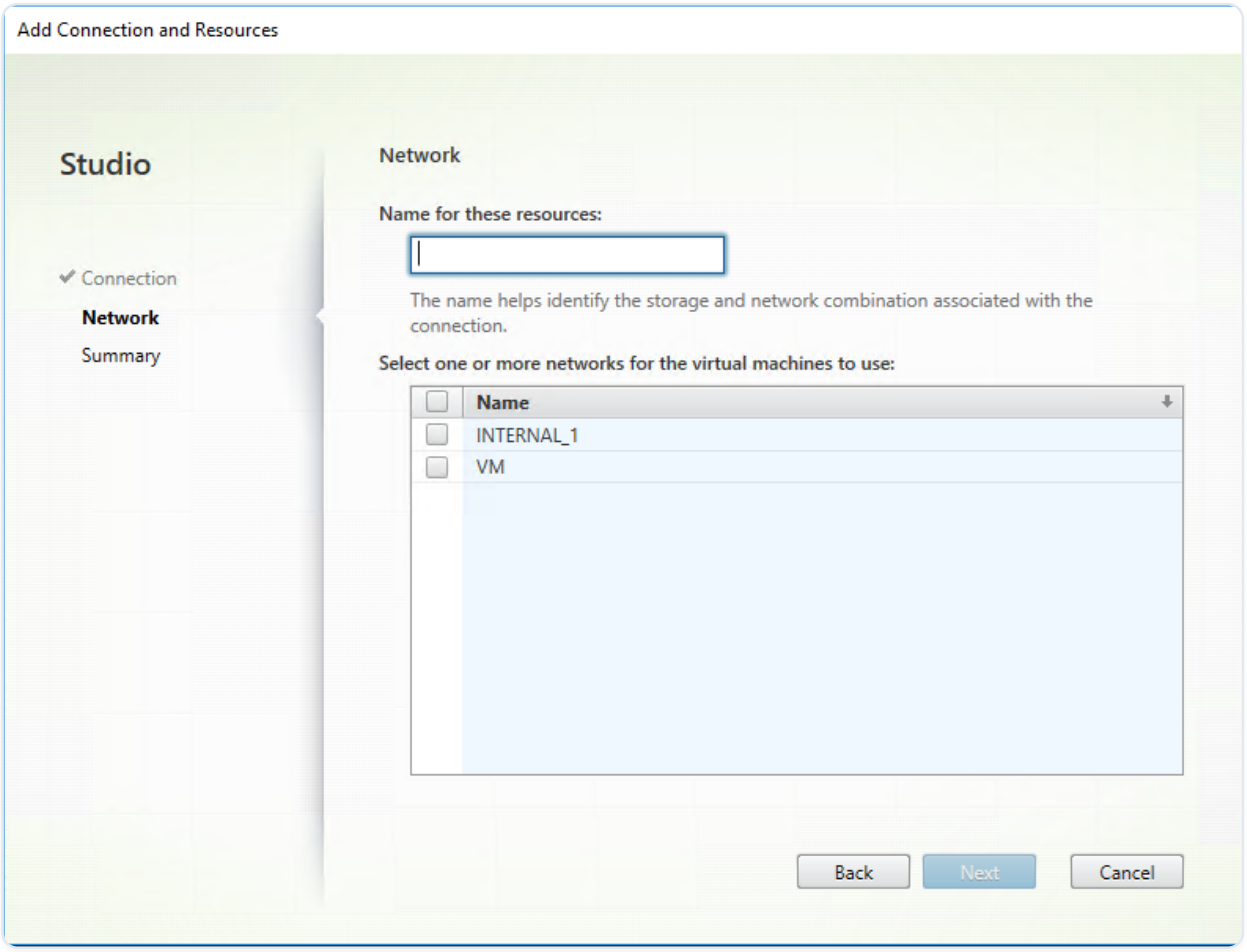

3. Import the service account key of your GCP account and type your connection name.
4. The wizard guides you through the pages. Specific page content depends on the selected connection type. After completing each page, select **Next** until you reach the **Summary** page. For more information, see **Step 2: Create a host connection** in the Create non-domain-joined Linux VDAs using MCS article.

### Create a host connection to Nutanix in Citrix Studio

1. For on-premises Delivery Controllers, choose **Configuration > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the on-premises Citrix Studio to create a host connection. For cloud Delivery Controllers, choose **Manage > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the web-based Studio console on Citrix Cloud to create a host connection.
2. In the **Add Connection and Resources** wizard, select Nutanix AHV as the connection type on the **Connection** page, and then specify the hypervisor address, credentials, and your connection name. On the **Network** page, select a network for the unit.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

For example, in the on-premises Citrix Studio:

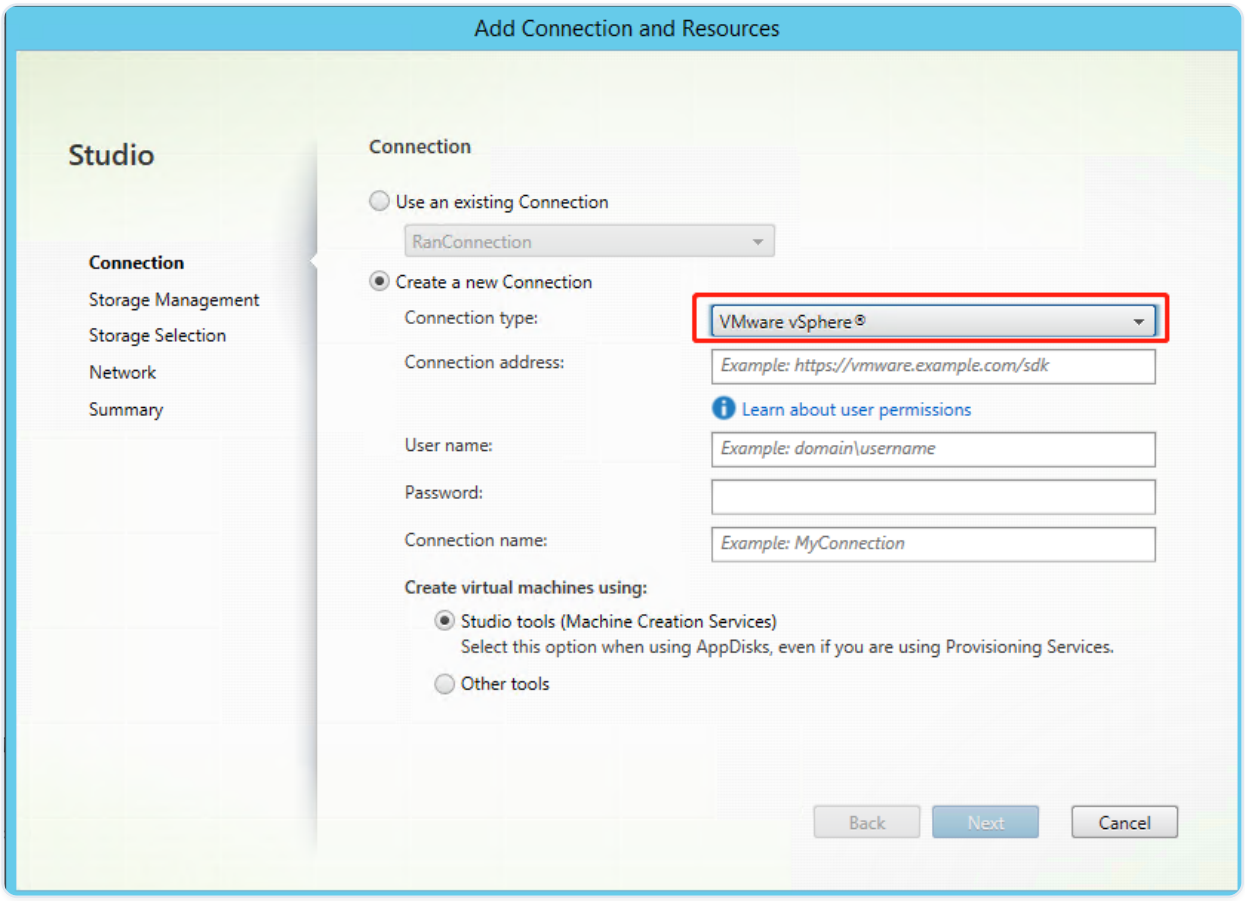



### Create a host connection to VMware in Citrix Studio

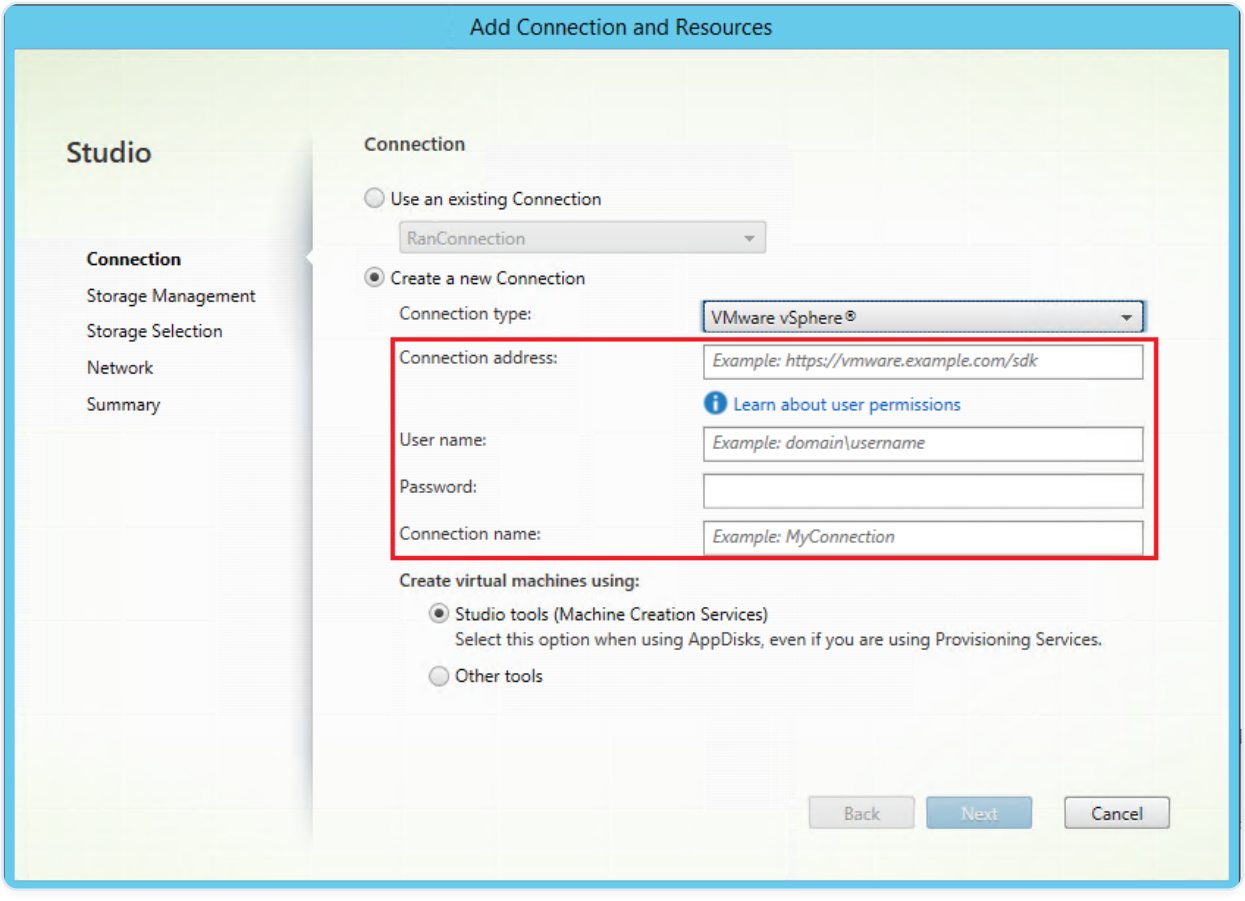
1. Install vCenter Server in the vSphere environment. For more information, see VMware vSphere.
2. For on-premises Delivery Controllers, choose **Configuration > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the on-premises Citrix Studio to create a host connection. For cloud Delivery Controllers, choose **Manage > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the web-based Studio console on Citrix Cloud to create a host connection.
3. Choose VMware vSphere as the connection type.

   For example, in the on-premises Citrix Studio:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




4. Type the connection address (the vCenter Server URL) of your VMware account, your credentials, and your connection name.




© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Step 3: Prepare a master image

#### (For XenServer only) Step 3a: Install XenServer VM Tools

Install XenServer VM Tools on the template VM for each VM to use the xe CLI or XenCenter. VM performance can be slow unless you install the tools. Without the tools, you can't do any of the following:

- Cleanly shut down, restart, or suspend a VM.
- View the VM performance data in XenCenter.
- Migrate a running VM (through `XenMotion`).
- Create snapshots or snapshots with memory (checkpoints), and revert to snapshots.
- Adjust the number of vCPUs on a running Linux VM.

1. Download the XenServer VM Tools for Linux file from the XenServer Downloads page or the Citrix Hypervisor Downloads page based on the hypervisor version in use.
2. Copy the `LinuxGuestTools-xxx.tar.gz` file to your Linux VM or to a shared drive that the Linux VM can access.
3. Extract the contents of the tar file: `tar -xzf LinuxGuestTools-xxx.tar.gz`
4. Run the following command to install the `xe-guest-utilities` package based on your Linux distribution.

   **For RHEL/CentOS/Rocky Linux/SUSE:**

   ```
   sudo rpm -i <extract-directory>/xe-guest-utilities_{package-version}
   _x86.64.rpm
   ```

   **For Ubuntu/Debian:**

   ```
   sudo dpkg -i <extract-directory>/xe-guest-utilities_{package-version}
   _amd64.deb
   ```

5. Check the virtualization state of the template VM on the **General** tab in XenCenter. If XenServer VM Tools are installed correctly, the virtualization state shows **Optimized**.

#### Step 3b: Verify configurations for SUSE 15.6 on AWS, Azure, and GCP

For SUSE 15.6 on AWS, Azure, and GCP, ensure that:

- You are using **libstdc++6** version 12 or later.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- The **Default_WM** parameter in **/etc/sysconfig/windowmanager** is set to **"gnome"**.

### Step 3c: Disable RDNS for Ubuntu 20.04 on GCP

On the template VM, add the **rdns = false** line under in /etc/krb5.conf.

### Step 3d: Install .NET on the template VM

**NOTE:**

To use a currently running VDA as the template VM, skip this step. To use a currently running RHEL 8.x/9.x or Rocky Linux 8.x/9.x VDA that is connected to the domain using SSSD as the template VM, ensure that:

- The VDA is installed manually and not by using easy install. Easy install uses **Adcli** for RHEL 8.x/9.x and Rocky Linux 8.x/9.x and the combination of SSSD and **Adcli** is not supported by MCS.
- A Samba server is configured to use SSSD for AD authentication. For more information, see the Red Hat article at `<https://access.redhat.com/solutions/3802321>`.

Before installing the Linux VDA package, install .NET on the template VM and notice the following:

- In addition to the .NET Runtime, you must install .ASP.NET Core Runtime on all supported Linux distributions before you install or upgrade the Linux VDA. Version 6 is required for Amazon Linux 2. Version 8 is required for other distributions.
- If your Linux distribution contains the .NET version that you require, install it from the built-in feed. Otherwise, install .NET from the Microsoft package feed. For more information, see `<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/dotnet/core/install/linux-package-managers>`.

### Step 3e: Install the Linux VDA package on the template VM

After installing .NET, run the following commands based on your Linux distribution to install the Linux VDA:

#### For RHEL/CentOS/Rocky Linux:

**NOTE:**

Before installing the Linux VDA on RHEL 9.4/9.2 and Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2, update the **libsepol** package to version 3.4 or later.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo yum –y localinstall <PATH>/<Linux VDA RPM>
```

**For Ubuntu/Debian:**

```
sudo dpkg –i  <PATH>/<Linux VDA DEB>



apt-get install -f
```

**For SUSE:**

```
sudo zypper –i install <PATH>/<Linux VDA RPM>
```

#### Step 3f: (For RHEL only) Install the EPEL repository that can offer ntfs-3g

Install the EPEL repository on RHEL 8. For information on how to install EPEL, see the instructions at `<https://docs.fedoraproject.org/en-US/epel/>`.

#### Step 3g: (For SUSE only) Manually install ntfs-3g

On the SUSE platform, no repository provides ntfs-3g. Download the source code, compile, and install ntfs-3g manually:

1. Install the GNU Compiler Collection (GCC) compiler system and the make package:

   ```
   sudo zypper install gcc

   sudo zypper install make
   ```

2. Download the ntfs-3g package.
3. Decompress the ntfs-3g package:

   ```
   sudo tar -xvzf ntfs-3g_ntfsprogs-<package version>.tgz
   ```

4. Enter the path to the ntfs-3g package:

   ```
   sudo cd ntfs-3g_ntfsprogs-<package version>
   ```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

5. Install ntfs-3g:

```
./configure

make

make install
```

### Step 3h: Specify a database to use

You can switch between SQLite and PostgreSQL after installing the Linux VDA package. To do so, complete the following steps:

**NOTE:**

- We recommend you use SQLite for VDI mode only and use PostgreSQL for a hosted shared desktops delivery model.
- For easy install and MCS, you can specify SQLite or PostgreSQL to use without having to install them manually. Unless otherwise specified through **/etc/xdl/db.conf**, the Linux VDA uses PostgreSQL by default. If you require a custom version of PostgreSQL instead of the version provided by your Linux distribution, you must install the specified version manually, edit `/etc/xdl/db.conf` to reflect the new version, and start the PostgreSQL service before running the easy install script (`ctxinstall.sh`) or the MCS script (`deploymcs.sh`).
- You can also use **/etc/xdl/db.conf** to configure the port number for PostgreSQL.

1. Run `/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxcleanup.sh`. Omit this step if it is a fresh installation.
2. Edit `/etc/xdl/db.conf` before running `deploymcs.sh`. The following is an example **db.conf** file:

```
# database configuration file for Linux VDA



## database choice

# possible choices are:
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
#     SQLite

#     PostgreSQL

# default choice is PostgreSQL

DbType="PostgreSQL"




## database port

# specify database port for the database.

# if not specified, default port will be used:

# SQLite: N/A

# PostgreSQL: 5432

DbPort=5432




## PostgreSQL customized

# only the following value means true, otherwise false:

#     true

#     yes

#     y

#     YES

#     Y

# default is false
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
DbCustomizePostgreSQL=false



## PostgreSQL service name

# specify the service name of PostgreSQL for Linux VDA

# default is "postgresql"

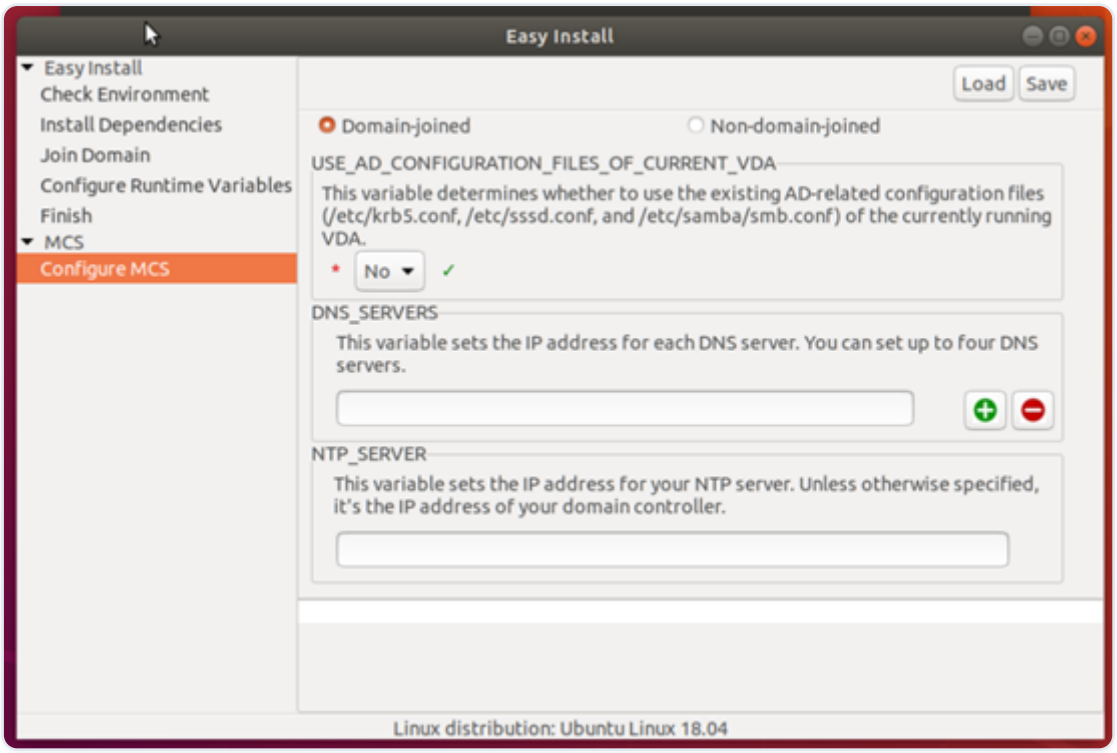
DbPostgreSQLServiceName="postgresql"
```

To use a custom version of PostgreSQL, set **DbCustomizePostgreSQL** to true.

### Step 3i: Configure MCS variables

There are two ways to configure MCS variables:

- Edit the `/etc/xdl/mcs/mcs.conf` file.
- Use the easy install GUI. To open the easy install GUI, run the `/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/easyinstall` command in the desktop environment of your Linux VDA.




© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**TIP:**

Click **Save** to save variable settings to a local file under the path you specify. Click **Load** to load variable settings from a file that you specify.

The following are MCS variables that you can configure for non-domain-joined and domain-joined scenarios:

- **For non-domain-joined scenarios**

  You can use the default variable values or customize the variables as required (optional):

  `DOTNET_RUNTIME_PATH`=path-to-install-dotnet-runtime

  `DESKTOP_ENVIRONMENT`=gnome | mate `REGISTER_SERVICE`=Y | N

  `ADD_FIREWALL_RULES`=Y | N `VDI_MODE`=Y | N

  `START_SERVICE`=Y | N

- **For domain-joined scenarios**

  - `Use_AD_Configuration_Files_Of_Current_VDA`: Determines whether to use the existing AD-related configuration files (/etc/krb5.conf, /etc/sssd.conf, and /etc/samba/smb.conf) of the currently running VDA. If set to Y, the configuration files on MCS-created machines are the same as the equivalents on the currently running VDA. However, you still must configure the `dns` and `AD_INTEGRATION` variables. The default value is N, which means the configuration templates on the master image determine the configuration files on MCS-created machines. To use a currently running VDA as the template VM, set the value to Y. Otherwise, set it to N.
  - `dns`: Sets the IP address for each DNS server. You can set up to four DNS servers.
  - `NTP_SERVER`: Sets the IP address for your NTP server. Unless otherwise specified, it's the IP address of your domain controller.
  - `WORKGROUP`: Sets the workgroup name to the NetBIOS name (case-sensitive) that you configured in AD. Otherwise, MCS uses the part of the domain name that immediately follows the machine hostname as the workgroup name. For example, if the machine account is **user1.lvda.citrix.com**, MCS uses **lvda** as the workgroup name while **citrix** is the correct choice. Ensure that you set the workgroup name correctly.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- `AD_INTEGRATION`: Sets SSSD, Winbind, PBIS, or Centrify. For a matrix of the Linux distributions and domain joining methods that MSC supports, see Supported distributions in this article.
- `CENTRIFY_DOWNLOAD_PATH`: Sets the path for downloading the Server Suite Free (formerly Centrify Express) package. The value takes effect only when you set the `AD_INTEGRATION` variable to Centrify.
- `CENTRIFY_SAMBA_DOWNLOAD_PATH`: Sets the path for downloading the Centrify Samba package. The value takes effect only when you set the `AD_INTEGRATION` variable to Centrify.
- `PBIS_DOWNLOAD_PATH`: Sets the path for downloading the PBIS package. The value takes effect only when you set the `AD_INTEGRATION` variable to PBIS.
- `UPDATE_MACHINE_PW`: Enables or disables automating machine account password updates. For more information, see Automate machine account password updates.
- Linux VDA configuration variables:

  `DOTNET_RUNTIME_PATH`=path-to-install-dotnet-runtime

  `DESKTOP_ENVIRONMENT`=gnome | mate `SUPPORT_DDC_AS_CNAME`=Y | N

  `VDA_PORT`=port-number `REGISTER_SERVICE`=Y | N

  `ADD_FIREWALL_RULES`=Y | N `HDX_3D_PRO`=Y | N

  `VDI_MODE`=Y | N `SITE_NAME`=dns-site-name | '<none\>'

  `LDAP_LIST`='list-ldap-servers' | '<none\>' `SEARCH_BASE`=search-base-set | '<none\>'

  `FAS_LIST`='list-fas-servers' | '<none\>' `START_SERVICE`=Y | N

  `TELEMETRY_SOCKET_PORT`=port-number `TELEMETRY_PORT`=port-number

**(Optional) Step 3j: Write or update registry values for MCS**

On the template machine, add command lines to the `/etc/xdl/mcs/mcs_local_setting.reg` file for writing or updating registry values as required. This action prevents the loss of data and settings every time an MCS-provisioned machine restarts.

Each line in the `/etc/xdl/mcs/mcs_local_setting.reg` file is a command for setting or updating a registry value.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

For example, you can add the following command lines to the `/etc/xdl/mcs/mcs_local_setting.reg` file to write or update a registry value respectively:

```
create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\VirtualChannels\Clipboard\ClipboardSelection" -t "REG_DWORD" -v "Flags" -d "0x00000003" --force
```

```
update -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\VirtualChannels\Clipboard\ClipboardSelection" -v "Flags" -d "0x00000003"
```

**NOTE**

To modify settings for MCS, you are allowed to edit files under /etc/xdl/ad_join and /etc/xdl/mcs/, but editing any files under /var/xdl/mcs is prohibited.

### Step 3k: Create a master image

1. (For SSSD + RHEL 8.x/9.x or Rocky Linux 8.x/9.x only) Run the `update-crypto-policies --set DEFAULT:AD-SUPPORT` command and then restart the template VM.
2. If you configure MCS variables by editing `/etc/xdl/mcs/mcs.conf`, run `/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/deploymcs.sh`. If you configure MCS variables by using the GUI, click **Deploy**. After you click **Deploy** on the GUI, the variables you set on the GUI override the variables you set in the `/etc/xdl/mcs/mcs.conf` file.
3. (If you are using a currently running VDA as the template VM or if it is a non-domain-joined scenario, skip this step.) On the template VM, update the configuration templates to customize the relevant `/etc/krb5.conf`, `/etc/samba/smb.conf`, and `/etc/sssd/sssd.conf` files on all created VMs.

   For Winbind users, update the `/etc/xdl/ad_join/winbind_krb5.conf.tmpl` and `/etc/xdl/ad_join/winbind_smb.conf.tmpl` templates.

   For SSSD users, update the `/etc/xdl/ad_join/sssd.conf.tmpl`, `/etc/xdl/ad_join/sssd_krb5.conf.tmpl`, and `/etc/xdl/ad_join/sssd_smb.conf.tmpl` templates.

   For Centrify users, update the `/etc/xdl/ad_join/centrify_krb5.conf.tmpl` and `/etc/xdl/ad_join/centrify_smb.conf.tmpl` templates.

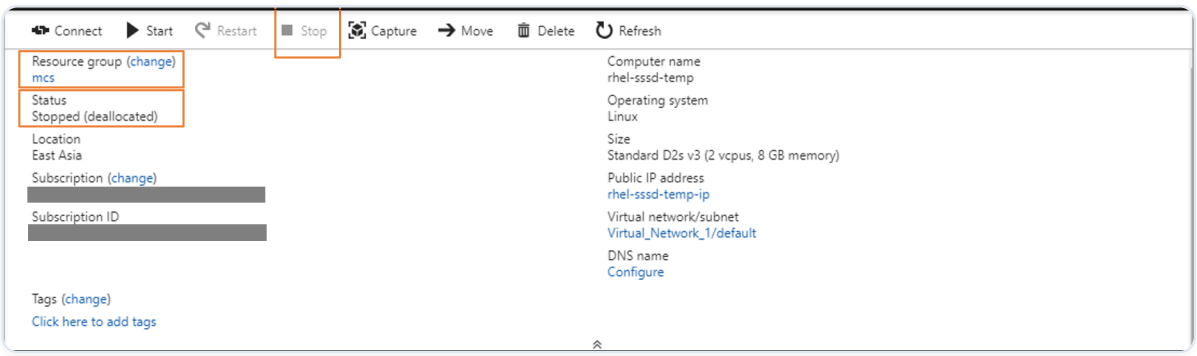
© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

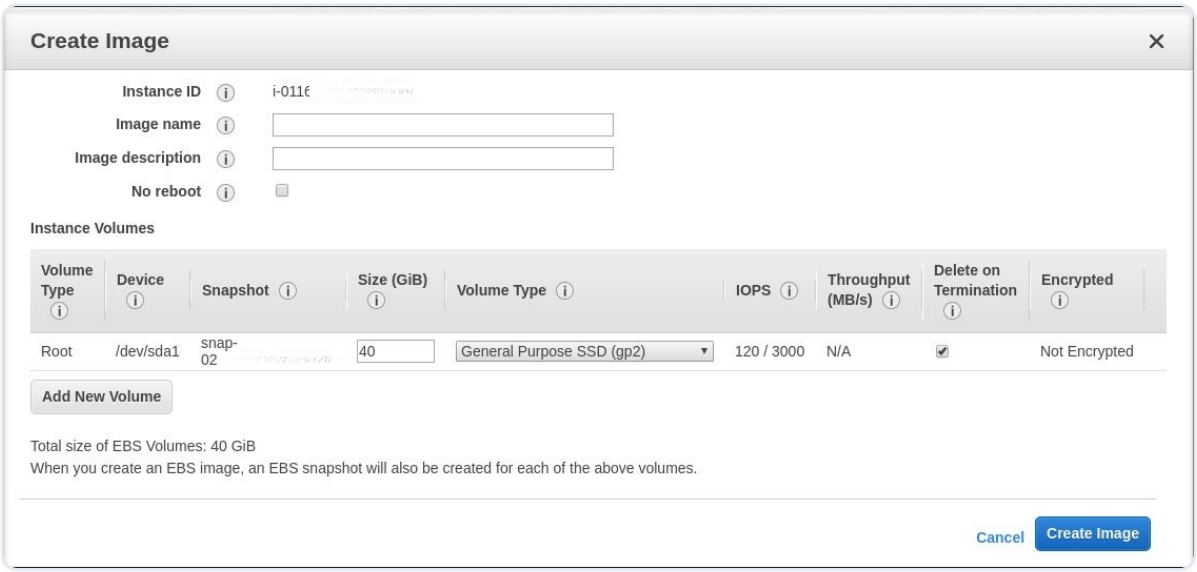
Keep the existing format used in the template files and use variables such as $WORKGROUP, $REALM, $realm, ${new_hostname}, and $AD_FQDN.

4. Create and name a snapshot of your master image based on the public cloud you use.

   - **(For XenServer, GCP, and VMware vSphere)** Install applications on the template VM and shut down the template VM. Create and name a snapshot of your master image.
   - **(For Azure)** Install applications on the template VM and shut down the template VM from the Azure portal. Ensure that the power status of the template VM is **Stopped (deallocated)**. Remember the name of the resource group here. You need the name to locate your master image on Azure.




   - **(For AWS)** Install applications on the template VM and shut down the template VM from the AWS EC2 portal. Ensure that the instance state of the template VM is **Stopped**. Right-click the template VM and select **Image > Create Image**. Type information and make settings as needed. Click **Create Image**.




© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- **(For Nutanix)** On Nutanix AHV, shut down the template VM. Create and name a snapshot of your master image.

  **NOTE:**

  You must prefix Acropolis snapshot names with `XD_` for use in Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops. Use the Acropolis console to rename your snapshots when needed. After you rename a snapshot, restart the **Create Catalog** wizard to obtain a refreshed list.

#### (For GCP) Step 3l: Configure Ethernet connection on RHEL 8.x/9.x and Rocky Linux 8.x/9.x

After you install the Linux VDA on RHEL 8.x/9.x and Rocky Linux 8.x/9.x hosted on GCP, the Ethernet connection might be lost and the Linux VDA might be unreachable after a VM restart. To work around the issue, set a root password when logging on to the VM for the first time and make sure that you can log on to the VM as root. Then, run the following commands in the console after restarting the VM:

```
nmcli dev connect eth0

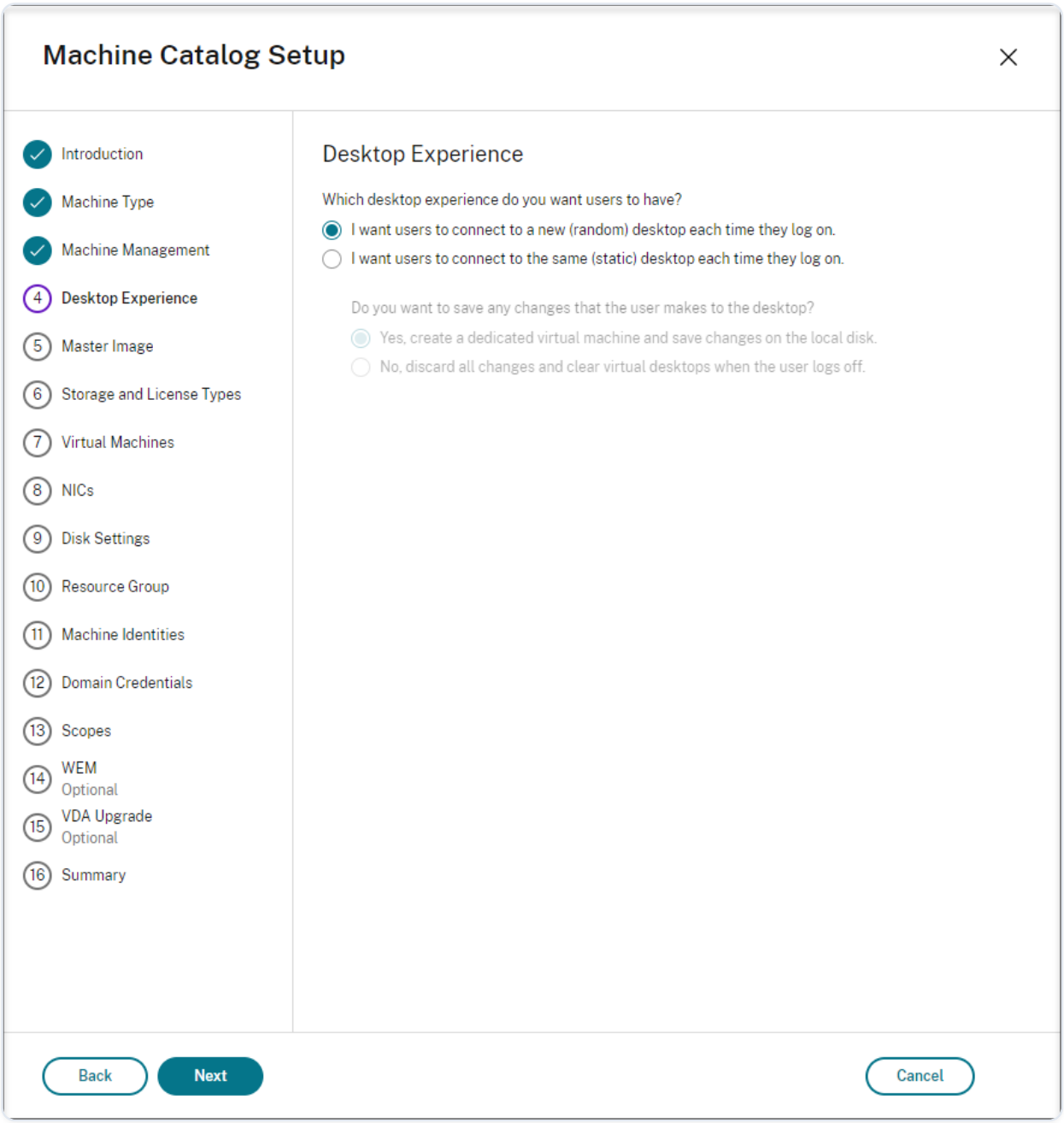
systemctl restart NetworkManager
```

### Step 4: Create a machine catalog

In Citrix Studio or Web Studio, create a machine catalog and specify the number of VMs to create in the catalog. When creating the machine catalog, choose your master image and consider the following:

- On the **Container** page that is unique to Nutanix, select the container that you specified for the template VM earlier.
- When you create a catalog containing **single-session OS** machines, the **Desktop Experience** page appears and it lets you determine what occurs each time a user logs on.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




On the **Desktop Experience** page, select one of:

- Users connect to a new (random) desktop each time they log on.
- Users connect to the same (static) desktop each time they log on.

If you choose the first option, the changes that users make to the desktop will be discarded (non-persistent).

If you choose the second option and are using MCS to provision the machines, you can configure how user changes to the desktop are handled:

- Save user changes to the desktop on the local disk (persistent).

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

    - Discard user changes and clear the virtual desktop when the user logs off (non-persistent). Select this option if you are using the user personalization layer.

- When updating the master image for an MCS catalog containing persistent machines, any new machines added to the catalog use the updated image. Pre-existing machines continue to use the original master image.

For more information, see machine catalog creation in the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops documentation and the Citrix DaaS documentation.

**NOTE:**

For Nutanix environments, if your machine catalog creation process on the Delivery Controller™ takes a significant amount of time, go to Nutanix Prism and power on the machine prefixed with **Preparation** manually. This approach helps to continue the creation process.

### Step 5: Create a delivery group

A delivery group is a collection of machines selected from one or more machine catalogs. It specifies which users can use those machines, and the applications and desktops available to those users.

For more information, see delivery group creation in the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops documentation and the Citrix DaaS documentation.

**NOTE:**

The VMs you create using MCS might not be able to register with Citrix Cloud Connectors and show as **Unregistered**. The issue occurs when you host the VMs on Azure and join in the AD domain with Samba Winbind. To work around the issue, complete the following steps:

1. Go to the ADSI Edit console, select an unregistered VM, and edit the **msDS-SupportedEncryptionTypes** attribute of its machine account.
2. Restart the **ctxjproxy** and **ctxvda** services on the VM. If the VM's status changes to **Registered**, continue with steps 3 through 5.
3. Open the **/var/xdl/mcs/ad_join.sh** file on the template VM.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

4. Add a line of **net ads enctypes set $NEW_HOSTNAME\$ <Decimal value of encryption type attribute, for example, 28\> -U $NEW_HOSTNAME\$ -P password** after the following lines inside the **/var/xdl/mcs/ad_join.sh** file:

   ```
   if [ "$AD_INTEGRATION" == "winbind" ]; then

                  join_domain_samba

                  restart_service winbind /usr/bin/systemctl
   ```

5. Take a new snapshot and create VMs using the new template.

## Use MCS to upgrade your Linux VDA

To use MCS to upgrade your Linux VDA, do the following:

1. Ensure that you installed .NET before you upgrade your Linux VDA to the current release.

   - Install .NET Runtime 8.0 on all supported Linux distributions except Amazon Linux 2.
   - For Amazon Linux 2, continue to install .NET Runtime 6.0.

   If your Linux distribution contains the .NET version that you require, install it from the built-in feed. Otherwise, install .NET from the Microsoft package feed. For more information, see `<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/dotnet/core/install/linux-package-managers>`.

2. Upgrade your Linux VDA on the template machine:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

- You can also use the Linux VDA self-update through Azure feature to schedule automatic software updates. To achieve this goal, add command lines to the etc/xdl/mcs/mcs_local_setting.reg file on the template machine. For example, you can add the following command lines:

```
create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\SelfUpdate" -t
"REG_DWORD" -v "fEnabled" -d "0x00000001" --force



create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\SelfUpdate" -t
"REG_SZ" -v "ScheduledTime" -d "Immediately" --force



create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\SelfUpdate" -t
"REG_SZ" -v "Url" -d "&lt;Your-Azure-Container-Url>" –force



create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\SelfUpdate" -t
"REG_SZ" -v "CaCertificate" -d "&lt;Local-Certificate-Path-of-
PortalAzureCom>" --force
```

- Starting with the 2407 release, the Linux VDA delegates package managers **rpm** or **dpkg** to handle configuration files during upgrades. The following describes how rpm and dpkg interact with changes to configuration files:
  - **rpm**: by default keeps the local version and saves the new version from the package with a **.rpmnew** extension.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- **dpkg**: interactively prompts you with a choice on how to proceed. To silently upgrade the Linux VDA while retaining your local configuration file and saving the new package version as **.dpkg-new** or **.dpkg-dist**, use the following command:

```
dpkg --force-confold -i package.deb  # Always keep your version, then save new package's version as *.dpkg-new or *.dpkg-dist
```

**For RHEL and Rocky Linux distributions:**

```
sudo yum -y localinstall <PATH>/<Linux VDA RPM>
```

**NOTE:**

Before upgrading the Linux VDA on RHEL 9.4/9.2 and Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2, update the **libsepol** package to version 3.4 or later.

**For SUSE distributions:**

```
sudo zypper -i install <PATH>/<Linux VDA RPM>
```

**For Ubuntu/Debian distributions:**

```
sudo dpkg -i <PATH>/<Linux VDA deb>



sudo apt-get install -f
```

3. Edit `/etc/xdl/mcs/mcs.conf` and `/etc/xdl/mcs/mcs_local_setting.reg`.
4. Take a new snapshot.
5. In Citrix Studio, select the new snapshot to update your machine catalog. Wait before each machine restarts. Do not restart a machine manually.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Automate machine account password updates

Machine account passwords, by default, expire 30 days after the machine catalog is created. To prevent password expiration and to automate machine account password updates, do the following:

1. Add the following entry to /etc/xdl/mcs/mcs.conf before running /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/deploymcs.sh.

   ```
   UPDATE_MACHINE_PW="Y"
   ```

2. After running /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/deploymcs.sh, open /etc/cron.d/mcs_update_password_cronjob to set the update time and frequency. The default setting updates machine account passwords weekly at 2:30AM, Sunday.

After each machine account password update, the ticket cache on the Delivery Controller becomes invalid and the following error might appear in /var/log/xdl/jproxy.log:

```
[ERROR] - AgentKerberosServiceAction.Run: GSSException occurred. Error: Failure unspecified at GSS-API level (Mechanism level: Checksum failed)
```

To eliminate the error, clear the ticket cache regularly. You can schedule a cache cleanup task on all Delivery Controllers or on the domain controller.

## Create domain-joined Linux VDAs with FAS enabled using Machine Creation Services™ (MCS)

**IMPORTANT:**

The following are important changes starting with the 2212 release:

- This **AD_INTEGRATION** variable in the /etc/xdl/mcs/mcs.conf file or on the easy install GUI does not have a default value any longer. You must set a value as needed. For more information, see the Step 3j: Configure MCS variables section in this article.
- The valid value of the **UPDATE_MACHINE_PW** entry in /etc/xdl/mcs/mcs.conf is no longer **enabled** or **disabled**, but **Y** or **N**. For more information, see the Automate machine account password updates section in this article.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

## Supported distributions

| | WINBIND | SSSD | PBIS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Debian 12.7/12.5/11.11 | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| RHEL 9.4/9.2 | Yes | No | No |
| RHEL 8.x | Yes | No | Yes |
| Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2 | Yes | No | No |
| Rocky Linux 8.x | Yes | No | No |
| Ubuntu 24.04/22.04/20.04 | Yes | No | No |
| SUSE 15.6 | Yes | No | No |

If you are using PBIS for joining MCS-created machines to Windows domains, complete the following tasks:

- On the template machine, configure the PBIS package download path in the `/etc/xdl/mcs/mcs.conf` file or install the PBIS package directly.
- Before you run `/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/deploymcs.sh`, create an Organizational Unit (OU) that has write and password reset permissions to all its subordinate, MCS-created machines.
- Before you restart MCS-created machines after `/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/deploymcs.sh` finishes running, run `klist -li 0x3e4 purge` on your Delivery Controller or on your Citrix Cloud Connector based on your deployment.

## Supported hypervisors

- AWS
- XenServer (formerly Citrix Hypervisor™)
- GCP
- Microsoft Azure
- Nutanix AHV
- VMware vSphere

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Unexpected results can occur if you try to prepare a master image on hypervisors other than the supported ones.

## Create Linux VDAs with FAS enabled using MCS

This section outlines the procedure for creating Linux VDAs using MCS and enabling FAS while preparing a master image on the template VM. If FAS is not enabled on the template VM, you can enable it on each MCS-created VM later by referring to Enable FAS on an MCS-created VM.

### Considerations

- Starting with the 2203 release, you can host the Linux VDA on Microsoft Azure, AWS, and GCP for Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops™ as well as Citrix DaaS (formerly Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops service). To add these public cloud host connections to your Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops deployment, you need the Citrix Universal Hybrid Multi-Cloud (HMC) license.
- Bare metal servers are not supported for use with MCS to create virtual machines.

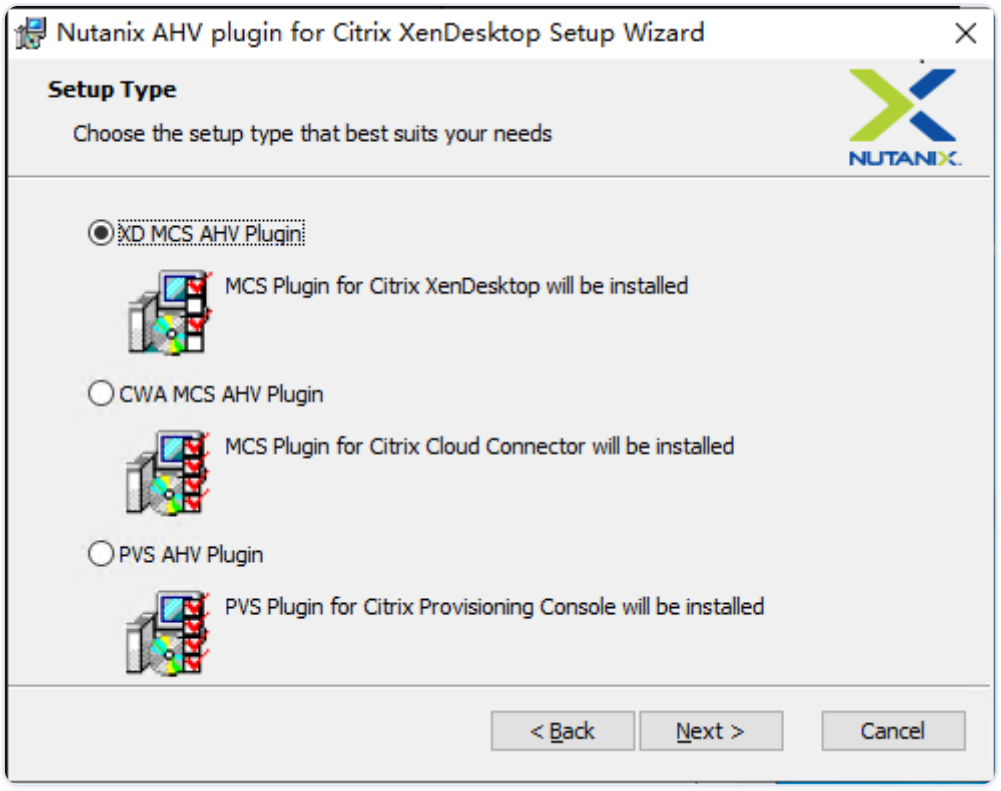
### (For Nutanix only) Step 1: Install and register the Nutanix AHV plug-in

Obtain the Nutanix AHV plug-in package from Nutanix. Install and register the plug-in in your Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops environment. For more information, see the Nutanix Acropolis MCS plug-in installation guide, available at the Nutanix Support Portal.

#### Step 1a: Install and register the Nutanix AHV plug-in for on-premises Delivery Controllers

After you install Citrix Virtual Apps™ and Desktops, select and install the **XD MCS AHV Plugin** on your Delivery Controllers.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




### Step 1b: Install and register the Nutanix AHV plug-in for cloud Delivery Controllers

Select and install the **CWA MCS AHV Plugin** for Citrix Cloud™ Connectors. Install the plug-in on all Citrix Cloud Connectors that are registered with the Citrix Cloud tenant. You must register Citrix Cloud Connectors even when they serve a resource location without the AHV.

### Step 1c: Complete the following steps after installing the plug-in

- Verify that a Nutanix Acropolis folder has been created in `C:\Program Files\Common Files\Citrix\HCLPlugins\CitrixMachineCreation\v1.0.0.0`.
- Run the `"C:\Program Files\Common Files\Citrix\HCLPlugins\RegisterPlugins.exe" -PluginsRoot "C:\Program Files\Common Files\Citrix\HCLPlugins\CitrixMachineCreation\v1.0.0.0"` command.
- Restart the Citrix Host, Citrix Broker, and Citrix Machine Creation Services on your on-premises Delivery Controllers or restart the Citrix RemoteHCLServer Service on Citrix Cloud Connectors.

**TIP:**

We recommend that you stop and then restart the Citrix Host, Citrix Broker, and Machine Creation Services when you install or update the Nutanix AHV plug-in.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Step 2: Create a host connection

This section gives examples on how to create a host connection to Azure, AWS, XenServer® (formerly Citrix Hypervisor), GCP, Nutanix AHV, and VMware vSphere.

**NOTE:**

For on-premises Delivery Controllers, choose **Configuration > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the on-premises Citrix Studio to create a host connection. For cloud Delivery Controllers, choose **Manage > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the web-based Studio console on Citrix Cloud to create a host connection.

For more information, see Create and manage connections and resources in the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops documentation and Create and manage connections in the Citrix DaaS documentation.

- Create a host connection to Azure in Citrix Studio
- Create a host connection to AWS in Citrix Studio
- Create a host connection to XenServer in Citrix Studio
- Create a host connection to GCP in Citrix Studio
- Create a host connection to Nutanix in Citrix Studio
- Create a host connection to VMware in Citrix Studio

#### Create a host connection to Azure in Citrix Studio

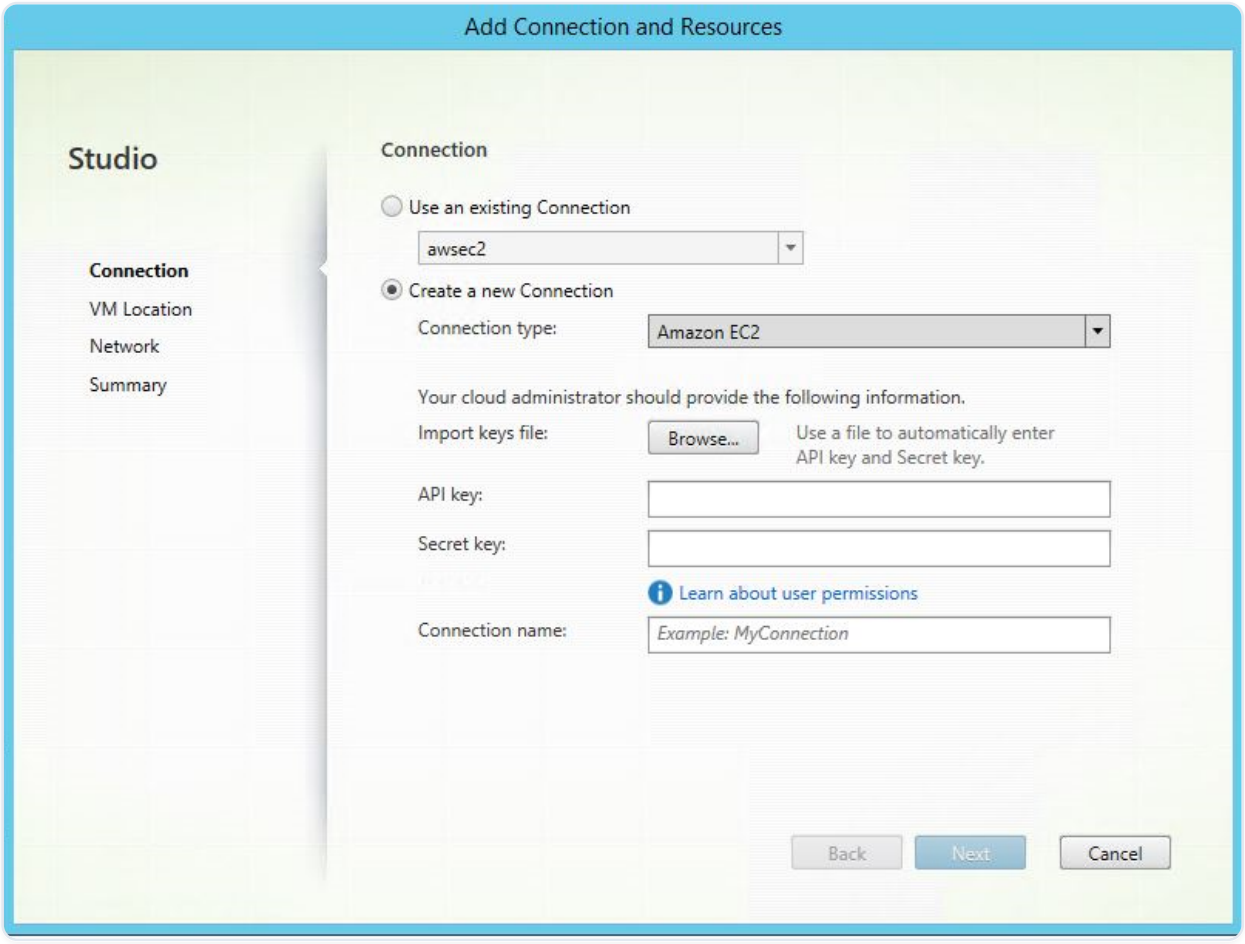
1. For on-premises Delivery Controllers, choose **Configuration > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the on-premises Citrix Studio to create a host connection. For cloud Delivery Controllers, choose **Manage > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the web-based Studio console on Citrix Cloud to create a host connection.
2. In the **Add Connection and Resources** wizard, select Microsoft Azure as the connection type.
3. Select Microsoft Azure as the connection type.
4. The wizard guides you through the pages. Specific page content depends on the selected connection type. After completing each page, select **Next** until you reach the **Summary** page. For more information, see **Step 2: Create a host connection** in the Create non-domain-joined Linux VDAs using MCS article.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Create a host connection to AWS in Citrix Studio

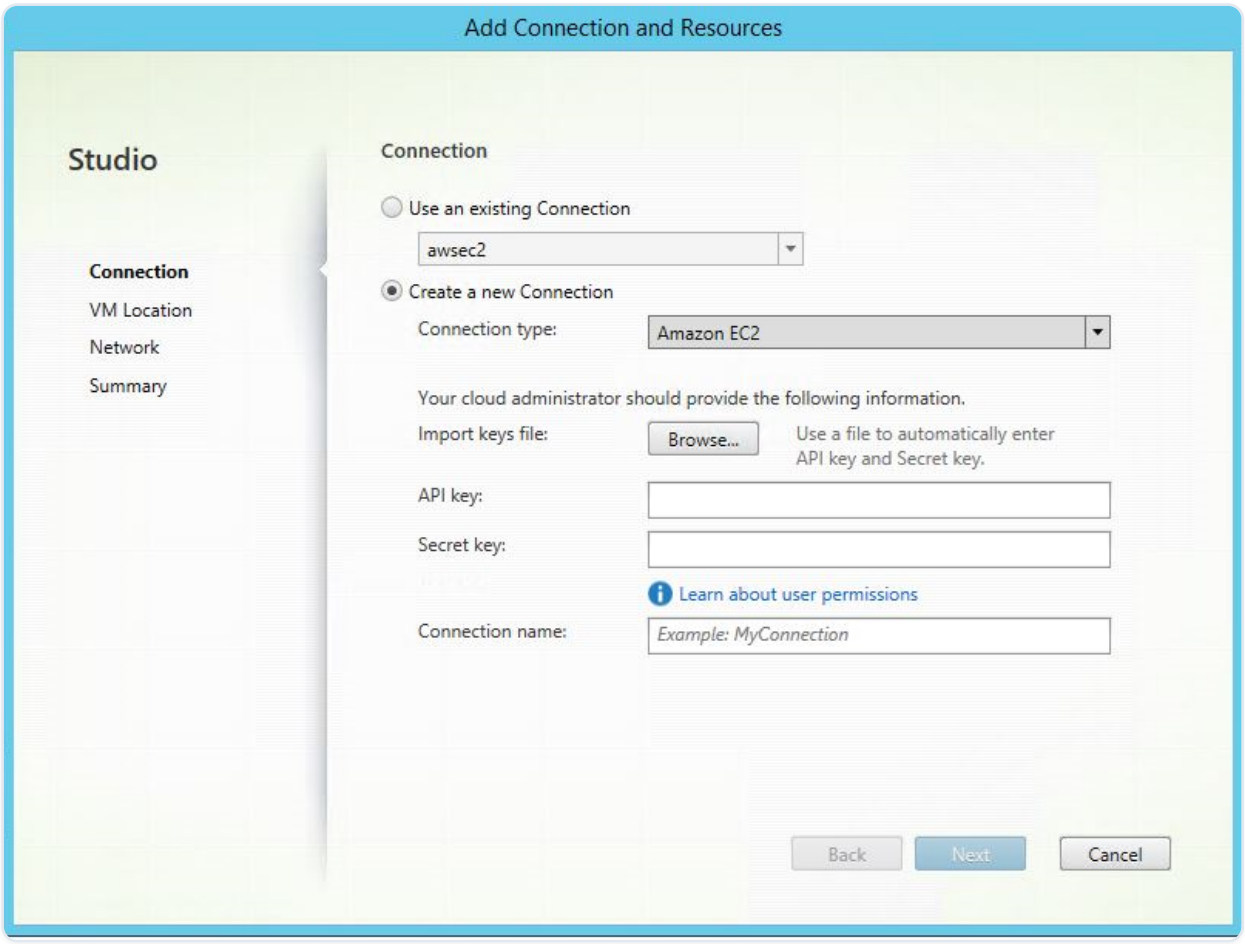
1. For on-premises Delivery Controllers, choose **Configuration > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the on-premises Citrix Studio to create a host connection. For cloud Delivery Controllers, choose **Manage > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the web-based Studio console on Citrix Cloud to create a host connection.
2. In the **Add Connection and Resources** wizard, select **Amazon EC2** as the connection type.

   For example, in the on-premises Citrix Studio:




3. Type the API key and secret key of your AWS account and type your connection name.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




The **API key** is your access key ID and the **Secret key** is your secret access key. They are considered as an access key pair. If you lose your secret access key, you can delete the access key and create another one. To create an access key, do the following:

a. Sign in to the AWS services.

b. Navigate to the Identity and Access Management (IAM) console. 1 On the left navigation pane, choose **Users**.

c. Select the target user and scroll down to select the **Security credentials** tab.

d. Scroll down and click **Create access key**. A new window appears.

e. Click **Download .csv file** and save the access key to a secure location.

4. The wizard guides you through the pages. Specific page content depends on the selected connection type. After completing each page, select **Next** until you reach the **Summary** page.

### Create a host connection to XenServer in Citrix Studio

1. For on-premises Delivery Controllers, choose **Configuration > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the on-premises Citrix Studio to create a host connection. For cloud Delivery Controllers, choose **Manage > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the web-based Studio console on Citrix Cloud to create a host connection.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

2. In the **Add Connection and Resources** wizard, select XenServer (formerly Citrix Hypervisor) in the **Connection type** field.
3. Type the connection address (the XenServer URL) and credentials.
4. Enter a connection name.

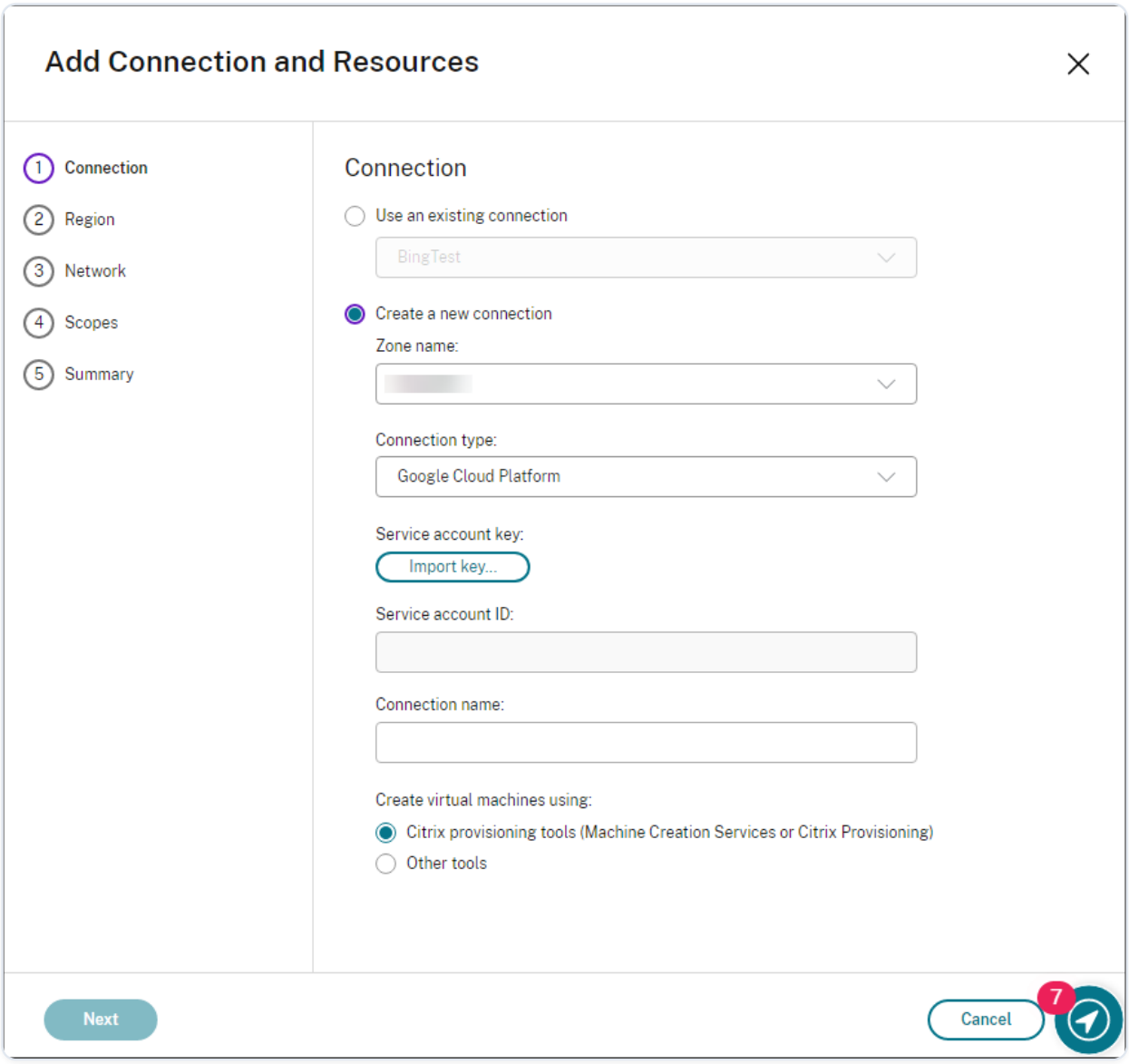
### Create a host connection to GCP in Citrix Studio

Set up your GCP environment according to Google Cloud Platform virtualization environments and then complete the following steps to create a host connection to GCP.

1. For on-premises Delivery Controllers, choose **Configuration > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the on-premises Citrix Studio to create a host connection. For cloud Delivery Controllers, choose **Manage > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the web-based Studio console on Citrix Cloud to create a host connection.
2. In the **Add Connection and Resources** wizard, select **Google Cloud Platform** as the connection type.

   For example, in the web-based Studio console on Citrix Cloud:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



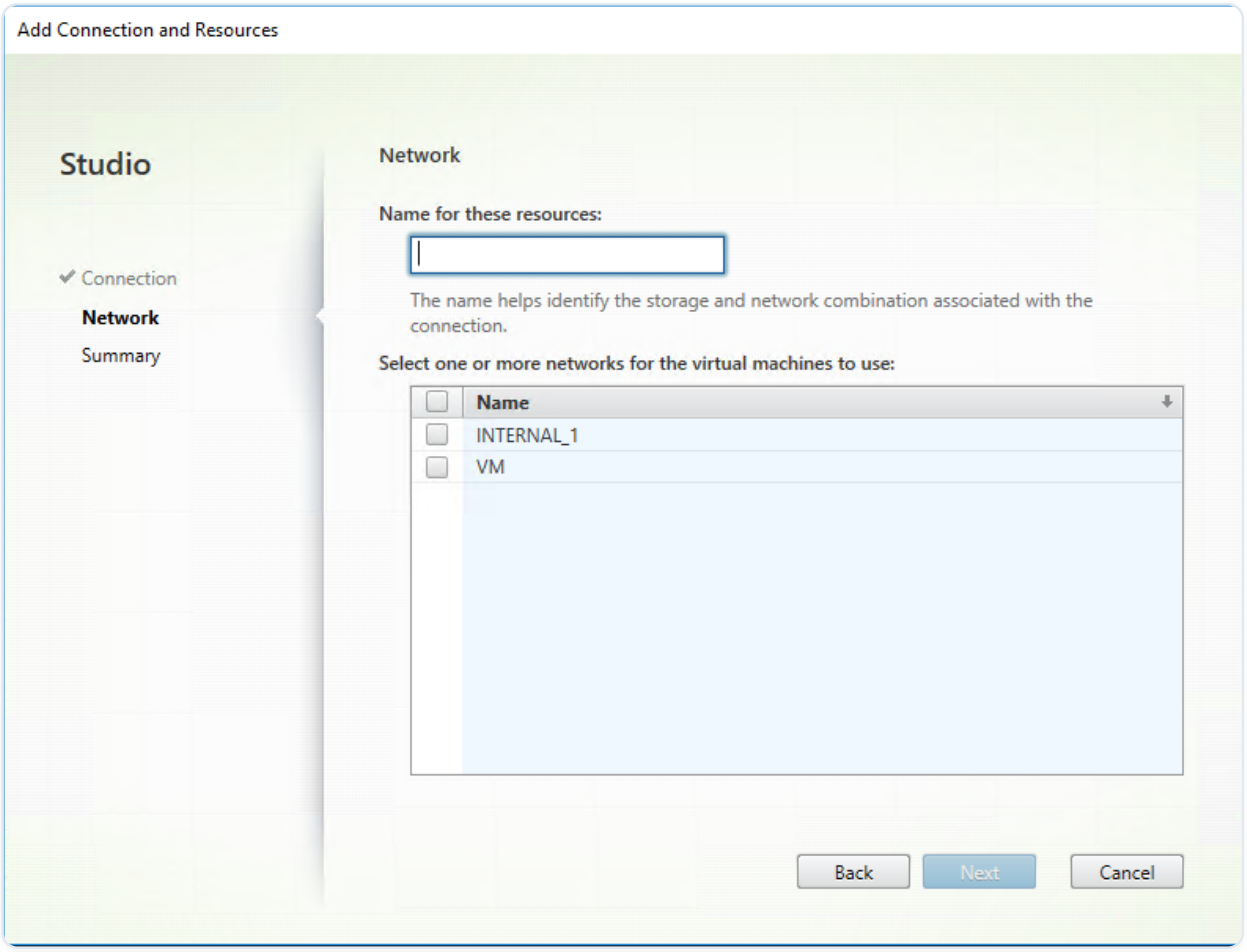

3. Import the service account key of your GCP account and type your connection name.
4. The wizard guides you through the pages. Specific page content depends on the selected connection type. After completing each page, select **Next** until you reach the **Summary** page. For more information, see **Step 2: Create a host connection** in the Create non-domain-joined Linux VDAs using MCS article.

### Create a host connection to Nutanix in Citrix Studio

1. For on-premises Delivery Controllers, choose **Configuration > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the on-premises Citrix Studio to create a host connection. For cloud Delivery Controllers, choose **Manage > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the web-based Studio console on Citrix Cloud to create a host connection.
2. In the **Add Connection and Resources** wizard, select Nutanix AHV as the connection type on the **Connection** page, and then specify the hypervisor address, credentials, and your connection name. On the **Network** page, select a network for the unit.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

For example, in the on-premises Citrix Studio:

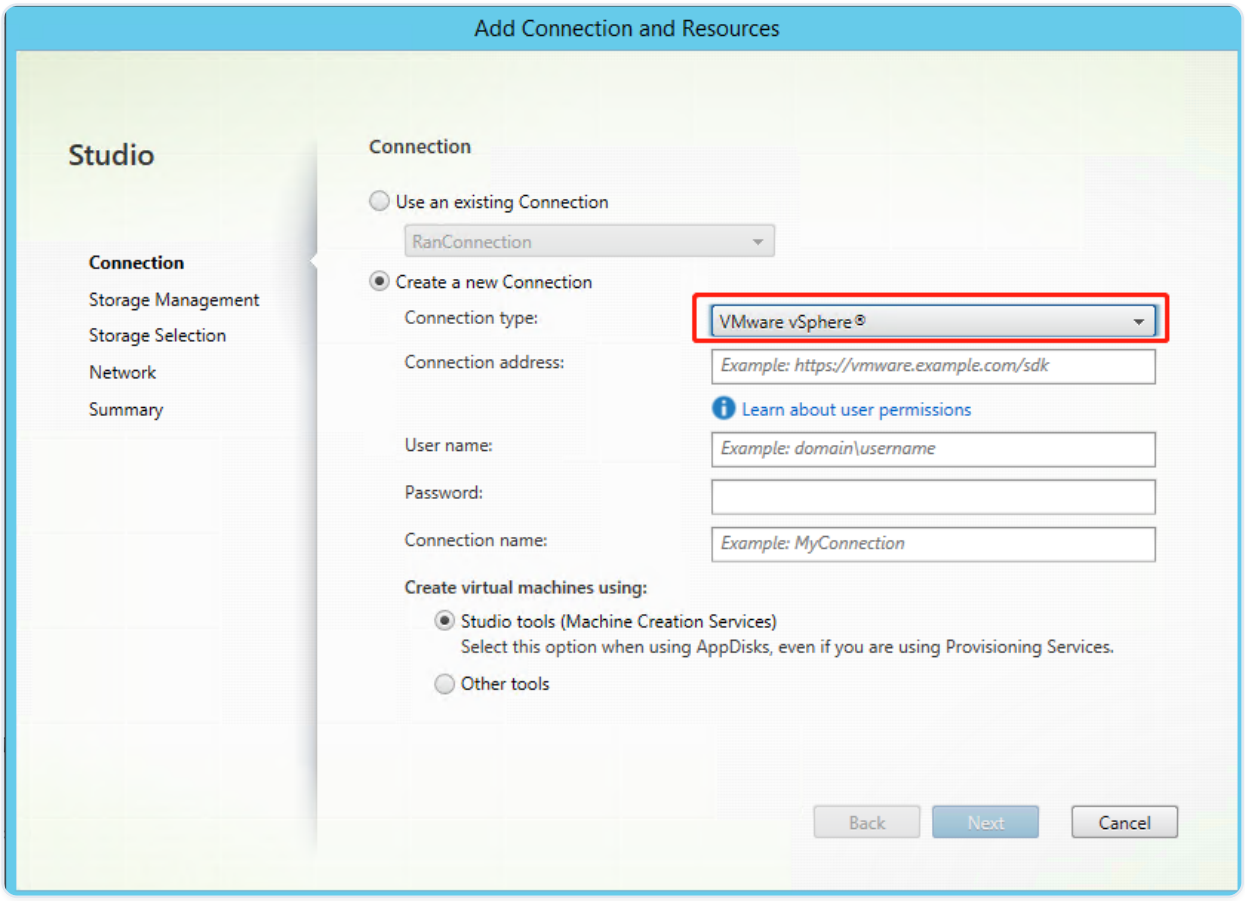



### Create a host connection to VMware in Citrix Studio

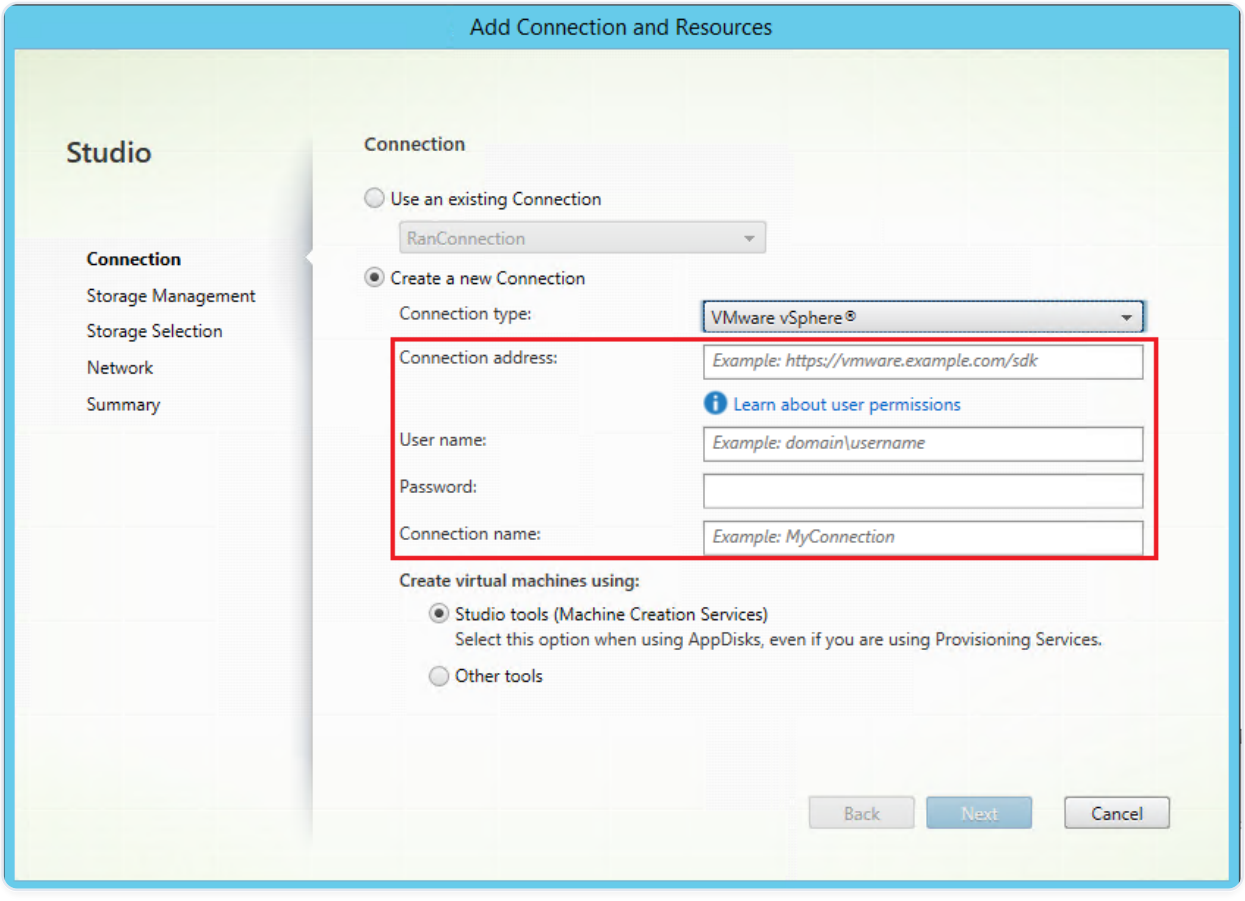
1. Install vCenter Server in the vSphere environment. For more information, see VMware vSphere.
2. For on-premises Delivery Controllers, choose **Configuration > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the on-premises Citrix Studio to create a host connection. For cloud Delivery Controllers, choose **Manage > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the web-based Studio console on Citrix Cloud to create a host connection.
3. Choose VMware vSphere as the connection type.

   For example, in the on-premises Citrix Studio:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




4. Type the connection address (the vCenter Server URL) of your VMware account, your credentials, and your connection name.




© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Step 3: Prepare a master image

#### (For XenServer only) Step 3a: Install XenServer VM Tools

Install XenServer VM Tools on the template VM for each VM to use the xe CLI or XenCenter. VM performance can be slow unless you install the tools. Without the tools, you can't do any of the following:

- Cleanly shut down, restart, or suspend a VM.
- View the VM performance data in XenCenter.
- Migrate a running VM (through `XenMotion`).
- Create snapshots or snapshots with memory (checkpoints), and revert to snapshots.
- Adjust the number of vCPUs on a running Linux VM.

1. Download the XenServer VM Tools for Linux file from the XenServer Downloads page or the Citrix Hypervisor Downloads page based on the hypervisor version in use.
2. Copy the `LinuxGuestTools-xxx.tar.gz` file to your Linux VM or to a shared drive that the Linux VM can access.
3. Extract the contents of the tar file: `tar -xzf LinuxGuestTools-xxx.tar.gz`
4. Run the following command to install the `xe-guest-utilities` package based on your Linux distribution.

   **For RHEL/CentOS/Rocky Linux/SUSE:**

   ```
   sudo rpm -i <extract-directory>/xe-guest-utilities_{package-version}
   _x86.64.rpm
   ```

   **For Ubuntu/Debian:**

   ```
   sudo dpkg -i <extract-directory>/xe-guest-utilities_{package-version}
   _amd64.deb
   ```

5. Check the virtualization state of the template VM on the **General** tab in XenCenter. If XenServer VM Tools are installed correctly, the virtualization state shows **Optimized**.

#### Step 3b: Verify configurations for SUSE 15.5 on AWS, Azure, and GCP

For SUSE 15.5 on AWS, Azure, and GCP, ensure that:

- You are using **libstdc++6** version 12 or later.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- The **Default_WM** parameter in **/etc/sysconfig/windowmanager** is set to **"gnome"**.

#### Step 3c: Disable RDNS for Ubuntu 20.04 on GCP

On the template VM, add the **rdns = false** line under in /etc/krb5.conf.

#### Step 3d: Install .NET on the template VM

Before installing the Linux VDA package, install .NET on the template VM and notice the following:

- In addition to the .NET Runtime, you must install .ASP.NET Core Runtime on all supported Linux distributions before you install or upgrade the Linux VDA. Version 6 is required for Amazon Linux 2. Version 8 is required for other distributions.
- If your Linux distribution contains the .NET version that you require, install it from the built-in feed. Otherwise, install .NET from the Microsoft package feed. For more information, see `<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/dotnet/core/install/linux-package-managers>`.

#### Step 3e: Install the Linux VDA package on the template VM

After installing .NET, run the following commands based on your Linux distribution to install the Linux VDA:

**For RHEL/CentOS/Rocky Linux:**

> **NOTE:**
>
> Before installing the Linux VDA on RHEL 9.4/9.3/9.2 and Rocky Linux 9.4/9.3/9.2, update the **libsepol** package to version 3.4 or later.

```
sudo yum –y localinstall <PATH>/<Linux VDA RPM>
```

**For Ubuntu/Debian:**

```
sudo dpkg –i  <PATH>/<Linux VDA DEB>



apt-get install -f
```

**For SUSE:**

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo zypper –i install <PATH>/<Linux VDA RPM>
```

#### Step 3f: (For RHEL only) Install the EPEL repository that can offer ntfs-3g

Install the EPEL repository on RHEL 8. For information on how to install EPEL, see the instructions at `<https://docs.fedoraproject.org/en-US/epel/>`.

#### Step 3g: (For SUSE only) Manually install ntfs-3g

On the SUSE platform, no repository provides ntfs-3g. Download the source code, compile, and install ntfs-3g manually:

1. Install the GNU Compiler Collection (GCC) compiler system and the make package:

   ```
   sudo zypper install gcc

   sudo zypper install make
   ```

2. Download the ntfs-3g package.
3. Decompress the ntfs-3g package:

   ```
   sudo tar -xvzf ntfs-3g_ntfsprogs-<package version>.tgz
   ```

4. Enter the path to the ntfs-3g package:

   ```
   sudo cd ntfs-3g_ntfsprogs-<package version>
   ```

5. Install ntfs-3g:

   ```
   ./configure

   make

   make install
   ```

#### Step 3h: Join the VM to a Windows domain

Join the VM to a Windows domain. We recommend using the easy install script (ctxinstall.sh) for this process, as it saves time, reduces labor, and is less error-prone compared to manual installation. For more information, see Step 8: Run easy install to configure the environment and

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

VDA to complete the installation. If you prefer manual installation, refer to steps 1 through 3 in the manual installation articles under Install the Linux VDA manually.

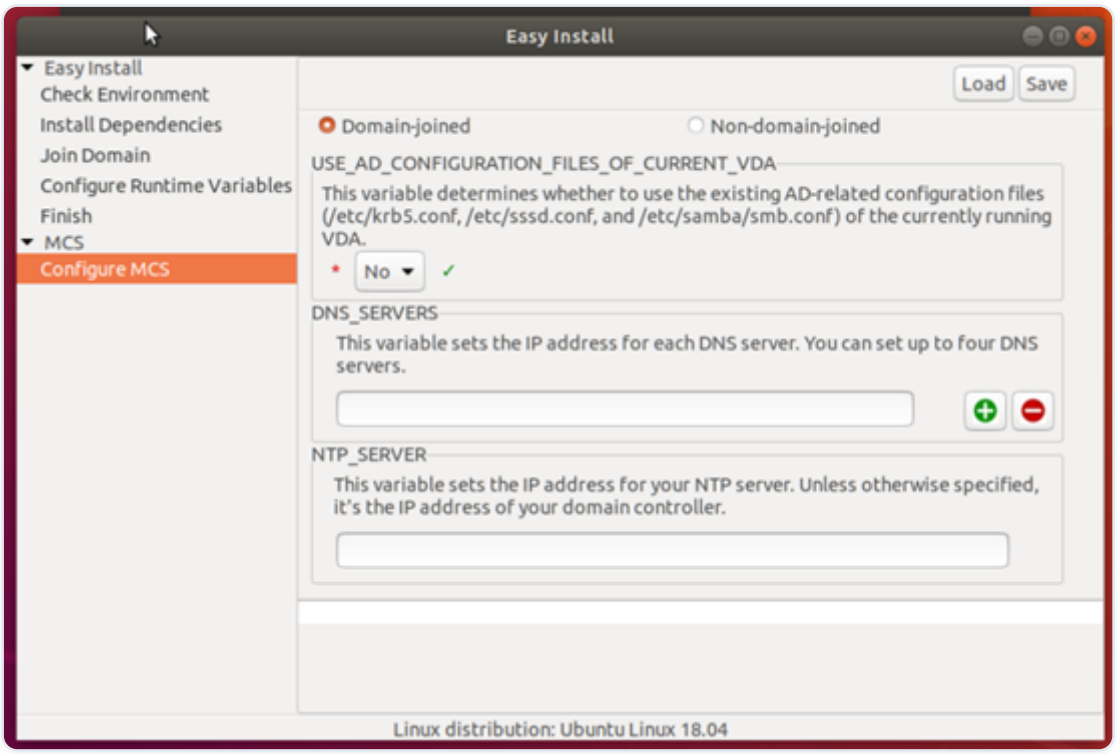
### Step 3i: Configure FAS on the VM

For the detailed steps, see Configure FAS on the Linux VDA.

### Step 3j: Configure MCS variables

There are two ways to configure MCS variables:

- Edit the `/etc/xdl/mcs/mcs.conf` file.
- Use the easy install GUI. To open the easy install GUI, run the `/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/easyinstall` command in the desktop environment of your Linux VDA.




**TIP:**

Click **Save** to save variable settings to a local file under the path you specify. Click **Load** to load variable settings from a file that you specify.

The following are MCS variables that you can configure for FAS enabled scenarios:

```
-  `Use_AD_Configuration_Files_Of_Current_VDA`: Determines whether to use
the existing AD-related configuration files (/etc/krb5.conf, /etc/
sssd.conf, and /etc/samba/smb.conf) of the currently running VDA. Set the
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

value to Y when FAS is enabled.

- `dns`: Sets the IP address for each DNS server. You can set up to four DNS servers.

- `NTP_SERVER`: Sets the IP address for your NTP server. Unless otherwise specified, it's the IP address of your domain controller.

- `WORKGROUP`: Sets the workgroup name to the NetBIOS name (case-sensitive) that you configured in AD. Otherwise, MCS uses the part of the domain name that immediately follows the machine hostname as the workgroup name. For example, if the machine account is **user1.lvda.citrix.com**, MCS uses **lvda** as the workgroup name while **citrix** is the correct choice. Ensure that you set the workgroup name correctly.

- `AD_INTEGRATION`: Sets SSSD, Winbind, or PBIS. For a matrix of the Linux distributions and domain joining methods that MSC supports, see [Supported distributions](#supported-distributions) in this article.

- `PBIS_DOWNLOAD_PATH`: Sets the path for downloading the PBIS package. The value takes effect only when you set the `AD_INTEGRATION` variable to PBIS.

- `UPDATE_MACHINE_PW`: Enables or disables automating machine account password updates. For more information, see [Automate machine account password updates](create-linux-vdas-using-mcs.md#automate-machine-account-password-updates).

- Linux VDA configuration variables:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
`DOTNET_RUNTIME_PATH`=path-to-install-dotnet-runtime

`DESKTOP_ENVIRONMENT`=gnome | mate

`SUPPORT_DDC_AS_CNAME`=Y | N

`VDA_PORT`=port-number

`REGISTER_SERVICE`=Y | N

`ADD_FIREWALL_RULES`=Y | N

`HDX_3D_PRO`=Y | N

`VDI_MODE`=Y | N

`SITE_NAME`=dns-site-name | '&lt;none\>'

`LDAP_LIST`='list-ldap-servers' | '&lt;none\>'

`SEARCH_BASE`=search-base-set | '&lt;none\>'

`START_SERVICE`=Y | N

`TELEMETRY_SOCKET_PORT`=port-number

`TELEMETRY_PORT`=port-number
```

### Step 3k: Write or update registry values for MCS

Add the following command line to the `/etc/xdl/mcs/mcs_local_setting.reg` file for setting your FAS server addresses:

```
create -k
"HKLM\Software\Citrix\VirtualDesktopAgent\Authentication\UserCredentialSer
vice" -t "REG_SZ" -v "Addresses" -d "<Your-FAS-Server-List>" --force
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

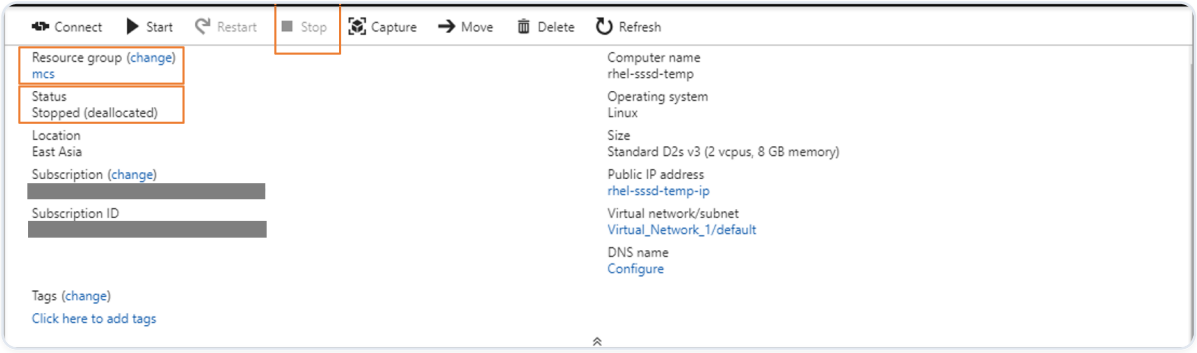
**NOTE**

To modify settings for MCS, you are allowed to edit files under /etc/xdl/ad_join and /etc/xdl/mcs/, but editing any files under /var/xdl/mcs is prohibited.

### Step 3l: Create a master image

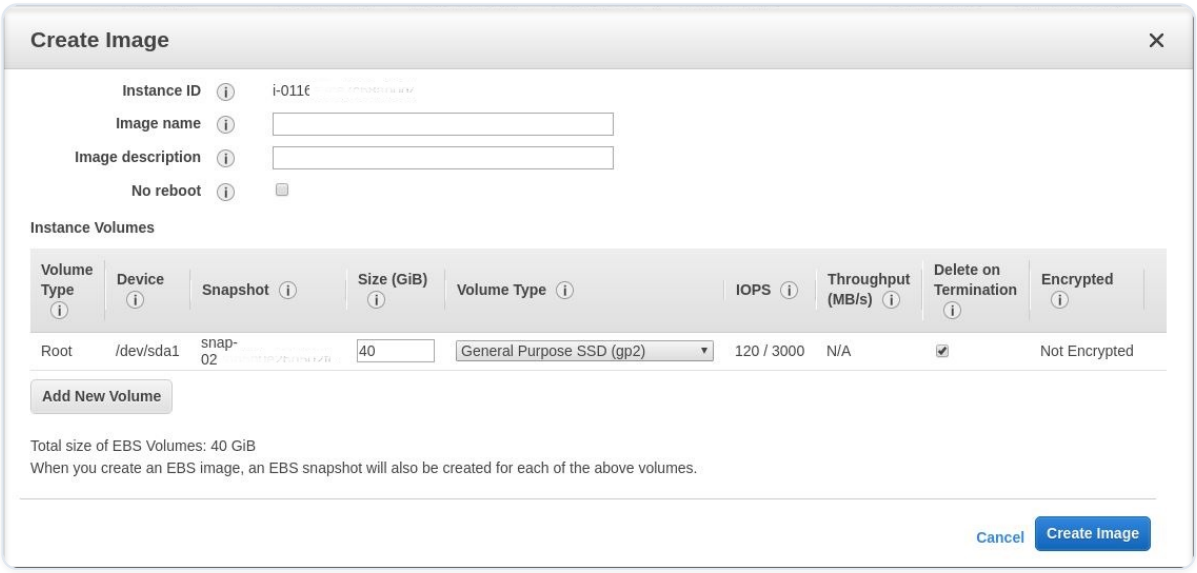
1. (For SSSD + RHEL 8.x/9.x or Rocky Linux 8.x/9.x only) Run the `update-crypto-policies --set DEFAULT:AD-SUPPORT` command and then restart the template VM.
2. If you configure MCS variables by editing `/etc/xdl/mcs/mcs.conf`, run `/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/deploymcs.sh`. If you configure MCS variables by using the GUI, click **Deploy**. After you click **Deploy** on the GUI, the variables you set on the GUI override the variables you set in the `/etc/xdl/mcs/mcs.conf` file.
3. Create and name a snapshot of your master image based on the public cloud you use.

    - **(For XenServer, GCP, and VMware vSphere)** Install applications on the template VM and shut down the template VM. Create and name a snapshot of your master image.
    - **(For Azure)** Install applications on the template VM and shut down the template VM from the Azure portal. Ensure that the power status of the template VM is **Stopped (deallocated)**. Remember the name of the resource group here. You need the name to locate your master image on Azure.




    - **(For AWS)** Install applications on the template VM and shut down the template VM from the AWS EC2 portal. Ensure that the instance state of the template VM is **Stopped**. Right-click the template VM and select **Image > Create Image**. Type information and make settings as needed. Click **Create Image**.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




- **(For Nutanix)** On Nutanix AHV, shut down the template VM. Create and name a snapshot of your master image.

  **NOTE:**

  You must prefix Acropolis snapshot names with `XD_` for use in Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops. Use the Acropolis console to rename your snapshots when needed. After you rename a snapshot, restart the **Create Catalog** wizard to obtain a refreshed list.

**(For GCP) Step 3m: Configure Ethernet connection on RHEL 8.x/9.x and Rocky Linux 8.x/9.x**

After you install the Linux VDA on RHEL 8.x/9.x and Rocky Linux 8.x/9.x hosted on GCP, the Ethernet connection might be lost and the Linux VDA might be unreachable after a VM restart. To work around the issue, set a root password when logging on to the VM for the first time and make sure that you can log on to the VM as root. Then, run the following commands in the console after restarting the VM:

```
nmcli dev connect eth0

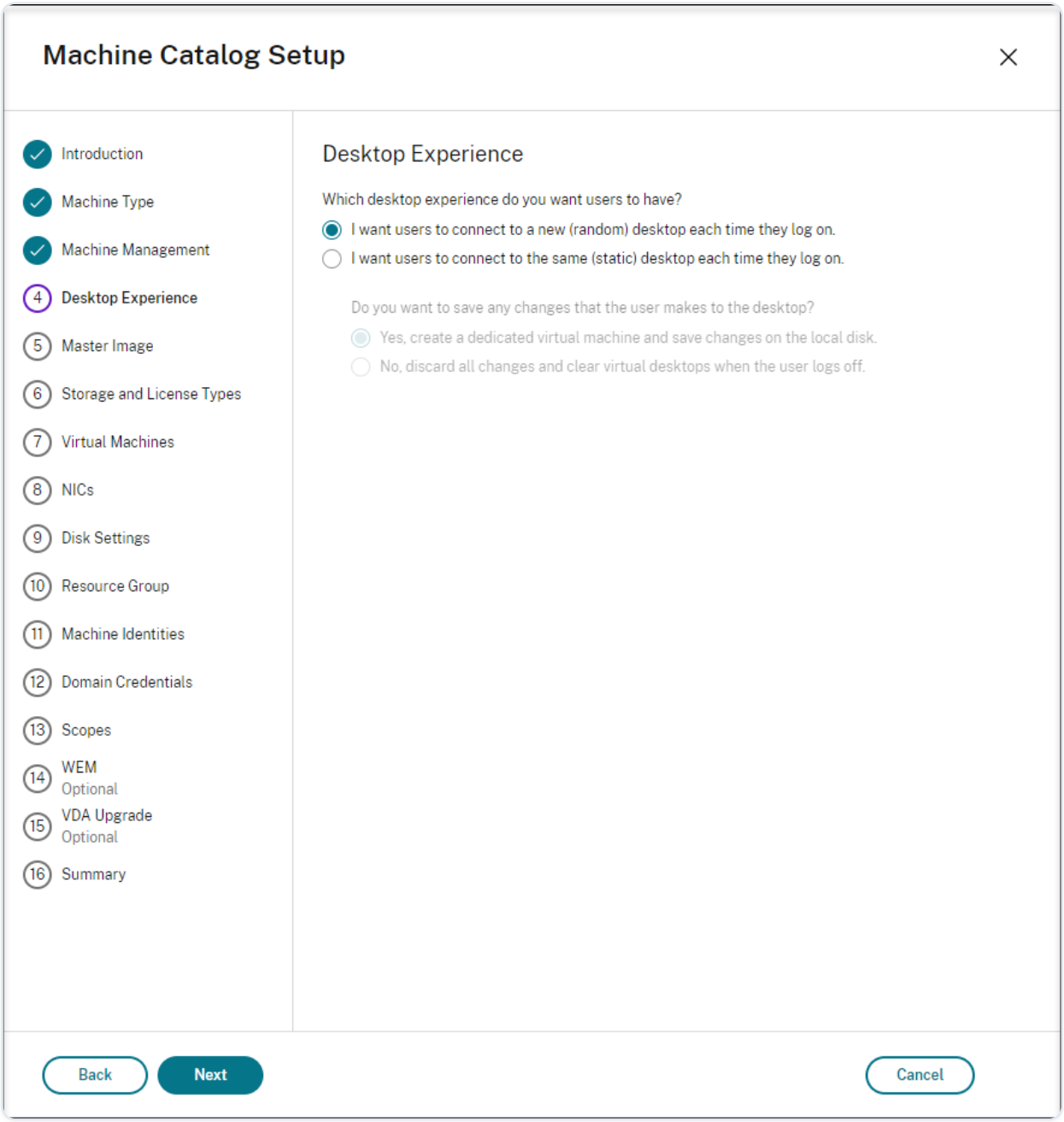
systemctl restart NetworkManager
```

### Step 4: Create a machine catalog

In Citrix Studio or Web Studio, create a machine catalog and specify the number of VMs to create in the catalog. When creating the machine catalog, choose your master image and consider the following:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- On the **Container** page that is unique to Nutanix, select the container that you specified for the template VM earlier.
- When you create a catalog containing **single-session OS** machines, the **Desktop Experience** page appears and it lets you determine what occurs each time a user logs on.




On the **Desktop Experience** page, select one of:

  - Users connect to a new (random) desktop each time they log on.
  - Users connect to the same (static) desktop each time they log on.

If you choose the first option, the changes that users make to the desktop will be discarded (non-persistent).

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

If you choose the second option and are using MCS to provision the machines, you can configure how user changes to the desktop are handled:

- Save user changes to the desktop on the local disk (persistent).
- Discard user changes and clear the virtual desktop when the user logs off (non-persistent). Select this option if you are using the user personalization layer.

- When updating the master image for an MCS catalog containing persistent machines, any new machines added to the catalog use the updated image. Pre-existing machines continue to use the original master image.

For more information, see machine catalog creation in the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops documentation and the Citrix DaaS documentation.

**NOTE:**

For Nutanix environments, if your machine catalog creation process on the Delivery Controller™ takes a significant amount of time, go to Nutanix Prism and power on the machine prefixed with **Preparation** manually. This approach helps to continue the creation process.

### Step 5: Create a delivery group

A delivery group is a collection of machines selected from one or more machine catalogs. It specifies which users can use those machines, and the applications and desktops available to those users.

For more information, see delivery group creation in the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops documentation and the Citrix DaaS documentation.

**NOTE:**

The VMs you create using MCS might not be able to register with Citrix Cloud Connectors and show as **Unregistered**. The issue occurs when you host the VMs on Azure and join in the AD domain with Samba Winbind. To work around the issue, complete the following steps:

1. Go to the ADSI Edit console, select an unregistered VM, and edit the **msDS-SupportedEncryptionTypes** attribute of its machine account.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

2. Restart the **ctxjproxy** and **ctxvda** services on the VM. If the VM's status changes to **Registered**, continue with steps 3 through 5.
3. Open the **/var/xdl/mcs/ad_join.sh** file on the template VM.
4. Add a line of **net ads enctypes set $NEW_HOSTNAME\$ <Decimal value of encryption type attribute, for example, 28\> -U $NEW_HOSTNAME\$ -P password** after the following lines inside the **/var/xdl/mcs/ad_join.sh** file:

   ```
   if [ "$AD_INTEGRATION" == "winbind" ]; then

                  join_domain_samba

                  restart_service winbind /usr/bin/systemctl
   ```

5. Take a new snapshot and create VMs using the new template.

## Automate machine account password updates

Machine account passwords, by default, expire 30 days after the machine catalog is created. To prevent password expiration and to automate machine account password updates, do the following:

1. Add the following entry to /etc/xdl/mcs/mcs.conf before running /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/deploymcs.sh.

   `UPDATE_MACHINE_PW="Y"`

2. After running /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/deploymcs.sh, open /etc/cron.d/mcs_update_password_cronjob to set the update time and frequency. The default setting updates machine account passwords weekly at 2:30AM, Sunday.

After each machine account password update, the ticket cache on the Delivery Controller becomes invalid and the following error might appear in /var/log/xdl/jproxy.log:

`[ERROR] - AgentKerberosServiceAction.Run: GSSException occurred. Error: Failure unspecified at GSS-API level (Mechanism level: Checksum failed)`

To eliminate the error, clear the ticket cache regularly. You can schedule a cache cleanup task on all Delivery Controllers or on the domain controller.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Enable FAS on an MCS-created VM

If FAS is not enabled on the template machine as described earlier, you can enable FAS on each MCS-created VM.

To enable FAS on an MCS-created VM, do the following:

1. Set variables in /etc/xdl/mcs/mcs.conf.

   **NOTE:**

   Set all necessary variables in `/etc/xdl/mcs/mcs.conf` because these variables are called upon VM startup.

   a. Set the value of `Use_AD_Configuration_Files_Of_Current_VDA` to Y.

   b. Set the other variables as required, such as `VDI_MODE`.

2. Add the following command line to the **/etc/xdl/mcs/mcs_local_setting.reg** file for setting your FAS server addresses:

   ```
   create -k
   "HKLM\Software\Citrix\VirtualDesktopAgent\Authentication\UserCredential
   Service" -t "REG_SZ" -v "Addresses" -d "<Your-FAS-Server-List>" --force
   ```

3. Import the root CA certificate.

   ```
   sudo cp root.pem /etc/pki/CA/certs/
   ```

4. Run the `/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxfascfg.sh` script.

## Create Linux VDAs using Citrix Provisioning™

You can create domain-joined VDAs using Citrix Provisioning.

This article provides information about streaming Linux target devices. Using this feature, you can provision Linux virtual desktops directly in the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops™ environment.

The following Linux distributions are supported:

- Ubuntu 22.04/20.04
- RHEL 9.4/9.2/8.10/8.8

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2/8.10/8.8

**IMPORTANT:**

- We recommend that you use the most recent installation package of Citrix Provisioning. Use the package based on your Linux distribution. Citrix Provisioning Server 2109 or later is required to use Linux streaming agent 2109 and later.
- When using Citrix Provisioning to stream Linux target devices, create a separate boot partition on the single shared-disk image so that the provisioned devices can boot as expected.
- Avoid formatting any partition with **btrfs**. GRUB2 has an intrinsic problem finding **btrfs** partitions. **GRUB** stands for **GRand Unified Bootloader**.

For more information, see Streaming Linux target devices in the Citrix Provisioning documentation.

# Create Linux VDAs in Citrix DaaS Standard for Azure

You can create both domain-joined and non-domain-joined Linux VDAs in Citrix DaaS Standard for Azure (formerly Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops Standard for Azure) to deliver virtual apps and desktops to any device from Microsoft Azure. For more information, see Citrix DaaS Standard for Azure.

## Supported Linux distributions

The following Linux distributions support this feature:

- RHEL 9.4
- RHEL 9.2
- RHEL 8.10
- RHEL 8.8
- Rocky Linux 9.4
- Rocky Linux 9.2
- Rocky Linux 8.10
- Rocky Linux 8.8
- SUSE 15.6

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- Ubuntu 24.04
- Ubuntu 22.04
- Ubuntu 20.04

## Step 1: Prepare a master image in Azure

**NOTE:**

You can also use the Linux VDA self-update feature to schedule automatic software updates. To achieve this goal, add command lines to the etc/xdl/mcs/mcs_local_setting.reg file on the master image. For example, you can add the following command lines:

```
create -k "HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\SelfUpdate" -t
"REG_DWORD" -v "fEnabled" -d "0x00000001" --force



create -k "HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\SelfUpdate" -t
"REG_SZ" -v "ScheduledTime" -d "Immediately" --force



create -k "HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\SelfUpdate" -t
"REG_SZ" -v "Url" -d "&lt;Your-Azure-Container-Url>" --force



create -k "HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\SelfUpdate" -t
"REG_SZ" -v "CaCertificate" -d "&lt;Local-Certificate-Path-of-
PortalAzureCom>" --force
```

1. In Azure, create a Linux VM of a supported distribution.
2. Install a desktop environment on the Linux VM if necessary.
3. On the VM, install .NET based on your Linux distribution.

   In addition to the .NET Runtime, you must install .ASP.NET Core Runtime on all supported Linux distributions before you install or upgrade the Linux VDA. Version 6 is required for Amazon Linux 2. Version 8 is required for other distributions.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

If your Linux distribution contains the .NET version that you require, install it from the built-in feed. Otherwise, install .NET from the Microsoft package feed. For more information, see `<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/dotnet/core/install/linux-package-managers>`.

4. (For Ubuntu only) Add the `source /etc/network/interfaces.d/*` line to the `/etc/network/interfaces` file.
5. (For Ubuntu only) Point `/etc/resolv.conf` to `/run/systemd/resolve/resolv.conf` instead of pointing it to `/run/systemd/resolve/stub-resolv.conf`:

   ```
   unlink /etc/resolv.conf



   ln -s /run/systemd/resolve/resolv.conf /etc/resolv.conf
   ```

6. Install the Linux VDA package.
7. Specify a database to use.

   You can use SQLite in addition to PostgreSQL. You can also switch between SQLite and PostgreSQL after installing the Linux VDA package. To do so, complete the following steps:

   a. Run `/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxcleanup.sh`. Omit this step if it is a fresh installation.
   b. Edit `/etc/xdl/db.conf` before running `deploymcs.sh`.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

- We recommend you use SQLite for VDI mode only.
- For easy install and MCS, you can switch between SQLite and PostgreSQL without having to install them manually. Unless otherwise specified through `/etc/xdl/db.conf`, the Linux VDA uses PostgreSQL by default. If you require a custom version of PostgreSQL instead of the version provided by your Linux distribution, you must install the specified version manually, edit `/etc/xdl/db.conf` to reflect the new version, and start the PostgreSQL service before running the easy install script (`ctxinstall.sh`) or the MCS script (`deploymcs.sh`). For an example **db.conf** file, see Step 7: Specify a database to use.
- You can also use `/etc/xdl/db.conf` to configure the port number for PostgreSQL.

8. Change MCS variables.

   There are two ways to configure MCS variables:

   - Edit the `/etc/xdl/mcs/mcs.conf` file.
   - Use the easy install GUI. To open the easy install GUI, run the `/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/easyinstall` command in the desktop environment of your Linux VDA.

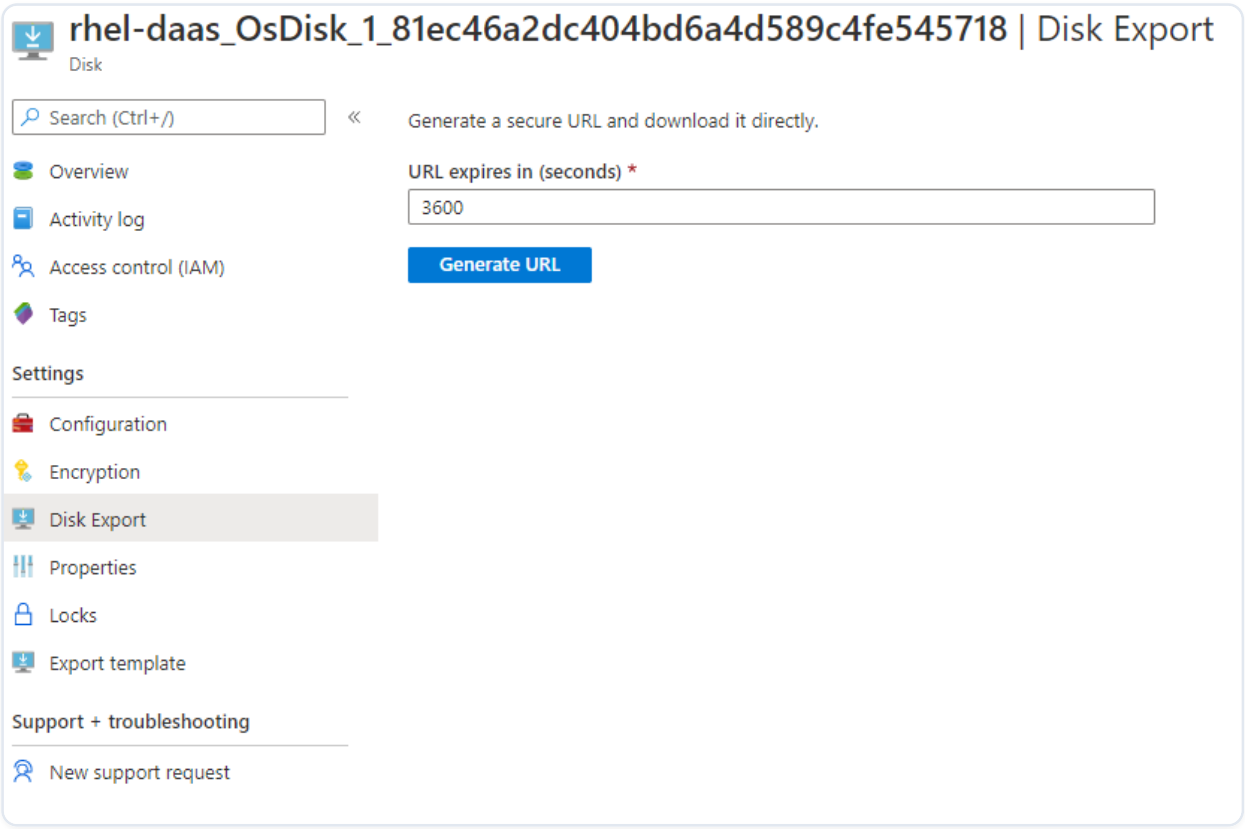
     **NOTE:**

     Leave the `dns` variable unspecified. If you select the **Static** or **Random** type when creating a machine catalog, set `VDI_MODE=Y`.

   If you configure MCS variables by editing `/etc/xdl/mcs/mcs.conf`, run `/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/deploymcs.sh`. If you configure MCS variables by using the GUI, click **Deploy**. After you click **Deploy** on the GUI, the variables you set on the GUI override the variables you set in the `/etc/xdl/mcs/mcs.conf` file.

9. In Azure, stop (or deallocate) the VM. Click **Disk Export** to generate a SAS URL for the Virtual Hard Disk (VHD) file that you can use as a master image to create other VMs.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




10. (Optional) Make group policy settings on the master image. You can use the `ctxreg` tool to make group policy settings. For example, the following command enables the **Auto-create PDF Universal Printer** policy for PDF printing.

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\Software\Citrix\GroupPolicy\Defaults\PrintingPolicies" -t
"REG_DWORD" -v "AutoCreatePDFPrinter" -d "0x00000001" --force
```

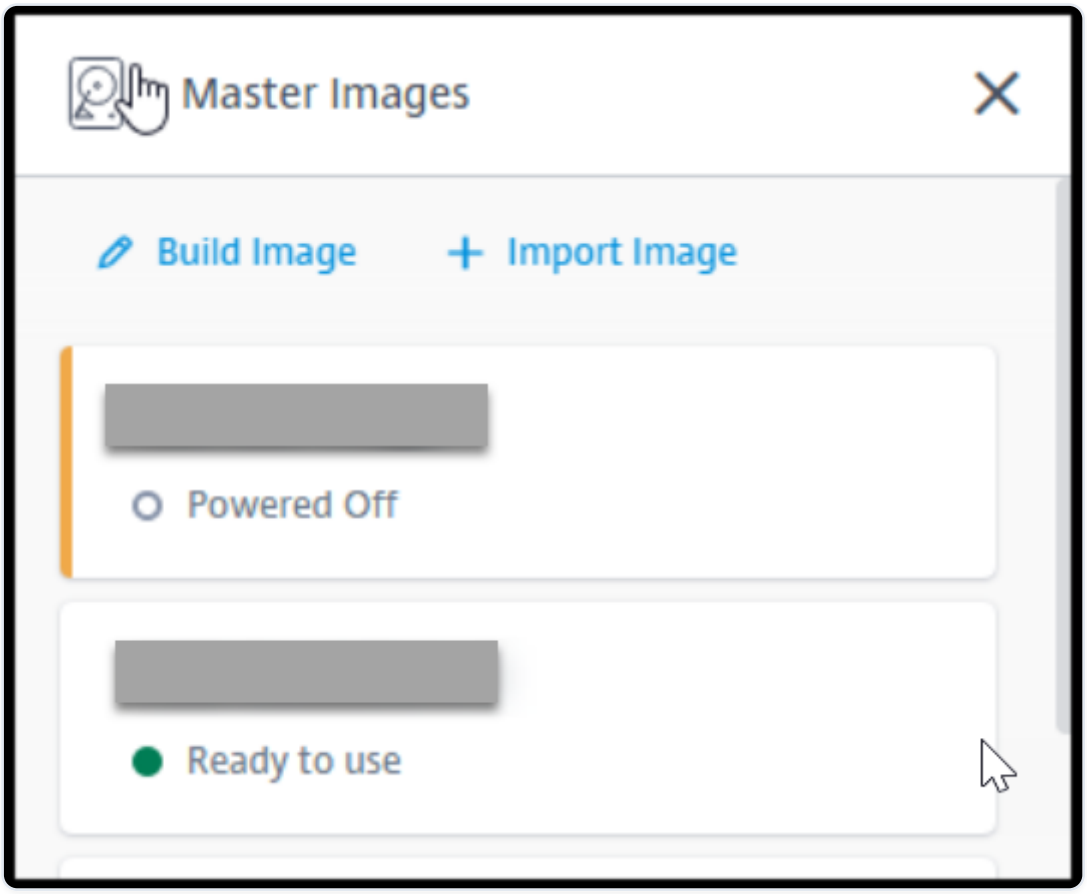
## Step 2: Import the master image from Azure

1. From the Manage dashboard, expand **Master Images** on the right. The display lists the master images that Citrix provides, and images that you created and imported.

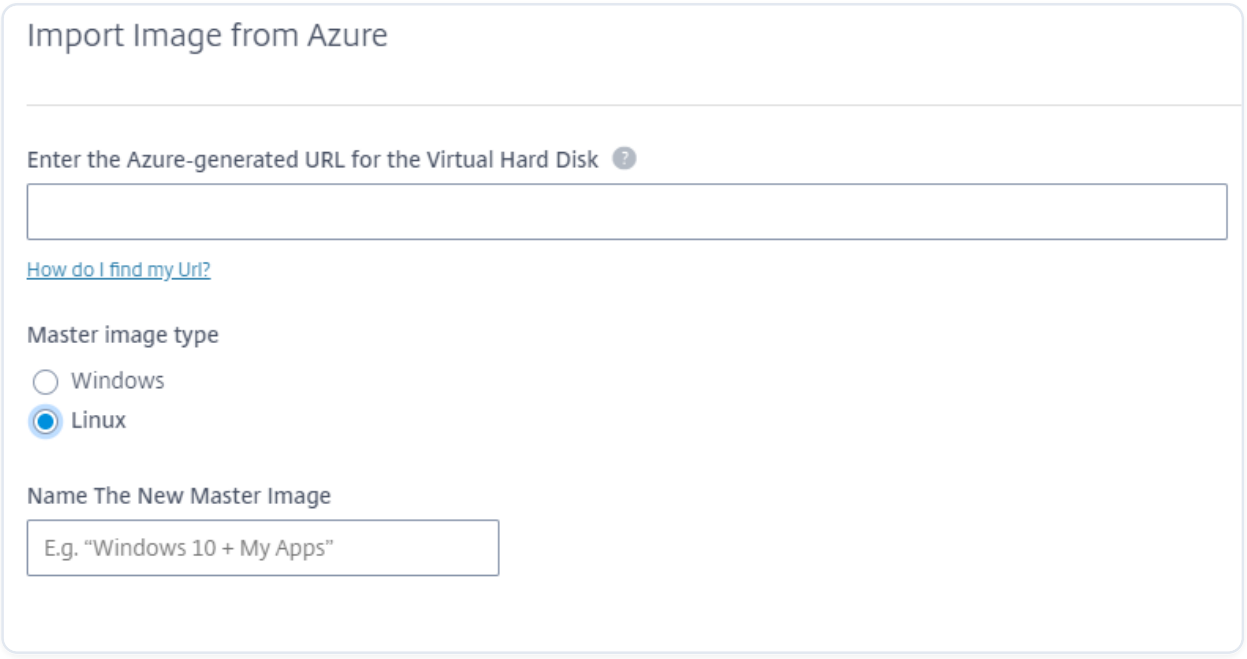
**TIP:**

Most of the administrator activities for this service are managed through the **Manage** and **Monitor** dashboards. After you create your first catalog, the **Manage** dashboard launches automatically after you sign in to Citrix Cloud™ and select the **Managed Desktops** service.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




2. Click **Import Image**.
3. Enter the SAS URL for the VHD file that you generated in Azure. Select **Linux** for the master image type.




4. Follow the instructions in the wizard to complete importing the master image.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Step 3: Create a machine catalog

Access the **Manage** dashboard and click **Create Catalog**. When creating the Machine Catalog, choose the master image you created earlier.

**NOTE:**

The VM used as a master image is not accessible through SSH or RDP. To access the VM, use the Serial Console in the Azure portal.

## Install the Linux VDA manually

You can install the Linux VDA on the following Linux distributions manually:

- Amazon Linux 2, CentOS, RHEL, and Rocky Linux
- SUSE
- Ubuntu
- Debian

### Install the Linux VDA on Amazon Linux 2, RHEL, and Rocky Linux manually

**IMPORTANT:**

For fresh installations, we recommend you use easy install for a quick installation. Easy install saves time and labor and is less error-prone than the manual installation detailed in this article.

#### Step 1: Prepare configuration information and the Linux machine

##### Step 1a: Verify the network configuration

Make sure that the network is connected and configured correctly. For example, you must configure the DNS server on the Linux VDA.

##### Step 1b: Set the host name

To make sure that the host name of the machine is reported correctly, change the **/etc/hostname** file to contain only the host name of the machine.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

`hostname`

### Step 1c: Assign a loopback address to the host name

To make sure that the DNS domain name and Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN) of the machine are reported back correctly, change the following line of the `/etc/hosts` file to include the FQDN and host name as the first two entries:

```
127.0.0.1 hostname-fqdn hostname localhost localhost.localdomain localhost4 localhost4.localdomain4
```

For example:

```
127.0.0.1 vda01.example.com vda01 localhost localhost.localdomain localhost4 localhost4.localdomain4
```

Remove any other references to **hostname-fqdn** or **hostname** from other entries in the file.

**NOTE:**

The Linux VDA currently does not support NetBIOS name truncation. The host name must not exceed 15 characters.

**Tip:**

Use a–z, A–Z, 0–9, and hyphen (-) characters only. Avoid underscores (_), spaces, and other symbols. Do not start a host name with a number and do not end with a hyphen. This rule also applies to Delivery Controller host names.

### Step 1d: Check the host name

Verify that the host name is set correctly:

```
hostname
```

This command returns only the machine's host name and not its fully qualified domain name (FQDN).

Verify that the FQDN is set correctly:

```
hostname -f
```

This command returns the FQDN of the machine.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Step 1e: Check name resolution and service reachability

Verify that you can resolve the FQDN and ping the domain controller and Delivery Controller™:

```
nslookup domain-controller-fqdn


ping domain-controller-fqdn


nslookup delivery-controller-fqdn


ping delivery-controller-fqdn
```

If you cannot resolve the FQDN or ping either of these machines, review the steps before proceeding.

### Step 1f: Configure clock synchronization

Maintaining accurate clock synchronization between the VDAs, Delivery Controllers, and domain controllers is crucial. Hosting the Linux VDA as a virtual machine (VM) can cause clock skew problems. For this reason, synchronizing time with a remote time service is preferred.

An RHEL default environment uses the Chrony daemon (`chronyd`) for clock synchronization.

#### CONFIGURE THE CHRONY SERVICE

As a root user, edit **/etc/chrony.conf** and add a server entry for each remote time server:

```
server peer1-fqdn-or-ip-address iburst


server peer2-fqdn-or-ip-address iburst
```

In a typical deployment, synchronize time from the local domain controllers and not directly from public NTP pool servers. Add a server entry for each Active Directory domain controller in the domain.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Remove any other server entries listed including loopback IP address, localhost, and public server ***.pool.ntp.org** entries.

Save the changes and restart the Chrony daemon:

```
sudo systemctl restart chronyd
```

**Step 1g: Install and specify a database to use**

**NOTE:**

- We recommend you use SQLite for VDI mode only and use PostgreSQL for a hosted shared desktops delivery model.
- For easy install and MCS, you can specify SQLite or PostgreSQL to use without having to install them manually. Unless otherwise specified through **/etc/xdl/db.conf**, the Linux VDA uses PostgreSQL by default. If you require a custom version of PostgreSQL instead of the version provided by your Linux distribution, you must install the specified version manually, edit `/etc/xdl/db.conf` to reflect the new version, and start the PostgreSQL service before running the easy install script (`ctxinstall.sh`) or the MCS script (`deploymcs.sh`).
- For manual installations, you must install SQLite, PostgreSQL, or both manually. You can use a custom version of PostgreSQL instead of the version provided by your Linux distribution. If you install both SQLite and PostgreSQL, you can specify one of them to use by editing **/etc/xdl/db.conf** after installing the Linux VDA package.

#### INSTALL POSTGRESQL

This section describes how to install the version of PostgreSQL provided by your Linux distribution. If a custom version of PostgreSQL is necessary, you can install it based on your specific requirements.

Run the following commands to install PostgreSQL:

```
sudo yum -y install postgresql-server
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo yum -y install postgresql-jdbc
```

For RHEL 8.x and RHEL 9.4/9.2, run the following command to install `libpq` for PostgreSQL:

```
sudo yum -y install libpq
```

Run the following command to initialize the database. This action creates database files under **/var/lib/pgsql/data**.

```
sudo postgresql-setup initdb
```

Run the following commands to start PostgreSQL upon machine startup or immediately, respectively:

```
sudo systemctl enable postgresql



sudo systemctl start postgresql
```

Check the version of PostgreSQL by using:

```
psql --version
```

(For Amazon Linux 2 only) Verify that the data directory is set by using the **psql** command-line utility:

```
sudo -u postgres psql -c 'show data_directory'
```

#### INSTALL SQLITE

Run the following command to install SQLite:

```
sudo yum -y install sqlite
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### SPECIFY A DATABASE TO USE

If you install both SQLite and PostgreSQL, you can specify one of them to use by editing **/etc/xdl/db.conf** after installing the Linux VDA package.

1. Run **/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxcleanup.sh**. Omit this step if it is a fresh installation.
2. Edit **/etc/xdl/db.conf** to specify a database to use. The following is an example **db.conf** file:

```
# database configuration file for Linux VDA



## database choice

# possible choices are:

#     SQLite

#     PostgreSQL

# default choice is PostgreSQL

DbType="PostgreSQL"




## database port

# specify database port for the database.

# if not specified, default port will be used:

# SQLite: N/A

# PostgreSQL: 5432

DbPort=5432
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
## PostgreSQL customized

# only the following value means true, otherwise false:

#     true

#     yes

#     y

#     YES

#     Y

# default is false

DbCustomizePostgreSQL=false



## PostgreSQL service name

# specify the service name of PostgreSQL for Linux VDA

# default is "postgresql"

DbPostgreSQLServiceName="postgresql"
```

To use a custom version of PostgreSQL, set **DbCustomizePostgreSQL** to true.

3. Run **ctxsetup.sh**.

**NOTE:**

You can also use **/etc/xdl/db.conf** to configure the port number for PostgreSQL.

### Step 2: Prepare the hypervisor

Some changes are required when running the Linux VDA as a VM on a supported hypervisor. Make the following changes based on the hypervisor platform in use. No changes are required if you are running the Linux machine on bare metal hardware.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Fix time synchronization on XenServer (formerly Citrix Hypervisor™)

When the XenServer® Time Sync feature is enabled, within each paravirtualized Linux VM you experience issues with NTP and XenServer. Both try to manage the system clock. To avoid the clock becoming out of sync with other servers, ensure that the system clock within each Linux guest is synchronized with the NTP. This case requires disabling host time synchronization. No changes are required in HVM mode.

If you are running a paravirtualized Linux kernel with XenServer VM Tools installed, you can check whether the XenServer Time Sync feature is present and enabled from within the Linux VM:

```
su -



cat /proc/sys/xen/independent_wallclock
```

This command returns 0 or 1:

- 0 - The time sync feature is enabled, and must be disabled.
- 1 - The time sync feature is disabled, and no further action is required.

If the /proc/sys/xen/independent_wallclock file is not present, the following steps are not required.

If enabled, disable the time sync feature by writing 1 to the file:

```
sudo echo 1 > /proc/sys/xen/independent_wallclock
```

To make this change permanent and persistent after restart, edit the **/etc/sysctl.conf** file and add the line:

```
xen.independent_wallclock = 1
```

To verify these changes, restart the system:

```
su -



cat /proc/sys/xen/independent_wallclock
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

This command returns the value 1.

#### Fix time synchronization on Microsoft Hyper-V

The Linux VMs with Hyper-V Linux Integration Services installed can apply the Hyper-V time synchronization feature to use the time of the host operating system. To ensure that the system clock remains accurate, you must enable this feature alongside the NTP services.

From the management operating system:

1. Open the Hyper-V Manager console.
2. For the settings of a Linux VM, select **Integration Services**.
3. Make sure that **Time synchronization** is selected.

> **NOTE:**
>
> This approach is different from VMware and XenServer (formerly Citrix Hypervisor), where host time synchronization is disabled to avoid conflicts with NTP. Hyper-V time synchronization can coexist and supplement NTP time synchronization.

#### Fix time synchronization on ESX and ESXi

When the VMware Time Synchronization feature is enabled, within each paravirtualized Linux VM you experience issues with the NTP and the hypervisor. Both try to synchronize the system clock. To avoid the clock becoming out of sync with other servers, ensure that the system clock within each Linux guest is synchronized with the NTP. This case requires disabling host time synchronization.

If you are running a paravirtualized Linux kernel with VMware Tools installed:

1. Open the vSphere Client.
2. Edit settings for the Linux VM.
3. In the **Virtual Machine Properties** dialog, open the **Options** tab.
4. Select **VMware Tools**.
5. In the **Advanced** box, clear **Synchronize guest time with host**.

### Step 3: Add the Linux VM to the Windows domain

The following methods are available for adding Linux machines to the Active Directory (AD) domain:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- Samba Winbind
- Quest Authentication Services
- Centrify DirectControl
- SSSD
- PBIS

Follow instructions based on your chosen method.

**NOTE:**

Session launches might fail when the same user name is used for the local account in the Linux VDA and the account in AD.

### Samba Winbind

For RHEL 9.4/9.2 and Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2, run the following command to prevent **pam_winbind** from changing the ownership of the root directory:

```
usermod -d /nonexistent nobody
```

Install or update the required packages:

For RHEL 9.4/9.2/8.x and Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2/8.x:

```
sudo yum -y install samba-winbind samba-winbind-clients krb5-workstation
oddjob-mkhomedir realmd authselect
```

For Amazon Linux 2:

```
sudo yum -y install samba-winbind samba-winbind-clients krb5-workstation
oddjob-mkhomedir realmd authconfig
```

#### ENABLE THE WINBIND DAEMON TO START UPON MACHINE STARTUP

The Winbind daemon must be configured to start upon machine startup:

```
sudo /sbin/chkconfig winbind on
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### CONFIGURE WINBIND AUTHENTICATION

Configure the machine for Kerberos authentication by using Winbind:

1. Run the following command.

   For RHEL 9.4/9.2/8.x and Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2/8.x:

   ```
   sudo authselect select winbind with-mkhomedir --force
   ```

   For Amazon Linux 2:

   ```
   sudo authconfig --disablecache --disablesssd --disablesssdauth --
   enablewinbind --enablewinbindauth --disablewinbindoffline --
   smbsecurity=ads --smbworkgroup=domain --smbrealm=REALM --
   krb5realm=REALM --krb5kdc=fqdn-of-domain-controller --
   winbindtemplateshell=/bin/bash --enablemkhomedir --updateall
   ```

   Where **REALM** is the Kerberos realm name in uppercase and **domain** is the NetBIOS name of the domain.

   If DNS-based lookup of the KDC server and realm name is required, add the following two options to the previous command:

   `--enablekrb5kdcdns --enablekrb5realmdns`

   Ignore any errors returned from the `authconfig` command about the `winbind` service failing to start. The errors can occur when `authconfig` tries to start the `winbind` service without the machine yet being joined to the domain.

2. Open **/etc/samba/smb.conf** and add the following entries under the \[Global\] section, but after the section generated by the `authconfig` tool:

   `kerberos method = secrets and keytab`

   `winbind refresh tickets = true` `winbind offline logon = no`

3. (For RHEL 9.4/9.2/8.x and Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2/8.x only) Open **/etc/krb5.conf** and add entries under the `[libdefaults]`, `[realms]`, and `[domain_realm]` sections:

   Under the `[libdefaults]` section:

   `default_ccache_name = FILE:/tmp/krb5cc_%{uid}`

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

`default_realm = REALM` `dns_lookup_kdc = true`

Under the `[realms]` section:

`REALM = {`

`kdc = fqdn-of-domain-controller` `}`

Under the `[domain_realm]` section:

`realm = REALM`

`.realm = REALM`

The Linux VDA requires the system keytab file /etc/krb5.keytab to authenticate and register with the Delivery Controller. The previous kerberos method setting forces Winbind to create the system keytab file when the machine is first joined to the domain.

### JOIN WINDOWS DOMAIN

Your domain controller must be reachable and you must have an Active Directory user account with permissions to add computers to the domain.

To add a Linux VM to the Windows domain, run the following command:

```
sudo realm join -U user --client-software=winbind REALM
```

**TIP:**

For the Linux VMs running on Amazon Linux 2, you can also use the following command to add them to the Windows domain:

```
sudo net ads join REALM -U user
```

**REALM** is the Kerberos realm name in uppercase, and **user** is a domain user who has permissions to add computers to the domain.

### CONFIGURE PAM FOR WINBIND

By default, the configuration for the Winbind PAM module (pam_winbind) does not enable Kerberos ticket caching and home directory creation. Open **/etc/security/pam_winbind.conf** and add or change the following entries under the \[Global\] section:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

`krb5_auth = yes`

`krb5_ccache_type = FILE` `mkhomedir = yes`

Make sure that any leading semicolons from each setting are removed. These changes require restarting the Winbind daemon:

```
sudo systemctl restart winbind
```

**TIP:**

The `winbind` daemon stays running only if the machine is joined to a domain.

Open **/etc/krb5.conf** and change the following setting under the \[libdefaults\] section from KEYRING to FILE type:

`default_ccache_name = FILE:/tmp/krb5cc_%{uid}`

For RHEL 9.4/9.2 and Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2, run the following commands to resolve the SELinux issue with Winbind:

```
ausearch -c 'winbindd' --raw | audit2allow -M my-winbindd -p /etc/selinux/
targeted/policy/policy.*



semodule -X 300 -i my-winbindd.pp
```

### VERIFY DOMAIN MEMBERSHIP

The Delivery Controller requires that all VDA machines (Windows and Linux VDAs) have a computer object in **Active Directory**.

Run the **net ads** command of **Samba** to verify that the machine is joined to a domain:

```
sudo net ads testjoin
```

Run the following command to verify extra domain and computer object information:

```
sudo net ads info
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### VERIFY KERBEROS CONFIGURATION

To make sure that Kerberos is configured correctly for use with the Linux VDA, verify that the system keytab file has been created and contains valid keys:

```
sudo klist -ke
```

This command displays the list of keys available for the various combinations of principal names and cipher suites. Run the Kerberos `kinit` command to authenticate the machine with the domain controller using these keys:

```
sudo kinit -k MACHINE\$@REALM
```

The machine and realm names must be specified in uppercase. The dollar sign ($) must be escaped with a backslash (\\) to prevent shell substitution. In some environments, the DNS domain name is different from the Kerberos realm name. Ensure that the realm name is used. If this command is successful, no output is displayed.

Verify that the TGT ticket for the machine account has been cached using:

```
sudo klist
```

Examine the account details of the machine using:

```
sudo net ads status
```

### VERIFY USER AUTHENTICATION

Use the **wbinfo** tool to verify that domain users can authenticate with the domain:

```
wbinfo --krb5auth=domain\\username%password
```

The domain specified here is the AD domain name, not the Kerberos realm name. For the bash shell, the backslash (\\) character must be escaped with another backslash. This command returns a message indicating success or failure.

To verify that the Winbind PAM module is configured correctly, log on to the Linux VDA using a domain user account that has not been used before.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
ssh localhost -l domain\\username

id -u
```

Verify that the tickets in the Kerberos credential cache are valid and not expired:

```
klist
```

Exit the session.

```
exit
```

A similar test can be performed by logging on to the Gnome or KDE console directly. Proceed to Step 6: Install the Linux VDA after the domain-joining verification.

### Quest Authentication Services

#### CONFIGURE QUEST ON DOMAIN CONTROLLER

Assume that you have installed and configured the Quest software on the Active Directory domain controllers, and have been granted administrative privileges to create computer objects in Active Directory.

#### ENABLE DOMAIN USERS TO LOG ON TO LINUX VDA MACHINES

To enable domain users to establish HDX™ sessions on a Linux VDA machine:

1. In the Active Directory Users and Computers management console, open Active Directory user properties for that user account.
2. Select the **Unix Account** tab.
3. Check **Unix-enabled**.
4. Set the **Primary GID Number** to the group ID of an actual domain user group.

**NOTE:**

These instructions are equivalent for setting up domain users for logon using the console, RDP, SSH, or any other remoting protocol.

#### CONFIGURE QUEST ON LINUX VDA

Work around SELinux policy enforcement

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

The default RHEL environment has SELinux fully enforced. This enforcement interferes with the Unix domain socket IPC mechanisms used by Quest, and prevents domain users from logging on.

The convenient way to work around this issue is to disable SELinux. As a root user, edit **/etc/selinux/config** and change the **SELinux** setting:

`SELINUX=permissive`

This change requires a machine restart:

```
reboot
```

**IMPORTANT:**

Use this setting carefully. Reenabling SELinux policy enforcement after disabling can cause a complete lockout, even for the root user and other local users.

### CONFIGURE VAS DAEMON

Autorenewal of Kerberos tickets must be enabled and disconnected. Authentication (offline logon) must be disabled.

```
sudo /opt/quest/bin/vastool configure vas vasd auto-ticket-renew-interval
32400



sudo /opt/quest/bin/vastool configure vas vas_auth allow-disconnected-auth
false
```

This command sets the renewal interval to nine hours (32,400 seconds) which is one hour less than the default 10-hour ticket lifetime. Set this parameter to a lower value on systems with a shorter ticket lifetime.

### CONFIGURE PAM AND NSS

To enable domain user logon through HDX and other services such as su, ssh, and RDP, run the following commands to configure PAM and NSS manually:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo /opt/quest/bin/vastool configure pam



sudo /opt/quest/bin/vastool configure nss
```

### JOIN WINDOWS DOMAIN

Join the Linux machine to the Active Directory domain using the Quest **vastool** command:

```
sudo /opt/quest/bin/vastool -u user join domain-name
```

The user is any domain user who has permissions to join computers to the Active Directory domain. The **domain-name** is the DNS name of the domain, for example, example.com.

Restart the Linux machine after domain joining.

### VERIFY DOMAIN MEMBERSHIP

The Delivery Controller requires that all VDA machines (Windows and Linux VDAs) have a computer object in `Active Directory`. To verify that a Quest-joined Linux machine is on the domain:

```
sudo /opt/quest/bin/vastool info domain
```

If the machine is joined to a domain, this command returns the domain name. If the machine is not joined to any domain, the following error appears:

`ERROR: No domain could be found.`

`ERROR: VAS_ERR_CONFIG: at ctx.c:414 in _ctx_init_default_realm` `default_realm not configured in vas.conf. Computer may not be joined to domain`

### VERIFY USER AUTHENTICATION

To verify that Quest can authenticate domain users through PAM, log on to the Linux VDA using a domain user account that has not been used before.

```
ssh localhost -l domain\\username

id -u
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Verify that a corresponding Kerberos credential cache file was created for the UID returned by the **id -u** command:

```
ls /tmp/krb5cc_uid
```

Verify that the tickets in the Kerberos credential cache are valid and not expired:

```
/opt/quest/bin/vastool klist
```

Exit the session.

```
exit
```

A similar test can be performed by logging on to the Gnome or KDE console directly. Proceed to Step 6: Install the Linux VDA after the domain-joining verification.

### Centrify DirectControl

#### JOIN A WINDOWS DOMAIN

With the Centrify DirectControl Agent installed, join the Linux machine to the Active Directory domain using the Centrify `adjoin` command:

```
su –

adjoin -w -V -u user domain-name
```

The user parameter is any Active Directory domain user who has permissions to join computers to the Active Directory domain. The **domain-name** is the name of the domain to join the Linux machine to.

#### VERIFY DOMAIN MEMBERSHIP

The Delivery Controller requires that all VDA machines (Windows and Linux VDAs) have a computer object in Active Directory. To verify that a Centrify-joined Linux machine is on the domain:

```
su –

adinfo
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Verify that the Joined to domain value is valid and the CentrifyDC mode returns connected. If the mode remains stuck in the starting state, then the Centrify client is experiencing server connection or authentication problems.

More comprehensive system and diagnostic information is available using:

```
adinfo --sysinfo all

adinfo –diag
```

Test connectivity to the various Active Directory and Kerberos services.

```
adinfo --test
```

Proceed to Step 6: Install the Linux VDA after the domain-joining verification.

**SSSD**

If you are using SSSD, follow the instructions in this section. This section includes instructions for joining a Linux VDA machine to a Windows domain and provides guidance for configuring Kerberos authentication.

To set up SSSD on RHEL, do the following:

1. Join the domain and create a host keytab
2. Set up SSSD
3. Enable SSSD
4. Verify the Kerberos configuration
5. Verify user authentication

#### JOIN THE DOMAIN AND CREATE A HOST KEYTAB

SSSD does not provide Active Directory client functions for joining the domain and managing the system keytab file. You can use **adcli**, **realmd**, or **Samba** instead.

This section describes the **Samba** approach for Amazon Linux 2 and the `adcli` approach for RHEL 8.x/9.x and Rocky Linux 8.x/9.x. For **realmd**, see the RHEL documentation. These steps must be followed before configuring SSSD.

- **Samba (Amazon Linux 2):**

  Install or update the required packages:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo yum -y install krb5-workstation authconfig oddjob-mkhomedir samba-common-tools
```

On the Linux client with properly configured files:

- /etc/krb5.conf
- /etc/samba/smb.conf:

Configure the machine for **Samba** and Kerberos authentication:

```
sudo authconfig --smbsecurity=ads --smbworkgroup=domain --smbrealm=REALM --krb5realm=REALM --krb5kdc=fqdn-of-domain-controller --update
```

Where **REALM** is the Kerberos realm name in uppercase and **domain** is the short NetBIOS name of the Active Directory domain.

**NOTE:**

Settings in this article are meant for the single-domain, single-forest model. Configure Kerberos based on your AD infrastructure.

If DNS-based lookup of the KDC server and realm name is required, add the following two options to the preceding command:

`--enablekrb5kdcdns --enablekrb5realmdns`

Open **/etc/samba/smb.conf** and add the following entries under the **\[Global\]** section, but after the section generated by the **authconfig** tool:

`kerberos method = secrets and keytab`

`winbind offline logon = no`

Join the Windows domain. Ensure that your domain controller is reachable and you have an Active Directory user account with permissions to add computers to the domain:

```
sudo net ads join REALM -U user
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**REALM** is the Kerberos realm name in uppercase and **user** is a domain user who has permissions to add computers to the domain.

- **Adcli (RHEL 9.4/9.2/8.x and Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2/8.x):**

  Install or update the required packages:

  ```
  sudo yum -y install samba-common samba-common-tools krb5-workstation
  authconfig oddjob-mkhomedir realmd oddjob authselect
  ```

  Configure the machine for **Samba** and Kerberos authentication:

  ```
  sudo authselect select sssd with-mkhomedir --force
  ```

  Open **/etc/krb5.conf** and add the entries under the and sections.

  Under the section:

  `REALM = {`

  `kdc = fqdn-of-domain-controller` `}`

  Under the section:

  `realm = REALM` `.realm = REALM`

  Join the Windows domain. Ensure that your domain controller is reachable and you have an Active Directory user account with permissions to add computers to the domain:

  ```
  sudo realm join REALM -U user
  ```

  **REALM** is the Kerberos realm name in uppercase and **user** is a domain user who has permissions to add computers to the domain.

#### SET UP SSSD

Setting up SSSD consists of the following steps:

- Install the **sssd-ad** package on the Linux VDA by running the `sudo yum -y install sssd` command.
- Make configuration changes to various files (for example, sssd.conf).
- Start the **sssd** service.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

(RHEL 9.4/9.2/8.x and Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2/8.x only) Open **/etc/sssd/sssd.conf** and add the following entries under the section:

```
ad_gpo_access_control = permissive
```

```
full_name_format = %2$s\%1$s
```
```
fallback_homedir = /home/%d/%u
```

```
# Kerberos settings
```
```
krb5_ccachedir = /tmp
```

```
krb5_ccname_template = FILE:%d/krb5cc_%U
```

Replace **ad.example.com**, **server.ad.example.com** with the corresponding values. For more details, see sssd-ad(5) - Linux man page.

Set the file ownership and permissions on sssd.conf:

```
chown root:root /etc/sssd/sssd.conf
```

```
chmod 0600 /etc/sssd/sssd.conf
```
```
restorecon /etc/sssd/sssd.conf
```

### ENABLE SSSD

**For RHEL 9.4/9.2/8.x and Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2/8.x:**

Run the following commands to enable SSSD:

```
sudo systemctl restart sssd

sudo systemctl enable sssd.service

sudo chkconfig sssd on
```

**For Amazon Linux 2:**

Use **authconfig** to enable SSSD. Install **oddjob-mkhomedir** to ensure that the home directory creation is compatible with SELinux:

```
authconfig --enablesssd --enablesssdauth --enablemkhomedir --update



sudo systemctl start sssd
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo chkconfig sssd on
```

### VERIFY KERBEROS CONFIGURATION

Verify that the system **keytab** file has been created and contains valid keys:

```
sudo klist -ke
```

This command displays the list of keys available for the various combinations of principal names and cipher suites. Run the Kerberos **kinit** command to authenticate the machine with the domain controller using these keys:

```
sudo kinit –k MACHINE\$@REALM
```

The machine and realm names must be specified in uppercase. The dollar sign (**$**) must be escaped with a backslash (****) to prevent shell substitution. In some environments, the DNS domain name is different from the Kerberos realm name. Ensure that the realm name is used. If this command is successful, no output is displayed.

Verify that the TGT ticket for the machine account has been cached using:

```
sudo klist
```

### VERIFY USER AUTHENTICATION

Use the **getent** command to verify that the logon format is supported and the NSS works:

```
sudo getent passwd DOMAIN\\username
```

The **DOMAIN** parameter indicates the short version domain name. If another logon format is needed, verify by using the **getent** command first.

The supported logon formats are:

- Down-level logon name: `DOMAIN\username`
- UPN: `username@domain.com`
- NetBIOS Suffix format: `username@DOMAIN`

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

To verify that the SSSD PAM module is configured correctly, log on to the Linux VDA using a domain user account that has not been used before.

```
sudo ssh localhost –l DOMAIN\\username



id -u
```

Verify that a corresponding Kerberos credential cache file was created for the **uid** returned by the command:

```
ls /tmp/krb5cc_{uid}
```

Verify that the tickets in the user's Kerberos credential cache are valid and not expired.

```
klist
```

Proceed to Step 6: Install the Linux VDA after the domain-joining verification.

### PBIS

#### DOWNLOAD THE REQUIRED PBIS PACKAGE

```
wget https://github.com/BeyondTrust/pbis-open/releases/download/9.1.0/
pbis-open-9.1.0.551.linux.x86_64.rpm.sh
```

#### MAKE THE PBIS INSTALLATION SCRIPT EXECUTABLE

```
chmod +x pbis-open-9.1.0.551.linux.x86_64.rpm.sh
```

#### RUN THE PBIS INSTALLATION SCRIPT

```
sh pbis-open-9.1.0.551.linux.x86_64.rpm.sh
```

#### JOIN WINDOWS DOMAIN

Your domain controller must be reachable and you must have an Active Directory user account with permissions to add computers to the domain:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
/opt/pbis/bin/domainjoin-cli join domain-name user
```

The **user** is a domain user who has permissions to add computers to the Active Directory domain. The **domain-name** is the DNS name of the domain, for example, example.com.

**Note:** To set Bash as the default shell, run the **/opt/pbis/bin/config LoginShellTemplate/bin/bash** command.

### VERIFY DOMAIN MEMBERSHIP

The Delivery Controller requires that all VDA machines (Windows and Linux VDAs) have a computer object in Active Directory. To verify that a PBIS-joined Linux machine is on the domain:

```
/opt/pbis/bin/domainjoin-cli query
```

If the machine is joined to a domain, this command returns the information about the currently joined AD domain and OU. Otherwise, only the host name appears.

### VERIFY USER AUTHENTICATION

To verify that PBIS can authenticate domain users through PAM, log on to the Linux VDA using a domain user account that has not been used before.

```
ssh localhost -l domain\\user



id -u
```

Verify that a corresponding Kerberos credential cache file was created for the UID returned by the **id -u** command:

```
ls /tmp/krb5cc_uid
```

Exit the session.

```
exit
```

Proceed to Step 6: Install the Linux VDA after the domain-joining verification.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Step 4: Install .NET

In addition to the .NET Runtime, you must install .ASP.NET Core Runtime on all supported Linux distributions before you install or upgrade the Linux VDA. Version 6 is required for Amazon Linux 2. Version 8 is required for other distributions.

If your Linux distribution contains the .NET version that you require, install it from the built-in feed. Otherwise, install .NET from the Microsoft package feed. For more information, see `<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/dotnet/core/install/linux-package-managers>`.

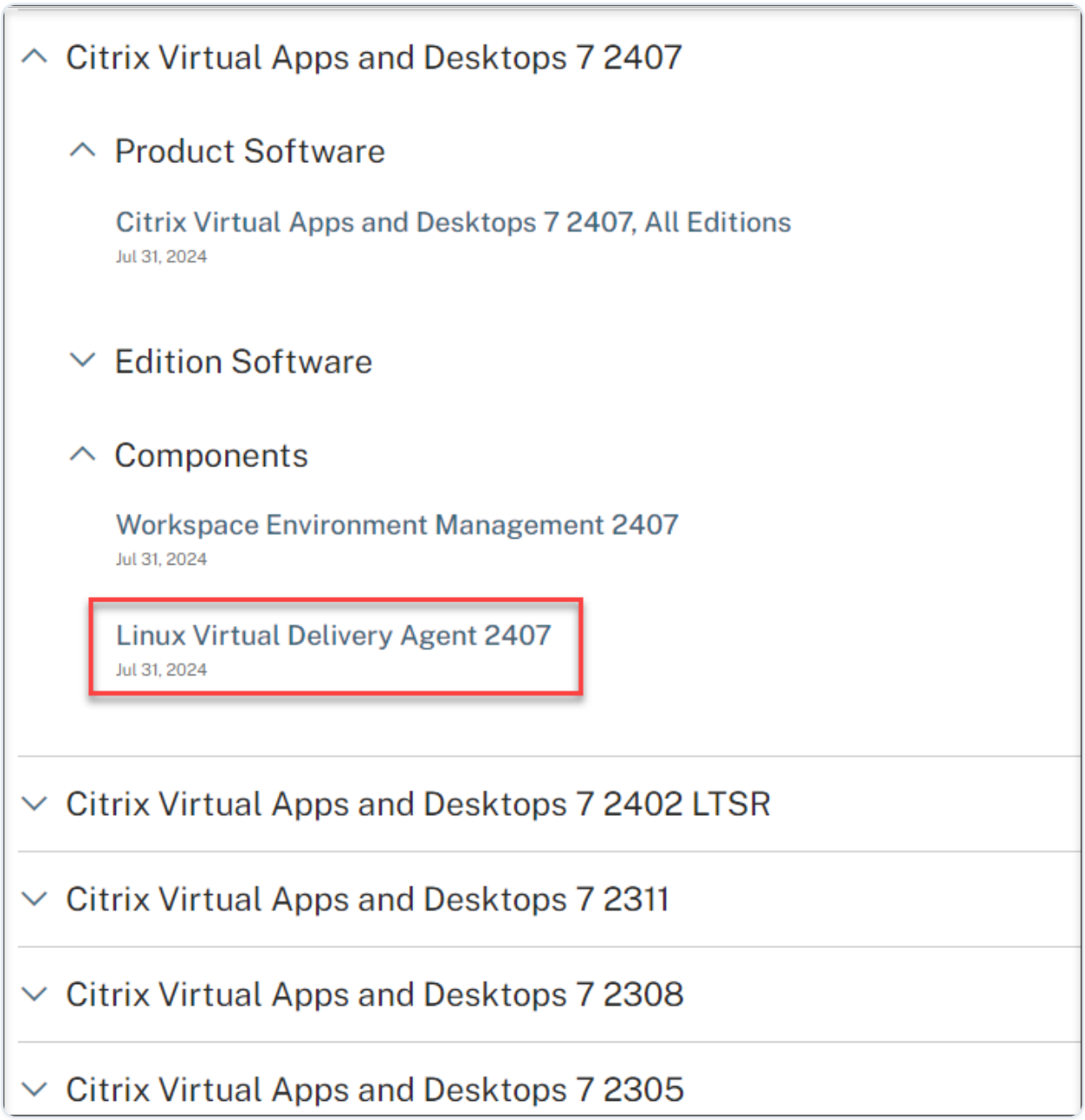
After installing .NET, run the **which dotnet** command to find your runtime path.

Based on the command output, set the .NET runtime binary path. For example, if the command output is /aa/bb/dotnet, use /aa/bb as the .NET binary path.

### Step 5: Download the Linux VDA package

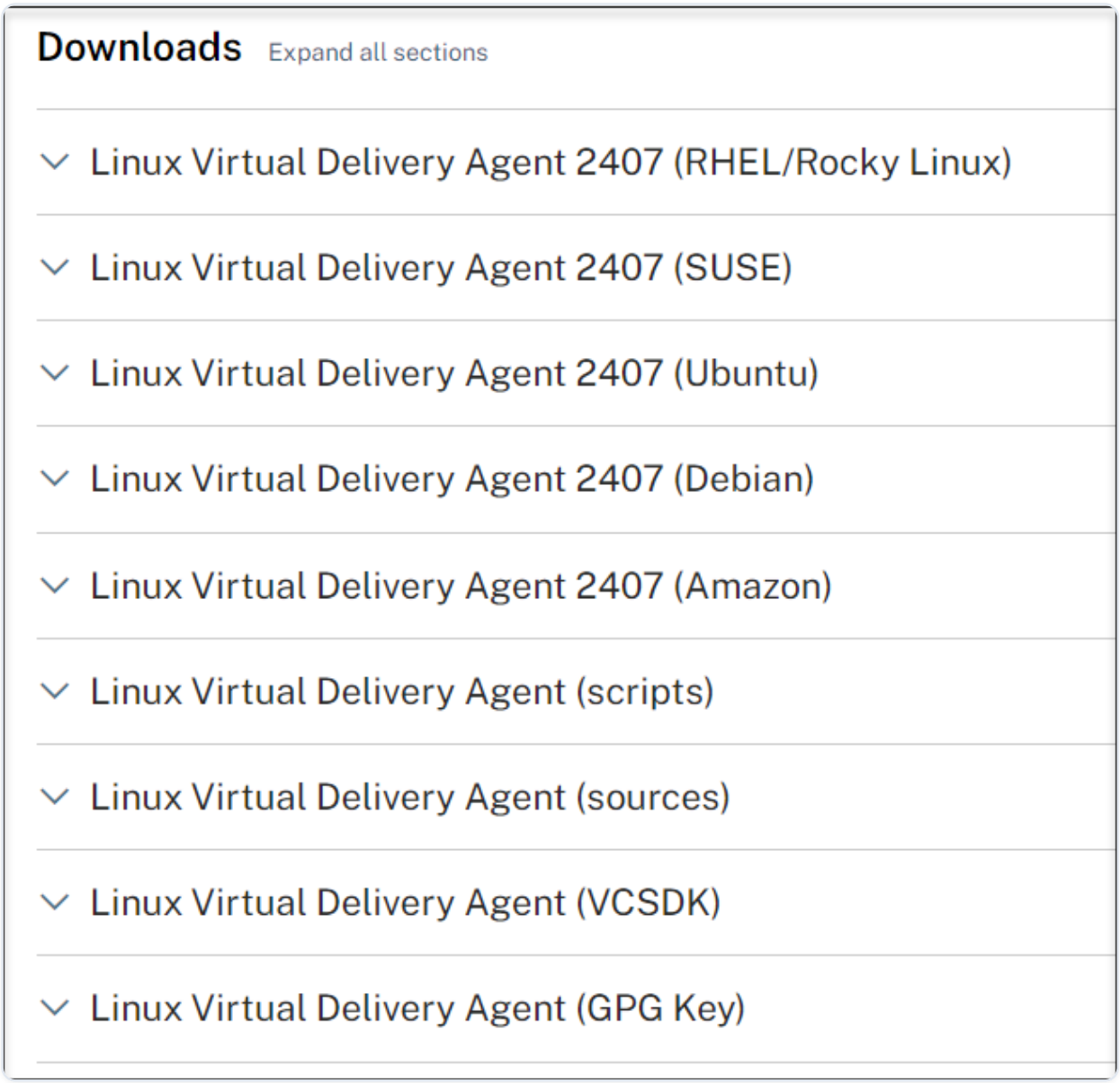
1. Go to the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops download page.
2. Expand the appropriate version of Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops.
3. Expand **Components** to find the Linux VDA. For example:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



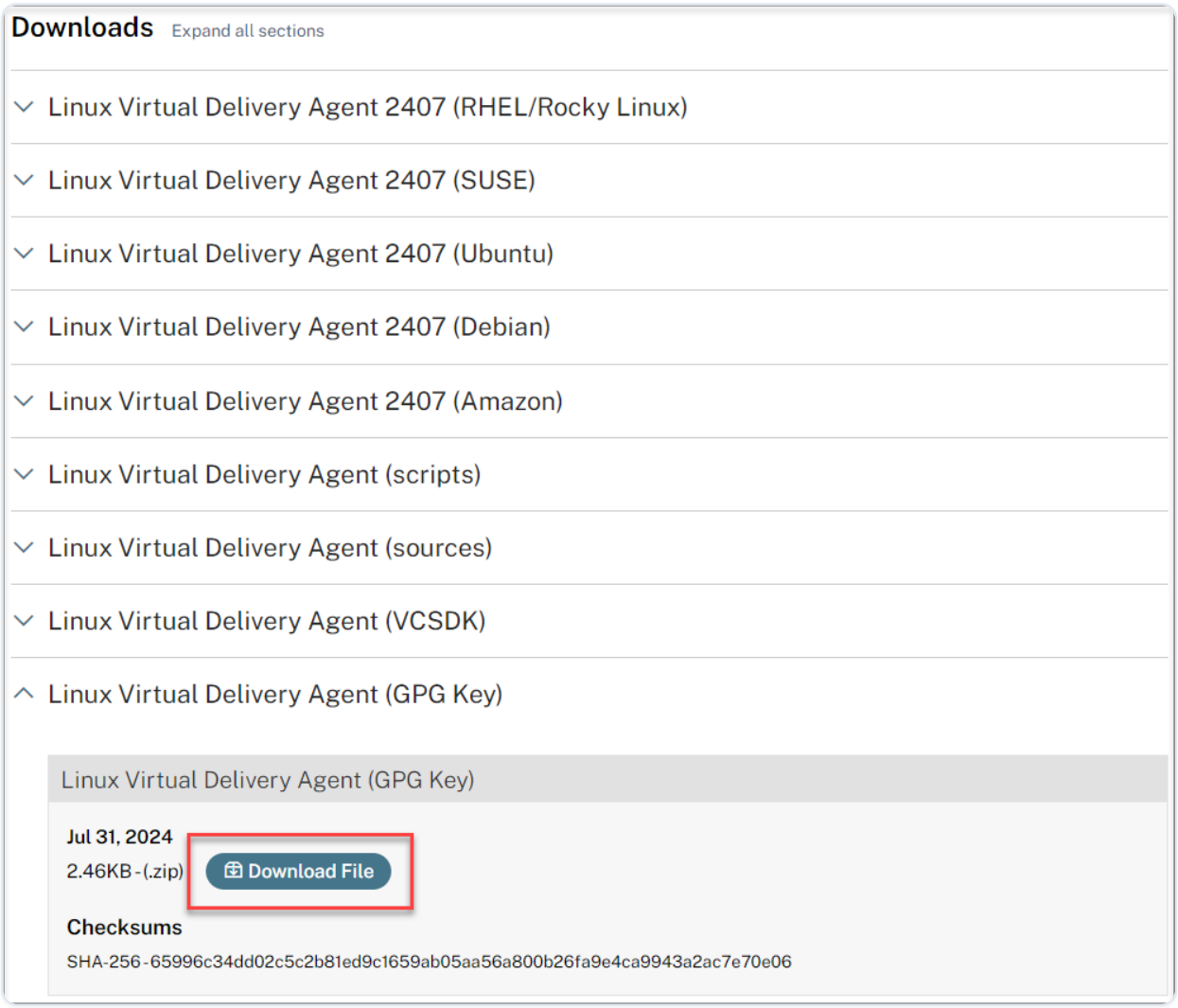

4. Click the Linux VDA link to access the Linux VDA downloads.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




5. Download the Linux VDA package that matches your Linux distribution.
6. Download the GPG public key that you can use to verify the integrity of the Linux VDA package. For example:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




To verify the integrity of the Linux VDA package, run the following commands to import the public key into the RPM database and to check the package integrity:

```
rpmkeys --import <path to the public key>

rpm --checksig --verbose <path to the Linux VDA package>
```

### Step 6: Install the Linux VDA

You can do a fresh installation or upgrade an existing installation. The Linux VDA supports upgrades from the most recent version. For example, you can upgrade the Linux VDA from 2308 to 2311 and from 1912 LTSR to 2203 LTSR.

#### Step 6a: Do a fresh installation

1. (Optional) Uninstall the old version.

   If you installed an earlier version other than the previous two and an LTSR release, uninstall it before installing the new version.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

a. Stop the Linux VDA services:

```
sudo systemctl stop ctxvda



sudo systemctl stop ctxhdx
```

**NOTE:**

Before you stop the **ctxvda** and **ctxhdx** services, run the **systemctl stop ctxmonitord** command to stop the monitor service daemon. Otherwise, the monitor service daemon restarts the services you stopped.

b. Uninstall the package:

```
sudo rpm -e XenDesktopVDA
```

**NOTE:**

To run a command, the full path is needed; alternately, you can add **/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin** and **/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin** to the system path.

2. Download the Linux VDA package.

   Go to the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops download page. Expand the appropriate version of Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops and click **Components** to download the Linux VDA package that matches your Linux distribution.

3. Install the Linux VDA software using `Yum`.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

- For RHEL and Rocky Linux, install the EPEL repository before you can install the Linux VDA successfully. For information on how to install EPEL, see the instructions at `<https://docs.fedoraproject.org/en-US/epel/>`.
- Before installing the Linux VDA on RHEL 9.4/9.2 and Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2, update the **libsepol** package to version 3.4 or later.

**For Amazon Linux 2:**

```
sudo yum install -y XenDesktopVDA-<version>.amzn2.x86_64.rpm
```

**For RHEL 9.4/9.2 and Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2:**

```
sudo yum install -y XenDesktopVDA-<version>.el9_x.x86_64.rpm
```

**For RHEL 8.x and Rocky Linux 8.x:**

```
sudo yum install -y XenDesktopVDA-<version>.el8_x.x86_64.rpm
```

**RPM dependency list for RHEL 9.4/9.2 and Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2:**

```
gtk2 >= 2.24.33

java-17-openjdk >= 17

tzdata-java >= 2022

ImageMagick >= 6.9

firewalld >= 0.6.3

policycoreutils-python >= 2.8.9

policycoreutils-python-utils >= 2.8

python3-policycoreutils >= 2.8
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
dbus >= 1.12.8

dbus-common >= 1.12.8

dbus-daemon >= 1.12.8

dbus-tools >= 1.12.8

dbus-x11 >= 1.12.8

xorg-x11-server-utils >= 7.7

xorg-x11-xinit >= 1.3.4

libXpm >= 3.5.12

libXrandr >= 1.5.1

libXtst >= 1.2.3

pam >= 1.3.1

util-linux >= 2.32.1

util-linux-user >= 2.32.1

xorg-x11-utils >= 7.5

bash >= 4.3

findutils >= 4.6

gawk >= 4.2

sed >= 4.5

cups >= 1.6.0

ghostscript >= 9.25

libxml2 >= 2.9

libmspack >= 0.7
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
ibus >= 1.5

nss-tools >= 3.44.0

cyrus-sasl-gssapi >= 2.1

python3 >= 3.6~

qt5-qtbase >= 5.5~

qt5-qtbase-gui >= 5.5~

qrencode-libs >= 3.4.4

imlib2 >= 1.4.9

fuse-libs >= 2.9

pulseaudio-utils >= 15.0
```

**RPM dependency list for RHEL 8.x and Rocky Linux 8.x:**

```
java-17-openjdk >= 17

ImageMagick >= 6.9

firewalld >= 0.6.3

policycoreutils-python >= 2.8.9

policycoreutils-python-utils >= 2.8

python3-policycoreutils >= 2.8

dbus >= 1.12.8

dbus-common >= 1.12.8

dbus-daemon >= 1.12.8

dbus-tools >= 1.12.8
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
dbus-x11 >= 1.12.8

xorg-x11-server-utils >= 7.7

xorg-x11-xinit >= 1.3.4

libXpm >= 3.5.12

libXrandr >= 1.5.1

libXtst >= 1.2.3

pam >= 1.3.1

util-linux >= 2.32.1

util-linux-user >= 2.32.1

xorg-x11-utils >= 7.5

bash >= 4.3

findutils >= 4.6

gawk >= 4.2

depends_on sed >= 4.5

pulseaudio >= 14.0

pulseaudio-module-x11 >= 14.0

pulseaudio-module-bluetooth >= 14.0

alsa-plugins-pulseaudio >= 1.1.9

cups >= 1.6.0

ghostscript >= 9.25

libxml2 >= 2.9

libmspack >= 0.7
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
ibus >= 1.5

nss-tools >= 3.44.0

gperftools-libs >= 2.4

cyrus-sasl-gssapi >= 2.1

python3 >= 3.6~

qt5-qtbase >= 5.5~

qt5-qtbase-gui >= 5.5~

qrencode-libs >= 3.4.4

imlib2 >= 1.4.9

fuse-libs >= 2.9
```

**RPM dependency list for Amazon Linux 2:**

```
java-17-openjdk >= 17

ImageMagick >= 6.7.8.9

firewalld >= 0.3.9

policycoreutils-python >= 2.0.83

dbus >= 1.6.12

dbus-x11 >= 1.6.12

xorg-x11-server-utils >= 7.7

xorg-x11-xinit >= 1.3.2

xorg-x11-server-Xorg >= 1.20.4

libXpm >= 3.5.10
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
libXrandr >= 1.4.1

libXtst >= 1.2.2

pam >= 1.1.8

util-linux >= 2.23.2

xorg-x11-utils >= 7.5

bash >= 4.2

findutils >= 4.5

gawk >= 4.0

sed >= 4.2

pulseaudio >= 10.0

pulseaudio-module-x11 >= 10.0

pulseaudio-module-bluetooth >= 10.0

pulseaudio-gdm-hooks >= 10.0

alsa-plugins-pulseaudio >= 1.1.1

cups >= 1.6.0

foomatic-filters >= 4.0.9

libxml2 >= 2.9

libmspack >= 0.5

ibus >= 1.5

cyrus-sasl-gssapi >= 2.1

gperftools-libs >= 2.4

nss-tools >= 3.44.0
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
qt5-qtbase >= 5.5~

qrencode-libs >= 3.4.1

imlib2 >= 1.4.5

fuse-libs >= 2.9
```

**NOTE:**

For a matrix of the Linux distributions and the Xorg versions that this version of the Linux VDA supports, see System requirements.

### Step 6b: Upgrade an existing installation (optional)

The Linux VDA supports upgrades from the most recent version. For example, you can upgrade the Linux VDA from 2308 to 2311 and from 1912 LTSR to 2203 LTSR.

**For Amazon Linux 2, RHEL, and Rocky Linux distributions:**

```
sudo yum -y localinstall <PATH>/<Linux VDA RPM>
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

- Upgrading an existing installation overwrites the configuration files under /etc/xdl. Before you conduct an upgrade, make sure to back up the files.
- Before upgrading the Linux VDA on RHEL 9.4/9.2 and Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2, update the **libsepol** package to version 3.4 or later.
- Starting with the 2407 release, the Linux VDA delegates package managers **rpm** or **dpkg** to handle configuration files during upgrades. The following describes how rpm and dpkg interact with changes to configuration files:
  - **rpm**: by default keeps the local version and saves the new version from the package with a `.rpmnew` extension.
  - **dpkg**: interactively prompts you with a choice on how to proceed. To silently upgrade the Linux VDA while retaining your local configuration file and saving the new package version as **.dpkg-new** or **.dpkg-dist**, use the following command:

    ```
    dpkg --force-confold -i package.deb  # Always keep your version,
    then save new package's version as *.dpkg-new or *.dpkg-dist
    ```

- Restart the Linux VDA machine after upgrading the software.

### Step 7: Install NVIDIA GRID drivers

Enabling HDX 3D Pro requires you to install the NVIDIA GRID drivers on your hypervisor and on the VDA machines.

**NOTE:**

To use HDX 3D Pro for Amazon Linux 2, we recommend you install NVIDIA driver 470. For more information, see System requirements.

To install and configure the NVIDIA GRID Virtual GPU Manager (the host driver) on the specific hypervisors, see the following guides:

- XenServer
- VMware ESX
- Nutanix AHV

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

To install and configure the NVIDIA GRID guest VM drivers, perform the following steps:

1. Ensure that the guest VM is shut down.
2. In XenCenter®, allocate a GPU to the VM.
3. Start the VM.
4. Prepare the VM for the NVIDIA GRID driver:

```
yum install gcc



yum install "kernel-devel-$(uname -r)"



systemctl set-default multi-user.target
```

5. Follow the steps in the Red Hat Enterprise Linux document to install the NVIDIA GRID driver.

**NOTE:**

During the GPU driver install, select the default ('no') for each question.

**Important:**

After GPU pass-through is enabled, the Linux VM is no longer accessible through XenCenter. Use SSH to connect.

```
nvidia-smi

+-----------------------------------------------------+
| NVIDIA-SMI 352.70     Driver Version: 352.70        |
|-------------------------------+----------------------+----------------------+
| GPU  Name        Persistence-M| Bus-Id        Disp.A | Volatile Uncorr. ECC |
| Fan  Temp  Perf  Pwr:Usage/Cap|         Memory-Usage | GPU-Util  Compute M. |
|===============================+======================+======================|
|   0  Tesla M60           Off  | 0000:00:05.0     Off |                  Off |
| N/A   20C    P0    37W / 150W |     19MiB /  8191MiB |      0%      Default |
+-------------------------------+----------------------+----------------------+

+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
| Processes:                                                       GPU Memory |
|  GPU       PID  Type  Process name                               Usage      |
|=============================================================================|
|  No running processes found                                                 |
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Set the correct configuration for the card:

`etc/X11/ctx-nvidia.sh`

To take advantage of large resolutions and multi-monitor capabilities, you need a valid NVIDIA license. To apply for the license, follow the product documentation from "GRID Licensing Guide.pdf - DU-07757-001 September 2015."

### Step 8: Configure the Linux VDA

**NOTE:**

Before setting up the runtime environment, ensure that the **en_US.UTF-8** locale is installed on your OS. If the locale is not available on your OS, run the **sudo locale-gen en_US.UTF-8** command. For Debian, edit the **/etc/locale.gen** file by uncommenting the **# en_US.UTF-8 UTF-8** line and then run the **sudo locale-gen** command.

After installing the package, you must configure the Linux VDA by running the ctxsetup.sh script. Before making any changes, the script verifies the environment and ensures that all dependencies are installed. If necessary, you can rerun the script at any time to change settings.

You can run the script manually with prompting, or automatically with preconfigured responses. Review Help about the script before proceeding:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxsetup.sh --help
```

#### Prompted configuration

Run a manual configuration with prompted questions:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxsetup.sh
```

#### Automated configuration

For an automated install, provide the options required by the setup script with environment variables. If all required variables are present, the script does not prompt for any information.

Supported environment variables include:

- **CTX_XDL_NON_DOMAIN_JOINED='y\|n'** – Whether to join the machine to a domain. The default value is 'n'. For domain-joined scenarios, set it to 'n'.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- **CTX_XDL_AD_INTEGRATION='winbind\|sssd\|centrify\|pbis\|quest'** – The Linux VDA requires Kerberos configuration settings to authenticate with the Delivery Controllers. The Kerberos configuration is determined from the installed and configured Active Directory integration tool on the system.
- **CTX_XDL_DDC_LIST='<list-ddc-fqdns\>'** – The Linux VDA requires a space-separated list of Delivery Controller Fully Qualified Domain Names (FQDNs) to use for registering with a Delivery Controller. At least one FQDN or CNAME must be specified.
- **CTX_XDL_VDI_MODE='y\|n'** – Whether to configure the machine as a dedicated desktop delivery model (VDI) or hosted shared desktop delivery model. For HDX 3D Pro environments, set the value to **'y'**.
- **CTX_XDL_HDX_3D_PRO='y\|n'** – The Linux VDA supports HDX 3D Pro, a set of GPU acceleration technologies designed to optimize the virtualization of rich graphics applications. If HDX 3D Pro is selected, the VDA is configured for VDI desktops (single-session) mode - (that is, CTX_XDL_VDI_MODE=**'y'**).
- **CTX_XDL_START_SERVICE='y\|n'** – Determines whether the Linux VDA services are started when the configuration is complete.
- **CTX_XDL_REGISTER_SERVICE='y\|n'** – The Linux Virtual Desktop services are started after machine startup.
- **CTX_XDL_ADD_FIREWALL_RULES='y\|n'** – The Linux VDA services require incoming network connections to be allowed through the system firewall. You can open the required ports (by default ports 80 and 1494) automatically in the system firewall for the Linux Virtual Desktop.
- **CTX_XDL_DESKTOP_ENVIRONMENT=gnome/gnome-classic/kde/mate/xfce/'<none\>'** – Specifies the GNOME, GNOME Classic, KDE, MATE, or **Xfce** desktop environment to use in sessions. If you set it to **'<none\>'**, the default desktop configured on the VDA is used.

  You can also switch between desktop environments by running commands or using the system tray. For more information, see Desktop switching commands and System tray.
- **CTX_XDL_DOTNET_RUNTIME_PATH=path-to-install-dotnet-runtime** – The path to install .NET for supporting the new broker agent service (ctxvda). The default path is **'/usr/bin'**.
- **CTX_XDL_VDA_PORT=port-number** – The Linux VDA communicates with Delivery Controllers through a TCP/IP port.
- **CTX_XDL_SITE_NAME=<dns-name\>** – The Linux VDA discovers LDAP servers through DNS. To limit the DNS search results to a local Site, specify a DNS Site name. If unnecessary, set to **'<none\>'**.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- **CTX_XDL_LDAP_LIST='<list-ldap-servers\>'** – The Linux VDA queries DNS to discover LDAP servers. If DNS cannot provide LDAP service records, you can provide a space-separated list of LDAP FQDNs with LDAP ports. For example, ad1.mycompany.com:389 ad2.mycompany.com:3268 ad3.mycompany.com:3268. To enable faster LDAP queries within an Active Directory forest, enable Global Catalog on a domain controller and specify the relevant LDAP port number as 3268. This variable is set to **'<none\>'** by default.
- **CTX_XDL_SEARCH_BASE=search-base-set** – The Linux VDA queries LDAP through a search base set to the root of the Active Directory Domain (for example, DC=mycompany,DC=com). To improve search performance, you can specify a search base (for example, OU=VDI,DC=mycompany,DC=com). If unnecessary, set to **'<none\>'**.
- **CTX_XDL_SUPPORT_DDC_AS_CNAME='y\|n'** – The Linux VDA supports specifying a Delivery Controller name using a DNS CNAME record.

Set the environment variable and run the configuration script:

```
export CTX_XDL_NON_DOMAIN_JOINED='n'

export CTX_XDL_AD_INTEGRATION=sssd|winbind|centrify|pbis|quest

export CTX_XDL_DDC_LIST='<list-ddc-fqdns>'

export CTX_XDL_VDI_MODE='y|n'

export CTX_XDL_HDX_3D_PRO='y|n'

export CTX_XDL_START_SERVICE='y|n'

export CTX_XDL_REGISTER_SERVICE='y|n'

export CTX_XDL_ADD_FIREWALL_RULES='y|n'

export CTX_XDL_DESKTOP_ENVIRONMENT=gnome|gnome-classic|kde|mate|
xfce|'<none>'

export CTX_XDL_DOTNET_RUNTIME_PATH='<path-to-install-dotnet-runtime>'

export CTX_XDL_VDA_PORT='<port-number>'

export CTX_XDL_SITE_NAME='<dns-site-name>'|'<none>'

export CTX_XDL_LDAP_LIST='<list-ldap-servers>'|'<none>'
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
export CTX_XDL_SEARCH_BASE='<search-base-set>'|'<none>'

export CTX_XDL_SUPPORT_DDC_AS_CNAME='y|n'

sudo -E /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxsetup.sh --silent
```

When running the sudo command, type the **-E** option to pass the existing environment variables to the new shell it creates. We recommend that you create a shell script file from the preceding commands with **#\!/bin/bash** as the first line.

Alternatively, you can specify all parameters by using a single command:

```
sudo CTX_XDL_NON_DOMAIN_JOINED='n' \

CTX_XDL_AD_INTEGRATION=winbind|centrify|sssd|pbis|quest \

CTX_XDL_DDC_LIST='<list-ddc-fqdns>' \

CTX_XDL_VDI_MODE='y|n' \

CTX_XDL_HDX_3D_PRO='y|n' \

CTX_XDL_START_SERVICE='y|n' \

CTX_XDL_REGISTER_SERVICE='y|n' \

CTX_XDL_ADD_FIREWALL_RULES='y|n' \

CTX_XDL_DESKTOP_ENVIRONMENT=gnome|gnome-classic|kde|mate|xfce|'<none>' \

CTX_XDL_DOTNET_RUNTIME_PATH='<path-to-install-dotnet-runtime>' \

CTX_XDL_VDA_PORT='<port-number>' \

CTX_XDL_SITE_NAME='<dns-site-name>'|'<none>' \

CTX_XDL_LDAP_LIST='<list-ldap-servers>'|'<none>' \

CTX_XDL_SEARCH_BASE='<search-base-set>'|'<none>' \

CTX_XDL_SUPPORT_DDC_AS_CNAME='y|n' \
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxsetup.sh --silent
```

#### Remove configuration changes

In some scenarios, you might have to remove the configuration changes made by the **ctxsetup.sh** script without uninstalling the Linux VDA package.

Review Help about this script before proceeding:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxcleanup.sh --help
```

To remove configuration changes:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxcleanup.sh
```

**IMPORTANT:**

This script deletes all configuration data from the database and renders the Linux VDA inoperable.

#### Configuration logs

The **ctxsetup.sh** and **ctxcleanup.sh** scripts display errors on the console, with additional information written to the configuration log file **/tmp/xdl.configure.log**.

Restart the Linux VDA services to have the changes take effect.

### Step 9: Run XDPing

Run `sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/xdping` to check for common configuration issues with a Linux VDA environment. For more information, see **XDPing**.

### Step 10: Run the Linux VDA

After configuring the Linux VDA by using the **ctxsetup.sh** script, you can run the following commands to control the Linux VDA.

#### Start the Linux VDA:

To start the Linux VDA services:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo systemctl restart ctxhdx



sudo systemctl restart ctxvda
```

**Stop the Linux VDA:**

To stop the Linux VDA services:

```
sudo systemctl stop ctxvda



sudo systemctl stop ctxhdx
```

**NOTE:**

Before you stop the **ctxvda** and **ctxhdx** services, run the **systemctl stop ctxmonitord** command to stop the monitor service daemon. Otherwise, the monitor service daemon restarts the services you stopped.

**Restart the Linux VDA:**

To restart the Linux VDA services:

```
sudo systemctl stop ctxvda



sudo systemctl restart ctxhdx



sudo systemctl restart ctxvda
```

**Check the status of the Linux VDA:**

To check the running status of the Linux VDA services:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo systemctl status ctxvda



sudo systemctl status ctxhdx
```

### Step 11: Create machine catalogs

The process for creating machine catalogs and adding Linux VDA machines is similar to the traditional Windows VDA approach. For a more detailed description of how to complete these tasks, see Create machine catalogs and Manage machine catalogs.

For creating machine catalogs that contain Linux VDA machines, there are a few restrictions that differentiate the process from creating machine catalogs for Windows VDA machines:

- For the operating system, select:
  - The **Multi-session OS** option for a hosted shared desktops delivery model.
  - The **Single-session OS** option for a VDI dedicated desktop delivery model.
- Do not mix Linux and Windows VDA machines in the same machine catalog.

**NOTE:**

Early versions of Citrix Studio did not support the notion of a "Linux OS." However, selecting the **Windows Server OS** or **Server OS** option implies an equivalent hosted shared desktops delivery model. Selecting the **Windows Desktop OS** or **Desktop OS** option implies a single user per machine delivery model.

**Tip:**
When you rejoin a removed machine to the Active Directory domain, remove the machine from and add it back to its machine catalog.

### Step 12: Create delivery groups

The process for creating a delivery group and adding machine catalogs containing Linux VDA machines is almost identical to Windows VDA machines. For a more detailed description of how to complete these tasks, see Create delivery groups.

For creating delivery groups that contain Linux VDA machine catalogs, the following restrictions apply:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- Ensure that the AD users and groups that you select have been properly configured to log on to the Linux VDA machines.
- Do not allow logon of unauthenticated (anonymous) users.
- Do not mix the delivery group with machine catalogs that contain Windows machines.

**IMPORTANT:**

Publishing applications is supported with Linux VDA Version 1.4 and later. However, the Linux VDA does not support the delivery of desktops and apps to the same machine.

For information about how to create machine catalogs and delivery groups, see Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops 7 2411.

## Install the Linux VDA on SUSE manually

**IMPORTANT:**

For fresh installations, we recommend you use easy install for a quick installation. Easy install saves time and labor and is less error-prone than the manual installation detailed in this article.

### Step 1: Prepare configuration information and the Linux machine

#### Step 1a: Launch the YaST tool

The SUSE Linux Enterprise YaST tool is used for configuring all aspects of the operating system.

To launch the text-based YaST tool:

```
su -


yast
```

To launch the UI-based YaST tool:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
su -


yast2 &
```

### Step 1b: Configure networking

The following sections provide information on configuring the various networking settings and services used by the Linux VDA. Configuring networking is carried out via the YaST tool, not via other methods such as Network Manager. These instructions are based on using the UI-based YaST tool. The text-based YaST tool can be used but has a different method of navigation that is not documented here.

#### CONFIGURE THE HOST NAME AND DOMAIN NAME SYSTEM (DNS)

1. Launch the UI-based YaST tool.
2. Select **System** and then **Network Settings**.
3. Open the **Hostname/DNS** tab.
4. Select the **no** option for **Set Hostname via DHCP**.
5. Select the **Use Custom Policy** option for **Modify DNS Configuration**.
6. Edit the following to reflect your networking setup:
   - **Static Hostname** – Add the DNS host name of the machine.
   - **Name Server** – Add the IP address of the DNS server. It is typically the IP address of the AD Domain Controller.
   - **Domain Search List** – Add the DNS domain name.
7. Change the following line of the `/etc/hosts` file to include the FQDN and host name as the first two entries:

   `127.0.0.1 <FQDN of the VDA> <hostname of the VDA> localhost`

**NOTE:**

The Linux VDA currently does not support NetBIOS name truncation. Therefore, the host name must not exceed 15 characters. **Tip:**

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Use a–z, A–Z, 0–9, and hyphen (-) characters only. Avoid underscores (_), spaces, and other symbols. Do not start a host name with a number and do not end with a hyphen. This rule also applies to Delivery Controller host names.

### CHECK THE HOST NAME

Verify that the host name is set correctly:

```
hostname
```

This command returns only the machine's host name and not its Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN).

Verify that the FQDN is set correctly:

```
hostname -f
```

This command returns the machine's FQDN.

### CHECK NAME RESOLUTION AND SERVICE REACHABILITY

Verify that you can resolve the FQDN and ping the domain controller and Delivery Controller™:

```
nslookup domain-controller-fqdn


ping domain-controller-fqdn


nslookup delivery-controller-fqdn


ping delivery-controller-fqdn
```

If you cannot resolve the FQDN or ping either of these machines, review the steps before proceeding.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Step 1c: Configure the NTP service

It is crucial to maintain accurate clock synchronization between the VDAs, Delivery Controllers, and domain controllers. Hosting the Linux VDA as a virtual machine (VM) can cause clock skew problems. For this reason, maintaining time using a remote NTP service is preferred. Some changes might be required to the default NTP settings.

**For SUSE 15.6:**

1. Launch the UI-based YaST tool.
2. Select **Network Services** and then **NTP Configuration**.
3. In the **Start NTP Daemon** section, select **Now and on Boot**.
4. Select **Dynamic** for **Configuration Source**.
5. Add NTP servers as needed. The NTP service is normally hosted on the Active Directory domain controller.
6. Delete or comment the following line in /etc/chrony.conf if it exists.

   `include /etc/chrony.d/*.conf`

   After editing chrony.conf, restart the `chronyd` service.

   ```
   sudo systemctl restart chronyd.service
   ```

### Step 1d: Install Linux VDA dependent packages

The Linux VDA software for SUSE Linux Enterprise depends on the following packages:

- Open Motif Runtime Environment 2.3.1 or later
- Cups 1.6.0 or later
- ImageMagick 6.8 or later

#### ADD REPOSITORIES

You can obtain most of the required packages except ImageMagick from the official repositories. To obtain the ImageMagick packages, enable the `sle-module-desktop-applications` repository by using YaST or the following command:

`SUSEConnect -p sle-module-desktop-applications/<version number>/x86_64`

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### INSTALL THE KERBEROS CLIENT

Install the Kerberos client for mutual authentication between the Linux VDA and the Delivery Controllers:

```
sudo zypper install krb5-client
```

The Kerberos client configuration depends on which Active Directory integration approach is used. See the following description.

### INSTALL AND SPECIFY A DATABASE TO USE

**NOTE:**

- We recommend you use SQLite for VDI mode only and use PostgreSQL for a hosted shared desktops delivery model.
- For easy install and MCS, you can specify SQLite or PostgreSQL to use without having to install them manually. Unless otherwise specified through **/etc/xdl/db.conf**, the Linux VDA uses PostgreSQL by default. If you require a custom version of PostgreSQL instead of the version provided by your Linux distribution, you must install the specified version manually, edit `/etc/xdl/db.conf` to reflect the new version, and start the PostgreSQL service before running the easy install script (`ctxinstall.sh`) or the MCS script (`deploymcs.sh`).
- For manual installations, you must install SQLite, PostgreSQL, or both manually. You can use a custom version of PostgreSQL instead of the version provided by your Linux distribution. If you install both SQLite and PostgreSQL, you can specify one of them to use by editing **/etc/xdl/db.conf** after installing the Linux VDA package.

Install PostgreSQL

This section describes how to install the version of PostgreSQL provided by your Linux distribution. If a custom version of PostgreSQL is necessary, you can install it based on your specific requirements.

To install `Postgresql`, run the following commands:

```
sudo zypper install postgresql-server
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo zypper install postgresql-jdbc
```

Run the following commands to start PostgreSQL upon machine startup or immediately, respectively:

```
sudo systemctl enable postgresql



sudo systemctl restart postgresql
```

Install SQLite

For SUSE, run the following command to install SQLite:

```
sudo zypper install sqlite3
```

Specify a database to use

If you install both SQLite and PostgreSQL, you can specify one of them to use by editing **/etc/xdl/db.conf** after installing the Linux VDA package.

1. Run **/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxcleanup.sh**. Omit this step if it is a fresh installation.
2. Edit **/etc/xdl/db.conf** to specify a database to use. The following is an example **db.conf** file:

```
# database configuration file for Linux VDA



## database choice

# possible choices are:

#     SQLite

#     PostgreSQL

# default choice is PostgreSQL

DbType="PostgreSQL"
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
## database port
# specify database port for the database.
# if not specified, default port will be used:
# SQLite: N/A
# PostgreSQL: 5432
DbPort=5432



## PostgreSQL customized
# only the following value means true, otherwise false:
#     true
#     yes
#     y
#     YES
#     Y
# default is false
DbCustomizePostgreSQL=false


## PostgreSQL service name
# specify the service name of PostgreSQL for Linux VDA
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
# default is "postgresql"

DbPostgreSQLServiceName="postgresql"
```

To use a custom version of PostgreSQL, set **DbCustomizePostgreSQL** to true.

3. Run **ctxsetup.sh**.

**NOTE:**

You can also use **/etc/xdl/db.conf** to configure the port number for PostgreSQL.

### Step 2: Prepare the hypervisor

Some changes are required when running the Linux VDA as a VM on a supported hypervisor. Make the following changes based on the hypervisor platform in use. No changes are required if you are running the Linux machine on bare metal hardware.

#### Fix time synchronization on XenServer (formerly Citrix Hypervisor™)

If the XenServer® Time Sync feature is enabled, within each paravirtualized Linux VM you experience issues with NTP and XenServer. Both try to manage the system clock. To avoid the clock becoming out of sync with other servers, synchronize the system clock within each Linux guest with NTP. This case requires disabling host time synchronization. No changes are required in HVM mode.

If you are running a paravirtualized Linux kernel with XenServer VM Tools installed, you can check whether the XenServer Time Sync feature is present and enabled from within the Linux VM:

```
su -


cat /proc/sys/xen/independent_wallclock
```

This command returns 0 or 1:

- 0 - The time sync feature is enabled, and must be disabled.
- 1 - The time sync feature is disabled, and no further action is required.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

If the **/proc/sys/xen/independent_wallclock** file is not present, the following steps are not required.

If enabled, disable the time sync feature by writing **1** to the file:

```
sudo echo 1 > /proc/sys/xen/independent_wallclock
```

To make this change permanent and persistent after restart, edit the **/etc/sysctl.conf** file and add the line:

`xen.independent_wallclock = 1`

To verify these changes, restart the system:

```
reboot
```

After restart, verify that the setting is correct:

```
su -



cat /proc/sys/xen/independent_wallclock
```

This command returns the value 1.

#### Fix time synchronization on Microsoft Hyper-V

Linux VMs with Hyper-V Linux Integration Services installed can apply the Hyper-V time synchronization feature to use the host operating system's time. To ensure that the system clock remains accurate, enable this feature alongside the NTP services.

From the management operating system:

1. Open the Hyper-V Manager console.
2. For the settings of a Linux VM, select **Integration Services**.
3. Ensure that **Time synchronization** is selected.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

This approach is different from VMware and XenServer (formerly Citrix Hypervisor), where host time synchronization is disabled to avoid conflicts with NTP. Hyper-V time synchronization can coexist and supplement NTP time synchronization.

#### Fix time synchronization on ESX and ESXi

If the VMware Time Synchronization feature is enabled, within each paravirtualized Linux VM you experience issues with NTP and the hypervisor. Both try to synchronize the system clock. To avoid the clock becoming out of sync with other servers, synchronize the system clock within each Linux guest with NTP. This case requires disabling host time synchronization.

If you are running a paravirtualized Linux kernel with VMware Tools installed:

1. Open the vSphere Client.
2. Edit settings for the Linux VM.
3. In the **Virtual Machine Properties** dialog, open the **Options** tab.
4. Select **VMware Tools**.
5. In the **Advanced** box, clear **Synchronize guest time with host**.

### Step 3: Add the Linux VM to the Windows domain

The following methods are available for adding Linux machines to the Active Directory (AD) domain:

- Samba Winbind
- Centrify DirectControl
- SSSD
- PBIS

Follow instructions based on your chosen method.

**NOTE:**

Session launches might fail when the same user name is used for the local account in the Linux VDA and for the account in AD.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Samba Winbind

#### JOIN WINDOWS DOMAIN

Your domain controller must be reachable and you must have an Active Directory user account with permissions to add machines to the domain:

1. Launch YaST, select **Network Services** and then **Windows Domain Membership**.
2. Make the following changes:
   - Set the **Domain or Workgroup** to the name of your Active Directory domain or the IP address of the domain controller. Ensure that the domain name is in uppercase.
   - Check **Use SMB information for Linux Authentication**.
     - Check **Create Home Directory on Login**.
     - Check **Single Sign-on for SSH**.
     - Ensure that **Offline Authentication** is not checked. This option is not compatible with the Linux VDA.
3. Click **OK**. If you are prompted to install some packages, click **Install**.
4. If a domain controller is found, it asks whether you want to join the domain. Click **Yes**.
5. When prompted, type the credentials of a domain user with permission to add machines to the domain and click **OK**.
6. Restart your services manually or restart the machine. We recommend you restart the machine:

   ```
   su -

   reboot
   ```

#### VERIFY DOMAIN MEMBERSHIP

The Delivery Controller requires that all VDA machines (Windows and Linux VDAs) have a computer object in Active Directory.

Run the **net ads** command of **Samba** to verify that the machine is joined to a domain:

```
sudo net ads testjoin
```

Run the following command to verify extra domain and computer object information:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo net ads info
```

### VERIFY KERBEROS CONFIGURATION

Make sure that the system keytab file has been created and contains valid keys:

```
sudo klist –ke
```

This command displays the list of keys available for the various combinations of principal names and cipher suites. Run the Kerberos `kinit` command to authenticate the machine with the domain controller using these keys:

```
sudo kinit -k MACHINE\$@REALM
```

The machine and realm names must be specified in uppercase. The dollar sign ($) must be escaped with a backslash (\\) to prevent shell substitution. In some environments, the DNS domain name is different from the Kerberos realm name. Ensure that the realm name is used. If this command is successful, no output is displayed.

Verify that the TGT ticket for the machine account has been cached using:

```
sudo klist
```

Examine the machine account details using:

```
sudo net ads status
```

### VERIFY USER AUTHENTICATION

Use the **wbinfo** tool to verify that domain users can authenticate with the domain:

```
wbinfo --krb5auth=domain\\username%password
```

The domain specified here is the AD domain name, not the Kerberos realm name. For the bash shell, the backslash (\\) character must be escaped with another backslash. This command returns a message indicating success or failure.

Verify that the Winbind PAM module is configured correctly. To do so, log on to the Linux VDA using a domain user account that has not been used before.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
ssh localhost -l domain\\username

id -u
```

Verify that a corresponding Kerberos credential cache file was created for the uid returned by the **id -u** command:

```
ls /tmp/krb5cc_uid
```

Verify that the tickets in the user's Kerberos credential cache are valid and not expired:

```
klist
```

Exit the session.

```
exit
```

A similar test can be performed by logging on to the Gnome or KDE console directly. Proceed to Step 6: Install the Linux VDA after the domain-joining verification.

### Quest authentication service

#### CONFIGURE QUEST ON DOMAIN CONTROLLER

Assume that you have installed and configured the Quest software on the domain controllers, and have been granted administrative privileges to create computer objects in `Active Directory`.

#### ENABLE DOMAIN USERS TO LOG ON TO LINUX VDA MACHINES

To enable domain users to establish HDX™ sessions on a Linux VDA machine:

1. In the Active Directory Users and Computers management console, open Active Directory user properties for that user account.
2. Select the **Unix Account** tab.
3. Check **Unix-enabled**.
4. Set the **Primary GID Number** to the group ID of an actual domain user group.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

These instructions are equivalent for setting up domain users for logon using the console, RDP, SSH, or any other remoting protocol.

### CONFIGURE QUEST ON LINUX VDA

Configure VAS daemon

Autorenewal of Kerberos tickets must be enabled and disconnected. Authentication (offline logon) must be disabled:

```
sudo /opt/quest/bin/vastool configure vas vasd auto-ticket-renew-interval
32400



sudo /opt/quest/bin/vastool configure vas vas_auth allow-disconnected-auth
false
```

This command sets the renewal interval to nine hours (32,400 seconds) which is one hour less than the default 10-hour ticket lifetime. Set this parameter to a lower value on systems with a shorter ticket lifetime.

Configure PAM and NSS

To enable domain user logons through HDX and other services such as su, ssh, and RDP, configure PAM and NSS manually:

```
sudo /opt/quest/bin/vastool configure pam



sudo /opt/quest/bin/vastool configure nss
```

### JOIN WINDOWS DOMAIN

Join the Linux machine to the Active Directory domain using the Quest `vastool` command:

```
sudo /opt/quest/bin/vastool -u user join domain-name
```

The **user** is any domain user who has permission to join machines to the Active Directory domain. The **domain-name** is the DNS name of the domain, for example, example.com.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Restart the Linux machine after domain joining.

### VERIFY DOMAIN MEMBERSHIP

The Delivery Controller requires that all VDA machines (Windows and Linux VDAs) have a computer object in `Active Directory`. To verify that a Quest-joined Linux machine is on the domain:

```
sudo /opt/quest/bin/vastool info domain
```

If the machine is joined to a domain, this command returns the domain name. If the machine is not joined to any domain, the following error appears:

`ERROR: No domain could be found.`

`ERROR: VAS_ERR_CONFIG: at ctx.c:414 in _ctx_init_default_realm` `default_realm not configured in vas.conf. Computer may not be joined to domain`

### VERIFY USER AUTHENTICATION

Verify that Quest can authenticate domain users through PAM. To do so, log on to the Linux VDA using a domain user account that has not been used before.

```
ssh localhost -l domain\\username

id -u
```

Verify that a corresponding Kerberos credential cache file was created for the uid returned by the **id -u** command:

```
ls /tmp/krb5cc_uid
```

Verify that the tickets in the Kerberos credential cache are valid and not expired:

```
/opt/quest/bin/vastool klist
```

Exit the session.

```
exit
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

A similar test can be performed by logging on to the Gnome or KDE console directly. Proceed to Step 6: Install the Linux VDA after the domain-joining verification.

### Centrify DirectControl

#### JOIN WINDOWS DOMAIN

With the Centrify DirectControl Agent installed, join the Linux machine to the Active Directory domain using the Centrify **adjoin** command:

```
sudo adjoin -w -V -u user domain-name
```

The **user** is any Active Directory domain user who has permission to join machines to the Active Directory domain. The **domain-name** is the name of the domain to join the Linux machine to.

#### VERIFY DOMAIN MEMBERSHIP

The Delivery Controller requires that all VDA machines (Windows and Linux VDAs) have a computer object in Active Directory. To verify that a Centrify-joined Linux machine is on the domain:

```
sudo adinfo
```

Verify that the **Joined to domain** value is valid and the **CentrifyDC mode** returns **connected**. If the mode remains stuck in the starting state, then the Centrify client is experiencing server connection or authentication problems.

More comprehensive system and diagnostic information is available using:

```
adinfo --sysinfo all



adinfo –diag
```

Test connectivity to the various Active Directory and Kerberos services.

```
adinfo --test
```

Proceed to Step 6: Install the Linux VDA after the domain-joining verification.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### SSSD

If you are using SSSD on SUSE, follow the instructions in this section. This section includes instructions for joining a Linux VDA machine to a Windows domain and provides guidance for configuring Kerberos authentication.

To set up SSSD on SUSE, complete the following steps:

1. Join the domain and create a host keytab
2. Configure PAM for SSSD
3. Set up SSSD
4. Enable SSSD
5. Verify domain membership
6. Verify the Kerberos configuration
7. Verify user authentication

#### JOIN THE DOMAIN AND CREATE A HOST KEYTAB

SSSD does not provide Active Directory client functions for joining the domain and managing the system keytab file. You can use the **Samba** approach instead. Complete the following steps before configuring SSSD.

1. Stop and disable the Name Service Cache Daemon (NSCD) daemon.

```
sudo systemctl stop nscd

sudo systemctl disable nscd
```

2. Check the host name and Chrony time synchronization.

```
hostname

hostname -f

chronyc traking
```

3. Install or update the required packages:

```
sudo zypper install samba-client sssd-ad
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

4. Edit the `/etc/krb5.conf` file as a root user to permit the **kinit** utility to communicate with the target domain. Add the following entries under the , , and sections:

   **NOTE:**

   Configure Kerberos based on your AD infrastructure. The following settings are meant for the single-domain, single-forest model.

```
[libdefaults]

    dns_canonicalize_hostname = false

    rdns = false

    default_realm = REALM

    forwardable = true

[realms]

    REALM = {

        kdc = fqdn-of-domain-controller

        default_domain = realm
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
        admin_server = fqdn-of-domain-controller
    }
[domain_realm]

    .realm = REALM
```

**realm** is the Kerberos realm name, such as example.com. **REALM** is the Kerberos realm name in uppercase, such as EXAMPLE.COM.

5. Edit `/etc/samba/smb.conf` as a root user to permit the **net** utility to communicate with the target domain. Add the following entries under the section:

```
[global]
    workgroup = domain

    client signing = yes

    client use spnego = yes

    kerberos method = secrets and keytab

    realm = REALM

    security = ADS
```

**domain** is the short NetBIOS name of an Active Directory domain, such as EXAMPLE.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

6. Modify the **passwd** and **group** entries in the **/etc/nsswitch.conf** file to reference SSSD when resolving users and groups.

```
passwd: compat sss



group: compat sss
```

7. Use the configured Kerberos client to authenticate to the target domain as Administrator.

```
kinit administrator
```

8. Use the **net** utility to join the system to the domain and generate a system keytab file.

```
net ads join osname="SUSE Linux Enterprise Server" osVersion=15 -U
administrator
```

### CONFIGURE PAM FOR SSSD

Before configuring PAM for SSSD, install or update the required packages:

```
sudo zypper install sssd sssd-ad
```

Configure the PAM module for user authentication through SSSD and create home directories for user logons.

```
sudo pam-config --add  --sss

sudo pam-config --add --mkhomedir
```

### SET UP SSSD

1. Edit `/etc/sssd/sssd.conf` as a root user to permit the SSSD daemon to communicate with the target domain. An example `sssd.conf` configuration (extra options can be added as needed):

```
[sssd]

    config_file_version = 2
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
    services = nss,pam

    domains = domain-dns-name



[domain/domain-dns-name]

    id_provider = ad

    auth_provider = ad

    access_provider = ad

    ad_domain = domain-dns-name

    ad_server = fqdn-of-domain-controller

    ldap_id_mapping = true

    ldap_schema = ad



# Kerberos settings

    krb5_ccachedir = /tmp

    krb5_ccname_template = FILE:%d/krb5cc_%U



# Comment out if the users have the shell and home dir set on the AD
side



    fallback_homedir = /home/%d/%u

    default_shell = /bin/bash
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
# Uncomment and adjust if the default principal SHORTNAME$@REALM is not
available



# ldap_sasl_authid = host/client.ad.example.com@AD.EXAMPLE.COM



    ad_gpo_access_control = permissive
```

**domain-dns-name** is the DNS domain name, such as example.com.

**NOTE:**

**ldap_id_mapping** is set to true so that SSSD itself takes care of mapping Windows SIDs to Unix UIDs. Otherwise, the Active Directory must be able to provide POSIX extensions. **ad_gpo_access_control** is set to **permissive** to prevent an invalid logon error for Linux sessions. See the man pages for `sssd.conf` and `sssd-ad`.

2. Set the file ownership and permissions on `sssd.conf`:

```
sudo chmod 0600 /etc/sssd/sssd.conf
```

### ENABLE SSSD

Run the following commands to enable and start the SSSD daemon at system startup:

```
sudo systemctl enable sssd

sudo systemctl start sssd
```

### VERIFY DOMAIN MEMBERSHIP

1. Run the `net ads` command of **Samba** to verify that the machine is joined to a domain:

```
sudo net ads testjoin
```

2. Run the following command to verify extra domain and computer object information:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo net ads info
```

### VERIFY KERBEROS CONFIGURATION

Make sure that the system keytab file has been created and contains valid keys:

```
sudo klist -ke
```

This command displays the list of keys available for the various combinations of principal names and cipher suites.

Run the Kerberos **kinit** command to authenticate the machine with the domain controller using these keys:

```
sudo kinit –k MACHINE\$@REALM
```

The machine and realm names must be specified in uppercase. The dollar sign (**$**) must be escaped with a backslash (****) to prevent shell substitution. In some environments, the DNS domain name is different from the Kerberos realm name. Ensure that the realm name is used. If this command is successful, no output is displayed.

Verify that the TGT ticket for the machine account has been cached using:

```
sudo klist
```

### VERIFY USER AUTHENTICATION

SSSD does not provide a command-line tool for testing authentication directly with the daemon, and can only be done via PAM.

To verify that the SSSD PAM module is configured correctly, log on to the Linux VDA using a domain user account that has not been used before.

```
ssh localhost -l domain\\username



id -u
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
klist



exit
```

Verify that the Kerberos tickets returned by the `klist` command are correct for that user and have not expired.

As a root user, verify that a corresponding ticket cache file was created for the uid returned by the previous `id -u` command:

```
ls /tmp/krb5cc_uid
```

A similar test can be performed by logging on to the Gnome or KDE console directly. Proceed to Step 6: Install the Linux VDA after the domain-joining verification.

### PBIS

#### DOWNLOAD THE REQUIRED PBIS PACKAGE

For example:

```
wget https://github.com/BeyondTrust/pbis-open/releases/download/9.1.0/
pbis-open-9.1.0.551.linux.x86_64.rpm.sh
```

#### MAKE THE PBIS INSTALLATION SCRIPT EXECUTABLE

For example:

```
chmod +x pbis-open-9.1.0.551.linux.x86_64.rpm.sh
```

#### RUN THE PBIS INSTALLATION SCRIPT

For example:

```
sh pbis-open-9.1.0.551.linux.x86_64.rpm.sh
```

#### JOIN A WINDOWS DOMAIN

Your domain controller must be reachable and you must have an Active Directory user account with permissions to add machines to the domain:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
/opt/pbis/bin/domainjoin-cli join domain-name user
```

The **user** is a domain user who has permissions to add machines to the Active Directory domain. The **domain-name** is the DNS name of the domain, for example, example.com.

**Note:** To set Bash as the default shell, run the **/opt/pbis/bin/config LoginShellTemplate/bin/bash** command.

### VERIFY DOMAIN MEMBERSHIP

The Delivery Controller requires that all VDA machines (Windows and Linux VDAs) have a computer object in `Active Directory`. To verify that a PBIS-joined Linux machine is on the domain:

```
/opt/pbis/bin/domainjoin-cli query
```

If the machine is joined to a domain, this command returns the information about the currently joined AD domain and OU. Otherwise, only the host name appears.

### VERIFY USER AUTHENTICATION

Verify that PBIS can authenticate domain users through PAM. To do so, log on to the Linux VDA using a domain user account that has not been used before.

```
ssh localhost -l domain\\user



id -u
```

Verify that a corresponding Kerberos credential cache file was created for the UID returned by the **id -u** command:

```
ls /tmp/krb5cc_uid
```

Exit the session.

```
exit
```

Proceed to Step 6: Install the Linux VDA after the domain-joining verification.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Step 4: Install .NET

In addition to the .NET Runtime, you must install .ASP.NET Core Runtime on all supported Linux distributions before you install or upgrade the Linux VDA. Version 6 is required for Amazon Linux 2. Version 8 is required for other distributions.

If your Linux distribution contains the .NET version that you require, install it from the built-in feed. Otherwise, install .NET from the Microsoft package feed. For more information, see `<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/dotnet/core/install/linux-package-managers>`.

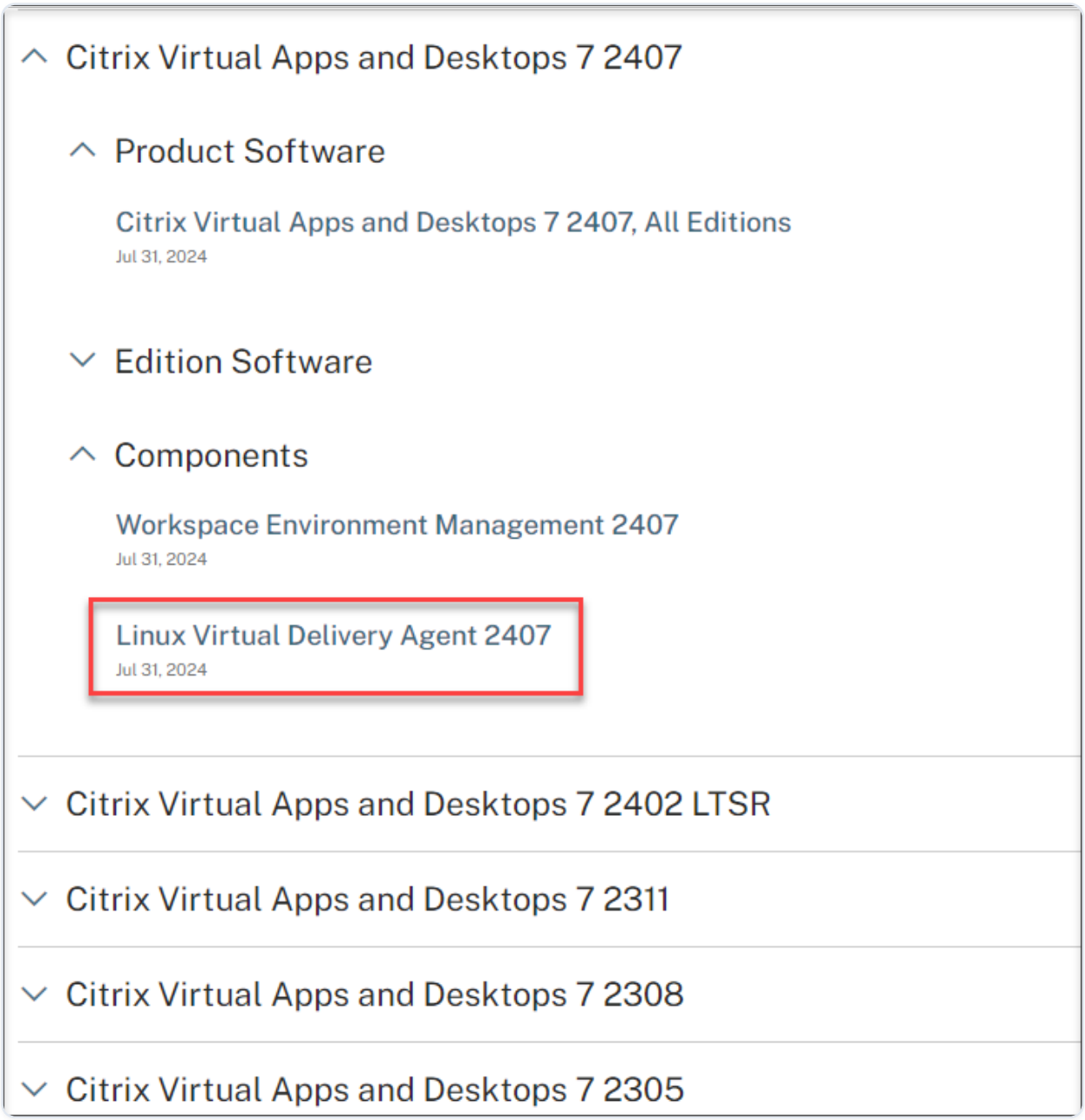
After installing .NET, run the **which dotnet** command to find your runtime path.

Based on the command output, set the .NET runtime binary path. For example, if the command output is /aa/bb/dotnet, use /aa/bb as the .NET binary path.

### Step 5: Download the Linux VDA package

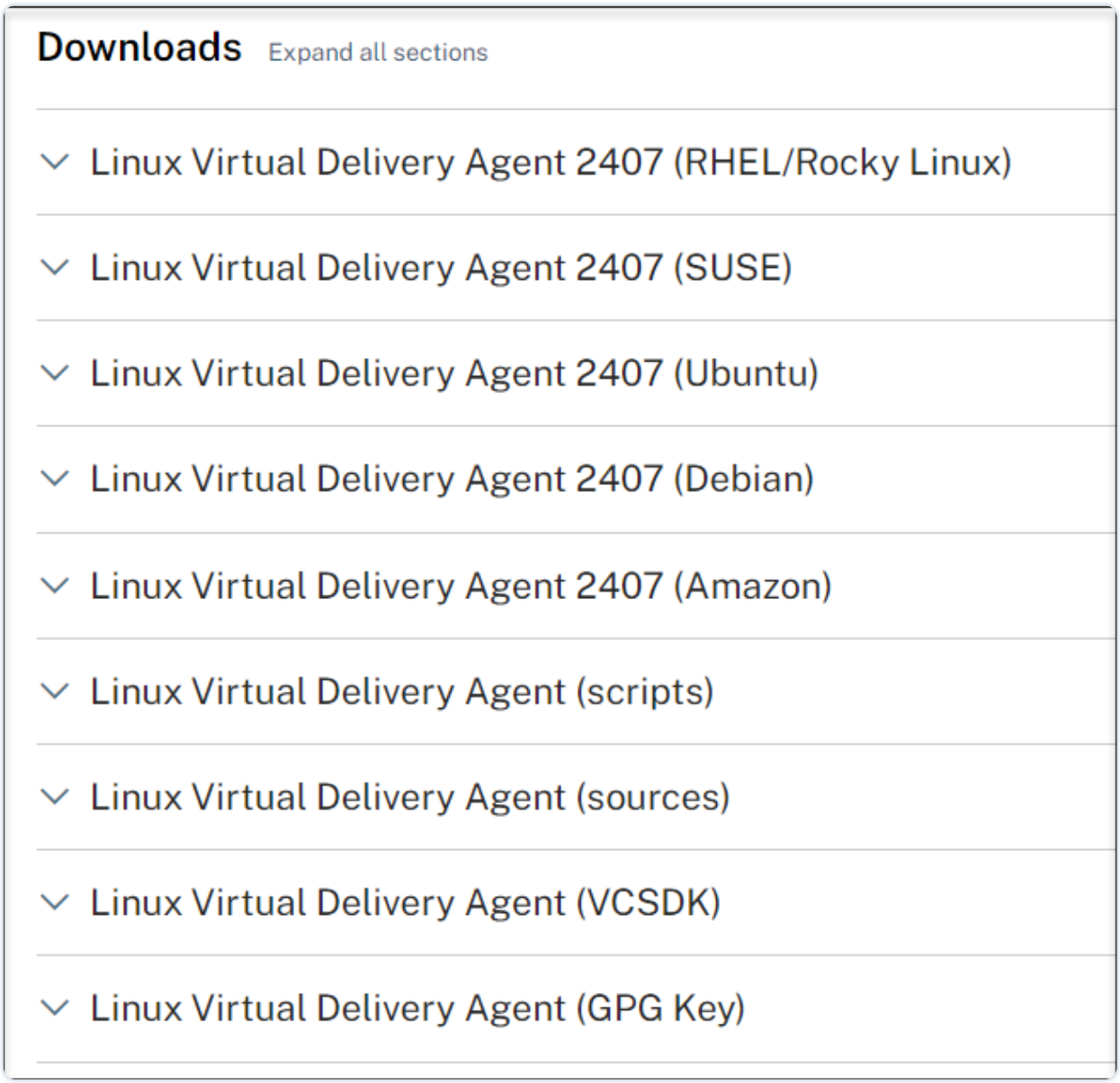
1. Go to the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops download page.
2. Expand the appropriate version of Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops.
3. Expand **Components** to find the Linux VDA. For example:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



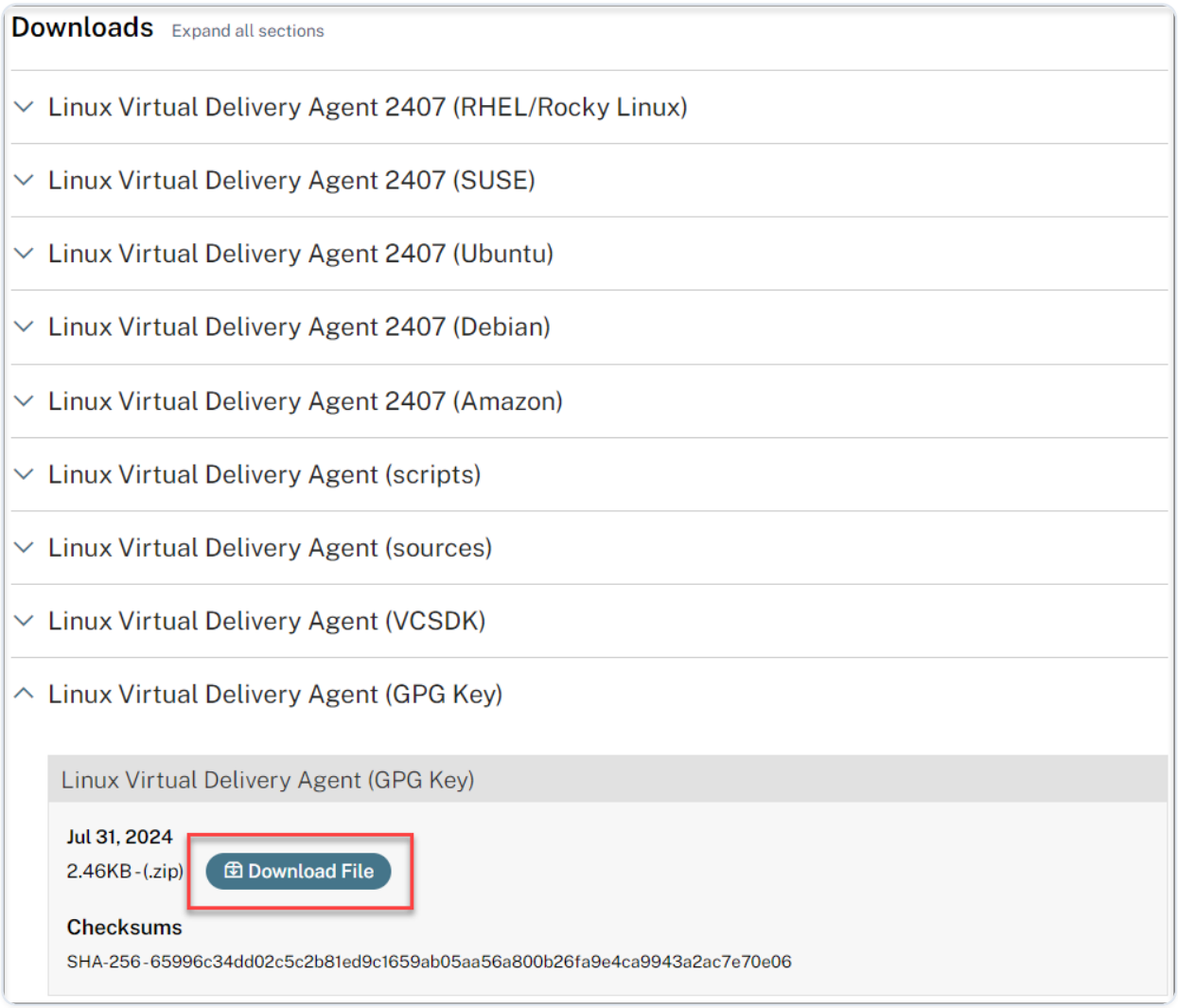

4. Click the Linux VDA link to access the Linux VDA downloads.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




5. Download the Linux VDA package that matches your Linux distribution.
6. Download the GPG public key that you can use to verify the integrity of the Linux VDA package. For example:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




To verify the integrity of the Linux VDA package by using the public key, run the following commands to import the public key into the RPM database and to check the package integrity:

```
rpmkeys --import <path to the public key>

rpm --checksig --verbose <path to the Linux VDA package>
```

## Step 6: Install the Linux VDA

### Step 6a: Uninstall the old version

If you installed an earlier version other than the previous two and an LTSR release, uninstall it before installing the new version.

1. Stop the Linux VDA services:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo systemctl stop ctxvda



sudo systemctl stop ctxhdx
```

**NOTE:**

Before you stop the **ctxvda** and **ctxhdx** services, run the **systemctl stop ctxmonitord** command to stop the monitor service daemon. Otherwise, the monitor service daemon restarts the services you stopped.

2. Uninstall the package:

```
sudo rpm -e XenDesktopVDA
```

**IMPORTANT:**

Upgrading from the latest two versions is supported.

**Note:**

You can find installed components under **/opt/Citrix/VDA/**.

To run a command, the full path is needed; alternatively, you can add **/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin** and **/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin** to the system path.

### Step 6b: Install the Linux VDA

Install the Linux VDA software using Zypper:

```
sudo zypper install XenDesktopVDA-<version>.sle15_x.x86_64.rpm
```

### Step 6c: Upgrade the Linux VDA (optional)

The Linux VDA supports upgrades from the most recent version. For example, you can upgrade the Linux VDA from 2308 to 2311 and from 1912 LTSR to 2203 LTSR.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

Upgrading an existing installation overwrites the configuration files under /etc/xdl. Before you conduct an upgrade, make sure to back up the files.

```
sudo zypper -i install <PATH>/<Linux VDA RPM>
```

**RPM Dependency list for SUSE 15:**

```
java-17-openjdk >= 17

ImageMagick >= 7.0

dbus-1 >= 1.12.2

dbus-1-x11 >= 1.12.2

xorg-x11 >= 7.6_1

libXpm4 >= 3.5.12

libXrandr2 >= 1.5.1

libXtst6 >= 1.2.3

pam >= 1.3.0

bash >= 4.4

findutils >= 4.6

gawk >= 4.2

sed >= 4.4

cups >= 2.2

cups-filters >= 1.25

libxml2-2 >= 2.9
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
libmspack0 >= 0.6

ibus >= 1.5

libQt5DBus5 >= 5.12

libtcmalloc4 >= 2.5

libcap-progs >= 2.26

mozilla-nss-tools >= 3.53.1

libpython3_6m1_0 >= 3.6~

libQt5Widgets5 >= 5.12

libqrencode4 >= 4.0.0

libImlib2-1 >= 1.4.10

libgtk-2_0-0 >= 2.24

libgthread-2_0-0 >= 2.48

pulseaudio-utils >= 5.0

lsb-release >= 2.0

pkexec >= 121

cyrus-sasl-gssapi >= 2.1

libfuse2 >= 2.9
```

**IMPORTANT:**

Restart the Linux VDA machine after upgrading.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Step 7: Install NVIDIA GRID drivers

Enabling HDX 3D Pro requires you to install the NVIDIA GRID drivers on your hypervisor and on the VDA machines.

To install and configure the NVIDIA GRID Virtual GPU Manager (the host driver) on the specific hypervisors, see the following guides:

- XenServer
- VMware ESX
- Nutanix AHV

To install and configure the NVIDIA GRID guest VM drivers, perform the following general steps:

1. Make sure that the guest VM is shut down.
2. In the hypervisor control panel, allocate a GPU to the VM.
3. Start the VM.
4. Install the guest VM driver (from your cloud vendor or NVIDIA) on the VM.

### Step 8: Configure the Linux VDA

**NOTE:**

Before setting up the runtime environment, ensure that the **en_US.UTF-8** locale is installed on your OS. If the locale is not available on your OS, run the **sudo locale-gen en_US.UTF-8** command. For Debian, edit the **/etc/locale.gen** file by uncommenting the **# en_US.UTF-8 UTF-8** line and then run the **sudo locale-gen** command.

After installing the package, you must configure the Linux VDA by running the `ctxsetup.sh` script. Before the script makes any changes, it verifies the environment and ensures that all dependencies are installed. If necessary, you can rerun the script at any time to change settings.

You can run the script manually with prompting, or automatically with preconfigured responses. Review Help about the script before proceeding:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxsetup.sh –help
```

#### Prompted configuration

Run a manual configuration with prompted questions:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxsetup.sh
```

### Automated configuration

For an automated installation, provide the options required by the setup script with environment variables. If all required variables are present, the script does not prompt for any information.

Supported environment variables include:

- **CTX_XDL_NON_DOMAIN_JOINED='y\|n'** – Whether to join the machine to a domain. The default value is 'n'. For domain-joined scenarios, set it to 'n'.
- **CTX_XDL_AD_INTEGRATION='winbind\|sssd\|centrify\|pbis\|quest'** – The Linux VDA requires Kerberos configuration settings to authenticate with the Delivery Controllers. The Kerberos configuration is determined from the installed and configured Active Directory integration tool on the system.
- **CTX_XDL_DDC_LIST='<list-ddc-fqdns\>'** – The Linux VDA requires a space-separated list of Delivery Controller Fully Qualified Domain Names (FQDNs) to use for registering with a Delivery Controller. At least one FQDN or CNAME must be specified.
- **CTX_XDL_VDI_MODE='y\|n'** – Whether to configure the machine as a dedicated desktop delivery model (VDI) or hosted shared desktop delivery model. For HDX 3D Pro environments, set the value to **'y'**.
- **CTX_XDL_HDX_3D_PRO='y\|n'** – The Linux VDA supports HDX 3D Pro, a set of GPU acceleration technologies designed to optimize the virtualization of rich graphics applications. If HDX 3D Pro is selected, the VDA is configured for VDI desktops (single-session) mode - (that is, CTX_XDL_VDI_MODE=**'y'**).
- **CTX_XDL_START_SERVICE='y\|n'** – Determines whether the Linux VDA services are started when the configuration is complete.
- **CTX_XDL_REGISTER_SERVICE='y\|n'** – The Linux Virtual Desktop services are started after machine startup.
- **CTX_XDL_ADD_FIREWALL_RULES='y\|n'** – The Linux VDA services require incoming network connections to be allowed through the system firewall. You can open the required ports (by default ports 80 and 1494) automatically in the system firewall for the Linux Virtual Desktop.
- **CTX_XDL_DESKTOP_ENVIRONMENT=gnome/gnome-classic/mate/'<none\>'** – Specifies the GNOME, GNOME Classic, or MATE desktop environment to use in sessions. If you set it to **'<none\>'**, the default desktop configured on the VDA is used.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

You can also switch between desktop environments by running commands or using the system tray. For more information, see Desktop switching commands and System tray.

- **CTX_XDL_DOTNET_RUNTIME_PATH=path-to-install-dotnet-runtime** – The path to install .NET for supporting the new broker agent service (ctxvda). The default path is **'/usr/bin'**.
- **CTX_XDL_VDA_PORT=port-number** – The Linux VDA communicates with Delivery Controllers through a TCP/IP port.
- **CTX_XDL_SITE_NAME=<dns-name\>** – The Linux VDA discovers LDAP servers through DNS. To limit the DNS search results to a local Site, specify a DNS Site name. If unnecessary, set to **'<none\>'**.
- **CTX_XDL_LDAP_LIST='<list-ldap-servers\>'** – The Linux VDA queries DNS to discover LDAP servers. If DNS cannot provide LDAP service records, you can provide a space-separated list of LDAP FQDNs with LDAP ports. For example, ad1.mycompany.com:389 ad2.mycompany.com:3268 ad3.mycompany.com:3268. To enable faster LDAP queries within an Active Directory forest, enable Global Catalog on a domain controller and specify the relevant LDAP port number as 3268. This variable is set to **'<none\>'** by default.
- **CTX_XDL_SEARCH_BASE=search-base-set** – The Linux VDA queries LDAP through a search base set to the root of the Active Directory Domain (for example, DC=mycompany,DC=com). To improve search performance, you can specify a search base (for example, OU=VDI,DC=mycompany,DC=com). If unnecessary, set to **'<none\>'**.
- **CTX_XDL_SUPPORT_DDC_AS_CNAME='y\|n'** – The Linux VDA supports specifying a Delivery Controller name using a DNS CNAME record.

Set the environment variable and run the configuration script:

```
export CTX_XDL_NON_DOMAIN_JOINED='n'

export CTX_XDL_AD_INTEGRATION=sssd|winbind|centrify|pbis|quest

export CTX_XDL_DDC_LIST='<list-ddc-fqdns>'

export CTX_XDL_VDI_MODE='y|n'

export CTX_XDL_HDX_3D_PRO='y|n'

export CTX_XDL_START_SERVICE='y|n'

export CTX_XDL_REGISTER_SERVICE='y|n'
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
export CTX_XDL_ADD_FIREWALL_RULES='y|n'

export CTX_XDL_DESKTOP_ENVIRONMENT= gnome|gnome-classic|mate|'<none>'

export CTX_XDL_DOTNET_RUNTIME_PATH='<path-to-install-dotnet-runtime>'

export CTX_XDL_VDA_PORT='<port-number>'

export CTX_XDL_SITE_NAME='<dns-site-name>'|'<none>'

export CTX_XDL_LDAP_LIST='<list-ldap-servers>'|'<none>'

export CTX_XDL_SEARCH_BASE='<search-base-set>'|'<none>'

export CTX_XDL_SUPPORT_DDC_AS_CNAME='y|n'

sudo -E /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxsetup.sh --silent
```

When running the sudo command, type the **-E** option to pass the existing environment variables to the new shell it creates. We recommend that you create a shell script file from the preceding commands with **#\!/bin/bash** as the first line.

Alternatively, you can specify all parameters by using a single command:

```
sudo CTX_XDL_NON_DOMAIN_JOINED='n' \

CTX_XDL_AD_INTEGRATION=winbind|centrify|sssd|pbis|quest \

CTX_XDL_DDC_LIST='<list-ddc-fqdns>' \

CTX_XDL_VDI_MODE='y|n' \

CTX_XDL_HDX_3D_PRO='y|n' \

CTX_XDL_START_SERVICE='y|n' \

CTX_XDL_REGISTER_SERVICE='y|n' \

CTX_XDL_ADD_FIREWALL_RULES='y|n' \

CTX_XDL_DESKTOP_ENVIRONMENT= gnome|gnome-classic|mate|'<none>' \
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
CTX_XDL_DOTNET_RUNTIME_PATH='<path-to-install-dotnet-runtime>' \

CTX_XDL_VDA_PORT='<port-number>' \

CTX_XDL_SITE_NAME='<dns-site-name>'|'<none>' \

CTX_XDL_LDAP_LIST='<list-ldap-servers>'|'<none>' \

CTX_XDL_SEARCH_BASE='<search-base-set>'|'<none>' \

CTX_XDL_SUPPORT_DDC_AS_CNAME='y|n' \

/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxsetup.sh --silent
```

### Remove configuration changes

In some scenarios, you might have to remove the configuration changes made by the **ctxsetup.sh** script without uninstalling the Linux VDA package.

Review Help about this script before proceeding:

```
sudo /usr/local/sbin/ctxcleanup.sh --help
```

To remove configuration changes:

```
sudo /usr/local/sbin/ctxcleanup.sh
```

**IMPORTANT:**

This script deletes all configuration data from the database and renders the Linux VDA inoperable.

### Configuration logs

The **ctxsetup.sh** and **ctxcleanup.sh** scripts display errors on the console, with additional information written to a configuration log file:

`/tmp/xdl.configure.log`

Restart the Linux VDA services to have the changes take effect.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Step 9: Run XDPing

Run `sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/xdping` to check for common configuration issues with a Linux VDA environment. For more information, see **XDPing**.

### Step 10: Run the Linux VDA

After configuring the Linux VDA by using the **ctxsetup.sh** script, you can run the following commands to control the Linux VDA.

**Start the Linux VDA:**

To start the Linux VDA services:

```
sudo systemctl start ctxhdx



sudo systemctl start ctxvda
```

**Stop the Linux VDA:**

To stop the Linux VDA services:

```
sudo systemctl stop ctxvda



sudo systemctl stop ctxhdx
```

**NOTE:**

Before you stop the **ctxvda** and **ctxhdx** services, run the **systemctl stop ctxmonitord** command to stop the monitor service daemon. Otherwise, the monitor service daemon restarts the services you stopped.

**Restart the Linux VDA:**

To restart the Linux VDA services:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo systemctl stop ctxvda



sudo systemctl restart ctxhdx



sudo systemctl restart ctxvda
```

**Check the Linux VDA status:**

To check the running status of the Linux VDA services:

```
sudo systemctl status ctxvda



sudo systemctl status ctxhdx
```

### Step 11: Create machine catalogs

The process for creating machine catalogs and adding Linux VDA machines is similar to the traditional Windows VDA approach. For a more detailed description of how to complete these tasks, see Create machine catalogs and Manage machine catalogs.

For creating machine catalogs that contain Linux VDA machines, there are a few restrictions that differentiate the process from creating machine catalogs for Windows VDA machines:

- For the operating system, select:
  - The **Multi-session OS** option for a hosted shared desktops delivery model.
  - The **Single-session OS** option for a VDI dedicated desktop delivery model.
- Do not mix Linux and Windows VDA machines in the same machine catalog.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

Early versions of Citrix Studio did not support the notion of a "Linux OS." However, selecting the **Windows Server OS** or **Server OS** option implies an equivalent hosted shared desktops delivery model. Selecting the **Windows Desktop OS** or **Desktop OS** option implies a single user per machine delivery model.

**Tip:**

If you remove and rejoin a machine to the Active Directory domain, you must remove and add the machine to the machine catalog again.

### Step 12: Create delivery groups

The process for creating a delivery group and adding machine catalogs containing Linux VDA machines is almost identical to Windows VDA machines. For a more detailed description of how to complete these tasks, see Create delivery groups.

For creating delivery groups that contain Linux VDA machine catalogs, the following restrictions apply:

- Make sure that the AD users and groups that you select have been properly configured to log on to the Linux VDA machines.
- Do not allow logon of unauthenticated (anonymous) users.
- Do not mix the delivery group with machine catalogs that contain Windows machines.

**IMPORTANT:**

Publishing applications is supported with Linux VDA Version 1.4 and later. However, the Linux VDA does not support the delivery of desktops and apps to the same machine.

For information about how to create machine catalogs and delivery groups, see Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops 7 2411.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

# Install the Linux VDA on Ubuntu manually

**IMPORTANT:**

For fresh installations, we recommend you use easy install for a quick installation. Easy install saves time and labor and is less error-prone than the manual installation detailed in this article.

## Step 1: Prepare configuration information and the Linux machine

### Step 1a: Verify the network configuration

Make sure that the network is connected and configured correctly. For example, you must configure the DNS server on the Linux VDA.

If you are using a Ubuntu Live Server, make the following change in the **/etc/cloud/cloud.cfg** configuration file before setting the host name:

```
preserve_hostname: true
```

### Step 1b: Set the host name

To make sure that the host name of the machine is reported correctly, change the **/etc/hostname** file to contain only the host name of the machine.

```
hostname
```

### Step 1c: Assign a loopback address to the host name

Make sure that the DNS domain name and Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN) of the machine are reported back correctly. The way is to change the following line of the **/etc/hosts** file to include the FQDN and host name as the first two entries:

```
127.0.0.1 hostname-fqdn hostname localhost
```

For example:

```
127.0.0.1 vda01.example.com vda01 localhost
```

Remove any other references to `hostname-fqdn` or `hostname` from other entries in the file.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

The Linux VDA currently does not support NetBIOS name truncation. Therefore, the host name must not exceed 15 characters.

**Tip:**

Use a–z, A–Z, 0–9, and hyphen (-) characters only. Avoid underscores (_), spaces, and other symbols. Do not start a host name with a number and do not end with a hyphen. This rule also applies to Delivery Controller host names.

### Step 1d: Check the host name

Verify that the host name is set correctly:

```
hostname
```

This command returns only the host name of the machine and not its FQDN.

Verify that the FQDN is set correctly:

```
hostname -f
```

This command returns the FQDN of the machine.

### Step 1e: Disable multicast DNS

The default settings have multicast DNS (**mDNS**) enabled, which can lead to inconsistent name resolution results.

To disable **mDNS**, edit **/etc/nsswitch.conf** and change the line containing:

`hosts: files mdns_minimal [NOTFOUND=return] dns`

To:

`hosts: files dns`

### Step 1f: Check name resolution and service reachability

Verify that you can resolve the FQDN and ping the domain controller and Delivery Controller™:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
nslookup domain-controller-fqdn


ping domain-controller-fqdn


nslookup delivery-controller-fqdn


ping delivery-controller-fqdn
```

If you cannot resolve the FQDN or ping either of these machines, review the steps before proceeding.

**Step 1g: Configure clock synchronization (chrony)**

Maintaining accurate clock synchronization between the VDAs, Delivery Controllers and domain controllers is crucial. Hosting the Linux VDA as a virtual machine (VM) can cause clock skew problems. For this reason, synchronizing time with a remote time service is preferred.

Install chrony:

```
apt-get install chrony
```

As a root user, edit **/etc/chrony/chrony.conf** and add a server entry for each remote time server:

`server peer1-fqdn-or-ip-address iburst`

`server peer2-fqdn-or-ip-address iburst`

In a typical deployment, synchronize time from the local domain controllers and not directly from public NTP pool servers. Add a server entry for each Active Directory domain controller in the domain.

Remove any other **server** or **pool** entries listed including loopback IP address, localhost, and public server ***.pool.ntp.org** entries.

Save changes and restart the Chrony daemon:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo systemctl restart chrony
```

### Step 1h: Install and specify a database to use

**NOTE:**

- We recommend you use SQLite for VDI mode only and use PostgreSQL for a hosted shared desktops delivery model.
- For easy install and MCS, you can specify SQLite or PostgreSQL to use without having to install them manually. Unless otherwise specified through **/etc/xdl/db.conf**, the Linux VDA uses PostgreSQL by default. If you require a custom version of PostgreSQL instead of the version provided by your Linux distribution, you must install the specified version manually, edit `/etc/xdl/db.conf` to reflect the new version, and start the PostgreSQL service before running the easy install script (`ctxinstall.sh`) or the MCS script (`deploymcs.sh`).
- For manual installations, you must install SQLite, PostgreSQL, or both manually. You can use a custom version of PostgreSQL instead of the version provided by your Linux distribution. If you install both SQLite and PostgreSQL, you can specify one of them to use by editing **/etc/xdl/db.conf** after installing the Linux VDA package.

#### INSTALL POSTGRESQL

This section describes how to install the version of PostgreSQL provided by your Linux distribution. If a custom version of PostgreSQL is necessary, you can install it based on your specific requirements.

Run the following commands to install PostgreSQL:

```
sudo apt-get install -y postgresql



sudo apt-get install -y libpostgresql-jdbc-java
```

Run the following commands to start PostgreSQL upon machine startup or immediately, respectively:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo systemctl enable postgresql



sudo systemctl restart postgresql
```

### INSTALL SQLITE

For Ubuntu, run the following command to install SQLite:

```
sudo apt-get install -y sqlite3
```

### SPECIFY A DATABASE TO USE

If you install both SQLite and PostgreSQL, you can specify one of them to use by editing **/etc/xdl/db.conf** after installing the Linux VDA package.

1. Run **/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxcleanup.sh**. Omit this step if it is a fresh installation.
2. Edit **/etc/xdl/db.conf** to specify a database to use. The following is an example **db.conf** file:

```
# database configuration file for Linux VDA



## database choice

# possible choices are:

#     SQLite

#     PostgreSQL

# default choice is PostgreSQL

DbType="PostgreSQL"




## database port
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
# specify database port for the database.

# if not specified, default port will be used:

# SQLite: N/A

# PostgreSQL: 5432

DbPort=5432




## PostgreSQL customized

# only the following value means true, otherwise false:

#     true

#     yes

#     y

#     YES

#     Y

# default is false

DbCustomizePostgreSQL=false



## PostgreSQL service name

# specify the service name of PostgreSQL for Linux VDA

# default is "postgresql"

DbPostgreSQLServiceName="postgresql"
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

To use a custom version of PostgreSQL, set **DbCustomizePostgreSQL** to true.

3. Run **ctxsetup.sh**.

**NOTE:**

You can also use **/etc/xdl/db.conf** to configure the port number for PostgreSQL.

### Step 1i: Install Motif

```
sudo apt-get install -y libxm4
```

### Step 1j: Install other packages

For Ubuntu 24.04:

```
sudo apt-get install -y libsasl2-2

sudo apt-get install -y libsasl2-modules-gssapi-mit

sudo apt-get install -y libldap2

sudo apt-get install -y krb5-user

sudo apt-get install -y libgtk2.0-0
```

For Ubuntu 22.04:

```
sudo apt-get install -y libsasl2-2

sudo apt-get install -y libsasl2-modules-gssapi-mit

sudo apt-get install -y libldap-2.5-0

sudo apt-get install -y krb5-user

sudo apt-get install -y libgtk2.0-0
```

For Ubuntu 20.04:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo apt-get install -y libsasl2-2

sudo apt-get install -y libsasl2-modules-gssapi-mit

sudo apt-get install -y libldap-2.4-2

sudo apt-get install -y krb5-user

sudo apt-get install -y libgtk2.0-0
```

### Step 2: Prepare the hypervisor

Some changes are required when running the Linux VDA as a VM on a supported hypervisor. Make the following changes based on the hypervisor platform in use. No changes are required if you are running the Linux machine on bare metal hardware.

#### Fix time synchronization on XenServer (formerly Citrix Hypervisor™)

When the XenServer® Time Sync feature is enabled, within each paravirtualized Linux VM you experience issues with NTP and XenServer. Both try to manage the system clock. To avoid the clock becoming out of sync with other servers, make sure that the system clock within each Linux guest is synchronized with the NTP. This case requires disabling host time synchronization. No changes are required in HVM mode.

If you are running a paravirtualized Linux kernel with XenServer VM Tools installed, you can check whether the XenServer Time Sync feature is present and enabled from within the Linux VM:

```
su -



cat /proc/sys/xen/independent_wallclock
```

This command returns 0 or 1:

- 0 - The time sync feature is enabled, and must be disabled.
- 1 - The time sync feature is disabled, and no further action is required.

If the /proc/sys/xen/independent_wallclock file is not present, the following steps are not required.

If enabled, disable the time sync feature by writing 1 to the file:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo echo 1 > /proc/sys/xen/independent_wallclock
```

To make this change permanent and persistent after restart, edit the **/etc/sysctl.conf file** and add the line:

```
xen.independent_wallclock = 1
```

To verify these changes, restart the system:

```
su -



cat /proc/sys/xen/independent_wallclock
```

This command returns the value 1.

#### Fix time synchronization on Microsoft Hyper-V

Linux VMs with Hyper-V Linux Integration Services installed can use the Hyper-V time synchronization feature to use the host operating system's time. To make sure that the system clock remains accurate, enable this feature alongside NTP services.

From the management operating system:

1. Open the Hyper-V Manager console.
2. For the settings of a Linux VM, select **Integration Services**.
3. Ensure that **Time synchronization** is selected.

**NOTE:**

This approach is different from VMware and XenServer (formerly Citrix Hypervisor), where host time synchronization is disabled to avoid conflicts with NTP. Hyper-V time synchronization can coexist and supplement NTP time synchronization.

#### Fix time synchronization on ESX and ESXi

When the VMware Time Synchronization feature is enabled, within each paravirtualized Linux VM you experience issues with the NTP and the hypervisor. Both try to synchronize the system clock. To avoid the clock becoming out of sync with other servers, make sure that the system clock within

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

each Linux guest is synchronized with the NTP. This case requires disabling host time synchronization.

If you are running a paravirtualized Linux kernel with VMware Tools installed:

1. Open the vSphere Client.
2. Edit settings for the Linux VM.
3. In the **Virtual Machine Properties** dialog, open the **Options** tab.
4. Select **VMware Tools**.
5. In the **Advanced** box, clear **Synchronize guest time with host**.

### Step 3: Add the Linux VM to the Windows domain

The following methods are available for adding Linux machines to the Active Directory (AD) domain:

- Samba Winbind
- Quest authentication service
- Centrify DirectControl
- SSSD
- PBIS

Follow instructions based on your chosen method.

**NOTE:**

Session launches might fail when the same user name is used for the local account in the Linux VDA and the account in AD.

#### Samba Winbind

##### INSTALL OR UPDATE THE REQUIRED PACKAGES

```
sudo apt-get install winbind samba libnss-winbind libpam-winbind krb5-config krb5-locales krb5-user
```

##### ENABLE THE WINBIND DAEMON TO START ON MACHINE STARTUP

The Winbind daemon must be configured to start on machine startup:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo systemctl enable winbind
```

**NOTE:**

Ensure that the `winbind` script is located under `/etc/init.d`.

### CONFIGURE KERBEROS

Open **/etc/krb5.conf** as a root user, and make the following settings:

**NOTE:**

Configure Kerberos based on your AD infrastructure. The following settings are meant for the single-domain, single-forest model.

`[libdefaults]`

`default_realm =` *`REALM`*

`dns_lookup_kdc = false`

`[realms]`

*`REALM`* `= {`

`admin_server =` *`domain-controller-fqdn`*

`kdc =` *`domain-controller-fqdn`*

`}`

`[domain_realm]`

*`domain-dns-name`* `=` *`REALM`*

*`.domain-dns-name`* `=` *`REALM`*

The **domain-dns-name** parameter in this context is the DNS domain name, such as **example.com**. The **REALM** is the Kerberos realm name in uppercase, such as **EXAMPLE.COM**.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### CONFIGURE WINBIND AUTHENTICATION

Configure Winbind manually because Ubuntu doesn't have a tool like **authconfig** in RHEL and yast2 in SUSE.

Open **/etc/samba/smb.conf** by running the **vim /etc/samba/smb.conf** command, and then make the following settings:

`[global]`

`workgroup =` *`WORKGROUP`*

`security = ADS`

`realm =` *`REALM`*

`encrypt passwords = yes`

`idmap config *:range = 16777216-33554431`

`kerberos method = secrets and keytab`

`winbind refresh tickets = yes`

`template shell = /bin/bash`

**WORKGROUP** is the first field in **REALM**, and **REALM** is the Kerberos realm name in uppercase.

### CONFIGURE NSSWITCH

Open **/etc/nsswitch.conf**, and append **winbind** to the following lines:

`passwd: compat winbind`

`group: compat winbind`

### JOIN WINDOWS DOMAIN

Your domain controller must be reachable and you must have an Active Directory user account with permissions to add computers to the domain:

```
sudo net ads join REALM -U user
```

Where **REALM** is the Kerberos realm name in uppercase, and **user** is a domain user with permissions to add computers to the domain.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

#### RESTART `WINBIND`

```
sudo systemctl restart winbind
```

#### CONFIGURE PAM FOR WINBIND

Run the following command and make sure that the **Winbind NT/Active Directory authentication** and **Create home directory on login** options are selected:

```
sudo pam-auth-update
```

**TIP:**

The **winbind** daemon stays running only if the machine is joined to a domain.

#### VERIFY DOMAIN MEMBERSHIP

The Delivery Controller requires that all VDA machines, whether Windows or Linux, have a computer object in Active Directory.

Run the **net ads** command of **Samba** to verify that the machine is joined to a domain:

```
sudo net ads testjoin
```

Run the following command to verify extra domain and computer object information:

```
sudo net ads info
```

#### VERIFY KERBEROS CONFIGURATION

To verify that Kerberos is configured correctly for use with the Linux VDA, verify that the system **keytab** file has been created and contains valid keys:

```
sudo klist -ke
```

This command displays the list of keys available for the various combinations of principal names and cipher suites. Run the Kerberos **kinit** command to authenticate the machine with the domain controller using these keys:

```
sudo kinit -k MACHINE\$@REALM
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

The machine and realm names must be specified in uppercase. The dollar sign ($) must be escaped with a backslash (\\) to prevent shell substitution. In some environments, the DNS domain name is different from the Kerberos realm name. Ensure that the realm name is used. If this command is successful, no output is displayed.

Verify that the TGT ticket for the machine account has been cached using:

```
sudo klist
```

Examine the account details of the machine using:

```
sudo net ads status
```

### VERIFY USER AUTHENTICATION

Use the **wbinfo** tool to verify that domain users can authenticate with the domain:

```
wbinfo --krb5auth=domain\\username%password
```

The domain specified here is the AD domain name, not the Kerberos realm name. For the bash shell, the backslash (\\) character must be escaped with another backslash. This command returns a message indicating success or failure.

To verify that the Winbind PAM module is configured correctly, log on to the Linux VDA using a domain user account that has not been used before.

```
ssh localhost -l domain\\username



id -u
```

**NOTE:**

To run an SSH command successfully, make sure that SSH is enabled and working properly.

Verify that a corresponding Kerberos credential cache file was created for the uid returned by the **id -u** command:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
ls /tmp/krb5cc_uid
```

Verify that the tickets in the user's Kerberos credential cache are valid and not expired:

```
klist
```

Exit the session.

```
exit
```

A similar test can be performed by logging on to the Gnome or KDE console directly. Proceed to Step 6: Install the Linux VDA after the domain-joining verification.

**TIP:**

If you succeed in user authentication but cannot show your desktop when logging on with a domain account, restart the machine and then try again.

### Quest authentication service

#### CONFIGURE QUEST ON DOMAIN CONTROLLER

Assume that you have installed and configured the Quest software on the Active Directory domain controllers, and have been granted administrative privileges to create computer objects in `Active Directory`.

#### ENABLE DOMAIN USERS TO LOG ON TO LINUX VDA MACHINES

To enable domain users to establish HDX™ sessions on a Linux VDA machine:

1. In the Active Directory Users and Computers management console, open Active Directory user properties for that user account.
2. Select the **Unix Account** tab.
3. Check **Unix-enabled**.
4. Set the **Primary GID Number** to the group ID of an actual domain user group.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

These instructions are equivalent for setting up domain users for logon using the console, RDP, SSH, or any other remoting protocol.

### CONFIGURE QUEST ON LINUX VDA

Work around SELinux policy enforcement

The default RHEL environment has SELinux fully enforced. This enforcement interferes with the Unix domain socket IPC mechanisms used by Quest, and prevents domain users from logging on.

The convenient way to work around this issue is to disable SELinux. As a root user, edit **/etc/selinux/config** and change the **SELinux** setting:

```
SELINUX=disabled
```

This change requires a machine restart:

```
reboot
```

**IMPORTANT:**

Use this setting carefully. Reenabling SELinux policy enforcement after disabling can cause a complete lockout, even for the root user and other local users.

Configure VAS daemon

Autorenewal of Kerberos tickets must be enabled and disconnected. Authentication (offline logon) must be disabled:

```
sudo /opt/quest/bin/vastool configure vas vasd auto-ticket-renew-interval
32400



sudo /opt/quest/bin/vastool configure vas vas_auth allow-disconnected-auth
false
```

This command sets the renewal interval to nine hours (32,400 seconds) which is one hour less than the default 10-hour ticket lifetime. Set this parameter to a lower value on systems with a shorter ticket lifetime.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Configure PAM and NSS

To enable domain user logon through HDX and other services such as su, ssh, and RDP, run the following commands to configure PAM and NSS manually:

```
sudo /opt/quest/bin/vastool configure pam



sudo /opt/quest/bin/vastool configure nss
```

### JOIN WINDOWS DOMAIN

Join the Linux machine to the Active Directory domain using the Quest **vastool** command:

```
sudo /opt/quest/bin/vastool -u user join domain-name
```

The user is any domain user with permissions to join computers to the Active Directory domain. The **domain-name** is the DNS name of the domain, for example, example.com.

Restart the Linux machine after domain joining.

### VERIFY DOMAIN MEMBERSHIP

The Delivery Controller requires that all VDA machines, whether Windows or Linux, have a computer object in Active Directory. To verify that a Quest-joined Linux machine is on the domain:

```
sudo /opt/quest/bin/vastool info domain
```

If the machine is joined to a domain, this command returns the domain name. If the machine is not joined to any domain, the following error appears:

`ERROR: No domain could be found.`

`ERROR: VAS_ERR_CONFIG: at ctx.c:414 in _ctx_init_default_realm` `default_realm not configured in vas.conf. Computer may not be joined to domain`

### VERIFY USER AUTHENTICATION

To verify that Quest can authenticate domain users through PAM, log on to the Linux VDA using a domain user account that has not been used before.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
ssh localhost -l domain\\username



id -u
```

Verify that a corresponding Kerberos credential cache file was created for the UID returned by the **id -u** command:

```
ls /tmp/krb5cc_uid
```

Verify that the tickets in the Kerberos credential cache are valid and not expired:

```
/opt/quest/bin/vastool klist
```

Exit the session.

```
exit
```

Proceed to Step 6: Install the Linux VDA after the domain-joining verification.

### Centrify DirectControl

#### JOIN WINDOWS DOMAIN

With the Centrify DirectControl Agent installed, join the Linux machine to the Active Directory domain using the Centrify **adjoin** command:

```
su –

adjoin -w -V -u user domain-name
```

The **user** parameter is any Active Directory domain user with permissions to join computers to the **Active Directory** domain. The **domain-name** parameter is the name of the domain to join the Linux machine to.

#### VERIFY DOMAIN MEMBERSHIP

The Delivery Controller requires that all VDA machines, whether Windows or Linux, have a computer object in **Active Directory**. To verify that a Centrify-joined Linux machine is on the domain:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
su –


adinfo
```

Verify that the **Joined to domain** value is valid and the **CentrifyDC mode** returns **connected**. If the mode remains stuck in the starting state, then the Centrify client is experiencing server connection or authentication problems.

More comprehensive system and diagnostic information is available using:

```
adinfo --sysinfo all


adinfo --diag
```

Test connectivity to the various Active Directory and Kerberos services.

```
adinfo --test
```

Proceed to Step 6: Install the Linux VDA after the domain-joining verification.

### SSSD

#### CONFIGURE KERBEROS

Run the following command to install Kerberos:

```
sudo apt-get install krb5-user
```

To configure Kerberos, open **/etc/krb5.conf** as root and set the parameters:

**NOTE:**

Configure Kerberos based on your AD infrastructure. The following settings are meant for the single-domain, single-forest model.

`[libdefaults]`

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

`default_realm =` *`REALM`*

`dns_lookup_kdc = false`

`[realms]`

*`REALM`* `= {`

`admin_server =` *`domain-controller-fqdn`*

`kdc =` *`domain-controller-fqdn`*

`}`

`[domain_realm]`

*`domain-dns-name`* `=` *`REALM`*

*`.domain-dns-name`* `=` *`REALM`*

The `domain-dns-name` parameter in this context is the DNS domain name, such as example.com. The *REALM* is the Kerberos realm name in uppercase, such as EXAMPLE.COM.

### JOIN THE DOMAIN

SSSD must be configured to use Active Directory as its identity provider and Kerberos for authentication. However, SSSD does not provide AD client functions for joining the domain and managing the system keytab file. You can use **adcli**, **realmd**, or **Samba** instead.

**NOTE:**

This section only provides information for **adcli** and **Samba**.

- **If you use adcli to join the domain, complete the following steps:**

1. Install **adcli**.

   ```
   sudo apt-get install adcli
   ```

2. Join the domain with **adcli**.

   Remove the old system keytab file and join the domain using:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
su -


rm -rf /etc/krb5.keytab


adcli join domain-dns-name -U user -H hostname-fqdn
```

The **user** is a domain user with permissions to add machines to the domain. The **hostname-fqdn** is the host name in FQDN format for the machine.

The **-H** option is necessary for **adcli** to generate SPN in the format of host/hostname-fqdn@REALM, which the Linux VDA requires.

3. Verify domain membership.

   For Ubuntu 22.04 and Ubuntu 20.04 machines, run the `adcli testjoin` command to test whether the machines are joined to the domain.

- **If you use Samba to join the domain, complete the following steps:**

1. Install the package.

   ```
   sudo apt-get install samba krb5-user
   ```

2. Configure **Samba**.

   Open **/etc/samba/smb.conf**, and make the following settings:

   `[global]`

   `workgroup =` *`WORKGROUP`*

   `security = ADS`

   `realm =` *`REALM`*

   `client signing = yes`

   `client use spnego = yes`

   `kerberos method = secrets and keytab`

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**WORKGROUP** is the first field in **REALM**, and **REALM** is the Kerberos realm name in uppercase.

3. Join the domain with **Samba**.

   Your domain controller must be reachable and you must have a Windows account with permissions to add computers to the domain.

   ```
   sudo net ads join REALM -U user
   ```

   Where **REALM** is the Kerberos realm name in uppercase, and **user** is a domain user with permissions to add computers to the domain.

### SET UP SSSD

**Install or update required packages:**

Install the required SSSD and configuration packages if not already installed:

```
sudo apt-get install sssd
```

If the packages are already installed, an update is recommended:

```
sudo apt-get install --only-upgrade sssd
```

**NOTE:**

By default, the install process in Ubuntu configures **nsswitch.conf** and the PAM login module automatically.

### CONFIGURE SSSD

SSSD configuration changes are required before starting the SSSD daemon. For some versions of SSSD, the **/etc/sssd/sssd.conf** configuration file is not installed by default and must be created manually. As root, either create or open **/etc/sssd/sssd.conf** and make the following settings:

`[sssd]`

`services = nss, pam`

`config_file_version = 2`

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

`domains = domain-dns-name`

`[domain/ domain-dns-name ]`

`id_provider = ad`

`access_provider = ad`

`auth_provider = krb5`

`krb5_realm = REALM`

`# Set krb5_renewable_lifetime higher if TGT renew lifetime is longer than 14 days`

`krb5_renewable_lifetime = 14d`

`# Set krb5_renew_interval to lower value if TGT ticket lifetime is shorter than 2 hours`

`krb5_renew_interval = 1h`

`krb5_ccachedir = /tmp`

`krb5_ccname_template = FILE:%d/krb5cc_%U`

`# This ldap_id_mapping setting is also the default value`

`ldap_id_mapping = true`

`override_homedir = /home/%d/%u`

`default_shell = /bin/bash`

`ad_gpo_map_remote_interactive = +ctxhdx`

**NOTE:**

ldap_id_mapping is set to **true** so that SSSD itself takes care of mapping Windows SIDs to Unix UIDs. Otherwise, the Active Directory must be able to provide POSIX extensions. PAM service `ctxhdx` is added to ad_gpo_map_remote_interactive.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

The **domain-dns-name** parameter in this context is the DNS domain name, such as example.com. The **REALM** is the Kerberos realm name in uppercase, such as EXAMPLE.COM. There is no requirement to configure the NetBIOS domain name.
For information about the configuration settings, see the man pages for sssd.conf and `sssd-ad`.
The SSSD daemon requires that the configuration file must have owner read permission only:

```
sudo chmod 0600 /etc/sssd/sssd.conf
```

### START SSSD DAEMON

Run the following commands to start the SSSD daemon now and to enable the daemon to start upon machine startup:

```
sudo systemctl start sssd



sudo systemctl enable sssd
```

### PAM CONFIGURATION

Run the following command and make sure that the **SSS authentication** and **Create home directory on login** options are selected:

```
sudo pam-auth-update
```

### VERIFY DOMAIN MEMBERSHIP

The Delivery Controller requires that all VDA machines (Windows and Linux VDAs) have a computer object in `Active Directory`.

- If you use **adcli** to verify domain membership, run the `sudo adcli info domain-dns-name` command to show the domain information.
- If you use **Samba** to verify domain membership, run the `sudo net ads testjoin` command to verify that the machine is joined to a domain and the `sudo net ads info` command to verify extra domain and computer object information.

### VERIFY KERBEROS CONFIGURATION

To verify that Kerberos is configured correctly for use with the Linux VDA, verify that the system keytab file has been created and contains valid keys:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo klist -ke
```

This command displays the list of keys available for the various combinations of principal names and cipher suites. Run the Kerberos `kinit` command to authenticate the machine with the domain controller using these keys:

```
sudo kinit -k MACHINE\$@REALM
```

The machine and realm names must be specified in uppercase. The dollar sign ($) must be escaped with a backslash (\\) to prevent shell substitution. In some environments, the DNS domain name is different from the Kerberos realm name. Ensure that the realm name is used. If this command is successful, no output is displayed.

Verify that the TGT for the machine account has been cached using:

```
sudo klist
```

#### VERIFY USER AUTHENTICATION

SSSD does not provide a command-line tool for testing authentication directly with the daemon, and can only be done via PAM.

To verify that the SSSD PAM module is configured correctly, log on to the Linux VDA using a domain user account that has not been used before.

```
ssh localhost -l domain\\username



id -u



klist



exit
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Verify that the Kerberos tickets returned by the **klist** command are correct for that user and have not expired.

As a root user, verify that a corresponding ticket cache file was created for the uid returned by the previous **id -u** command:

```
ls /tmp/krb5cc_uid
```

A similar test can be performed by logging on to KDE or Gnome Display Manager. Proceed to Step 6: Install the Linux VDA after the domain-joining verification.

### PBIS

#### DOWNLOAD THE REQUIRED PBIS PACKAGE

```
sudo wget https://github.com/BeyondTrust/pbis-open/releases/download/
9.1.0/pbis-open-9.1.0.551.linux.x86_64.deb.sh
```

#### MAKE THE PBIS INSTALLATION SCRIPT EXECUTABLE

```
sudo chmod +x pbis-open-9.1.0.551.linux.x86_64.deb.sh
```

#### RUN THE PBIS INSTALLATION SCRIPT

```
sudo sh pbis-open-9.1.0.551.linux.x86_64.deb.sh
```

#### JOIN WINDOWS DOMAIN

Your domain controller must be reachable and you must have an Active Directory user account with permissions to add computers to the domain:

```
sudo /opt/pbis/bin/domainjoin-cli join domain-name user
```

The **user** is a domain user who has permissions to add computers to the Active Directory domain. The **domain-name** is the DNS name of the domain, for example, example.com.

**Note:** To set Bash as the default shell, run the **sudo /opt/pbis/bin/config LoginShellTemplate/bin/bash** command.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

#### VERIFY DOMAIN MEMBERSHIP

The Delivery Controller requires that all VDA machines (Windows and Linux VDAs) have a computer object in `Active Directory`. To verify that a PBIS-joined Linux machine is on the domain:

```
/opt/pbis/bin/domainjoin-cli query
```

If the machine is joined to a domain, this command returns the information about the currently joined AD domain and OU. Otherwise, only the host name appears.

#### VERIFY USER AUTHENTICATION

To verify that PBIS can authenticate domain users through PAM, log on to the Linux VDA using a domain user account that has not been used before.

```
sudo ssh localhost -l domain\\user



id -u
```

Verify that a corresponding Kerberos credential cache file was created for the UID returned by the **id -u** command:

```
ls /tmp/krb5cc_uid
```

Exit the session.

```
exit
```

Proceed to Step 6: Install the Linux VDA after the domain-joining verification.

### Step 4: Install .NET

In addition to the .NET Runtime, you must install .ASP.NET Core Runtime on all supported Linux distributions before you install or upgrade the Linux VDA. Version 6 is required for Amazon Linux 2. Version 8 is required for other distributions.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

If your Linux distribution contains the .NET version that you require, install it from the built-in feed. Otherwise, install .NET from the Microsoft package feed. For more information, see `<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/dotnet/core/install/linux-package-managers>`.

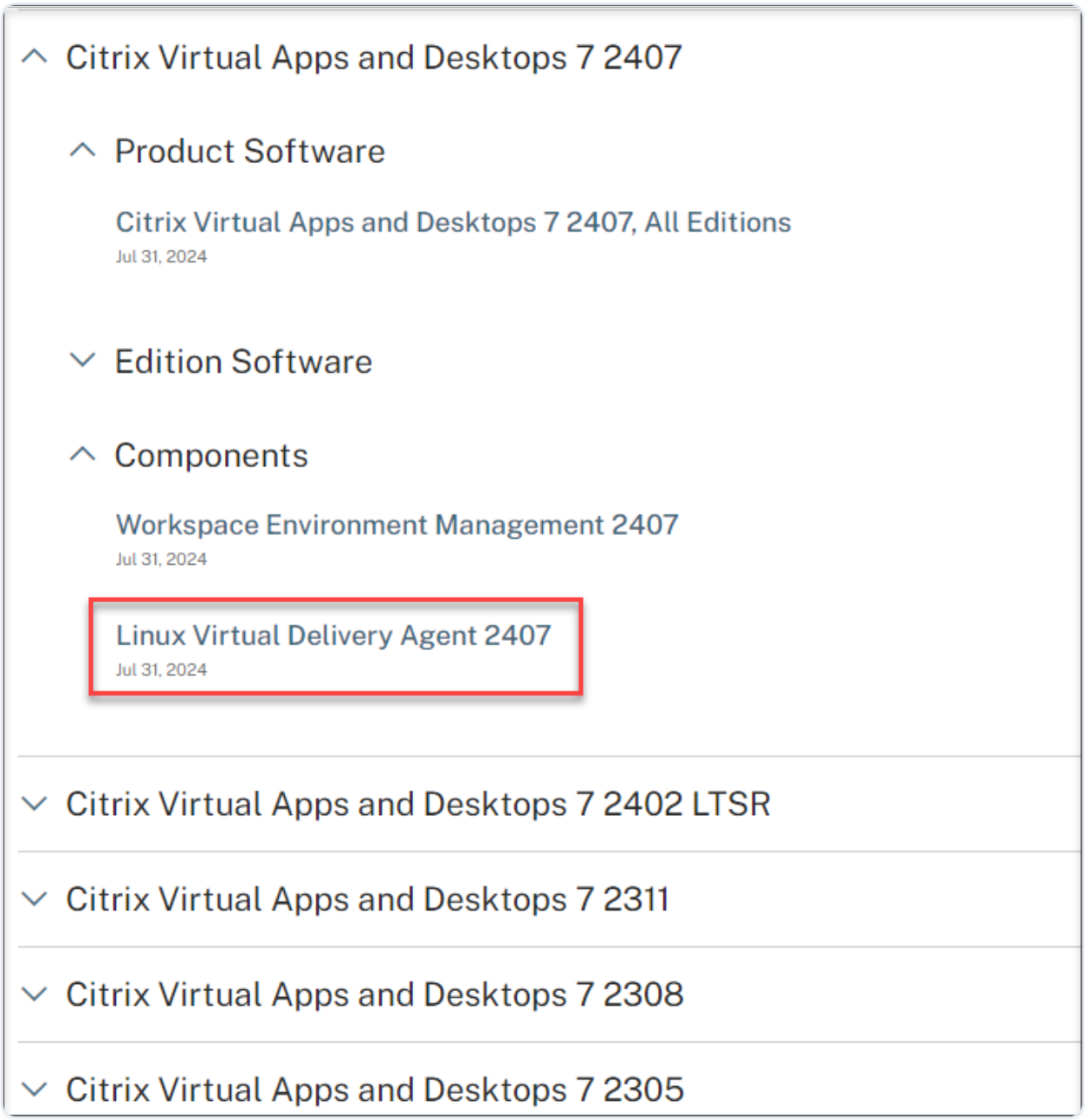
After installing .NET, run the **which dotnet** command to find your runtime path.

Based on the command output, set the .NET runtime binary path. For example, if the command output is /aa/bb/dotnet, use /aa/bb as the .NET binary path.

### Step 5: Download the Linux VDA package

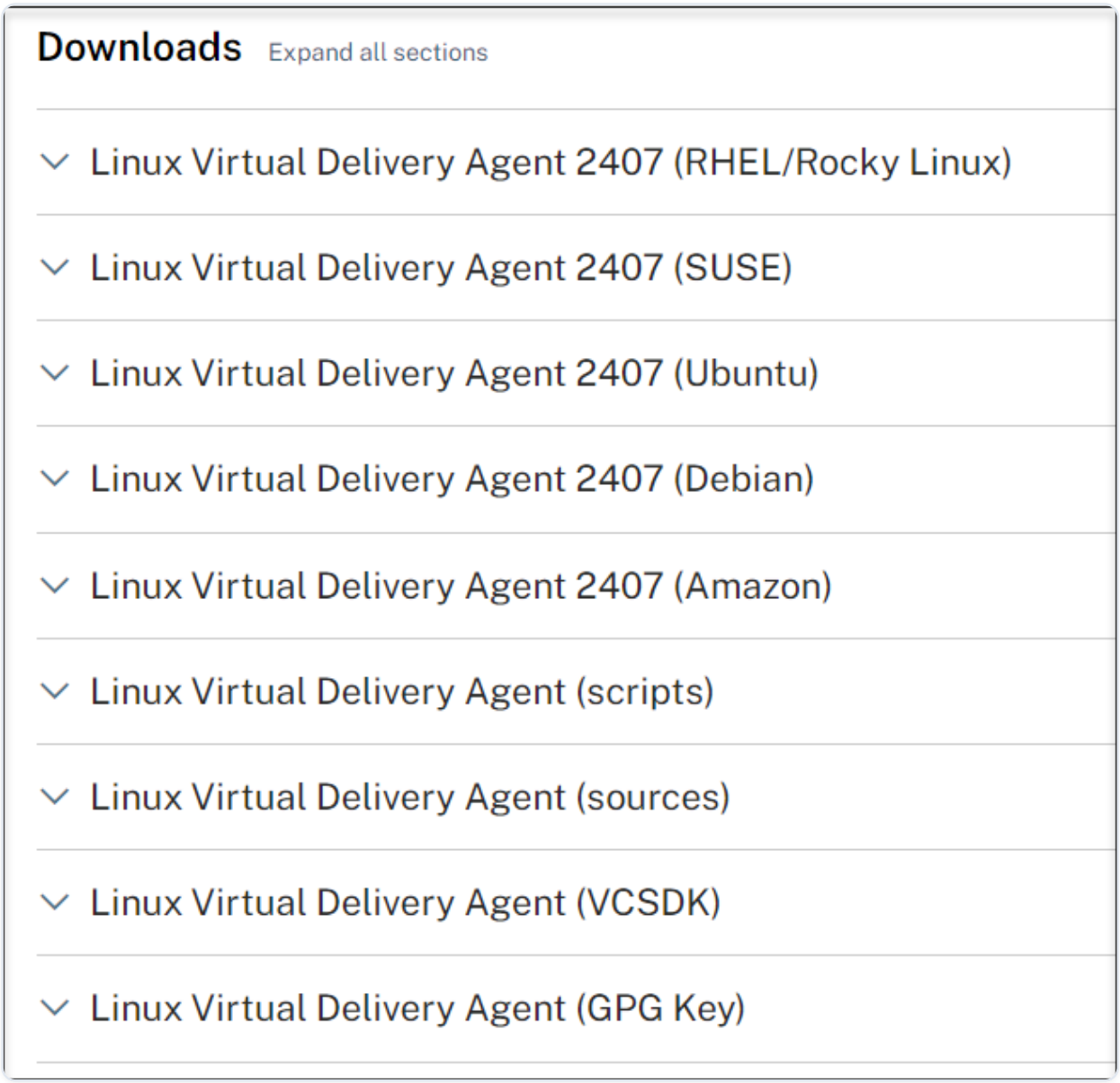
1. Go to the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops download page.
2. Expand the appropriate version of Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops.
3. Expand **Components** to find the Linux VDA. For example:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



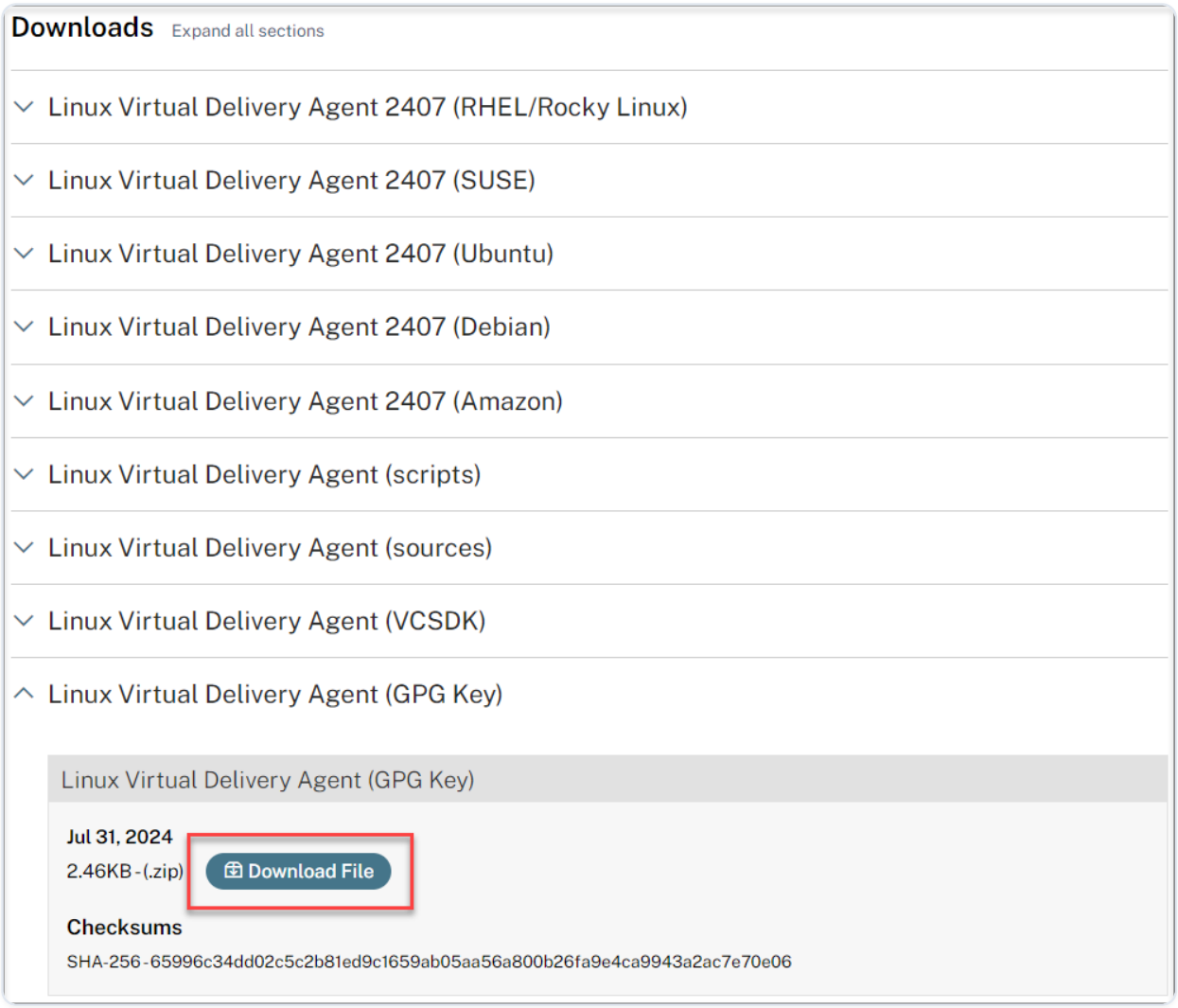

4. Click the Linux VDA link to access the Linux VDA downloads.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




5. Download the Linux VDA package that matches your Linux distribution.
6. Download the GPG public key that you can use to verify the integrity of the Linux VDA package. For example:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




To verify the integrity of the Linux VDA package, run the following commands to import the public key into the DEB database and to check the package integrity:

```
sudo apt-get install dpkg-sig

gpg --import <path to the public key>

dpkg-sig --verify <path to the Linux VDA package>
```

## Step 6: Install the Linux VDA

### Step 6a: Install the Linux VDA

Install the Linux VDA software using the Debian package manager:

```
sudo dpkg –i <PATH>/<Linux VDA DEB>

apt-get install -f
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

For Ubuntu 24.04, Ubuntu 22.04, and Ubuntu 20.04 on GCP, disable RDNS. To do so, add the **rdns = false** line under in /etc/krb5.conf.

**Debian dependency list for Ubuntu 24.04:**

```
openjdk-17-jdk >= 17

imagemagick >= 8:6.9.12

libgtkmm-3.0-1t64 >= 3.24.9

ufw >= 0.36

ubuntu-desktop >= 1.539

libxrandr2 >= 2:1.5.2

libxtst6 >= 2:1.2.3

libxm4 >= 2.3.8

util-linux >= 2.39

gtk3-nocsd >= 3

bash >= 5.2

findutils >= 4.9.0

sed >= 4.9

cups >= 2.4

libmspack0t64 >= 0.11

curl >= 8.5.0

libbsd-dev >= 0.12.1-1build1

ibus >= 1.5
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
libqt5dbus5 >= 5.15~

libgoogle-perftools4 >= 2.15

libpython3.12 >= 3.12~

libsasl2-modules-gssapi-mit >= 2.1.~

libnss3-tools >= 2:3.98

libqt5widgets5 >= 5.15~

libqrencode4 >= 4.1.1

libimlib2 >= 1.12.1

libfuse2 >= 2.9

mutter >= 46.0

pulseaudio-utils >= 16.1
```

**Debian dependency list for Ubuntu 22.04:**

```
openjdk-17-jdk >= 17

imagemagick >= 8:6.9.11

libgtkmm-3.0-1v5 >= 3.24.5

ufw >= 0.36

ubuntu-desktop >= 1.481

libxrandr2 >= 2:1.5.2

libxtst6 >= 2:1.2.3

libxm4 >= 2.3.8

util-linux >= 2.37
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
gtk3-nocsd >= 3

bash >= 5.1

findutils >= 4.8.0

sed >= 4.8

cups >= 2.4

libmspack0 >= 0.10

ibus >= 1.5

libqt5dbus5 >= 5.15~

libgoogle-perftools4    2.9~

libpython3.10 >= 3.10~

libsasl2-modules-gssapi-mit >= 2.1.~

libnss3-tools >= 2:3.68

libqt5widgets5 >= 5.15~

libqrencode4 >= 4.1.1

libimlib2 >= 1.7.4

libfuse2 >= 2.9

mutter >= 42.5
```

**Debian dependency list for Ubuntu 20.04:**

```
openjdk-17-jdk >= 17

imagemagick >= 8:6.9.10

libgtkmm-3.0-1v5 >= 3.24.2
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
ufw >= 0.36

ubuntu-desktop >= 1.450

libxrandr2 >= 2:1.5.2

libxtst6 >= 2:1.2.3

libxm4 >= 2.3.8

util-linux >= 2.34

gtk3-nocsd >= 3

bash >= 5.0

findutils >= 4.7.0

sed >= 4.7

cups >= 2.3

libmspack0 >= 0.10

ibus >= 1.5

libqt5dbus5 >= 5.7~

libgoogle-perftools4 >= 2.7~

libpython3.8 >= 3.8~

libsasl2-modules-gssapi-mit >= 2.1.~

libnss3-tools >= 2:3.49

libqt5widgets5 >= 5.7~

libqrencode4 >= 4.0.0

libimlib2 >= 1.6.1
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
libfuse2 >= 2.9
```

**NOTE:**

For a matrix of the Linux distributions and the Xorg versions that this version of the Linux VDA supports, see System requirements.

### Step 6b: Upgrade the Linux VDA (optional)

The Linux VDA supports upgrades from the most recent version. For example, you can upgrade the Linux VDA from 2308 to 2311 and from 1912 LTSR to 2203 LTSR.

```
sudo dpkg -i <PATH>/<Linux VDA deb>



sudo apt-get install -f
```

**NOTE:**

- Upgrading an existing installation overwrites the configuration files under /etc/xdl. Before you conduct an upgrade, make sure to back up the files.
- Starting with the 2407 release, the Linux VDA delegates package managers **rpm** or **dpkg** to handle configuration files during upgrades. The following describes how rpm and dpkg interact with changes to configuration files:
  - **rpm**: by default keeps the local version and saves the new version from the package with a .rpmnew extension.
  - **dpkg**: interactively prompts you with a choice on how to proceed. To silently upgrade the Linux VDA while retaining your local configuration file and saving the new package version as **.dpkg-new** or **.dpkg-dist**, use the following command:

    ```
    dpkg --force-confold -i package.deb  # Always keep your version,
    then save new package's version as *.dpkg-new or *.dpkg-dist
    ```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Step 7: Install NVIDIA GRID drivers

Enabling HDX 3D Pro requires you to install the NVIDIA GRID drivers on your hypervisor and on the VDA machines.

To install and configure the NVIDIA GRID Virtual GPU Manager (the host driver) on the specific hypervisors, see the following guides:

- XenServer
- VMware ESX
- Nutanix AHV

To install and configure the NVIDIA GRID guest VM drivers, perform the following general steps:

1. Ensure that the guest VM is shut down.
2. In the hypervisor control panel, allocate a GPU to the VM.
3. Start the VM.
4. Install the guest VM driver (from your cloud vendor or NVIDIA) on the VM.

### Step 8: Configure the Linux VDA

**NOTE:**

Before setting up the runtime environment, ensure that the **en_US.UTF-8** locale is installed on your OS. If the locale is not available on your OS, run the **sudo locale-gen en_US.UTF-8** command. For Debian, edit the **/etc/locale.gen** file by uncommenting the **# en_US.UTF-8 UTF-8** line and then run the **sudo locale-gen** command.

After installing the package, you must configure the Linux VDA by running the ctxsetup.sh script. Before making any changes, the script verifies the environment and ensures that all dependencies are installed. If necessary, you can rerun the script at any time to change settings.

You can run the script manually with prompting, or automatically with preconfigured responses. Review Help about the script before proceeding:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxsetup.sh --help
```

#### Prompted configuration

Run a manual configuration with prompted questions:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxsetup.sh
```

### Automated configuration

For an automated install, the options required by the setup script can be provided with environment variables. If all required variables are present, the script does not prompt the user for any information, allowing for a scripted installation process.

Supported environment variables include:

- **CTX_XDL_NON_DOMAIN_JOINED='y\|n'** – Whether to join the machine to a domain. The default value is 'n'. For domain-joined scenarios, set it to 'n'.
- **CTX_XDL_AD_INTEGRATION='winbind\|sssd\|centrify\|pbis\|quest'** – The Linux VDA requires Kerberos configuration settings to authenticate with the Delivery Controllers. The Kerberos configuration is determined from the installed and configured Active Directory integration tool on the system.
- **CTX_XDL_DDC_LIST='<list-ddc-fqdns\>'** – The Linux VDA requires a space-separated list of Delivery Controller Fully Qualified Domain Names (FQDNs) to use for registering with a Delivery Controller. At least one FQDN or CNAME must be specified.
- **CTX_XDL_VDI_MODE='y\|n'** – Whether to configure the machine as a dedicated desktop delivery model (VDI) or hosted shared desktop delivery model. For HDX 3D Pro environments, set the value to **'y'**.
- **CTX_XDL_HDX_3D_PRO='y\|n'** – The Linux VDA supports HDX 3D Pro, a set of GPU acceleration technologies designed to optimize the virtualization of rich graphics applications. If HDX 3D Pro is selected, the VDA is configured for VDI desktops (single-session) mode - (that is, CTX_XDL_VDI_MODE=**'y'**).
- **CTX_XDL_START_SERVICE='y\|n'** – Determines whether the Linux VDA services are started when the configuration is complete.
- **CTX_XDL_REGISTER_SERVICE='y\|n'** – The Linux Virtual Desktop services are started after machine startup.
- **CTX_XDL_ADD_FIREWALL_RULES='y\|n'** – The Linux VDA services require incoming network connections to be allowed through the system firewall. You can open the required ports (by default ports 80 and 1494) automatically in the system firewall for the Linux Virtual Desktop.
- **CTX_XDL_DESKTOP_ENVIRONMENT=gnome/gnome-classic/kde/mate/xfce/'<none\>'** – Specifies the GNOME, GNOME Classic, KDE, MATE, or **Xfce** desktop environment to use in sessions. If you set it to **'<none\>'**, the default desktop configured on the VDA is used.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

You can also switch between desktop environments by running commands or using the system tray. For more information, see Desktop switching commands and System tray.

- **CTX_XDL_DOTNET_RUNTIME_PATH=path-to-install-dotnet-runtime** – The path to install .NET for supporting the new broker agent service (ctxvda). The default path is **'/usr/bin'**.
- **CTX_XDL_VDA_PORT=port-number** – The Linux VDA communicates with Delivery Controllers through a TCP/IP port.
- **CTX_XDL_SITE_NAME=<dns-name\>** – The Linux VDA discovers LDAP servers through DNS. To limit the DNS search results to a local Site, specify a DNS Site name. If unnecessary, set to **'<none\>'**.
- **CTX_XDL_LDAP_LIST='<list-ldap-servers\>'** – The Linux VDA queries DNS to discover LDAP servers. If DNS cannot provide LDAP service records, you can provide a space-separated list of LDAP FQDNs with LDAP ports. For example, ad1.mycompany.com:389 ad2.mycompany.com:3268 ad3.mycompany.com:3268. To enable faster LDAP queries within an Active Directory forest, enable Global Catalog on a domain controller and specify the relevant LDAP port number as 3268. This variable is set to **'<none\>'** by default.
- **CTX_XDL_SEARCH_BASE=search-base-set** – The Linux VDA queries LDAP through a search base set to the root of the Active Directory Domain (for example, DC=mycompany,DC=com). To improve search performance, you can specify a search base (for example, OU=VDI,DC=mycompany,DC=com). If unnecessary, set to **'<none\>'**.
- **CTX_XDL_SUPPORT_DDC_AS_CNAME='y\|n'** – The Linux VDA supports specifying a Delivery Controller name using a DNS CNAME record.

Set the environment variable and run the configure script:

```
export CTX_XDL_NON_DOMAIN_JOINED='n'

export CTX_XDL_AD_INTEGRATION=sssd|winbind|centrify|pbis|quest

export CTX_XDL_DDC_LIST='<list-ddc-fqdns>'

export CTX_XDL_VDI_MODE='y|n'

export CTX_XDL_HDX_3D_PRO='y|n'

export CTX_XDL_START_SERVICE='y|n'

export CTX_XDL_REGISTER_SERVICE='y|n'
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
export CTX_XDL_ADD_FIREWALL_RULES='y|n'

export CTX_XDL_DESKTOP_ENVIRONMENT=gnome|gnome-classic|kde|mate|
xfce|'<none>'

export CTX_XDL_DOTNET_RUNTIME_PATH='<path-to-install-dotnet-runtime>'

export CTX_XDL_VDA_PORT='<port-number>'

export CTX_XDL_SITE_NAME='<dns-site-name>'|'<none>'

export CTX_XDL_LDAP_LIST='<list-ldap-servers>'|'<none>'

export CTX_XDL_SEARCH_BASE='<search-base-set>'|'<none>'

export CTX_XDL_SUPPORT_DDC_AS_CNAME='y|n'

sudo -E /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxsetup.sh --silent
```

When running the sudo command, type the **-E** option to pass the existing environment variables to the new shell it creates. We recommend that you create a shell script file from the preceding commands with **#\!/bin/bash** as the first line.

Alternatively, you can specify all parameters by using a single command:

```
sudo CTX_XDL_NON_DOMAIN_JOINED='n' \

CTX_XDL_AD_INTEGRATION=sssd|winbind|centrify|pbis|quest \

CTX_XDL_DDC_LIST='<list-ddc-fqdns>' \

CTX_XDL_VDI_MODE='y|n' \

CTX_XDL_HDX_3D_PRO='y|n' \

CTX_XDL_START_SERVICE='y|n' \

CTX_XDL_REGISTER_SERVICE='y|n' \

CTX_XDL_ADD_FIREWALL_RULES='y|n' \

CTX_XDL_DESKTOP_ENVIRONMENT=gnome|gnome-classic|kde|mate|xfce|'<none>' \
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
CTX_XDL_DOTNET_RUNTIME_PATH='<path-to-install-dotnet-runtime>' \

CTX_XDL_VDA_PORT='<port-number>' \

CTX_XDL_SITE_NAME='<dns-site-name>'|'<none>' \

CTX_XDL_LDAP_LIST='<list-ldap-servers>'|'<none>' \

CTX_XDL_SEARCH_BASE='<search-base-set>'|'<none>' \

CTX_XDL_SUPPORT_DDC_AS_CNAME='y|n' \

/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxsetup.sh --silent
```

### Remove configuration changes

In some scenarios, you might have to remove the configuration changes made by the **ctxsetup.sh** script without uninstalling the Linux VDA package.

Review Help about this script before proceeding:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxcleanup.sh --help
```

To remove configuration changes:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxcleanup.sh
```

**IMPORTANT:**

This script deletes all configuration data from the database and renders the Linux VDA inoperable.

### Configuration logs

The **ctxsetup.sh** and **ctxcleanup.sh** scripts display errors on the console, with additional information written to the configuration log file **/tmp/xdl.configure.log**.

Restart the Linux VDA services to have the changes take effect.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

#### Uninstall the Linux VDA software

To check whether the Linux VDA is installed and to view the version of the installed package:

```
dpkg -l xendesktopvda
```

To view more detailed information:

```
apt-cache show xendesktopvda
```

To uninstall the Linux VDA software:

```
dpkg -r xendesktopvda
```

**NOTE:**

Uninstalling the Linux VDA software deletes the associated PostgreSQL and other configuration data. However, the PostgreSQL package and other dependent packages that were set up before the installation of the Linux VDA are not deleted.

**Tip:**
The information in this section does not cover the removal of dependent packages including PostgreSQL.

### Step 9: Run XDPing

Run `sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/xdping` to check for common configuration issues with a Linux VDA environment. For more information, see **XDPing**.

### Step 10: Run the Linux VDA

Once you have configured the Linux VDA using the **ctxsetup.sh** script, you use the following commands to control the Linux VDA.

#### Start the Linux VDA:

To start the Linux VDA services:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo systemctl start ctxhdx



sudo systemctl start ctxvda
```

**Stop the Linux VDA:**

To stop the Linux VDA services:

```
sudo systemctl stop ctxvda



sudo systemctl stop ctxhdx
```

**NOTE:**

Before you stop the **ctxvda** and **ctxhdx** services, run the **systemctl stop ctxmonitord** command to stop the monitor service daemon. Otherwise, the monitor service daemon restarts the services you stopped.

**Restart the Linux VDA:**

To restart the Linux VDA services:

```
sudo systemctl stop ctxvda



sudo systemctl restart ctxhdx



sudo systemctl restart ctxvda
```

**Check the Linux VDA status:**

To check the running status of the Linux VDA services:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo systemctl status ctxvda



sudo systemctl status ctxhdx
```

### Step 11: Create machine catalogs

The process for creating machine catalogs and adding Linux VDA machines is similar to the traditional Windows VDA approach. For a more detailed description of how to complete these tasks, see Create machine catalogs and Manage machine catalogs.

For creating machine catalogs that contain Linux VDA machines, there are a few restrictions that differentiate the process from creating machine catalogs for Windows VDA machines:

- For the operating system, select:
  - The **Multi-session OS** option for a hosted shared desktops delivery model.
  - The **Single-session OS** option for a VDI dedicated desktop delivery model.
- Do not mix Linux and Windows VDA machines in the same machine catalog.

**NOTE:**

Early versions of Citrix Studio did not support the notion of a "Linux OS." However, selecting the **Windows Server OS** or **Server OS** option implies an equivalent hosted shared desktops delivery model. Selecting the **Windows Desktop OS** or **Desktop OS** option implies a single user per machine delivery model.

**Tip:**
If you remove and rejoin a machine to the Active Directory domain, you must remove and add the machine to the machine catalog again.

### Step 12: Create delivery groups

The process for creating a delivery group and adding machine catalogs containing Linux VDA machines is almost identical to Windows VDA machines. For a more detailed description of how to complete these tasks, see Create delivery groups.

For creating delivery groups that contain Linux VDA machine catalogs, the following restrictions apply:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- Ensure that the AD users and groups that you select have been properly configured to log on to the Linux VDA machines.
- Do not allow logon of unauthenticated (anonymous) users.
- Do not mix the delivery group with machine catalogs that contain Windows machines.

For information about how to create machine catalogs and delivery groups, see Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops 7 2411.

## Install the Linux VDA on Debian manually

**IMPORTANT:**

For fresh installations, we recommend you use easy install for a quick installation. Easy install saves time and labor and is less error-prone than the manual installation detailed in this article.

### Step 1: Prepare configuration information and the Linux machine

#### Step 1a: Set the host name

To make sure that the host name of the machine is reported correctly, change the **/etc/hostname** file to contain only the host name of the machine.

```
hostname
```

#### Step 1b: Assign a loopback address to the host name

Make sure that the DNS domain name and Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN) of the machine are reported back correctly. The way is to change the following line of the **/etc/hosts** file to include the FQDN and host name as the first two entries:

```
127.0.0.1 hostname-fqdn hostname localhost
```

For example:

```
127.0.0.1 vda01.example.com vda01 localhost
```

Remove any other references to `hostname-fqdn` or `hostname` from other entries in the file.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

The Linux VDA currently does not support NetBIOS name truncation. The host name must not exceed 15 characters.

**Tip:**

Use a–z, A–Z, 0–9, and hyphen (-) characters only. Avoid underscores (_), spaces, and other symbols. Do not start a host name with a number and do not end with a hyphen. This rule also applies to Delivery Controller host names.

### Step 1c: Check the host name

Restart the machine and verify that the host name is set correctly:

```
hostname
```

This command returns only the host name of the machine and not its FQDN.

Verify that the FQDN is set correctly:

```
hostname -f
```

This command returns the FQDN of the machine.

### Step 1d: Disable multicast DNS

The default settings have multicast DNS (**mDNS**) enabled, which can lead to inconsistent name resolution results.

To disable **mDNS**, edit **/etc/nsswitch.conf** and change the line:

`hosts: files mdns_minimal [NOTFOUND=return] dns`

To:

`hosts: files dns`

### Step 1e: Check name resolution and service reachability

Verify that you can resolve the FQDN and ping the domain controller and Delivery Controller™:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
nslookup domain-controller-fqdn


ping domain-controller-fqdn


nslookup delivery-controller-fqdn


ping delivery-controller-fqdn
```

If you cannot resolve the FQDN or ping either of these machines, review the steps before proceeding.

**Step 1f: Configure clock synchronization (chrony)**

Maintaining accurate clock synchronization between the VDAs, Delivery Controllers and domain controllers is crucial. Hosting the Linux VDA as a virtual machine (VM) can cause clock skew problems. For this reason, synchronizing time with a remote time service is preferred.

Install chrony:

```
apt-get install chrony
```

As a root user, edit **/etc/chrony/chrony.conf** and add a server entry for each remote time server:

`server peer1-fqdn-or-ip-address iburst`

`server peer2-fqdn-or-ip-address iburst`

In a typical deployment, synchronize time from the local domain controllers and not directly from public NTP pool servers. Add a server entry for each Active Directory domain controller in the domain.

Remove any other **server** or **pool** entries listed including loopback IP address, localhost, and public server ***.pool.ntp.org** entries.

Save the changes and restart the Chrony daemon:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo systemctl restart chrony
```

### Step 1g: Install packages

```
sudo apt-get install -y libsasl2-2



sudo apt-get install -y libgtk2.0-0
```

### Step 1h: Add repositories to install the necessary dependencies

For Debian 11, add the `deb http://deb.debian.org/debian/ bullseye main` line to the /etc/apt/sources.list file.

### Step 1i: Install and specify a database to use

**NOTE:**

- We recommend you use SQLite for VDI mode only and use PostgreSQL for a hosted shared desktops delivery model.
- For easy install and MCS, you can specify SQLite or PostgreSQL to use without having to install them manually. Unless otherwise specified through **/etc/xdl/db.conf**, the Linux VDA uses PostgreSQL by default. If you require a custom version of PostgreSQL instead of the version provided by your Linux distribution, you must install the specified version manually, edit `/etc/xdl/db.conf` to reflect the new version, and start the PostgreSQL service before running the easy install script (`ctxinstall.sh`) or the MCS script (`deploymcs.sh`).
- For manual installations, you must install SQLite, PostgreSQL, or both manually. You can use a custom version of PostgreSQL instead of the version provided by your Linux distribution. If you install both SQLite and PostgreSQL, you can specify one of them to use by editing **/etc/xdl/db.conf** after installing the Linux VDA package.

#### INSTALL POSTGRESQL

This section describes how to install the version of PostgreSQL provided by your Linux distribution. If a custom version of PostgreSQL is necessary, you can install it based on your specific requirements.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Run the following commands to install PostgreSQL:

```
sudo apt-get update



sudo apt-get install -y postgresql



sudo apt-get install -y libpostgresql-jdbc-java
```

Run the following commands to start PostgreSQL upon machine startup or immediately, respectively:

```
sudo systemctl enable postgresql



sudo systemctl start postgresql
```

#### INSTALL SQLITE

For Debian, run the following command to install SQLite:

```
sudo apt-get install -y sqlite3
```

#### SPECIFY A DATABASE TO USE

If you install both SQLite and PostgreSQL, you can specify one of them to use by editing **/etc/xdl/db.conf** after installing the Linux VDA package.

1. Run **/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxcleanup.sh**. Omit this step if it is a fresh installation.
2. Edit **/etc/xdl/db.conf** to specify a database to use. The following is an example **db.conf** file:

   ```
   # database configuration file for Linux VDA



   ## database choice

   # possible choices are:
   ```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
#     SQLite

#     PostgreSQL

# default choice is PostgreSQL

DbType="PostgreSQL"




## database port

# specify database port for the database.

# if not specified, default port will be used:

# SQLite: N/A

# PostgreSQL: 5432

DbPort=5432




## PostgreSQL customized

# only the following value means true, otherwise false:

#     true

#     yes

#     y

#     YES

#     Y

# default is false
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
DbCustomizePostgreSQL=false



## PostgreSQL service name

# specify the service name of PostgreSQL for Linux VDA

# default is "postgresql"

DbPostgreSQLServiceName="postgresql"
```

To use a custom version of PostgreSQL, set **DbCustomizePostgreSQL** to true.

3. Run **ctxsetup.sh**.

**NOTE:**

You can also use **/etc/xdl/db.conf** to configure the port number for PostgreSQL.

### Step 2: Prepare the hypervisor

Some changes are required when running the Linux VDA as a VM on a supported hypervisor. Make the following changes based on the hypervisor platform in use. No changes are required if you are running the Linux machine on bare metal hardware.

#### Fix time synchronization on XenServer (formerly Citrix Hypervisor™)

When the XenServer® Time Sync feature is enabled, within each paravirtualized Linux VM you experience issues with NTP and XenServer. Both try to manage the system clock. To avoid the clock becoming out of sync with other servers, make sure that the system clock within each Linux guest is synchronized with the NTP. This case requires disabling host time synchronization. No changes are required in HVM mode.

If you are running a paravirtualized Linux kernel with XenServer VM Tools installed, you can check whether the XenServer Time Sync feature is present and enabled from within the Linux VM:

```
su -

cat /proc/sys/xen/independent_wallclock
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

This command returns 0 or 1:

- 0 - The time sync feature is enabled, and must be disabled.
- 1 - The time sync feature is disabled, and no further action is required.

If the /proc/sys/xen/independent_wallclock file is not present, the following steps are not required.

If enabled, disable the time sync feature by writing 1 to the file:

```
sudo echo 1 > /proc/sys/xen/independent_wallclock
```

To make this change permanent and persistent after restart, edit the **/etc/sysctl.conf file** and add the line:

```
xen.independent_wallclock = 1
```

To verify these changes, restart the system:

```
su -

cat /proc/sys/xen/independent_wallclock
```

This command returns the value 1.

### Fix time synchronization on Microsoft Hyper-V

Linux VMs with Hyper-V Linux Integration Services installed can use the Hyper-V time synchronization feature to use the host operating system's time. To ensure that the system clock remains accurate, enable this feature alongside NTP services.

From the management operating system:

1. Open the Hyper-V Manager console.
2. For the settings of a Linux VM, select **Integration Services**.
3. Ensure that **Time synchronization** is selected.

**NOTE:**

This approach is different from VMware and XenServer (formerly Citrix Hypervisor), where host time synchronization is disabled to avoid conflicts with NTP. Hyper-V time synchronization can coexist and supplement NTP time synchronization.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

#### Fix time synchronization on ESX and ESXi

When the VMware Time Synchronization feature is enabled, within each paravirtualized Linux VM you experience issues with the NTP and the hypervisor. Both try to synchronize the system clock. To avoid the clock becoming out of sync with other servers, ensure that the system clock within each Linux guest is synchronized with the NTP. This case requires disabling host time synchronization.

If you are running a paravirtualized Linux kernel with VMware Tools installed:

1. Open the vSphere Client.
2. Edit settings for the Linux VM.
3. In the **Virtual Machine Properties** dialog, open the **Options** tab.
4. Select **VMware Tools**.
5. In the **Advanced** box, clear **Synchronize guest time with host**.

### Step 3: Add the Linux VM to the Windows domain

The following methods are available for adding Linux machines to the Active Directory (AD) domain:

- Samba Winbind
- Quest authentication service
- Centrify DirectControl
- SSSD
- PBIS

Follow instructions based on your chosen method.

**NOTE:**

Session launches might fail when the same user name is used for the local account in the Linux VDA and the account in AD.

#### Samba Winbind

##### INSTALL OR UPDATE THE REQUIRED PACKAGES

```
sudo apt-get install winbind samba libnss-winbind libpam-winbind krb5-config krb5-locales krb5-user
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### ENABLE THE WINBIND DAEMON TO START ON MACHINE STARTUP

The Winbind daemon must be configured to start on machine startup:

```
sudo systemctl enable winbind
```

**NOTE:**

Ensure that the `winbind` script is located under `/etc/init.d`.

### CONFIGURE KERBEROS

Open **/etc/krb5.conf** as a root user, and make the following settings:

**NOTE:**

Configure Kerberos based on your AD infrastructure. The following settings are meant for the single-domain, single-forest model.

`[libdefaults]`

`default_realm =` *`REALM`*

`dns_lookup_kdc = false`

`[realms]`

*`REALM`* `= {`

`admin_server =` *`domain-controller-fqdn`*

`kdc =` *`domain-controller-fqdn`*

`}`

`[domain_realm]`

*`domain-dns-name`* `=` *`REALM`*

*`.domain-dns-name`* `=` *`REALM`*

The **domain-dns-name** parameter in this context is the DNS domain name, such as **example.com**. The **REALM** is the Kerberos realm name in uppercase, such as **EXAMPLE.COM**.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### CONFIGURE WINBIND AUTHENTICATION

Open **/etc/samba/smb.conf** by running the **vim /etc/samba/smb.conf** command, and then make the following settings:

`[global]`

`workgroup =` *`WORKGROUP`*

`security = ADS`

`realm =` *`REALM`*

`encrypt passwords = yes`

`idmap config *:range = 16777216-33554431`

`kerberos method = secrets and keytab`

`winbind refresh tickets = yes`

`template shell = /bin/bash`

**WORKGROUP** is the first field in **REALM**, and **REALM** is the Kerberos realm name in uppercase.

### CONFIGURE NSSWITCH

Open **/etc/nsswitch.conf**, and append `winbind` to the following lines:

`passwd: files systemd winbind`

`group: files systemd winbind`

### JOIN WINDOWS DOMAIN

Your domain controller must be reachable and you must have an Active Directory user account with permissions to add computers to the domain:

```
sudo net ads join <Kerberos realm name in uppercase> -U <domain user with permission to add computers to the domain>
```

### RESTART WINBIND

```
sudo systemctl restart winbind
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### CONFIGURE PAM FOR WINBIND

Run the following command and ensure that the **Winbind NT/Active Directory authentication** and **Create home directory on login** options are selected:

```
sudo pam-auth-update
```

**TIP:**

The **winbind** daemon stays running only if the machine is joined to a domain.

### VERIFY DOMAIN MEMBERSHIP

The Delivery Controller requires that all VDA machines, whether Windows or Linux, have a computer object in `Active Directory`.

Run the **net ads** command of **Samba** to verify that the machine is joined to a domain:

```
sudo net ads testjoin
```

Run the following command to verify extra domain and computer object information:

```
sudo net ads info
```

### VERIFY KERBEROS CONFIGURATION

To verify that Kerberos is configured correctly for use with the Linux VDA, verify that the system **keytab** file has been created and contains valid keys:

```
sudo klist -ke
```

This command displays the list of keys available for the various combinations of principal names and cipher suites. Run the Kerberos **kinit** command to authenticate the machine with the domain controller using these keys:

```
sudo kinit -k MACHINE\$@REALM
```

The machine and realm names must be specified in uppercase. The dollar sign ($) must be escaped with a backslash (\\) to prevent shell substitution. In some environments, the DNS domain

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

name is different from the Kerberos realm name. Ensure that the realm name is used. If this command is successful, no output is displayed.

Verify that the TGT ticket for the machine account has been cached using:

```
sudo klist
```

Examine the account details of the machine using:

```
sudo net ads status
```

### VERIFY USER AUTHENTICATION

Use the **wbinfo** tool to verify that domain users can authenticate with the domain:

```
wbinfo --krb5auth=domain\\username%password
```

The domain specified here is the AD domain name, not the Kerberos realm name. For the bash shell, the backslash (\\) character must be escaped with another backslash. This command returns a message indicating success or failure.

To verify that the Winbind PAM module is configured correctly, log on to the Linux VDA using a domain user account that has not been used before.

```
ssh localhost -l domain\\username



id -u
```

**NOTE:**

To run an SSH command successfully, ensure that SSH is enabled and working properly.

Verify that a corresponding Kerberos credential cache file was created for the uid returned by the **id -u** command:

```
ls /tmp/krb5cc_uid
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Verify that the tickets in the user's Kerberos credential cache are valid and not expired:

```
klist
```

Exit the session.

```
exit
```

A similar test can be performed by logging on to the Gnome or KDE console directly. Proceed to Step 6: Install the Linux VDA after the domain joining verification.

**TIP:**

If you succeed in user authentication but cannot show your desktop when logging on with a domain account, restart the machine and try again.

### Quest authentication service

#### CONFIGURE QUEST ON DOMAIN CONTROLLER

Assume that you have installed and configured the Quest software on the Active Directory domain controllers, and have been granted administrative privileges to create computer objects in `Active Directory`.

#### ENABLE DOMAIN USERS TO LOG ON TO LINUX VDA MACHINES

To enable domain users to establish HDX™ sessions on a Linux VDA machine:

1. In the Active Directory Users and Computers management console, open Active Directory user properties for that user account.
2. Select the **Unix Account** tab.
3. Check **Unix-enabled**.
4. Set the **Primary GID Number** to the group ID of an actual domain user group.

**NOTE:**

These instructions are equivalent for setting up domain users for logon using the console, RDP, SSH, or any other remoting protocol.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### CONFIGURE QUEST ON LINUX VDA

Work around SELinux policy enforcement

The default RHEL environment has SELinux fully enforced. This enforcement interferes with the Unix domain socket IPC mechanisms used by Quest, and prevents domain users from logging on.

The convenient way to work around this issue is to disable SELinux. As a root user, edit **/etc/selinux/config** and change the **SELinux** setting:

```
SELINUX=disabled
```

This change requires a machine restart:

```
reboot
```

**IMPORTANT:**

Use this setting carefully. Reenabling SELinux policy enforcement after disabling can cause a complete lockout, even for the root user and other local users.

Configure VAS daemon

Autorenewal of Kerberos tickets must be enabled and disconnected. Authentication (offline logon) must be disabled:

```
sudo /opt/quest/bin/vastool configure vas vasd auto-ticket-renew-interval
32400



sudo /opt/quest/bin/vastool configure vas vas_auth allow-disconnected-auth
false
```

This command sets the renewal interval to nine hours (32,400 seconds) which is one hour less than the default 10-hour ticket lifetime. Set this parameter to a lower value on systems with a shorter ticket lifetime.

Configure PAM and NSS

To enable domain user logon through HDX and other services such as su, ssh, and RDP, run the following commands to configure PAM and NSS manually:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo /opt/quest/bin/vastool configure pam



sudo /opt/quest/bin/vastool configure nss
```

### JOIN WINDOWS DOMAIN

Join the Linux machine to the Active Directory domain using the Quest **vastool** command:

```
sudo /opt/quest/bin/vastool -u user join domain-name
```

The user is any domain user with permissions to join computers to the Active Directory domain. The **domain-name** is the DNS name of the domain, for example, example.com.

Restart the Linux machine after domain joining.

### VERIFY DOMAIN MEMBERSHIP

The Delivery Controller requires that all VDA machines, whether Windows or Linux, have a computer object in Active Directory. To verify that a Quest-joined Linux machine is on the domain:

```
sudo /opt/quest/bin/vastool info domain
```

If the machine is joined to a domain, this command returns the domain name. If the machine is not joined to any domain, the following error appears:

`ERROR: No domain could be found.`

`ERROR: VAS_ERR_CONFIG: at ctx.c:414 in _ctx_init_default_realm` `default_realm not configured in vas.conf. Computer may not be joined to domain`

### VERIFY USER AUTHENTICATION

To verify that Quest can authenticate domain users through PAM, log on to the Linux VDA using a domain user account that has not been used before.

```
ssh localhost -l domain\\username



id -u
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Verify that a corresponding Kerberos credential cache file was created for the UID returned by the **id -u** command:

```
ls /tmp/krb5cc_uid
```

Verify that the tickets in the Kerberos credential cache are valid and not expired:

```
/opt/quest/bin/vastool klist
```

Exit the session.

```
exit
```

Proceed to Step 6: Install the Linux VDA after the domain-joining verification.

### Centrify DirectControl

#### JOIN WINDOWS DOMAIN

With the Centrify DirectControl Agent installed, join the Linux machine to the Active Directory domain using the Centrify `adjoin` command:

```
su –

adjoin -w -V -u user domain-name
```

The **user** parameter is any Active Directory domain user with permissions to join computers to the Active Directory domain. The **domain-name** parameter is the name of the domain to join the Linux machine to.

#### VERIFY DOMAIN MEMBERSHIP

The Delivery Controller requires that all VDA machines, whether Windows or Linux, have a computer object in Active Directory. To verify that a Centrify-joined Linux machine is on the domain:

```
su –



adinfo
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Verify that the **Joined to domain** value is valid and the **CentrifyDC mode** returns **connected**. If the mode remains stuck in the starting state, then the Centrify client is experiencing server connection or authentication problems.

More comprehensive system and diagnostic information is available using:

```
adinfo --sysinfo all



adinfo --diag
```

Test connectivity to the various Active Directory and Kerberos services.

```
adinfo --test
```

Proceed to Step 6: Install the Linux VDA after the domain-joining verification.

### SSSD

#### CONFIGURE KERBEROS

Run the following command to install Kerberos:

```
sudo apt-get install krb5-user
```

To configure Kerberos, open **/etc/krb5.conf** as root and set the parameters:

**NOTE:**

Configure Kerberos based on your AD infrastructure. The following settings are meant for the single-domain, single-forest model.

`[libdefaults]`

`default_realm =` *`REALM`*

`dns_lookup_kdc = false`

`rdns = false`

`[realms]`

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

`REALM = {`

`admin_server = domain-controller-fqdn`

`kdc = domain-controller-fqdn`

`}`

`[domain_realm]`

`domain-dns-name = REALM`

`.domain-dns-name = REALM`

The `domain-dns-name` parameter in this context is the DNS domain name, such as example.com. The *REALM* is the Kerberos realm name in uppercase, such as EXAMPLE.COM.

### JOIN THE DOMAIN

SSSD must be configured to use Active Directory as its identity provider and Kerberos for authentication. However, SSSD does not provide AD client functions for joining the domain and managing the system keytab file. You can use **adcli**, **realmd**, or **Samba** instead.

**NOTE:**

This section only provides information for **adcli** and **Samba**.

- **If you use adcli to join the domain, complete the following steps:**

1. Install **adcli**.

   ```
   sudo apt-get install adcli
   ```

2. Join the domain with **adcli**.

   Remove the old system keytab file and join the domain using:

   ```
   su -


   rm -rf /etc/krb5.keytab
   ```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
adcli join domain-dns-name -U user -H hostname-fqdn
```

The **user** is a domain user with permissions to add machines to the domain. The **hostname-fqdn** is the host name in FQDN format for the machine.

The **-H** option is necessary for **adcli** to generate SPN in the format of host/hostname-fqdn@REALM, which the Linux VDA requires.

3. Verify the system keytab.

   Run the `sudo klist -ket` command to ensure that the system keytab file has been created.

   Verify that the timestamp for each key matches the time the machine was joined to the domain.

- **If you use Samba to join the domain, complete the following steps:**

1. Install the package.

```
sudo apt-get install samba krb5-user
```

2. Configure **Samba**.

   Open **/etc/samba/smb.conf**, and make the following settings:

   `[global]`

   `workgroup =` *`WORKGROUP`*

   `security = ADS`

   `realm =` *`REALM`*

   `client signing = yes`

   `client use spnego = yes`

   `kerberos method = secrets and keytab`

   *WORKGROUP* is the first field in *REALM*, and *REALM* is the Kerberos realm name in uppercase.

3. Join the domain with **Samba**.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Your domain controller must be reachable and you must have a Windows account with permissions to add computers to the domain.

```
sudo net ads join <the Kerberos realm name in uppercase> -U <domain user with permission to add computers to the domain>
```

### SET UP SSSD

**Install or update required packages:**

Install the required SSSD and configuration packages if not already installed:

```
sudo apt-get install sssd
```

If the packages are already installed, an update is recommended:

```
sudo apt-get install --only-upgrade sssd
```

### CONFIGURE SSSD

SSSD configuration changes are required before starting the SSSD daemon. For some versions of SSSD, the **/etc/sssd/sssd.conf** configuration file is not installed by default and must be created manually. As root, either create or open **/etc/sssd/sssd.conf** and make the following settings:

`[sssd]`

`services = nss, pam`

`config_file_version = 2`

`domains =` *`domain-dns-name`*

`[domain/` *`domain-dns-name`* `]`

`id_provider = ad`

`access_provider = ad`

`auth_provider = krb5`

`krb5_realm =` *`REALM`*

`# Set krb5_renewable_lifetime higher if TGT renew lifetime is longer than 14 days`

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
krb5_renewable_lifetime = 14d

# Set krb5_renew_interval to lower value if TGT ticket lifetime is shorter than
2 hours

krb5_renew_interval = 1h

krb5_ccachedir = /tmp

krb5_ccname_template = FILE:%d/krb5cc_%U

# This ldap_id_mapping setting is also the default value

ldap_id_mapping = true

override_homedir = /home/%d/%u

default_shell = /bin/bash

ad_gpo_map_remote_interactive = +ctxhdx
```

**NOTE:**

ldap_id_mapping is set to **true** so that SSSD itself takes care of mapping Windows SIDs to Unix UIDs. Otherwise, `Active Directory` must be able to provide POSIX extensions. PAM service `ctxhdx` is added to ad_gpo_map_remote_interactive.

The **domain-dns-name** parameter in this context is the DNS domain name, such as example.com. The *REALM* is the Kerberos realm name in uppercase, such as EXAMPLE.COM. There is no requirement to configure the NetBIOS domain name.
For information about the configuration settings, see the man pages for sssd.conf and `sssd-ad`.
The SSSD daemon requires that the configuration file must have owner read permission only:

```
sudo chmod 0600 /etc/sssd/sssd.conf
```

### START SSSD DAEMON

Run the following commands to start the SSSD daemon now and to enable the daemon to start upon machine startup:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo systemctl start sssd



sudo systemctl enable sssd
```

### PAM CONFIGURATION

Run the following command and ensure that the **SSS authentication** and **Create home directory on login** options are selected:

```
sudo pam-auth-update
```

### VERIFY DOMAIN MEMBERSHIP

The Delivery Controller requires that all VDA machines (Windows and Linux VDAs) have a computer object in `Active Directory`.

- If you use **adcli** to verify domain membership, run the `sudo adcli info domain-dns-name` command to show the domain information.
- If you use **Samba** to verify domain membership, run the `sudo net ads testjoin` command to verify that the machine is joined to a domain and the `sudo net ads info` command to verify extra domain and computer object information.

### VERIFY KERBEROS CONFIGURATION

To verify that Kerberos is configured correctly for use with the Linux VDA, verify that the system keytab file has been created and contains valid keys:

```
sudo klist -ke
```

This command displays the list of keys available for the various combinations of principal names and cipher suites. Run the Kerberos `kinit` command to authenticate the machine with the domain controller using these keys:

```
sudo kinit -k MACHINE\$@REALM
```

The machine and realm names must be specified in uppercase. The dollar sign ($) must be escaped with a backslash (\\) to prevent shell substitution. In some environments, the DNS domain

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

name is different from the Kerberos realm name. Ensure that the realm name is used. If this command is successful, no output is displayed.

Verify that the TGT for the machine account has been cached using:

```
sudo klist
```

### VERIFY USER AUTHENTICATION

SSSD does not provide a command-line tool for testing authentication directly with the daemon, and can only be done via PAM.

To verify that the SSSD PAM module is configured correctly, log on to the Linux VDA using a domain user account that has not been used before.

```
ssh localhost -l domain\\username



id -u



klist



exit
```

Verify that the Kerberos tickets returned by the **klist** command are correct for that user and have not expired.

As a root user, verify that a corresponding ticket cache file was created for the uid returned by the previous **id -u** command:

```
ls /tmp/krb5cc_uid
```

A similar test can be performed by logging on to KDE or Gnome Display Manager. Proceed to Step 6: Install the Linux VDA after the domain-joining verification.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

## PBIS

### DOWNLOAD THE REQUIRED PBIS PACKAGE

```
sudo wget https://github.com/BeyondTrust/pbis-open/releases/download/
9.1.0/pbis-open-9.1.0.551.linux.x86_64.deb.sh
```

### MAKE THE PBIS INSTALLATION SCRIPT EXECUTABLE

```
sudo chmod +x pbis-open-9.1.0.551.linux.x86_64.deb.sh
```

### RUN THE PBIS INSTALLATION SCRIPT

```
sudo sh pbis-open-9.1.0.551.linux.x86_64.deb.sh
```

### JOIN WINDOWS DOMAIN

Your domain controller must be reachable and you must have an Active Directory user account with permissions to add computers to the domain:

```
sudo /opt/pbis/bin/domainjoin-cli join domain-name user
```

The **user** is a domain user who has permissions to add computers to the Active Directory domain. The **domain-name** is the DNS name of the domain, for example, example.com.

**Note:** To set Bash as the default shell, run the **sudo /opt/pbis/bin/config LoginShellTemplate/bin/bash** command.

### VERIFY DOMAIN MEMBERSHIP

The Delivery Controller requires that all VDA machines (Windows and Linux VDAs) have a computer object in `Active Directory`. To verify that a PBIS-joined Linux machine is on the domain:

```
/opt/pbis/bin/domainjoin-cli query
```

If the machine is joined to a domain, this command returns the information about the currently joined AD domain and OU. Otherwise, only the host name appears.

### VERIFY USER AUTHENTICATION

To verify that PBIS can authenticate domain users through PAM, log on to the Linux VDA using a domain user account that has not been used before.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo ssh localhost -l domain\\user



id -u
```

Verify that a corresponding Kerberos credential cache file was created for the UID returned by the **id -u** command:

```
ls /tmp/krb5cc_uid
```

Exit the session.

```
exit
```

Proceed to Step 6: Install the Linux VDA after the domain-joining verification.

### Step 4: Install .NET

In addition to the .NET Runtime, you must install .ASP.NET Core Runtime on all supported Linux distributions before you install or upgrade the Linux VDA. Version 6 is required for Amazon Linux 2. Version 8 is required for other distributions.

If your Linux distribution contains the .NET version that you require, install it from the built-in feed. Otherwise, install .NET from the Microsoft package feed. For more information, see `<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/dotnet/core/install/linux-package-managers>`.

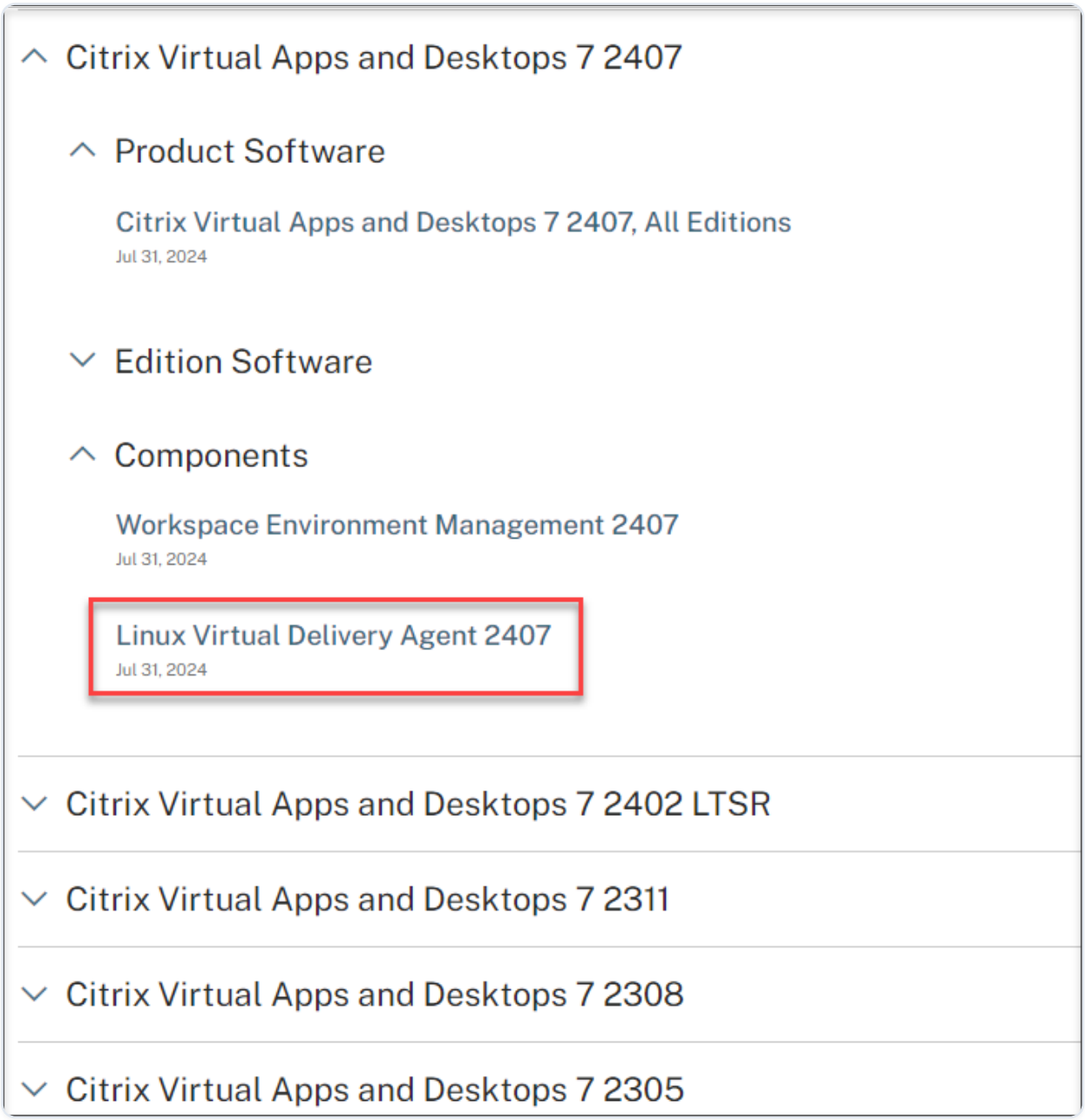
After installing .NET, run the **which dotnet** command to find your runtime path.

Based on the command output, set the .NET runtime binary path. For example, if the command output is /aa/bb/dotnet, use /aa/bb as the .NET binary path.

### Step 5: Download the Linux VDA package

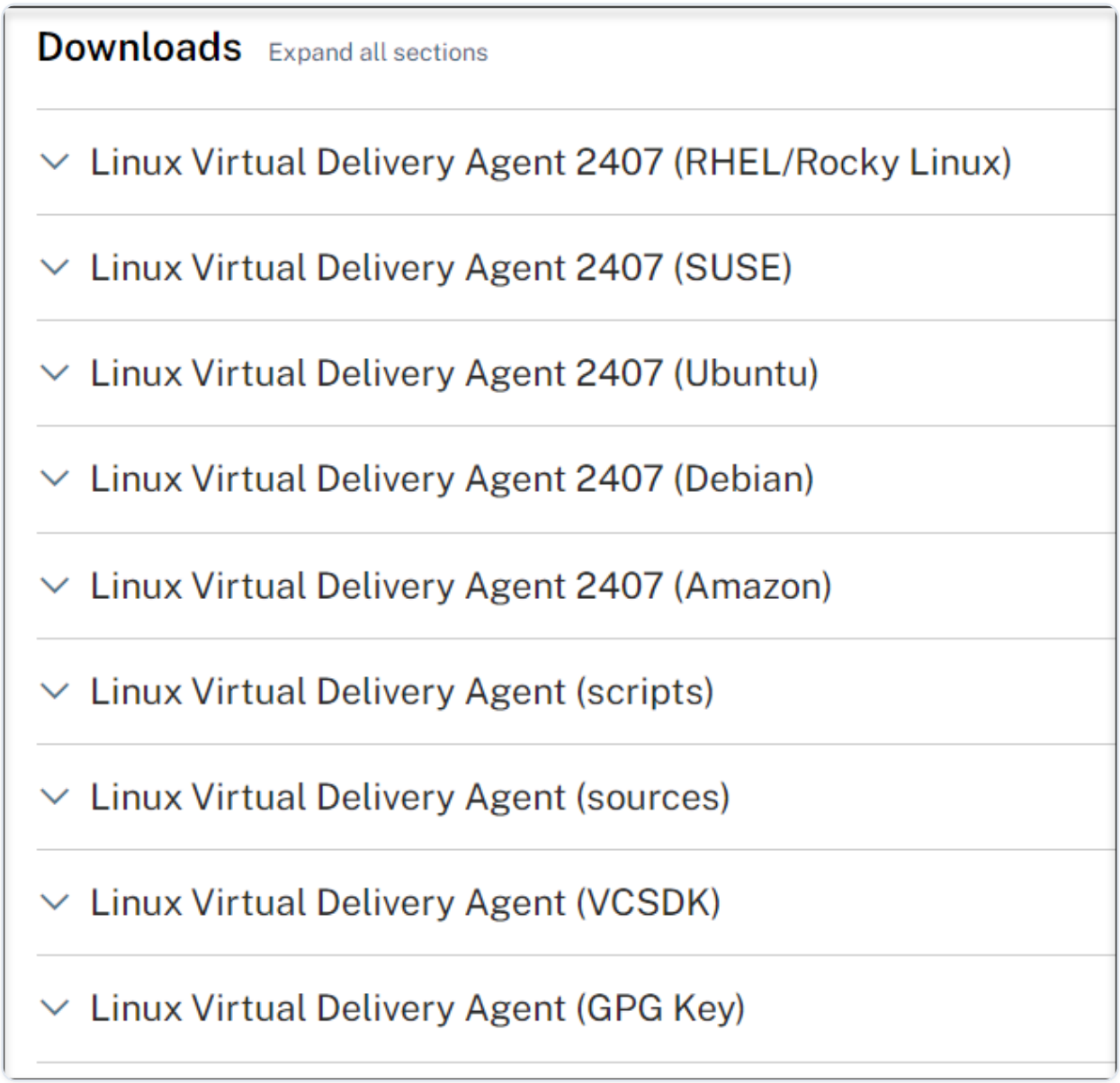
1. Go to the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops download page.
2. Expand the appropriate version of Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops.
3. Expand **Components** to find the Linux VDA. For example:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



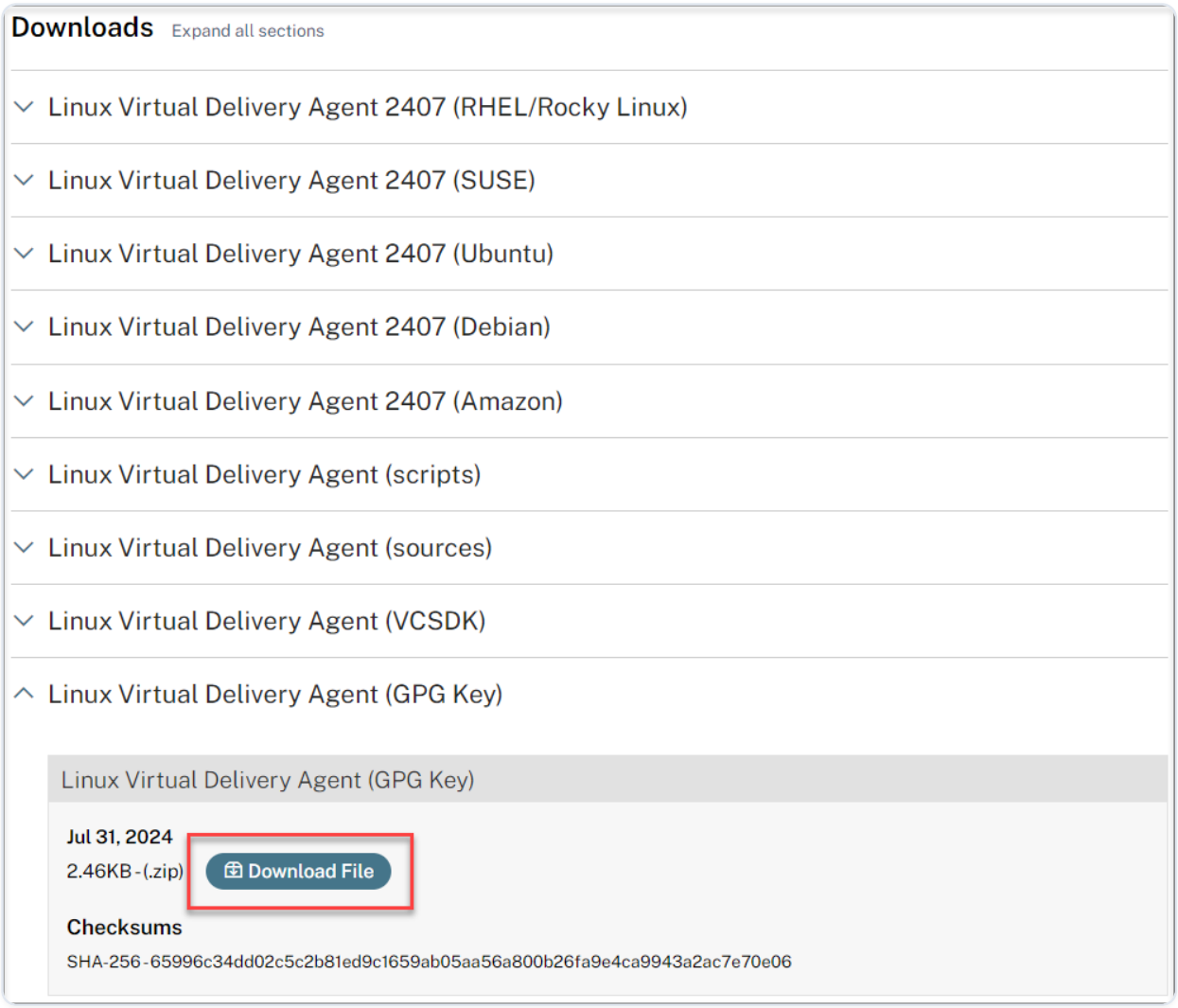

4. Click the Linux VDA link to access the Linux VDA downloads.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




5. Download the Linux VDA package that matches your Linux distribution.
6. Download the GPG public key that you can use to verify the integrity of the Linux VDA package. For example:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




To verify the integrity of the Linux VDA package, run the following commands to import the public key into the DEB database and to check the package integrity:

```
sudo apt-get install dpkg-sig

gpg --import <path to the public key>

dpkg-sig --verify <path to the Linux VDA package>
```

## Step 6: Install the Linux VDA

### Step 6a: Install the Linux VDA

Install the Linux VDA software using the Debian package manager:

**For Debian 12:**

```
sudo dpkg -i xendesktopvda_<version>.debian12_amd64.deb
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**For Debian 11:**

```
sudo dpkg -i xendesktopvda_<version>.debian11_amd64.deb
```

**Dependency list for Debian 12:**

```
openjdk-17-jdk >= 17

imagemagick >= 8:6.9.11

ufw >= 0.36

desktop-base >= 12.0.6

libxrandr2 >= 2:1.5.2

libxtst6 >= 2:1.2.3

libxm4 >= 2.3.8

util-linux >= 2.38

gtk3-nocsd >= 3

bash >= 5.2

findutils >= 4.9.0

sed >= 4.9

cups >= 2.4

ghostscript >= 10.0.0~

libmspack0 >= 0.11

ibus >= 1.5

libgoogle-perftools4 >= 2.10~

libpython3.11 >= 3.11~
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
libsasl2-modules-gssapi-mit >= 2.1.~

libnss3-tools >= 2:3.87

libqt5widgets5 >= 5.15~

mutter >= 43.8

libqrencode4 >= 4.1.1

libimlib2 >= 1.10.0

libfuse2 >= 2.9.9

pulseaudio-utils >= 16.1
```

**Dependency list for Debian 11:**

```
libnss3-tools >= 2:3.61



libfuse2 >= 2.9



openjdk-17-jdk >= 17



imagemagick >= 8:6.9.10



ufw >= 0.36



desktop-base >= 10.0.2
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
libxrandr2 >= 2:1.5.1

libxtst6 >= 2:1.2.3

libxm4 >= 2.3.8

util-linux >= 2.33

gtk3-nocsd >= 3

bash >= 5.0

findutils >= 4.6.0

sed >= 4.7

cups >= 2.2

ghostscript >= 9.53~

libmspack0 >= 0.10
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
ibus >= 1.5


libgoogle-perftools4 >= 2.7~


libpython3.9 >= 3.9~


libsasl2-modules-gssapi-mit >= 2.1.~


libqt5widgets5 >= 5.5~


mutter >= 3.38.6~


libqrencode4 >= 4.0.0


libimlib2 >= 1.5.1
```

**NOTE:**

For a matrix of the Linux distributions and the Xorg versions that this version of the Linux VDA supports, see System requirements.

### Step 6b: Upgrade the Linux VDA (optional)

The Linux VDA supports upgrades from the most recent version. For example, you can upgrade the Linux VDA from 2308 to 2311 and from 1912 LTSR to 2203 LTSR.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo dpkg -i <PATH>/<Linux VDA deb>



sudo apt-get install -f
```

**NOTE:**

- Upgrading an existing installation overwrites the configuration files under /etc/xdl. Before you conduct an upgrade, make sure to back up the files.
- Starting with the 2407 release, the Linux VDA delegates package managers **rpm** or **dpkg** to handle configuration files during upgrades. The following describes how **rpm** and **dpkg** interact with changes to configuration files:
  - **rpm**: by default keeps the local version and saves the new version from the package with a **.rpmnew** extension.
  - **dpkg**: interactively prompts you with a choice on how to proceed. To silently upgrade the Linux VDA while retaining your local configuration file and saving the new package version as **.dpkg-new** or **.dpkg-dist**, use the following command:

    ```
    dpkg --force-confold -i package.deb  # Always keep your version,
    then save new package's version as *.dpkg-new or *.dpkg-dist
    ```

### Step 7: Install NVIDIA GRID drivers

Enabling HDX 3D Pro requires you to install the NVIDIA GRID drivers on your hypervisor and on the VDA machines.

To install and configure the NVIDIA GRID Virtual GPU Manager (the host driver) on the specific hypervisors, see the following guides:

- XenServer
- VMware ESX
- Nutanix AHV

To install and configure the NVIDIA GRID guest VM drivers, perform the following general steps:

1. Ensure that the guest VM is shut down.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

2. In the hypervisor control panel, allocate a GPU to the VM.
3. Start the VM.
4. Install the guest VM driver (from your cloud vendor or NVIDIA) on the VM.

### Step 8: Configure the Linux VDA

**NOTE:**

Before setting up the runtime environment, ensure that the **en_US.UTF-8** locale is installed on your OS. If the locale is not available on your OS, run the **sudo locale-gen en_US.UTF-8** command. For Debian, edit the **/etc/locale.gen** file by uncommenting the **# en_US.UTF-8 UTF-8** line and then run the **sudo locale-gen** command.

After installing the package, you must configure the Linux VDA by running the ctxsetup.sh script. Before making any changes, the script verifies the environment and ensures that all dependencies are installed. If necessary, you can rerun the script at any time to change settings.

You can run the script manually with prompting, or automatically with preconfigured responses. Review Help about the script before proceeding:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxsetup.sh --help
```

#### Prompted configuration

Run a manual configuration with prompted questions:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxsetup.sh
```

#### Automated configuration

For an automated install, the options required by the setup script can be provided with environment variables. If all required variables are present, the script does not prompt the user for any information, allowing for a scripted installation process.

Supported environment variables include:

- **CTX_XDL_NON_DOMAIN_JOINED='y\|n'** – Whether to join the machine to a domain. The default value is 'n'. For domain-joined scenarios, set it to 'n'.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- **CTX_XDL_AD_INTEGRATION='winbind\|sssd\|centrify\|pbis\|quest'** – The Linux VDA requires Kerberos configuration settings to authenticate with the Delivery Controllers. The Kerberos configuration is determined from the installed and configured Active Directory integration tool on the system.
- **CTX_XDL_DDC_LIST='<list-ddc-fqdns\>'** – The Linux VDA requires a space-separated list of Delivery Controller Fully Qualified Domain Names (FQDNs) to use for registering with a Delivery Controller. At least one FQDN or CNAME must be specified.
- **CTX_XDL_VDI_MODE='y\|n'** – Whether to configure the machine as a dedicated desktop delivery model (VDI) or hosted shared desktop delivery model. For HDX 3D Pro environments, set the value to **'y'**.
- **CTX_XDL_HDX_3D_PRO='y\|n'** – The Linux VDA supports HDX 3D Pro, a set of GPU acceleration technologies designed to optimize the virtualization of rich graphics applications. If HDX 3D Pro is selected, the VDA is configured for VDI desktops (single-session) mode - (that is, CTX_XDL_VDI_MODE=**'y'**).
- **CTX_XDL_START_SERVICE='y\|n'** – Determines whether the Linux VDA services are started when the configuration is complete.
- **CTX_XDL_REGISTER_SERVICE='y\|n'** – The Linux Virtual Desktop services are started after machine startup.
- **CTX_XDL_ADD_FIREWALL_RULES='y\|n'** – The Linux VDA services require incoming network connections to be allowed through the system firewall. You can open the required ports (by default ports 80 and 1494) automatically in the system firewall for the Linux Virtual Desktop.
- **CTX_XDL_DESKTOP_ENVIRONMENT=gnome/gnome-classic/kde/mate/'<none\>'** – Specifies the GNOME, GNOME Classic, or MATE desktop environment to use in sessions. If you set it to '**<none\>'**, the default desktop configured on the VDA is used.

  You can also switch between desktop environments by running commands or using the system tray. For more information, see Desktop switching commands and System tray.
- **CTX_XDL_DOTNET_RUNTIME_PATH=path-to-install-dotnet-runtime** – The path to install .NET for supporting the new broker agent service (ctxvda). The default path is **'/usr/bin'**.
- **CTX_XDL_VDA_PORT=port-number** – The Linux VDA communicates with Delivery Controllers through a TCP/IP port.
- **CTX_XDL_SITE_NAME=<dns-name\>** – The Linux VDA discovers LDAP servers through DNS. To limit the DNS search results to a local Site, specify a DNS Site name. If unnecessary, set to **'<none\>'**.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- **CTX_XDL_LDAP_LIST='<list-ldap-servers\>'** – The Linux VDA queries DNS to discover LDAP servers. If DNS cannot provide LDAP service records, you can provide a space-separated list of LDAP FQDNs with LDAP ports. For example, ad1.mycompany.com:389 ad2.mycompany.com:3268 ad3.mycompany.com:3268. To enable faster LDAP queries within an Active Directory forest, enable Global Catalog on a domain controller and specify the relevant LDAP port number as 3268. This variable is set to **'<none\>'** by default.
- **CTX_XDL_SEARCH_BASE=search-base-set** – The Linux VDA queries LDAP through a search base set to the root of the Active Directory Domain (for example, DC=mycompany,DC=com). To improve search performance, you can specify a search base (for example, OU=VDI,DC=mycompany,DC=com). If unnecessary, set to **'<none\>'**.
- **CTX_XDL_SUPPORT_DDC_AS_CNAME='y\|n'** – The Linux VDA supports specifying a Delivery Controller name using a DNS CNAME record.

Set the environment variable and run the configuration script:

```
export CTX_XDL_NON_DOMAIN_JOINED='n'

export CTX_XDL_AD_INTEGRATION=sssd|winbind|centrify|pbis|quest

export CTX_XDL_DDC_LIST='<list-ddc-fqdns>'

export CTX_XDL_VDI_MODE='y|n'

export CTX_XDL_HDX_3D_PRO='y|n'

export CTX_XDL_START_SERVICE='y|n'

export CTX_XDL_REGISTER_SERVICE='y|n'

export CTX_XDL_ADD_FIREWALL_RULES='y|n'

export CTX_XDL_DESKTOP_ENVIRONMENT=gnome|gnome-classic|kde|mate|'<none>'

export CTX_XDL_DOTNET_RUNTIME_PATH='<path-to-install-dotnet-runtime>'

export CTX_XDL_VDA_PORT='<port-number>'

export CTX_XDL_SITE_NAME='<dns-site-name>'|'<none>'

export CTX_XDL_LDAP_LIST='<list-ldap-servers>'|'<none>'
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
export CTX_XDL_SEARCH_BASE='<search-base-set>'|'<none>'

export CTX_XDL_SUPPORT_DDC_AS_CNAME='y|n'

sudo -E /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxsetup.sh --silent
```

When running the sudo command, type the **-E** option to pass the existing environment variables to the new shell it creates. We recommend that you create a shell script file from the preceding commands with **#\!/bin/bash** as the first line.

Alternatively, you can specify all parameters by using a single command:

```
sudo CTX_XDL_NON_DOMAIN_JOINED='n' \

CTX_XDL_AD_INTEGRATION=sssd|winbind|centrify|pbis|quest \

CTX_XDL_DDC_LIST='<list-ddc-fqdns>' \

CTX_XDL_VDI_MODE='y|n' \

CTX_XDL_HDX_3D_PRO='y|n' \

CTX_XDL_START_SERVICE='y|n' \

CTX_XDL_REGISTER_SERVICE='y|n' \

CTX_XDL_ADD_FIREWALL_RULES='y|n' \

CTX_XDL_DESKTOP_ENVIRONMENT=gnome|gnome-classic|kde|mate|'<none>' \

CTX_XDL_DOTNET_RUNTIME_PATH='<path-to-install-dotnet-runtime>' \

CTX_XDL_VDA_PORT='<port-number>' \

CTX_XDL_SITE_NAME='<dns-site-name>'|'<none>' \

CTX_XDL_LDAP_LIST='<list-ldap-servers>'|'<none>' \

CTX_XDL_SEARCH_BASE='<search-base-set>'|'<none>' \

CTX_XDL_SUPPORT_DDC_AS_CNAME='y|n' \
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxsetup.sh --silent
```

### Remove configuration changes

In some scenarios, you might have to remove the configuration changes made by the **ctxsetup.sh** script without uninstalling the Linux VDA package.

Review Help about this script before proceeding:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxcleanup.sh --help
```

To remove configuration changes:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxcleanup.sh
```

**IMPORTANT:**

This script deletes all configuration data from the database and renders the Linux VDA inoperable.

### Configuration logs

The **ctxsetup.sh** and **ctxcleanup.sh** scripts display errors on the console, with additional information written to the configuration log file **/tmp/xdl.configure.log**.

Restart the Linux VDA services to have the changes take effect.

### Uninstall the Linux VDA software

To check whether the Linux VDA is installed and to view the version of the installed package:

```
dpkg -l xendesktopvda
```

To view more detailed information:

```
apt-cache show xendesktopvda
```

To uninstall the Linux VDA software:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
dpkg -r xendesktopvda
```

**NOTE:**

Uninstalling the Linux VDA software deletes the associated PostgreSQL and other configuration data. However, the PostgreSQL package and other dependent packages that were set up before the installation of the Linux VDA are not deleted.

**Tip:**

The information in this section does not cover the removal of dependent packages including PostgreSQL.

### Step 9: Run XDPing

Run `sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/xdping` to check for common configuration issues with a Linux VDA environment. For more information, see **XDPing**.

### Step 10: Run the Linux VDA

Once you have configured the Linux VDA using the **ctxsetup.sh** script, you use the following commands to control the Linux VDA.

**Start the Linux VDA:**

To start the Linux VDA services:

```
sudo systemctl start ctxhdx



sudo systemctl start ctxvda
```

**Stop the Linux VDA:**

To stop the Linux VDA services:

```
sudo systemctl stop ctxvda
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo systemctl stop ctxhdx
```

**NOTE:**

Before you stop the **ctxvda** and **ctxhdx** services, run the **systemctl stop ctxmonitord** command to stop the monitor service daemon. Otherwise, the monitor service daemon restarts the services you stopped.

**Restart the Linux VDA:**

To restart the Linux VDA services:

```
sudo systemctl stop ctxvda


sudo systemctl restart ctxhdx


sudo systemctl restart ctxvda
```

**Check the Linux VDA status:**

To check the running status of the Linux VDA services:

```
sudo systemctl status ctxvda


sudo systemctl status ctxhdx
```

### Step 11: Create machine catalogs

The process for creating machine catalogs and adding Linux VDA machines is similar to the traditional Windows VDA approach. For a more detailed description of how to complete these tasks, see Create machine catalogs and Manage machine catalogs.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

For creating machine catalogs that contain Linux VDA machines, there are a few restrictions that differentiate the process from creating machine catalogs for Windows VDA machines:

- For the operating system, select:
  - The **Multi-session OS** option for a hosted shared desktops delivery model.
  - The **Single-session OS** option for a VDI dedicated desktop delivery model.
- Do not mix Linux and Windows VDA machines in the same machine catalog.

**NOTE:**

Early versions of Citrix Studio did not support the notion of a "Linux OS." However, selecting the **Windows Server OS** or **Server OS** option implies an equivalent hosted shared desktops delivery model. Selecting the **Windows Desktop OS** or **Desktop OS** option implies a single user per machine delivery model.

**Tip:**
If you remove and rejoin a machine to the Active Directory domain, you must remove and add the machine to the machine catalog again.

### Step 12: Create delivery groups

The process for creating a delivery group and adding machine catalogs containing Linux VDA machines is almost identical to Windows VDA machines. For a more detailed description of how to complete these tasks, see Create delivery groups.

For creating delivery groups that contain Linux VDA machine catalogs, the following restrictions apply:

- Ensure that the AD users and groups that you select have been properly configured to log on to the Linux VDA machines.
- Do not allow logon of unauthenticated (anonymous) users.
- Do not mix the delivery group with machine catalogs that contain Windows machines.

For information about how to create machine catalogs and delivery groups, see Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops 7 2411.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

# Configure

This section details the features of the Linux VDA, including feature description, configuration, and troubleshooting.

## Administration

This section contains the following topics:

- Linux VDA data collection program
- HDX Insight
- Integration with the Citrix Telemetry Service
- Linux VDA self-update for Citrix DaaS Standard for Azure
- Linux VM and Linux session metrics
- Log collection
- Session shadowing
- The monitor service daemon
- Troubleshooting
- Others
    - Citrix Workspace app for HTML5 support
    - Create a **Python3** virtual environment
    - Integrate NIS with Active Directory
    - **IPv6**
    - LDAPS
    - **Xauthority**

### Linux VDA data collection program

You automatically participate in the data collection program after installing the Linux VDA. The data collection program collects statistics and usage data and sends the data to Citrix Analytics to help

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

improve the quality and performance of Citrix products. The upload of data occurs when you launch a session.

### Registry settings

The Linux VDA data collection program is enabled by default. You can enable or disable the program through the following registry setting:

**Location**: HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Citrix\CEIP

**Name**: **CEIPSwitch**

**Value**: 1 = disabled, 0 = enabled (default)

When unspecified, the Linux VDA data collection program is enabled.

You can run the following command to disable the Linux VDA data collection program:

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg update -k
"HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Citrix\CEIP" -v "CEIPSwitch" -d "1"
```

### Data collected from the Linux VDA

The following table gives an example of the types of data collected.

| DATA POINT | KEY NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| Machine GUID | **machine_guid** | A GUID string identifying the machine where the data originates |
| Linux OS name and version | **os_name_version** | A string denoting the Linux OS name and version of the machine |
| AD solution | **ad_solution** | A string denoting the machine's domain-joining method |
| Linux kernel version | **kernel_version** | A string denoting the machine's kernel version |
| GPU type | **gpu_type** | Denoting the GPU type of the VDA machine |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| DATA POINT | KEY NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| CPU cores | **cpu_cores** | An integer denoting the number of CPU cores of the machine |
| CPU frequency | **cpu_frequency** | Float denoting the CPU frequency in MHz |
| Physical memory size | **memory_size** | An integer denoting the physical memory size in KB |
| LVDA version | **vda_version** | A string denoting the installed version of the Linux VDA. |
| LVDA update or fresh install | **update_or_fresh_install** | A string denoting the current Linux VDA package is being freshly installed or updated |
| VDI mode enabled or not | **vdi_mode** | A string denoting whether VDI mode is enabled |
| LVDA installed method | **install_method** | A string denoting that the current Linux VDA package is installed by using MCS, PVS, easy install, or manual installation. |
| HDX™ 3D Pro enabled or not | **hdx_3d_pro** | A string denoting whether HDX 3D Pro is enabled on the machine |
| BCR enabled or not | **bcr** | A string denoting whether Browser content redirection (BCR) is enabled on this machine |
| System Locale | **system_locale** | A string denoting the locale of this machine |
| Farm Id | **farm_id** | A string denoting the farm ID. |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| DATA POINT | KEY NAME | DESCRIPTION |
| --- | --- | --- |
| VDA virtualization type | **vda_virtualization** | A string denoting the hypervisor that created the VDA |
| Session key | **session_key** | Identifying the session where the data originates |
| Resource type | **resource_type** | A string denoting the resource type of the launched session: desktop or `<appname>` |
| Receiver client type | **receiver_type** | An integer denoting the type of Citrix Workspace™ app used to launch the session |
| Receiver client version | **receiver_version** | A string denoting the version of Citrix Workspace app used to launch the session |
| Printing count | **printing_count** | An integer denoting the number of times the session uses the printing function |
| USB redirection count | **usb_redirecting_count** | An integer denoting the number of times the session uses a USB device |
| **Gfx** provider type | **gfx_provider_type** | A string denoting the graphics provider type of the session |
| Shadowing count | **shadow_count** | An integer denoting the number of times the session has been shadowed |
| User selected Language | **ctxism_select** | A composed long string that contains all languages that users have selected |
| Smartcard redirecting count | **scard_redirecting_count** | An integer denoting the number of times smart card redirection is used for session |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| DATA POINT | KEY NAME | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| | | logons and user authentication for in-session apps |
| Video codec type | **grahpic_video_codec_type** | A string denoting which video codec is being used for Thinwire. |
| Logon credential type | **credentials_type** | An integer denoting the credential type used to log on to the Linux VDA |
| Watermark | **watermark** | A string denoting whether session watermark is enabled or not |
| Watermark transparency | **watermark_transparency** | An integer denoting the watermark transparency |
| **Watermark custom text len** | **watermark_custom_text_len** | An integer denoting the length of watermark custom text |
| MTU | **mtu** | A string denoting whether the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) is used in this session |
| MTU MSS | **mtu_mss** | An integer denoting the Maximum Segment Size (MSS) |
| File Transfer | **filetrans** | An integer denoting the file transfer policy settings |
| File Transfer Upload Count | **filetrans_upload_count** | An integer denoting the number of times the "Upload" icon is used for file transfers in the session |
| File Transfer Download Count | **filetrans_download_count** | An integer denoting the number of times the |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| DATA POINT | KEY NAME | DESCRIPTION |
| --- | --- | --- |
| | | "Download" icon is used for file transfers in the session |

# HDX™ Insight

## Overview

The Linux VDA partially supports the HDX Insight feature.

## Installation

No dependent packages need installation.

## Usage

HDX Insight analyzes the ICA® messages passed through the Citrix ADC between Citrix Workspace™ app and the Linux VDA. All HDX Insight data is sourced from the NSAP virtual channel and sent uncompressed. The NSAP virtual channel is enabled by default.

The following commands disable and enable the NSAP virtual channel, respectively:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\Software\Citrix\VirtualDesktopAgent" -t "REG_DWORD" -v "EnableNSAP"
-d "0x00000000" --force
```

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\Software\Citrix\VirtualDesktopAgent" -t "REG_DWORD" -v "EnableNSAP"
-d "0x00000001" --force
```

## Troubleshooting

### No data points are displayed

There might be two causes:

- HDX Insight is not configured correctly.

  For example, AppFlow® is not enabled on the Citrix ADC or an incorrect Citrix ADC instance is configured on the Citrix ADM.

- The ICA Control Virtual Channel is not started on the Linux VDA.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
ps aux | grep -i ctxctl
```

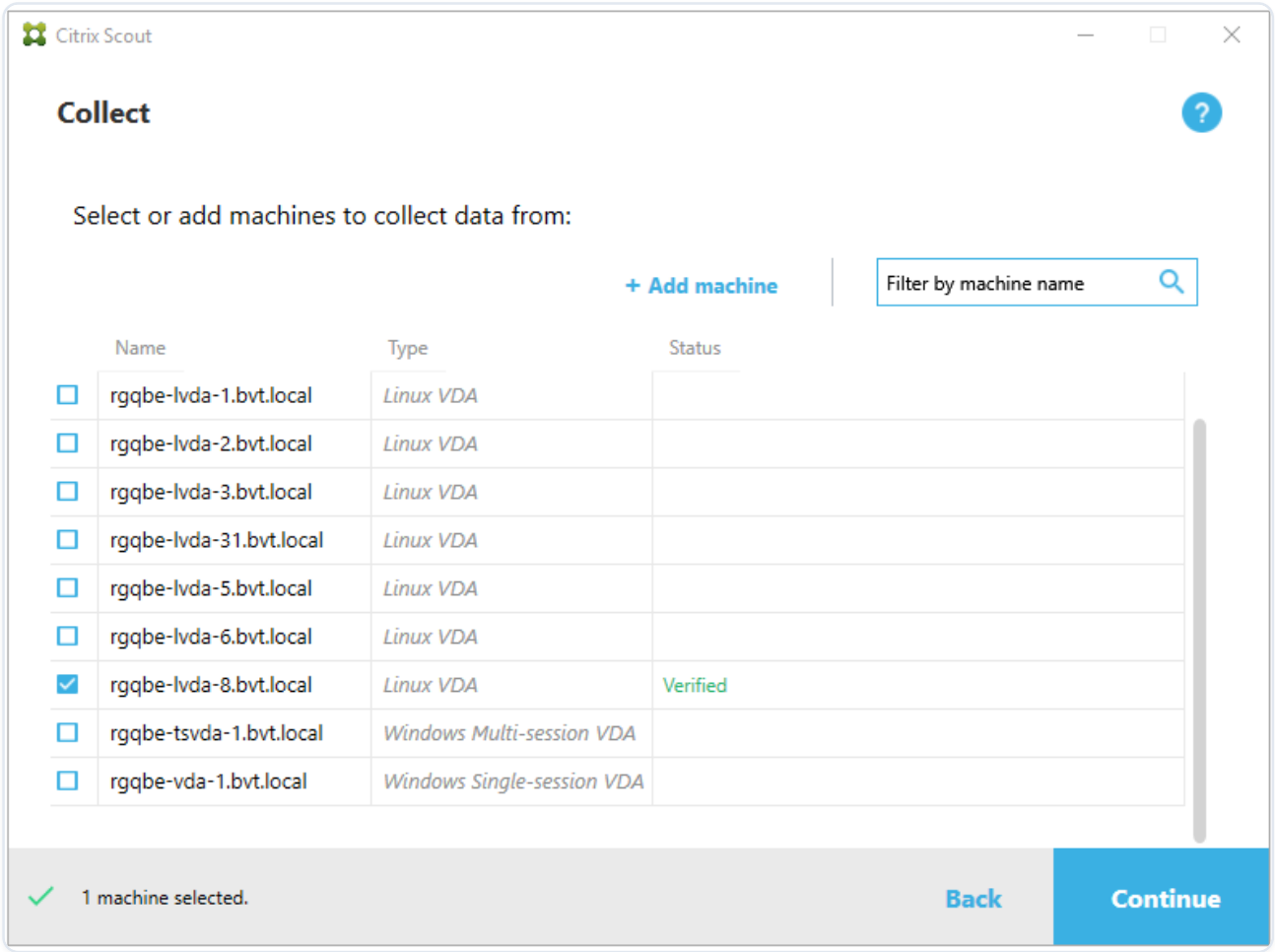
If `ctxctl` is not running, contact your administrator to report a bug to Citrix.

### No application data points are displayed

Verify that the seamless virtual channel is enabled and a seamless application is running.

## Integration with the Citrix Telemetry Service

With the Citrix Telemetry Service (`ctxtelemetry`) integrated with the Linux VDA software, you can run Citrix Scout, which then uses the /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/xdlcollect.sh script, to collect logs about the Linux VDA.




### Enable and disable the Citrix Telemetry Service

- To enable the service, run the **sudo systemctl enable ctxtelemetry.socket** command.
- To disable the service, run **sudo systemctl disable ctxtelemetry.socket**.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Ports

The Citrix Telemetry Service (`ctxtelemetry`), by default, uses TCP/IP port 7503 to listen for Citrix Scout. It uses TCP/IP port 7502 on the Delivery Controller to communicate with Citrix Scout.

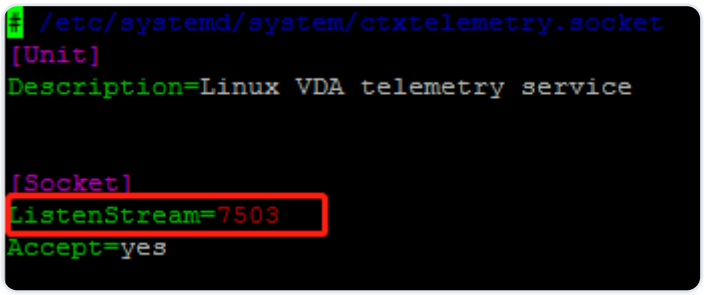
To change ports after you have your VDA installed, do the following:

1. To change a port for communicating with Scout, run the following command.

   ```
   /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
   "HKLM\Software\Citrix\VirtualDesktopAgent" -t REG_DWORD -v
   "TelemetryServicePort" -d <port number> --force
   ```

2. To change the socket port for listening for Scout, run the following command to open and edit the ctxtelemetry.socket file.

   ```
   sudo vi /etc/systemd/system/ctxtelemetry.socket
   ```

3. Run the following commands to restart the socket port.

   ```
   sudo systemctl daemon-reload

   sudo systemctl stop ctxtelemetry.socket

   sudo systemctl start ctxtelemetry.socket
   ```

4. Enable the new ports in your firewall configuration.

   If you are using Ubuntu, for example, run the **sudo ufw allow 7503** command to enable port 7503.

**NOTE:**

You can also run ctxsetup.sh instead to automate the preceding steps 3 and 4.

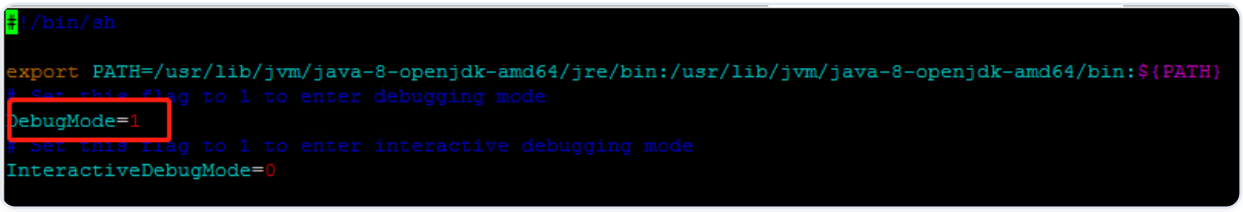
© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Debug mode

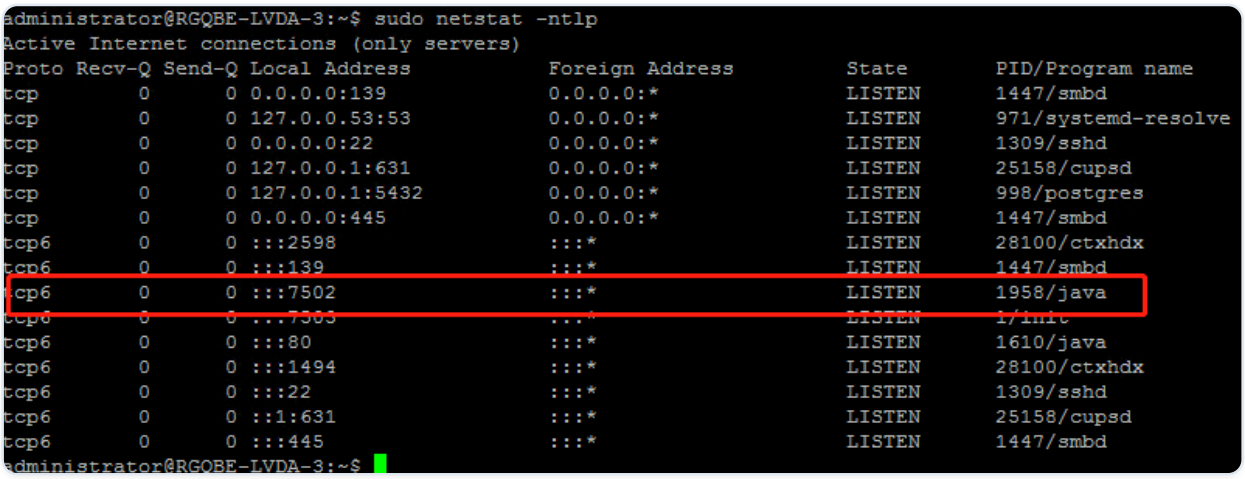
If the Citrix Telemetry Service does not work as expected, you can enable debug mode to determine the causes.

1. To enable debug mode, run the following command to open the `ctxtelemetry` file and then change the DebugMode value to 1.

   ```
   sudo vi /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxtelemetry
   ```

2. Manually stop the Citrix Telemetry Service, or wait 15 minutes for the service to stop automatically.

   In this example, you can run the following commands to stop the Citrix Telemetry Service.

   ```
   sudo netstat -ntlp

   Kill -9 1958
   ```

3. To restart the Citrix Telemetry Service, select your Linux VDA on Scout and find telemetry-debug.log in /var/log/xdl/.

### Service wait time

The `systemd` daemon that opens the socket port starts by default and uses few resources. The Citrix Telemetry Service stops by default and starts only when there is a log collection request from

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

the Delivery Controller. After log collection completes, the service awaits new collection requests for a duration of 15 minutes and stops again if there are not any. You can configure the wait time through the following command. The minimum value is 10 minutes. If you set a value less than 10 minutes, the minimum value, 10 minutes, takes effect. After setting the wait time, stop and restart the service.

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\Software\Citrix\VirtualDesktopAgent" -v
"TelemetryServiceIdleTimeoutInMinutes" -d <number> -t REG_DWORD
```

### Verification tests

Before a collection starts, verification tests run automatically for each selected machine. These tests ensure that the requirements are met. If a test fails for a machine, Scout displays a message with suggested corrective actions. For more information about verification tests, see the Verification tests section in the Citrix Scout documentation.

## Linux VDA self-update through Azure

This feature helps to automatically update your Linux VDA software - immediately, or at a scheduled time. It is beneficial when you create Linux VDAs in Citrix DaaS Standard for Azure (formerly Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops Standard for Azure). You need no administrator privileges of the VMs in Azure. For more information, see Create Linux VDAs in Citrix DaaS Standard for Azure.

### Configuration

To use this feature, complete the following steps:

#### Step 1: Upload update information and new VDA packages to your Azure container

Step 1a: Create a container under your Azure storage account and set your container access level to **Blob (Anonymous read access for blobs only)**.

**NOTE:**

Azure containers and blobs are exclusively held and managed by customers. Citrix® is not liable for any security issues with them. To ensure data security and cost efficiency, set your container access level to **Private (no anonymous access)** after each **self-update**.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Step 1b: Incorporate your VDA update information to a JSON file named UpdateInfo.json. For an example of the file format, see the following block:

```
{

 "Version": "21.04.200.4",

"Distributions":[

{

"TargetOS": "RHEL7_9",

"PackageName": "",

"PackageHash": ""

},

{

"TargetOS": "UBUNTU20_04",

"PackageName": "",

"PackageHash": ""

}

]

}
```

Where, **"Version"** indicates the new VDA version and **"Distributions"** is an array of update objects. Each object contains three items:

- **"TargetOS"**: must be "RHEL7_9" (for RHEL 7, CentOS 7, and Amazon Linux 2) or "UBUNTU20_04." The **ctxmonitord`** does not recognize any other distributions.
- **"PackageName"**: Full name of the VDA package of the specified version.
- **"PackageHash"**: SHA-256 value that you compute by using the `shasum -a 256 <pkgname>` command.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Step 1c: Upload the JSON file and the new version of Linux VDA packages to your Azure container.

**Step 2: Enable the self-update feature on the master image or on each VDA**

By default, **self-update** is disabled. If you create Linux VDAs in Citrix DaaS Standard for Azure, the feature enablement must be conducted on the master image. Otherwise, enable the feature on each target VDA directly.

To enable **self-update**, run commands similar to the following to edit the registry key at HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\SelfUpdate.

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\SelfUpdate" -t "REG_DWORD"
-v "fEnabled" -d "0x00000001" --force



/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\SelfUpdate" -t "REG_SZ" -v
"ScheduledTime" -d "Immediately" --force



/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\SelfUpdate" -t "REG_SZ" -v
"Url" -d "<Your-Azure-Container-Url>" --force



/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\SelfUpdate" -t "REG_SZ" -v
"CaCertificate" -d "<Local-Certificate-Path-of-PortalAzureCom>" --force
```

The following table describes the registry settings.

| REGISTRY SETTING | DESCRIPTION |
| --- | --- |
| fEnabled | This setting is required. By default, the value is 0, which means **self-update** is disabled. You can set it to 1 to enable **self-update**. |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| REGISTRY SETTING | DESCRIPTION |
| --- | --- |
| Url | This setting is required. It sets the URL of your Azure container to get the update information and new VDA packages. |
| ScheduledTime | This setting is required. You can set it to **Immediately** or **NextStart**. **Immediately** means to run an update immediately after downloading VDA packages. This option is appropriate when the download speed is high and your update is urgent. But it can disrupt the user experience if there are any live sessions when you download the package. **NextStart** means to run an update upon the next start of the **ctxmonitord**. This option is appropriate when the download speed is not high and your update is not urgent. |
| CaCertificate | This setting is optional. It sets the full path of a PEM certificate to verify the URL of your Azure container. For Azure blobs, it can be the certificate of portal.azure.com that is retrieved from the browser and then converted to PEM. For security, we recommend you add this registry setting, but it is NOT supported on Ubuntu or Debian, because the `curl` command can't work as expected when verifying the peer using the specified certificate file on Ubuntu or Debian. Make sure to set the least privileges of the certificate. |

When the **ctxmonitord** restarts, it first queries **Url** to get the UpdateInfo.json file and retrieves the update version from the JSON file. Then the **ctxmonitord** compares the update version with the current version. If the current version is earlier, the service downloads the new version of the VDA package from Azure and saves it locally. After that, it runs an update according to the setting of **ScheduledTime**. For an on-premises deployment, you can restart the **ctxmonitord** directly to trigger the update. However, in Citrix DaaS Standard for Azure where you have no administrator privileges to the VMs, the **ctxmonitord** can be restarted only after the VDA machine is restarted. If an update fails, your VDA is rolled back to the existing version.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

- The registry settings you configured on the master image cannot be changed.
- If all VMs in an environment download a package at the same time, the local network can be congested.
- To download from the provided URL, you must install `curl` on the target VM.
- User data is lost if both an update and rollback fail.
- If an update fails but rollback succeeds, users on the same network might have different versions of the Linux VDA. This case is suboptimal.
- An update typically takes several minutes to complete. There is no status indicator in Citrix Studio.

## Linux VM and Linux session metrics

The following table lists the metrics available for Linux VMs and Linux sessions.

| METRIC | MIN. VDA VERSION REQUIRED | DESCRIPTION | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Logon duration | 2402 | The total logon time is available with the Linux VDA 2109 and later. It is a measure of the logon process from the time that a user connects from Citrix Workspace™ app to the time a session is ready to use. The time taken for each phase of the logon process, such as **HDX™ connection**, **Authentication**, and **GPOs**, is available with the Linux VDA 2402 and later. To | Available in Citrix Director and Monitor. |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| METRIC | MIN. VDA VERSION REQUIRED | DESCRIPTION | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | view the logon duration metrics, select the **Logon Performance** tab on the **Trends** view. | |
| ICA® latency | 2311 | ICA latency is the network latency which indicates if the network is sluggish. Open the **Session Details** view to access this metric. | Available in Citrix Director and Monitor. |
| Policies | 2311 | All policies that are in effect for the current session are displayed on the **Policies** tab in the **Session Details** view. | Available in Citrix Director and Monitor. |
| Session auto reconnect count | 2109 | To view the number of auto reconnects in a session, access the **Trends** view. Set conditions and click **Apply** to narrow the search results. The **Session Auto Reconnect Count** column displays the number of auto reconnects in a session. **Auto reconnect** is enabled when the **Session Reliability** or the **Auto Client Reconnect** policies | Available in Citrix Director and Monitor. |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| METRIC | MIN. VDA VERSION REQUIRED | DESCRIPTION | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | are in effect. For more information about session reconnections and relevant policies, see the following articles.<br>Sessions<br>Auto client reconnect policy settings<br>Session reliability policy settings | |
| Idle time | 2103 | To access this metric, open the **All Sessions** page by selecting **Filters > Sessions > All Sessions**. | Available in Citrix Director and Monitor. |
| Metrics of a Linux VM | 2103 | The metrics for Linux VMs are: the number of CPU cores, memory size, hard disk capacity, and current and historical CPU and memory utilization | Available in Citrix Director and Monitor. |
| Protocol | 1909 | The transport protocol of a Linux session appears as UDP or TCP in the **Session Details** view. | Available in Citrix Director and Monitor. |
| ICA RTT | 1903 | ICA Round Trip Time (RTT) is the elapsed time from when you | Available in Citrix Director and Monitor. |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| METRIC | MIN. VDA VERSION REQUIRED | DESCRIPTION | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | press a key until the response appears on the endpoint. To obtain ICA RTT metrics, create the **ICA round trip calculation** and **ICA round trip calculation interval** policies in Citrix Studio. | |

# Log collection

## Logging mechanism overview

The following table presents an overview of the logging mechanism for the Linux VDA.

| LOGGING MODULE | LOG FILE NAME FORMAT | LOG FILE NAME EXAMPLE | LOGGING SCOPE | MAXIMUM SINGLE FILE SIZE | ROTATION THRESHOLD (DEFAULTS) | CONFIGURATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| HDX | hdx.log[.n] | hdx.log, hdx.log.1 | Graphics, login, audio, keyboard, mouse | 200 MiB | 1 current, 2 old | Configurable through the setlog utility |
| Jproxy | jproxy.log[.n.log] | jproxy.log, jproxy.log.1.log | VDA registration, user authentication | 20 MiB | 1 current, 10 old | Configurable through the setlog utility or /etc/xdl/log4j2.xml |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| LOGGING MODULE | LOG FILE NAME FORMAT | LOG FILE NAME EXAMPLE | LOGGING SCOPE | MAXIMUM SINGLE FILE SIZE | ROTATION THRESHOLD (DEFAULTS) | CONFIGURATION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| VDA | vda.YYYY-MM-DD.hh.mm.ss.log | vda.2024-05-06.20.18.40.log | VDA registration | 50 MiB | 1 current, 1 old | Configurable through the setlog utility or /etc/xdl/brokeragent.conf |

**NOTE:**

- The first log file doesn't have a number in its name, and subsequent files are numbered with ".n" where "n" represents the file number. For example, "hdx.log" is the first HDX log file and "hdx.log.1"is the second.
- The maximum size for a single log file is measured in Mebibytes (MiB).
- A log file that is being generated and has not yet reached the maximum size for a single file is referred to as a "current" log file. When a"current" log file reaches the maximum size for a single file, it is rolled over and becomes an "old" log file.
- The rotation threshold is configurable to limit the number of "old" log files that can be retained. The oldest log files will be deleted when the limit is reached.

## Logging configuration

This section provides additional information about logging configuration, complementing the details outlined in the table above.

### Logging enabled by default for the Linux VDA

The ctxlogd daemon and the setlog utility are included in the Linux VDA release package. By default, the ctxlogd daemon starts after you install and configure the Linux VDA. All the other services that are traced depend on the ctxlogd daemon. You can stop the ctxlogd daemon if you do not want to keep the Linux VDA traced.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Configure VDA logging through /etc/xdl/brokeragent.conf

**NOTE:**

If you're looking to configure only log levels for VDA logging without delving into other logging parameters such as the maximum size for a single log file, you can use the setlog utility described later in this article. Otherwise, use /etc/xdl/brokeragent.conf.

The /etc/xdl/brokeragent.conf file on the VDA is available for configuring VDA logging. For example:

```
<!-- VDA trace settings -->
<add key="TraceProvider.Type" value="QueuedLogFileProvider"/>
<add key="TraceProvider.BaseFilename" value="/var/log/xdl/vda.log"/>
<add key="TraceProvider.AppendMode" value="true"/>
<add key="TraceProvider.SizeLimit" value="50"/>
<add key="TraceProvider.TrailCount" value="2"/>
<add key="TraceProvider.ProcessSafe" value="true"/>
<add key="TraceProvider.CategoryFilter" value="All" />
```

### Configure Jproxy logging through /etc/xdl/log4j2.xml

**NOTE:**

If you're looking to configure only log levels for Jproxy logging without delving into other logging parameters such as the maximum size for a single log file, you can use the setlog utility described later in this article. Otherwise, use /etc/xdl/log4j2.xml.

The following is an example of configuring Jproxy logging through /etc/xdl/log4j2.xml, of which the **SizeBasedTriggeringPolicy** parameter specifies the maximum size for a single Jproxy log file and the **DefaultRollerStrategy** parameter sets the total number of Jproxy log files that can be retained.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
<!-- Logging Properties -->
<Properties>
    <Property name="LOG_PATTERN">%d{yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss.SSS}{GMT} [%-5p] [%tid] - %m%n</Property>
    <Property name="logfile">/var/log/xdl/jproxy.log</Property>
    <Property name="perflogfile">/var/log/xdl/jproxyperf.log</Property>
</Properties>

<Appenders>

  <Console name="CONSOLE" target="SYSTEM_OUT">
    <PatternLayout pattern="${LOG_PATTERN}"/>
  </Console>

  <RollingFile name="logfile" fileName="${sys:logfile}"
    filePattern="${sys:logfile}.%i.log">
    <PatternLayout pattern="${LOG_PATTERN}"/>
    <Policies>
        <SizeBasedTriggeringPolicy size="19500KB" />
    </Policies>
    <DefaultRolloverStrategy max="10"/>
  </RollingFile>

  <RollingFile name="perflogfile" fileName="${sys:perflogfile}"
    filePattern="${sys:perflogfile}.%i.log">
    <PatternLayout pattern="${LOG_PATTERN}"/>
    <Policies>
        <SizeBasedTriggeringPolicy size="19500KB" />
    </Policies>
    <DefaultRolloverStrategy max="10"/>
  </RollingFile>
```

### Configure HDX™ logging through the setlog utility

The setlog utility resides under the /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ path. Only the root user has the privilege to run it. You can use the GUI or run commands to view and change your configuration options including values (log file path, single file size limit, and rotation threshold) and log levels. Run the following command for help with the setlog utility:

```
setlog help
```

#### VALUES

By default, HDX logs are saved under **/var/log/xdl/hdx.log**, the size limit for a single HDX log file is 200 MiB, and you can save up to two "old" HDX log files under **/var/log/xdl/hdx.log**.

To view all the current setlog values, run the following command:

```
setlog values



log_path (Log Output Path) = /var/log/xdl/hdx.log



log_size (Max Log Size (MiB)) = 200
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
log_count (Max Old Log Files) = 2
```

To view or set a single setlog value, run the following command:

```
setlog value <name> [<value>]
```

For example:

```
setlog value log_size 100
```

### LEVELS

By default, log levels are set to **info** (case-insensitive).

When you encounter an issue requiring troubleshooting, we recommend that you set the log level to **verbose** in most scenarios. Afterwards, reproduce the issue and collect logs.

To set log levels (including Disabled, Inherited, Trace, Verbose, Information, Warnings, Errors, and Fatal Errors), run the following command:

```
setlog level <class> [<level>]
```

| LOG LEVEL | COMMAND PARAMETER (CASE-INSENSITIVE) |
|---|---|
| Disabled | none |
| Inherited | inherit |
| Trace | trace |
| Verbose | verbose |
| Information | info |
| Warnings | warning |
| Errors | error |
| Fatal Errors | fatal |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

The `<class>` variable specifies a component of the Linux VDA. To cover all components, set it to all. For example:

```
setlog level all error
```

To view all supported classes or components, run the following command:

```
setlog levels
```

#### RESTORE DEFAULTS

Revert all levels and values to the default settings:

```
setlog default
```

**IMPORTANT:**

The **ctxlogd** service is configured using the **/var/xdl/.ctxlog** file, which only root users can create. Other users do not have write permission to this file. We recommend that root users not give write permission to other users. Failure to comply can cause the arbitrary or malicious configuration to **ctxlogd**, which can affect server performance and therefore the user experience.

### Log collection

You can run the **bash /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/xdlcollect.sh** command to collect logs. The **xdlcollect** Bash script used to collect logs is integrated into the Linux VDA software and located under **/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin**.

After the log collection completes, a ZIP file is generated under **/tmp/xdlcollect** on the VDA.

### Troubleshooting

The **ctxlogd** daemon fails and you cannot restart the **ctxlogd** service when the **/var/xdl/.ctxlog** file is missing (for example, accidentally deleted).

/var/log/messages:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
Apr 1 02:28:21 RH72 citrix-ctxlogd[17881]: Failed to open logging
configuration file.



Apr 1 02:28:21 RH72 systemd: ctxlogd.service: main process exited,
code=exited, status=1/FAILURE



Apr 1 02:28:21 RH72 systemd: Unit ctxlogd.service entered failed state.



Apr 1 02:28:21 RH72 systemd: ctxlogd.service failed.
```

To solve this issue, run setlog as a root user to recreate the **/var/xdl/.ctxlog** file. Then restart the **ctxlogd** service on which other services depend.

## Session shadowing

Shadowing sessions allows domain administrators to view users' ICA® sessions in an intranet. The feature uses noVNC to connect to the ICA sessions.

**NOTE:**

To use the feature, use `Citrix Director` 7.16 or later.

### Installation and configuration

#### Dependencies

Two new dependencies, `python-websockify` and `x11vnc`, are required for session shadowing. Install `python-websockify` and `x11vnc` manually after you install the Linux VDA.

#### For Amazon Linux2:

Run the following commands to install `python-websockify` and `x11vnc` (`x11vnc` version 0.9.13 or later):

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo pip3 install websockify

sudo yum install x11vnc
```

**For RHEL 9.x/8.x and Rocky Linux 9.x/8.x:**

Run the following commands to install `python-websockify` and `x11vnc` (`x11vnc` version 0.9.13 or later).

```
sudo pip3 install websockify

sudo yum install x11vnc
```

Resolve `x11vnc` by enabling the EPEL and CodeReady Linux Builder repositories:

```
dnf install -y --nogpgcheck https://dl.fedoraproject.org/pub/epel/epel-
release-latest-8.noarch.rpm



subscription-manager repos --enable "codeready-builder  -for-rhel-8-
x86_64-rpms"
```

**For Ubuntu:**

Run the following commands to install `python-websockify` and `x11vnc` (`x11vnc` version 0.9.13 or later):

```
sudo pip3 install websockify

sudo apt-get install x11vnc
```

**For SUSE:**

First, enable the "SUSE Linux Enterprise Workstation Extension 15 SP6" module using either YaST or the following **SUSEConnect** command:

```
suseconnect -p sle-we/15.6/x86_64 -r <regcode>
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

For more information, see the SUSE documentation: `<https://documentation.suse.com/en-us/sles/15-SP6/html/SLES-all/article-modules.html>`.

Then, run the following commands to install `python-websockify` and `x11vnc` (`x11vnc` version 0.9.13 or later):

```
sudo pip3 install websockify

sudo zypper install x11vnc
```

**For Debian 12:**

Run the following commands to install `python-websockify` and `x11vnc` (`x11vnc` version 0.9.13 or later):

```
apt install python3-websockify

sudo apt-get install x11vnc
```

**For Debian 11:**

Run the following commands to install `python-websockify` and `x11vnc` (`x11vnc` version 0.9.13 or later):

```
sudo pip3 install websockify

sudo apt-get install x11vnc
```

### Port

The session shadowing feature automatically selects available ports from within 6001-6099 to build up connections from the Linux VDA to `Citrix Director`. Therefore, the number of ICA sessions that you can shadow concurrently is limited to 99. Ensure that enough ports are available to meet your requirements, especially for multi-session shadowing.

### Registry

The following table lists related registries:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| REGISTRY | DESCRIPTION | DEFAULT VALUE |
| --- | --- | --- |
| EnableSessionShadowing | Enables or disables the session-shadowing feature | 1 (Enabled) |
| ShadowingUseSSL | Determines whether to encrypt the connection between the Linux VDA and Citrix Director | 0 (Disabled) |

Run the `ctxreg` command on the Linux VDA to change the registry values. For example, to disable session shadowing, run the following command:

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg update -k
"HKLM\Software\Citrix\VirtualDesktopAgent" -v "EnableSessionShadowing" -d
"0x00000000"
```

**SSL**

The noVNC connection between the Linux VDA and Citrix Director uses the WebSocket protocol. For session shadowing, whether `ws://` or `wss://` is chosen depends on the previously mentioned "ShadowingUseSSL" registry. By default, `ws://` is chosen. However, for security reasons, we recommend that you use `wss://` and install certificates on each Citrix Director client and on each Linux VDA server. Citrix disclaims any security responsibility for the Linux VDA session shadowing by using `ws://`.

To enable SSL, run the following command:

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg update -k
"HKLM\Software\Citrix\VirtualDesktopAgent" -v "ShadowingUseSSL" -d
"0x00000001"
```

#### OBTAIN SERVER AND ROOT SSL CERTIFICATES

Certificates must be signed by a trusted Certificate Authority (CA).

A separate server certificate (including the key) is required for each Linux VDA server on which you want to configure SSL. A server certificate identifies a specific computer, so you must know the Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN) of each server. For convenience, consider using a wildcard certificate for the entire domain.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

A root certificate is also required for each Citrix Director client that communicates with the Linux VDA. Root certificates are available from the same CAs that issue the server certificates.

You can install server and client certificates from the following CAs:

- A CA that is bundled with your operating system
- An enterprise CA (a CA that your organization makes accessible to you)
- A CA not bundled with your operating system

Consult the security team of your organization to find out which of the methods they require for getting certificates.

**IMPORTANT:**

- The Common Name for a server certificate must be the exact FQDN of the Linux VDA or at least the correct wildcard plus domain characters. For example, vda1.basedomain.com or *.basedomain.com.
- Hashing algorithms including the SHA1 and MD5 are too weak for signatures in digital certificates for some browsers to support. So SHA-256 is specified as the minimum standard.
- Chrome has stopped accepting self-signed SSL certificates, considering them insecure. The `NET::ERR_CERT_COMMON_NAME_INVALID` error occurs because the generated certificate lacks the SAN (subjectAltName) field. To resolve this issue, provide a certificate with extended attributes (X509 v3 extensions) that include the SAN field.

### INSTALL A ROOT CERTIFICATE ON EACH CITRIX DIRECTOR CLIENT

Session shadowing uses the same registry-based certificate store as IIS, so you can install root certificates using IIS or the Microsoft Management Console (MMC) Certificates snap-in. When you receive a certificate from a CA, you can restart the Web Server Certificate Wizard in IIS and the wizard installs the certificate. Alternatively, you can view and import certificates on the computer using the MMC and add the certificate as a standalone snap-in. Internet Explorer and Google Chrome import the certificates installed on your operation system by default. For Mozilla Firefox, you must import your root CA certificates on the **Authorities** tab of Certificate Manager.

### INSTALL A SERVER CERTIFICATE AND ITS KEY ON EACH LINUX VDA SERVER

Name the server certificates "shadowingcert.*" and the key file "shadowingkey.*" (* indicates the format, for example, shadowingcert.pem and shadowingkey.key). Put server certificates and key

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

files under the path **/etc/xdl/shadowingssl** and protect them properly with restricted permissions, allowing only **ctxsrvr** to have read access. An incorrect name or path makes the Linux VDA unable to find a specific certificate or key file and therefore causes connection failure with `Citrix Director`. Commands are as follows:

```
cp <vda's-public-key> /etc/xdl/shadowingssl/shadowingcert.pem

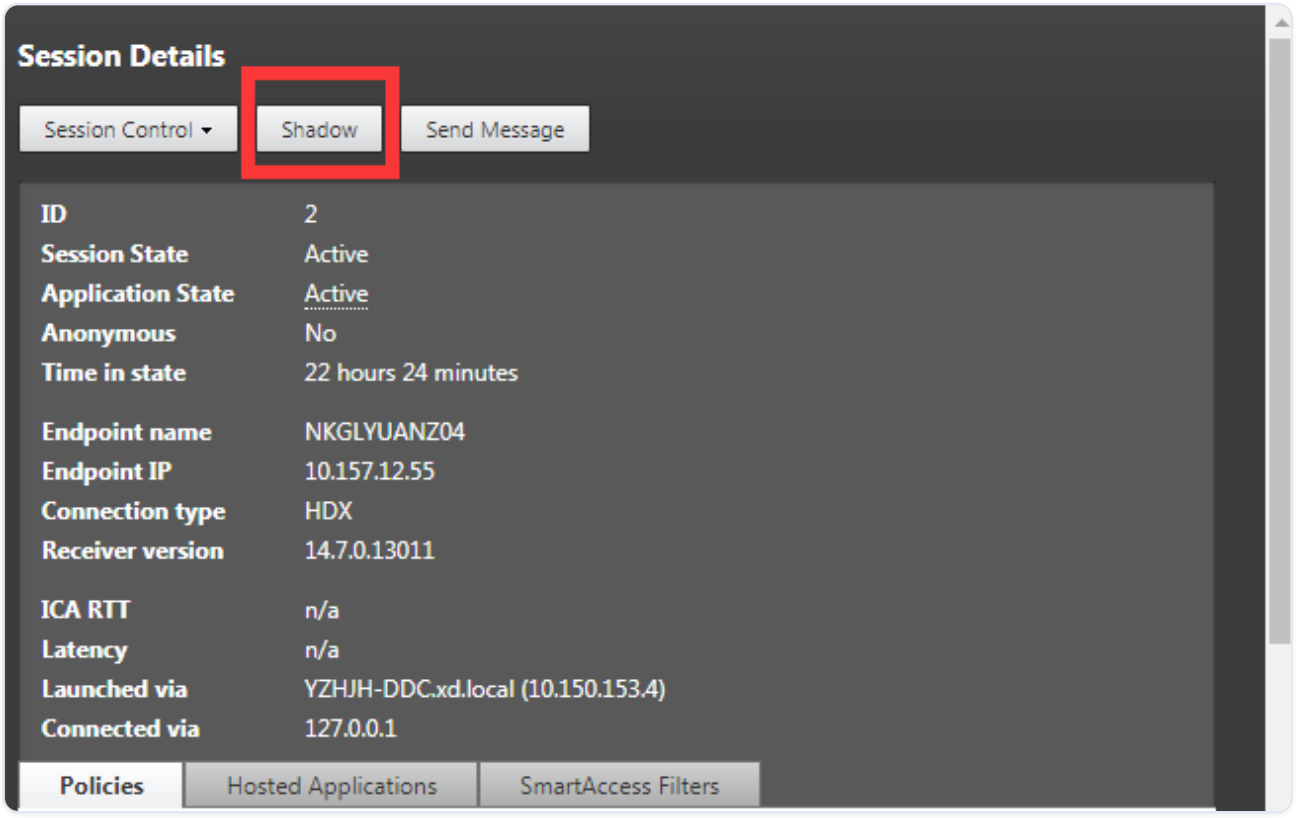
cp <vda's-server-private-key> /etc/xdl/shadowingssl/shadowingkey.key

sudo chown ctxsrvr:ctxadm  /etc/xdl/shadowingssl/shadowingcert.pem

sudo chown ctxsrvr:ctxadm  /etc/xdl/shadowingssl/shadowingkey.key
```

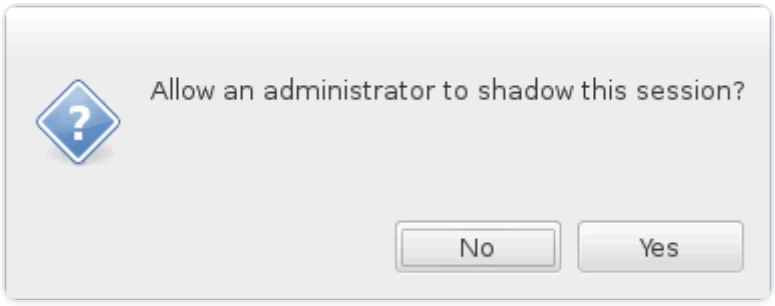
### Usage

From `Citrix Director`, find the target session and click **Shadow** in the **Session Details** view to send a shadowing request to the Linux VDA.




After the connection initializes, a confirmation appears on the ICA session client (not the `Citrix Director` client) to ask the user for permission to shadow the session.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




If the user clicks **Yes**, a window appears on the `Citrix Director` side, indicating that the ICA session is being shadowed.

For more information about the usage, see the Citrix Director Documentation.

### Limitations

- If your VDAs are joined to a domain and are hosted on Microsoft Azure using Azure Active Directory (AAD) for authentication, the session shadowing feature does not work.
- Session shadowing is designed for use in an Intranet only. It does not work for external networks even connecting through Citrix Gateway. Citrix disclaims any responsibility for the Linux VDA session shadowing in an external network.
- With session shadowing enabled, a domain administrator can only view the ICA sessions, but has no permission to write or control it.
- After an administrator clicks **Shadow** from `Citrix Director`, a confirmation appears to ask the user for permission to shadow the session. A session can be shadowed only when the session user gives the permission.
- The previously mentioned confirmation has a timeout limitation, which is 20s. A shadowing request fails when the time runs out.
- One session can be shadowed by only one administrator. For example, if administrator B sends a shadowing request for a session administrator A is shadowing, the confirmation for getting the user permission reappears on the user device. If the user agrees, the shadowing connection for administrator A stops and a new shadowing connection is built for administrator B. If an administrator sends another shadowing request for the same session, a new shadowing connection can also be built.
- To use session shadowing, install `Citrix Director` 7.16 or later.
- A `Citrix Director` client uses an FQDN rather than an IP address to connect to the target Linux VDA server. Therefore, the `Citrix Director` client must be able to resolve the FQDN of the Linux VDA server.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Troubleshooting

If session shadowing fails, do debugging on both the `Citrix Director` client and the Linux VDA.

#### On the Citrix Director client

Through the developer tools of the browser, check the output logs on the **Console** tab. Or, check the response of the ShadowLinuxSession API on the **Network** tab. If the confirmation for getting user permission appears but the connection build-up fails, ping the VDA's FQDN manually to verify that `Citrix Director` can resolve the FQDN. If there's an issue with the `wss://` connection, check your certificates.

#### On the Linux VDA

1. Check the `/var/log/xdl/vda.log` file for clues.
2. Edit the `/var/xdl/sessionshadowing.sh` file and change the 'logFile' variable to specify a log file that can be tailed for clues during session shadowing from the director.
3. Also, you can manually verify whether your certificates work correctly with the noVNC connection:

    a. Run **ps aux \| grep xorg** to find the current session's Xorg display number **$display-num**, for example, **:3**.

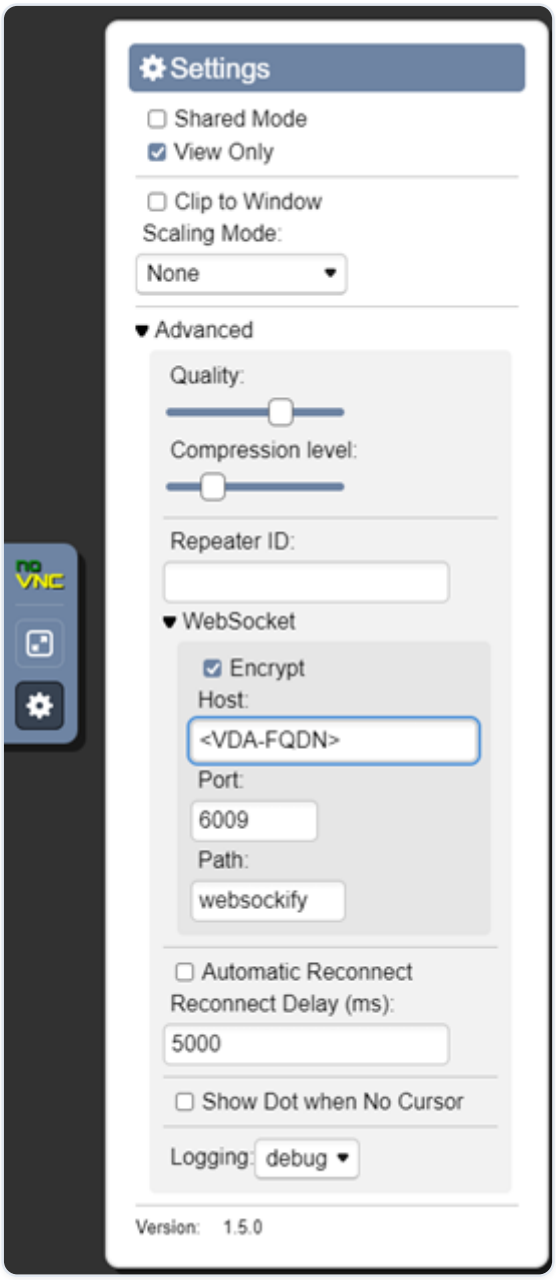
    b. Run the following command to start an x11vnc server and wait for an incoming connection.

    > **NOTE:**
    >
    > Before running the following command, set the **$passwd**, **$port**, **$display-num** variables.

    ```
    runuser -l "ctxsrvr" -s /bin/bash -c "websockify <port> -v --cert  /
    etc/xdl/shadowingssl/shadowingcert.pem --key  /etc/xdl/shadowingssl/
    shadowingkey.key -- x11vnc  -viewonly  -shared -passwd $passwd
    -rfbport $port -display $display-num -many -o /var/log/xdl/
    x11vnc.log"
    ```

    c. Try to connect using noVNC to verify SSL mode as follows. Enter your VDA's FQDN and the port number. In this example, the port number is 6009.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




d. Resolve any errors printed by Websockify on the VDA or reported by the browser on the client.

   Key checkpoints during connection establishment:

   i. Check for any firewall limitation that stops session shadowing from opening the port.

   ii. Verify that you have named certificates and key files properly and put them under the correct path if it's the SSL scenario.

   iii. Verify that there are enough ports left between 6001-6099 for new shadowing requests.

   iv. Run `openssl x509 -in shadowingcert.pem -text -noout` to verify that the certificates are configured correctly, paying particular attention to the CN and SAN fields.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

v. On RHEL 8, there might be an issue where `rebind.so` cannot be found. To resolve this issue, run the following command:

```
ln -s /usr/bin/rebind.so /usr/local/bin/rebind.so
```

## The monitor service daemon

The monitor service, **ctxmonitord**, is a daemon that monitors the health status of the Linux VDA. It consists of three modules:

- Key process monitor module: This module delegates Systemd to automatically restart key services upon unexpected failures, periodically scans and records the status of target processes, and ensures timely cleanup of Xorg residuals. Logs are stored in **/var/log/xdl/ms.log**.
- XDPing integration module: This module periodically executes XDPing analysis and backup tasks. All output from these tasks can be found in **/var/log/xdl/msxdping.log**.
- Linux VDA self-update module: For more information, see Linux VDA self-update through Azure.

### Configuration

By default, the monitor service **ctxmonitord** starts automatically when you start the VDA. With administrator privileges, you can configure it through /etc/xdl/ctxmonitord.conf and /etc/xdl/whitelist.conf.

#### ctxmonitord.conf

This configuration file specifies the behaviors of the monitor service ctxmonitord and its modules. By default, it is configured as follows:

```
     ; This is the configuration file for ctxmonitord service




; Section 'service' configures the key process monitor module

[service]

MonitorEnable=true     ; true or false
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
DetectInterval=300      ; in seconds, minimum is 60



; Section 'xdping' configures the XDPing integration module

[xdping]

XdpingEnable=true      ; true or false

AnalysisInterval=600    ; in seconds, minimum is 60, 0 means disable

BackupInterval=1        ; in days, 0 means disable



; Section 'rules' configures the rules about how to monitor each key
process

; Each rule should be named as rules.<ProcessName> where <ProcessName> is
the name of the process to be monitored

; 'ProcessName' should be the name of the target process that is picked up
from whitelist.conf

; 'MonitorType' should be 'HealthCheck' or 'ResidueCleanup'. All
'MonitorType' should be 'HealthCheck' except for 'Xorg'

[rules]

[rules.ctxhdx]

ProcessName=ctxhdx

MonitorType=HealthCheck



[rules.ctxvda]

ProcessName=ctxvda

MonitorType=HealthCheck
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
[rules.ctxjproxy]
ProcessName=ctxjproxy
MonitorType=HealthCheck

[rules.ctxpolicyd]
ProcessName=ctxjproxy
MonitorType=HealthCheck

[rules.ctxlogd]
ProcessName=ctxlogd
MonitorType=HealthCheck

[rules.xorg]
ProcessName=Xorg
MonitorType=ResidueCleanup
```

**whitelist.conf**

This configuration file specifies the white list of the target processes to monitor. The target services specified in the ctxmonitord.conf file must also be listed in the whitelist.conf file. By default, it is configured as follows:

```
ctxhdx
ctxvda
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
ctxjproxy

ctxlogd

ctxcdm

ctxcups

ctxpolicyd

ctxusbsd

ctxceip

ctxsdcd

ctxrunatboot

ctxgdtd

ctxbcrd

ctxfidod

ctxpfwd

ctxwcamsd

ctxcertmgr

ctxscardsd  # Except for SLES

ctxfedsd    # Only for RHEL 8/9

Xorg
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

- To make your changes in the ctxmonitord.conf and whitelist.conf files take effect, run the **systemctl restart ctxmonitord** command to restart the monitor service daemon.
- To configure how services restart upon unexpected failures, edit the **/usr/lib/systemd/system/ctx*.service** file. For example, the following are the default restart options:

```
Restart=on-failure

RestartSec=5

StartLimitInterval=60

StartLimitBurst=3
```

# Troubleshooting

This article describes how to use **XDPing** to troubleshoot and how to query session metrics using the **ctxsdcutil** utility.

## XDPing

The Linux **XDPing** tool is a command-line application. It automates the process of checking for common configuration issues with a Linux VDA environment.

### Install the Linux XDPing tool

Running ctxsetup.sh does not install **XDPing**. To install **XDPing**, run `sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/xdping`. This command also creates a **Python3** virtual environment that is required for **XDPing**. If this command fails to create a **Python3** virtual environment, create it manually following the instructions at Create a **Python3** virtual environment.

To address SSL connection errors that you might encounter when using the pip tool, consider adding the following trusted hosts to the /etc/pip.conf file:

`[global]`

`trusted-host =` `pypi.org`

`files.pythonhosted.org`

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Tasks that can be done with XDPing

**XDPing** comes with the single executable named **xdping** that is run from the command shell.

The following table describes the various tasks that can be done with the corresponding **XDPing** commands:

| TASK | XDPING COMMAND | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|
| To display the command-line options | **sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/xdping -h** | N/A |
| To run the full suite of tests | **sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/xdping** (run **XDPing** without any command-line option) | The Linux **XDPing** tool performs over 150 individual tests on the system. For more information, see Individual tests later in this article. |
| To run a VDA registration status check | **sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/xdping -a** | For more information, see Scope of registration status checks later in this article. |
| To back up the key data of a VDA | **sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/xdping -b** | For more information, see Backup and comparison of VDA data later in this article. |
| To compare the latest two copies of VDA backup data | **sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/xdping -diff** | For more information, see Backup and comparison of VDA data later in this article. |
| To compare two specific copies of VDA backup data | **sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/xdping -diff=<one backup data directory>:<the other backup data directory>** | For more information, see Backup and comparison of VDA data later in this article. |
| To check the environment before installing the Linux VDA package | **sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/xdping --preflight** | N/A |
| To run specific test categories only, for example, the time, Kerberos, and database tests | **sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/xdping -T time,kerberos,database** | N/A |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| TASK | XDPING COMMAND | REMARKS |
| --- | --- | --- |
| To probe a particular Delivery Controller | **sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ xdping -d <FQDN of the Delivery Controller>** | N/A |
| To display what dependencies are installed on the VDA | **sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ xdping --query-pkgs or sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ xdping -q** | N/A |
| To display what dependencies are installed on the VDA and save the query results in a specific path | **sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ xdping -f <a specific path to save the query results>** or **sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ xdping --query-pkgs-to <a specific path to save the query results>** | N/A |

### INDIVIDUAL TESTS

The Linux **XDPing** tool performs over 150 individual tests on the system, which are broadly categorized as follows:

- Check whether Linux VDA system requirements are met.
- Identify and display machine information including the Linux distributions.
- Check the Linux kernel compatibility.
- Check for any known Linux distribution issues that can impact the Linux VDA operation.
- Check the Security-Enhanced Linux (SELinux) mode and compatibility.
- Identify network interfaces and check network settings.
- Check storage partitioning and available disk space.
- Check machine host and domain name configuration.
- Check DNS configuration and perform lookup tests.
- Identify underlying hypervisors and check virtual machine configuration. Support for:
    - XenServer (formerly Citrix Hypervisor™)
    - Microsoft HyperV
    - VMware vSphere

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- Check time settings and check whether network time synchronization is operational.
- Check whether the PostgreSQL service is properly configured and operational.
- Check whether SQLite is properly configured and operational.
- Check whether the firewall is enabled and the required ports are open.
- Check Kerberos configuration and perform authentication tests.
- Check the LDAP search environment for the group policy service engine.
- Check whether Active Directory integration is set up properly and the current machine is joined to the domain. Support for:
  - Samba Winbind
  - Dell Quest Authentication Services
  - Centrify DirectControl
  - SSSD
- Check the integrity of the Linux computer object in the Active Directory.
- Check Pluggable Authentication Module (PAM) configuration.
- Check the core dump pattern.
- Check whether packages required by the Linux VDA are installed.
- Identify the Linux VDA package and check the integrity of the installation.
- Check the integrity of the PostgreSQL registry database.
- Check whether the Linux VDA services are properly configured and operational.
- Check the integrity of the VDA and HDX™ configuration.
- Probe each configured Delivery Controller™ to test that the Broker Service is reachable, operational, and responsive.
- Check whether the machine is registered with the Delivery Controller farm.
- Check the state of each active or disconnected HDX session.
- Scan log files for the Linux VDA related errors and warnings.
- Check whether the version of Xorg is suitable.
- Check whether required dependencies are installed.

### SAMPLE OUTPUT

The following is a sample output from running the Kerberos test:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo xdping -T kerberos

Root User ------------------------------------------------------------------
    User:         root
    EUID:         0
      Verify user is root                                                [Pass]

Kerberos -------------------------------------------------------------------
    Kerberos version: 5
      Verify Kerberos available                                          [Pass]
      Verify Kerberos version 5                                          [Pass]
    KRB5CCNAME:   [Not set]
                  Distro default FILE:/tmp/krb5cc_%{uid}
    KRB5CCNAME type: [Supported]
    KRB5CCNAME format: [Default]
      Verify KRB5CCNAME cache type                                       [Pass]
      Verify KRB5CCNAME format                                           [Pass]
    Configuration file: /etc/krb5.conf [Exists]
      Verify Kerberos configuration file found                           [Pass]
  Keytab file:  /etc/krb5.keytab [Exists]
  Default realm: XD2.LOCAL
  Default realm KDCs: [NONE SPECIFIED]
  Default realm domains: [NONE SPECIFIED]
  DNS lookup realm: [Enabled]
  DNS lookup KDC: [Enabled]
  Weak crypto:  [Disabled]
  Clock skew limit:  300 s
    Verify system keytab file exists                                     [Pass]
    Verify default realm set                                             [Pass]
    Verify default realm in upper-case                                   [Pass]
    Verify default realm not EXAMPLE.COM                                 [Pass]
    Verify default realm domain mappings                                 [Pass]
    Verify default realm master KDC configured                           [Pass]
    Verify Kerberos weak crypto disabled                                 [Pass]
    Verify Kerberos clock skew setting                                   [Pass]
  Default ccache: [Not set]
                  Distro default FILE:/tmp/krb5cc_%{uid}
  Default ccache type: [Supported]
  Default ccache format: [Default]
    Verify default credential cache cache type                           [Pass]
    Verify default credential cache format                               [Pass]
  UPN system key [MYVDA1$@[redacted]]: [MISSING]
  SPN system key [host/[redacted]]: [Exists]
    Verify Kerberos system keys for UPN exist                          [ERROR]
    No system keys were found for the user principal name (UPN) of
    the machine account. For the Linux VDA to mutually authenticate
    with the Delivery Controller, the system keytab file must
    contain keys for both the UPN and host-based SPN of the machine
    account.
```

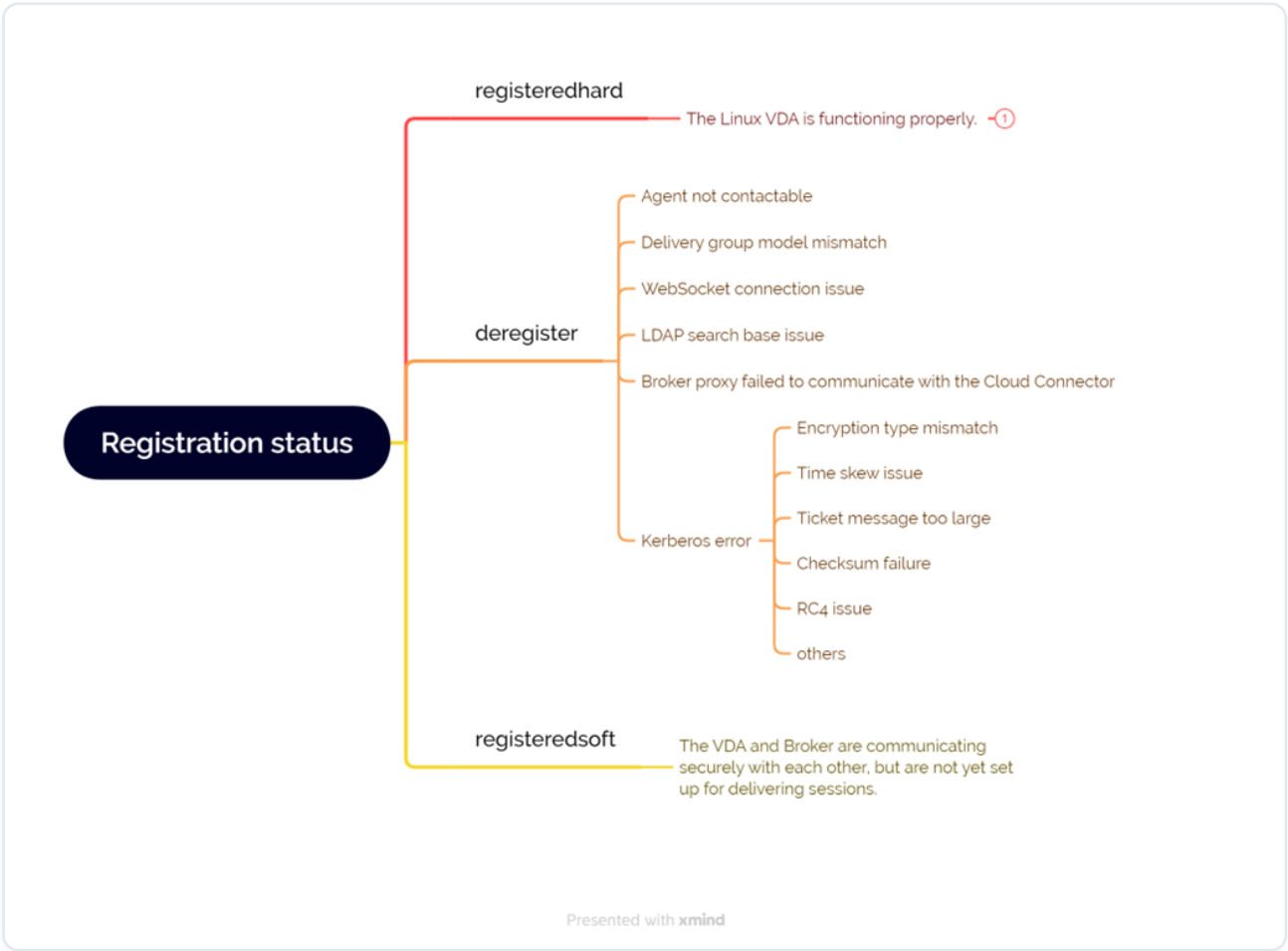
© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
        Verify Kerberos system keys for SPN exist                    [Pass]
      Kerberos login: [FAILED AUTHENTICATION]
                      Keytab contains no suitable keys for MYVDA1$@[redacted]
                      while getting initial credentials
        Verify KDC authentication                                    [ERROR]
        Failed to authenticate and obtain a Ticket Granting Ticket (TGT)
        from the KDC authentication service for the machine account UPN
        MYVDA1$@[redacted]. Check that the Kerberos configuration is
        valid and the keys in the system keytab are current.


  Summary ------------------------------------------------------------------
    The following tests did not pass:
        Verify Kerberos system keys for UPN exist                    [ERROR]
        Verify KDC authentication                                    [ERROR]
```

### SCOPE OF VDA REGISTRATION STATUS CHECKS

The Linux **XDPing** tool also provides an analysis module to help you check and analyze your VDA registration status. For a scope of registration status checks, see the following screen capture:




### BACKUP AND COMPARISON OF VDA DATA

Starting with the Linux VDA 2305, the **XDPing** tool introduces a VDA backup module. This module lets you back up the key data of a VDA at any time, such as the configuration, database, and binary permission data. You can back up the key data of a VDA when it is running properly. In case

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

the VDA fails later, back up another copy of the data and compare the two copies of data to facilitate troubleshooting. The following table describes VDA data backup and comparison with the corresponding **XDPing** commands:

| TASK | XDPING COMMAND | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|
| To back up the key data of a VDA | **sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/xdping -b** | Each time you run the backup command, a copy of the backup data is generated and saved in a directory under **/var/ctxbackup**. The backup data directories are named the current date and time in **yyyy-mm-dd-hh_mm_ss** format, for example, **2023-02-27-16_31_27**. By default, the maximum number of backup data directories is 30 and the **XDPing** tool rotates or deletes old backup data directories when the number is exceeded. To customize the number for directory rotation, run the following command: `sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k "HKLM\Software\Citrix\VirtualDesktopAgent\Backup" -t "REG_DWORD" -v "MaxDirRotationCount" -d "0x0000005" --force` |
| To compare the latest two copies of VDA backup data | **sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/xdping -diff** | N/A |
| To compare two specific copies of VDA backup data | **sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/xdping -diff=<one backup data directory>:<the other backup data directory>** | N/A |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Session metric query utilities

#### ctxsession

This utility provides a Windows user experience. With this utility, you can access session metrics as shown in the following screen capture:

```
root@u22:~# /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxsession -v

            Session Id:    4
             Protocols:    TCP-TLS-CGP-ICA
             User Name:    st\wcx
           Client Name:    BLR3-EWS-WPD030
        Client Address:    10.109.143.143:58535
         Local Address:    10.158.180.61:443
        Remote Address:    10.109.143.143:58535
     Security Protocol:    TLSv1.2
       Security Cipher:    ECDHE-RSA-AES256-GCM-SHA384
       Cipher Strength:    256 bits
        ICA Encryption:    Basic
    Rendezvous Version:    None
       Reducer Version:    4

     ICA Statistics:
        ICA RTT: 0 ms
        Sent Bandwidth: 112 bps
        Received Bandwidth: 0 bps
```

#### ctxqsession, ctxquser, ctxqfull, ctxquery

For instructions on how to use these utilities, run the help command, for example:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
root@ubuntu2204-33:~# /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxqsession --help
Usage: ctxqsession [-f short_format_options | -o long_format_options] [-m] [user user_name]
Display information about ICA connections to the local server.

Options:
    -f         Change the displayed information specified by short format options
    -o         Change the displayed information specified by long format options
    -m         Alter the column headers to remove spaces
    user       Display information about the specified user

Short format options:
    d    Client device name (client name)
    i    Session ID
    n    Session name
    p    Published application name
    P    Protocols
    S    Session state
    u    User name
    x    X display number

Long format options(comma separated):
    app     Published application name
    dev     Client device name (client name)
    id      Session ID
    proto   Protocols
    sess    Session name
    state   Session state
    user    User name
    xdpy    X display number
```

Users can query only their own session metrics. Only the root and **ctxadm** group users have permission to query other users' session metrics.

#### ctxsdcutil

This utility helps to query the following metrics of all sessions or a specific session hosted on a VDA. To do so, run the `/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxsdcutil -q <all | SessionID> [-c]` command. The `[-c]` argument means to query metrics every second.

- **Input Session Bandwidth**
- **Output Session Bandwidth**
- **Output Session Line Speed**
- **Latency - Last Recorded**
- **Round Trip Time**
- **Output ThinWire Bandwidth**
- **Output Audio Bandwidth**
- **Output Printer Bandwidth**
- **Input Drive Bandwidth**
- **Output Drive Bandwidth**

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

# Others

This section contains the following topics:

- Citrix Workspace app for HTML5 support
- Create a Python3 virtual environment
- Integrate NIS with Active Directory
- IPv6
- LDAPS
- **Xauthority**

## Citrix Workspace™ app for HTML5 support

You can use Citrix Workspace app for HTML5 to access Linux virtual apps and desktops directly without connecting your client to Citrix Gateway. For information about Citrix Workspace app for HTML5, see the Citrix documentation.

### Enable this feature

This feature is disabled by default. To enable it, do the following:

1. In Citrix StoreFront™, enable Citrix Workspace app for HTML5.

   For the detailed procedure, see Step 1 of the Knowledge Center article CTX208163.

2. Enable WebSocket connections.

   a. In Citrix Studio, set the **WebSockets connections** policy to **Allowed**.

      You can also set the other WebSocket policies. For a full list of the WebSocket policies, see WebSockets policy settings.

   b. On the VDA, restart the `ctxvda` service and the `ctxhdx` service, in this order, for your setting to take effect.

   c. On the VDA, run the following command to check whether the WebSocket listener is running.

      ```
      netstat -an | grep 8008
      ```

      When the WebSocket listener is running, the command output is similar to the following:

      ```
      tcp 0 0 :::8008 :::* LISTEN
      ```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**Note:** You can also enable TLS encryption to secure WebSocket connections. For information about enabling TLS encryption, see Secure user sessions using TLS.

### Create a Python3 virtual environment

If you are connecting to the network, running the `sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/xdping` command can create a Python3 virtual environment. However, if the commands fail to create a Python3 virtual environment, you can create it manually even without a network connection. This article details the prerequisites and steps to create a Python3 virtual environment without a network connection.

#### Prerequisites

- You must have administrative privileges to access the `/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxpython3` directory.
- The wheel files of `Python3` packages are in place. You can download the wheel files from `<https://pypi.org/>`.

#### Create a Python3 virtual environment

Complete the following steps to create a Python3 virtual environment:

1. Install Python3 dependencies.

   **For Amazon Linux 2:**

   ```
   yum -y install python3 python3-devel krb5-devel gcc
   ```

   **For RHEL and Rocky Linux:**

   ```
   yum -y install python3-devel krb5-devel gcc
   ```

   **NOTE:**

   You might have to enable a particular repository to install some dependencies. For RHEL 7, run the `subscription-manager repos --enable rhel-7-server-optional-rpms` command. For RHEL 8, run the `subscription-manager repos --enable=rhel-8-for-x86_64-appstream-rpms` command.

   **For Debian, Ubuntu:**

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
apt-get -y install python3-dev python3-pip python3-venv libkrb5-dev
libffi-dev
```

**For SUSE:**

```
zypper -n install lsb-release python3-devel python3-setuptools krb5-
devel gcc libffi-devel libopenssl-devel
```

2. Create a Python3 virtual environment.

**NOTE:**

To address SSL connection errors that you might encounter when using the pip tool, consider adding the following trusted hosts to the /etc/pip.conf file:

\> `[global]`

`trusted-host =`

\> `pypi.org`

`files.pythonhosted.org`

**For Amazon Linux 2, Debian, RHEL, Rocky Linux, Ubuntu:**

```
sudo python3 -m venv /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxpython3
```

**For SUSE:**

```
sudo ln -s /usr/lib/mit/bin/krb5-config /usr/bin/krb5-config



export PATH=$PATH:/usr/lib/mit/bin:/usr/lib/mit/sbin



sudo mkdir -p /usr/lib/mit/include/gssapi/
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo ln -s /usr/include/gssapi/gssapi_ext.h/usr/lib/mit/include/gssapi/
gssapi_ext.h



sudo python3 -m venv /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxpython3
```

3. Install **XDPing** dependencies.

   **For Debian 12:**

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxpython3/bin/python3 -m pip install --
upgrade pip



sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxpython3/bin/python3 -m pip install
asn1crypto==1.5.1 cffi==1.17.1 cryptography==43.0.1 decorator==5.1.1
gssapi==1.8.3 ldap3==2.9.1 netifaces==0.11.0 packaging==24.1
pg8000==1.31.2 prettytable==3.11.0 psutil==6.0.0 pyasn1==0.6.1
pyparsing==3.1.4 python-dateutil==2.9.0.post0 scramp==1.4.5 six==1.16.0
termcolor==2.4.0 wcwidth==0.2.13



sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxpython3/bin/python3 -m pip install /opt/
Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxpython3/packages/xdping-*.whl
```

   **For other Linux distributions:**

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxpython3/bin/python3 -m pip install --
upgrade pip



sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxpython3/bin/python3 -m pip install
asn1crypto==1.5.1 cffi==1.15.0 cryptography==36.0.2 decorator==5.1.1
gssapi==1.7.3 ldap3==2.9.1 netifaces==0.11.0 packaging==21.3
pg8000==1.26.0 psutil==5.9.0 pyasn1==0.4.8 pycparser==2.21
pyparsing==3.0.8 scramp==1.4.1 six==1.16.0 termcolor==1.1.0
prettytable==2.5.0
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxpython3/bin/python3 -m pip install /opt/
Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxpython3/packages/xdping-*.whl
```

### Integrate NIS with Active Directory

This article describes how to integrate NIS with Windows Active Directory (AD) on the Linux VDA by using SSSD. The Linux VDA is considered a component of Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops. As a result, it fits tightly into the Windows AD environment.

Using NIS instead of AD as a UID and GID provider requires the account information (user name and password combinations) to be the same in AD and NIS.

**NOTE:**

Authentication is still performed by the AD server. NIS+ is not supported. If you use NIS as the UID and GID provider, the POSIX attributes from the Windows server are no longer used.

**Tip:**
This method represents a deprecated way to deploy the Linux VDA, which is used only for special use cases. For an RHEL/CentOS distribution, follow the instructions in Install the Linux VDA on Amazon Linux 2, CentOS, RHEL, and Rocky Linux manually. For an Ubuntu distribution, follow the instructions in Install the Linux VDA on Ubuntu manually.
What is SSSD?

SSSD is a system daemon. Its primary function is to provide access to identify and authenticate remote resources through a common framework that can provide caching and offline support for the system. It provides both PAM and NSS modules, and in the future can support D-BUS based interfaces for extended user information. It also provides a better database to store local user accounts and extended user data.

#### Integrate NIS with AD

To integrate NIS with AD, complete the following steps:

##### STEP 1: ADD THE LINUX VDA AS A NIS CLIENT

Configure the NIS client:

```
yum –y install ypbind rpcbind oddjob-mkhomedir
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Set the NIS domain:

```
ypdomainname nis.domain

echo "NISDOMAIN=nis.domain" >> /etc/sysconfig/network
```

Add the IP address for the NIS server and client in **/etc/hosts**:

```
{NIS server IP address}   server.nis.domain nis.domain
```

Configure NIS by **authconfig**:

```
sudo authconfig --enablenis --nisdomain=nis.domain --
nisserver=server.nis.domain --enablemkhomedir --update
```

The **nis.domain** represents the domain name of the NIS server. The **server.nis.domain** is the host name of the NIS server, which can also be the IP address of the NIS server.

Configure the NIS services:

```
sudo systemctl start rpcbind ypbind



sudo systemctl enable rpcbind ypbind
```

Ensure that the NIS configuration is correct:

```
ypwhich
```

Validate that the account information is available from the NIS server:

```
getent passwd nisaccount
```

**NOTE:**

The **nisaccount** represents the real NIS account on the NIS server. Ensure that the UID, GID, home directory, and login shell are configured correctly.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### STEP 2: JOIN THE DOMAIN AND CREATE A HOST KEYTAB USING SAMBA

SSSD does not provide AD client functions for joining the domain and managing the system keytab file. There are a few methods for achieving the functions, including:

- `adcli`
- `realmd`
- `Winbind`
- `Samba`

The information in this section describes the Samba approach only. For `realmd`, see the RHEL or CentOS vendor's documentation. These steps must be followed before configuring SSSD.

**Join the domain and create host keytab using Samba:**

On the Linux client with properly configured files:

- /etc/krb5.conf
- /etc/samba/smb.conf:

Configure the machine for Samba and Kerberos authentication:

```
sudo authconfig --smbsecurity=ads --smbworkgroup=domain --smbrealm=REALM
--krb5realm=REALM --krb5kdc=fqdn-of-domain-controller --update
```

Where **REALM** is the Kerberos realm name in uppercase and **domain** is the NetBIOS name of the domain.

If DNS-based lookup of the KDC server and realm name is required, add the following two options to the preceding command:

`--enablekrb5kdcdns --enablekrb5realmdns`

Open **/etc/samba/smb.conf** and add the following entries under the **\[Global\]** section, but after the section generated by the **authconfig** tool:

`kerberos method = secrets and keytab`

`winbind offline logon = no`

Joining the Windows domain requires that your domain controller is reachable and you have an AD user account with permissions to add computers to the domain:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo net ads join REALM -U user
```

**REALM** is the Kerberos realm name in uppercase and **user** is a domain user who has permissions to add computers to the domain.

### STEP 3: SET UP SSSD

**NOTE**

Using SSSD with the Name Service Cache Daemon (NSCD) can result in unexpected behavior. For more information, see Using NSCD with SSSD.

Setting up SSSD consists of the following steps:

- Install the **sssd-ad** and **sssd-proxy** packages on the Linux client machine.
- Make configuration changes to various files (for example, **sssd.conf**).
- Start the **sssd service**.

/etc/sssd/sssd.conf
An example **sssd.conf** configuration (more options can be added as needed):

```
[sssd]

config_file_version = 2

domains = EXAMPLE

services = nss, pam



[domain/EXAMPLE]

# Uncomment if you need offline logins

# cache_credentials = true

re_expression = (((?P<domain>[^\\]+)\\(?P<name>.+$))|((?P<name>[^@]+)@(?
P<domain>.+$))|(^(?P<name>[^@\\]+)$))

id_provider = proxy
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
proxy_lib_name = nis

auth_provider = ad

access_provider = ad



# Should be specified as the long version of the Active Directory domain.

ad_domain = EXAMPLE.COM



# Kerberos settings

krb5_ccachedir = /tmp

krb5_ccname_template = FILE:%d/krb5cc_%U



# Uncomment if service discovery is not working

# ad_server = server.ad.example.com



# Comment out if the users have the shell and home dir set on the AD side

default_shell = /bin/bash

fallback_homedir = /home/%d/%u



# Uncomment and adjust if the default principal SHORTNAME$@REALM is not
available

# ldap_sasl_authid = host/client.ad.example.com@AD.EXAMPLE.COM
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Replace **ad.domain.com**, **server.ad.example.com** with the corresponding value. For more details, see the **sssd-ad**(5) - Linux man page.

Set the file ownership and permissions on **sssd.conf**:

```
chown root:root /etc/sssd/sssd.conf
```

```
chmod 0600 /etc/sssd/sssd.conf
```

```
restorecon /etc/sssd/sssd.conf
```

#### STEP 4: CONFIGURE NSS/PAM

**RHEL/CentOS:**

Use **authconfig** to enable SSSD. Install **oddjob-mkhomedir** to ensure that the home directory creation is compatible with SELinux:

```
authconfig --enablesssd --enablesssdauth --enablemkhomedir --update
```

```
sudo systemctl start sssd
```

```
sudo systemctl enable sssd
```

**TIP:**

When configuring Linux VDA settings, consider that for SSSD, there has no special settings for the Linux VDA client. For extra solutions in the **ctxsetup.sh** script, use the default value.

#### STEP 5: VERIFY THE KERBEROS CONFIGURATION

To ensure that Kerberos is configured correctly for use with the Linux VDA, check that the system **keytab** file has been created and contains valid keys:

```
sudo klist -ke
```

This command displays the list of keys available for the various combinations of principal names and cipher suites. Run the Kerberos **kinit** command to authenticate the machine with the domain controller using these keys:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo kinit –k MACHINE\$@REALM
```

The machine and realm names must be specified in uppercase. The dollar sign ($) must be escaped with a backslash (\\) to prevent shell substitution. In some environments, the DNS domain name is different from the Kerberos realm name. Ensure that the realm name is used. If this command is successful, no output is displayed.

Verify that the TGT ticket for the machine account has been cached using:

```
sudo klist -ke
```

#### STEP 6: VERIFY USER AUTHENTICATION

Use the **getent** command to verify that the logon format is supported and whether the NSS works:

```
sudo getent passwd DOMAIN\\username
```

The **DOMAIN** parameter indicates the short version domain name. If another logon format is needed, verify by using the **getent** command first.

The supported logon formats are:

- Down-level logon name: `DOMAIN\username`
- UPN: `username@domain.com`
- NetBIOS Suffix format: `username@DOMAIN`

To verify that the SSSD PAM module is configured correctly, use a domain user account to log on to the Linux VDA. The domain user account has not been used before.

```
sudo ssh localhost –l DOMAIN\\username



id -u
```

Check that a corresponding Kerberos credential cache file was created for the **uid** returned by the command:

```
ls /tmp/krb5cc_{uid}
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Check that the tickets in the user's Kerberos credential cache are valid and not expired:

```
klist
```

### IPv6

The Linux VDA supports IPv6 to align with Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops. When using this feature, consider the following:

- For dual stack environments, IPv4 is used unless IPv6 is explicitly enabled.
- If IPv6 is enabled in an IPv4 environment, the Linux VDA fails to function.

**IMPORTANT:**

- The whole network environment must be IPv6, not only for the Linux VDA.
- Centrify does not support pure IPv6.

No special setup tasks are required for IPv6 when you install the Linux VDA.

#### Configure IPv6 for the Linux VDA

Before changing the configuration for the Linux VDA, ensure that your Linux virtual machine has previously worked in an IPv6 network. There are two registry keys related to IPv6 configuration:

```
"HKLM\Software\Policies\Citrix\VirtualDesktopAgent" -t "REG_DWORD" -v
"OnlyUseIPv6ControllerRegistration"

"HKLM\Software\Policies\Citrix\VirtualDesktopAgent" -t "REG_DWORD" -v
"ControllerRegistrationIPv6Netmask"
```

**OnlyUseIPv6ControllerRegistration** must be set to 1 to enable IPv6 on the Linux VDA:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\Software\Policies\Citrix\VirtualDesktopAgent" -t "REG_DWORD" -v
"OnlyUseIPv6ControllerRegistration" -d "0x00000001" --force
```

If the Linux VDA has more than one network interfaces, **ControllerRegistrationIPv6Netmask** can be used to specify which one is used for the Linux VDA registration:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\Software\Policies\Citrix\VirtualDesktopAgent" -t "REG_SZ" -v
"ControllerRegistrationIPv6Netmask " -d "{IPv6 netmask}" --force
```

Replace **{IPv6 netmask}** with the real netmask (for example, 2000::/64).

For more information about IPv6 deployment in Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops, see IPv4/IPv6 support.

#### Troubleshooting

Check the basic IPv6 network environment and use ping6 to check whether AD and Delivery Controller™ are reachable.

### LDAPS

LDAPS is the secure version of the Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) where LDAP communications are encrypted using TLS/SSL.

By default, LDAP communications between client and server applications are not encrypted. LDAPS enables you to protect the LDAP query content between the Linux VDA and the LDAP servers.

The following Linux VDA components have dependencies on LDAPS:

- Broker agent: Linux VDA registration with a Delivery Controller™
- Policy service: Policy evaluation

Configuring LDAPS involves:

- Enable LDAPS on the Active Directory (AD)/LDAP server
- Export the root CA for client use
- Enable/disable LDAPS on the Linux VDA
- Configure LDAPS for third-party platforms
- Configure SSSD
- Configure Winbind
- Configure Centrify
- Configure Quest

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

You can run the following command to set a monitoring cycle for your LDAP servers. The default value is 15 minutes. Set it to 10 minutes at least.

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\Software\Citrix\VirtualDesktopAgent" -v
"ListOfLDAPServersMonitorPeroid" -t "REG_DWORD" -d "0x0000000f" --force
```

### Enable LDAPS on the AD/LDAP server

You can enable LDAP over SSL (LDAPS) by installing a properly formatted certificate from either a Microsoft certification authority (CA) or a non-Microsoft CA.

**TIP:**

LDAPS is enabled automatically when you install an Enterprise Root CA on a domain controller.

For more information about how to install the certificate and verify the LDAPS connection, see How to enable LDAP over SSL with a third-party certification authority.

When you have a multi-tier certificate authority hierarchy, you do not automatically have the appropriate certificate for LDAPS authentication on the domain controller.

For information about how to enable LDAPS for domain controllers using a multi-tier certificate authority hierarchy, see the LDAP over SSL (LDAPS) Certificate article.

### Enable root certificate authority for client use

The client must be using a certificate from a CA that the LDAP server trusts. To enable LDAPS authentication for the client, import the root CA certificate to a trusted keystore.

For more information about how to export Root CA, see How to export Root Certification Authority Certificate on the Microsoft Support website.

### Enable or disable LDAPS on the Linux VDA

To enable or disable LDAPS on the Linux VDA, run the **enable_ldaps.sh** script (while logged on as an administrator). To run the **enable_ldaps.sh** script in a non-interactive mode, export the following variables to your environment:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
#CTX_LDAPS_KEYSTORE_PASSWORD=


#CTX_LDAPS_LDAP_SERVERS=
```

- To enable LDAP over SSL/TLS with the root CA certificate provided (LDAP channel binding supoorted):

  ```
  /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/enable_ldaps.sh -Enable pathToRootCA
  ```

- To fall back to LDAP without SSL/TLS

  ```
  /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/enable_ldaps.sh -Disable
  ```

The Java keystore dedicated for LDAPS resides in **/etc/xdl/.keystore**. Affected registry keys include:

```
HKLM\Software\Citrix\VirtualDesktopAgent\ListOfLDAPServers


HKLM\Software\Citrix\VirtualDesktopAgent\ListOfLDAPServersForPolicy


HKLM\Software\Citrix\VirtualDesktopAgent\UseLDAPS


HKLM\Software\Policies\Citrix\VirtualDesktopAgent\Keystore


HKLM\Software\Citrix\VirtualDesktopAgent\EnableChannelBinding
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Configure LDAPS for third-party platform

Besides the Linux VDA components, several third-party software components that adhere to the VDA might also require secure LDAP, such as SSSD, Winbind, Centrify, and Quest. The following sections describe how to configure secure LDAP with LDAPS, STARTTLS, or SASL sign and seal.

**TIP:**

Not all of these software components prefer to use SSL port 636 to ensure secure LDAP. And most of the time, LDAPS (LDAP over SSL on port 636) cannot coexist with STARTTLS on port 389.

#### SSSD

Configure the SSSD secure LDAP traffic on port 636 or port 389 as per the options. For more information, see the SSSD LDAP Linux man page.

#### Winbind

The Winbind LDAP query uses the ADS method. Winbind supports only the StartTLS method on port 389. Affected configuration files are **/etc/samba/smb.conf** and **/etc/openldap/ldap.conf** (for Amazon Linux 2, RHEL, Rocky Linux, CentOS, and SUSE) or **/etc/ldap/ldap.conf** (for Debian and Ubuntu). Change the files as follows:

- smb.conf

  `ldap ssl = start tls`

  `ldap ssl ads = yes` `client ldap sasl wrapping = plain`

- ldap.conf

  `TLS_REQCERT never`

Alternately, you can configure secure LDAP by SASL GSSAPI sign and seal, but it cannot coexist with TLS/SSL. To use SASL encryption, change the **smb.conf** configuration:

`ldap ssl = off`

`ldap ssl ads = no` `client ldap sasl wrapping = seal`

#### Centrify

Centrify does not support LDAPS on port 636. However, it does provide secure encryption on port 389. For more information, see the Centrify site.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Quest

Quest Authentication Service does not support LDAPS on port 636, but it provides secure encryption on port 389 using a different method.

### Troubleshooting

The following issues might arise when you use this feature:

- **LDAPS service availability**

  Verify that the LDAPS connection is available on the AD/LDAP server. The port is on 636 by default.

- **Linux VDA registration failed when LDAPS is enabled**

  Verify that the LDAP server and ports are configured correctly. Check the Root CA Certificate first and ensure that it matches the AD/LDAP server.

- **Incorrect registry change by accident**

  If you updated the LDAPS related keys by accident without using **enable_ldaps.sh**, it might break the dependency of LDAPS components.

- **LDAP traffic is not encrypted through SSL/TLS from Wireshark or any other network monitoring tools**

  By default, LDAPS is disabled. Run **/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/enable_ldaps.sh** to force it.

- **There is no LDAPS traffic from Wireshark or any other networking monitoring tool**

  LDAP/LDAPS traffic occurs when Linux VDA registration and Group Policy evaluation occur.

- **Failed to verify LDAPS availability by running ldp connect on the AD server**

  Use the AD FQDN instead of the IP Address.

- **Failed to import Root CA certificate by running the /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/enable_ldaps.sh script**

  Provide the full path of the CA certificate, and verify that the Root CA Certificate is the correct type. It is supposed to be compatible with most of the Java Keytool types supported. If it is not listed in the support list, you can convert the type first. We recommend the base64 encoded PEM format if you encounter a certificate format problem.

- **Failed to show the Root CA certificate with Keytool -list**

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

When you enable LDAPS by running `/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/enable_ldaps.sh`, the certificate is imported to /etc/xdl/.keystore, and the password is set to protect the keystore. If you forget the password, you can rerun the script to create a keystore.

### Xauthority

The Linux VDA supports environments that use X11 display functionality (including `xterm` and `gvim`) for interactive remoting. This feature provides a security mechanism necessary to ensure secure communication between XClient and XServer.

There are two methods to secure permission for this secure communication:

- **Xhost**. By default, Xhost allows only the localhost XClient to communicate with XServer. If you choose to allow a remote XClient to access XServer, the Xhost command must be run to grant permission on the specific machine. Or, you can alternately use **xhost +** to allow any XClient to connect to XServer.
- **Xauthority**. The `.Xauthority` file can be found in each user's home directory. It is used to store credentials in cookies used by xauth for authentication of XServer. When an XServer instance (Xorg) is started, the cookie is used to authenticate connections to that specific display.

#### How it works

When Xorg starts up, a `.Xauthority` file is passed to the Xorg. This `.Xauthority` file contains the following elements:

- Display number
- Remote request protocol
- Cookie number

You can browse this file using the `xauth` command. For example:

```
# xauth -f ~/.Xauthority



# > list
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
# > us01msip06:107  MIT-MAGIC-COOKIE-1  fb228d1b695729242616c5908f11624b
```

If **XClient** connects to the Xorg remotely, two prerequisites must be met:

- Set the **DISPLAY** environment variable to the remote XServer.
- Get the `.Xauthority` file which contains one of the cookie numbers in Xorg.

### Configure Xauthority

To enable **Xauthority** on the Linux VDA for remote X11 display, you must create the following two registry keys:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\Xorg" -t "REG_DWORD" -v
"XauthEnabled" -d "0x00000001" --force



sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\Xorg" -t "REG_DWORD" -v
"ListenTCP" -d "0x00000001" --force
```

After enabling **Xauthority**, pass the `.Xauthority` file to the **XClient** manually or by mounting a shared home directory:

- Pass the `.Xauthority` file to the XClient manually

  After launching an ICA® session, the Linux VDA generates the `.Xauthority` file for the XClient and stores the file in the logon user's home directory. You can copy this `.Xauthority` file to the remote XClient machine, and set the **DISPLAY** and **XAUTHORITY** environment variables. `DISPLAY` is the display number stored in the `.Xauthority` file and `XAUTHORITY` is the file path of **Xauthority**. For an example, see the following command:

  ```
  export DISPLAY={Display number stored in the Xauthority file}



  export XAUTHORITY={the file path of .Xauthority}
  ```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

> **NOTE:**
>
> If the **XAUTHORITY** environment variable is not set, the `~/.Xauthority` file is used by default.

- Pass the `.Xauthority` file to the XClient by mounting a shared home directory

  The convenient way is to mount a shared home directory for the logon user. When the Linux VDA starts an ICA session, the `.Xauthority` file is created under the logon user's home directory. If this home directory is shared with the XClient, the user does not need to transmit this `.Xauthority` file to the XClient manually. After the **DISPLAY** and **XAUTHORITY** environment variables are set correctly, the GUI is displayed in the XServer desktop automatically.

### Troubleshooting

If **Xauthority** does not work, follow the troubleshooting steps:

1. As an administrator with root privilege, retrieve all Xorg cookies:

   ```
   ps aux | grep -i xorg
   ```

   This command displays the Xorg process and the parameters passed to Xorg while starting. Another parameter displays which `.Xauthority` file is used. For example:

   ```
   /var/xdl/xauth/.Xauthority110
   ```

   Display the cookies using the **Xauth** command:

   ```
   Xauth -f /var/xdl/xauth/.Xauthority110
   ```

2. Use the `Xauth` command to show the cookies contained in `~/.Xauthority`. For the same display number, the displayed cookies must be the same in the `.Xauthority` files of Xorg and XClient.
3. If the cookies are the same, check the remote display port accessibility by using the IP address of the Linux VDA and the published desktop display number.

   For example, run the following command on the XClient machine:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
telnet 10.158.11.11 6160
```

The port number is the sum of 6000 + \<display number\>.

If this telnet operation fails, the firewall might be blocking the request.

# Authentication

This section contains the following topics:

- Authentication with Azure Active Directory
- Double-hop single sign-on authentication
- Federated Authentication Service
- Non-SSO authentication
- Smart cards
- Access by unauthenticated (anonymous) users

## Authentication with Azure Active Directory

**NOTE:**

This feature is available only for Azure-hosted VDAs.

Based on your needs, you can deploy two types of Linux VDAs in Azure:

- Azure AD DS-joined VMs. The VMs are joined to an Azure Active Directory (AAD) Domain Services (DS) managed domain. Users use their domain credentials to log on to the VMs.
- Non-domain-joined VMs. The VMs integrate with the AAD identity service to provide user authentication. Users use their AAD credentials to log on to the VMs.

For more information about AAD DS and AAD, see this Microsoft article.

This article shows you how to enable and configure the AAD identity service on non-domain-joined VDAs.

### Supported distributions

- Ubuntu 24.04, 22.04, 20.04
- RHEL 8.10, 8.8

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

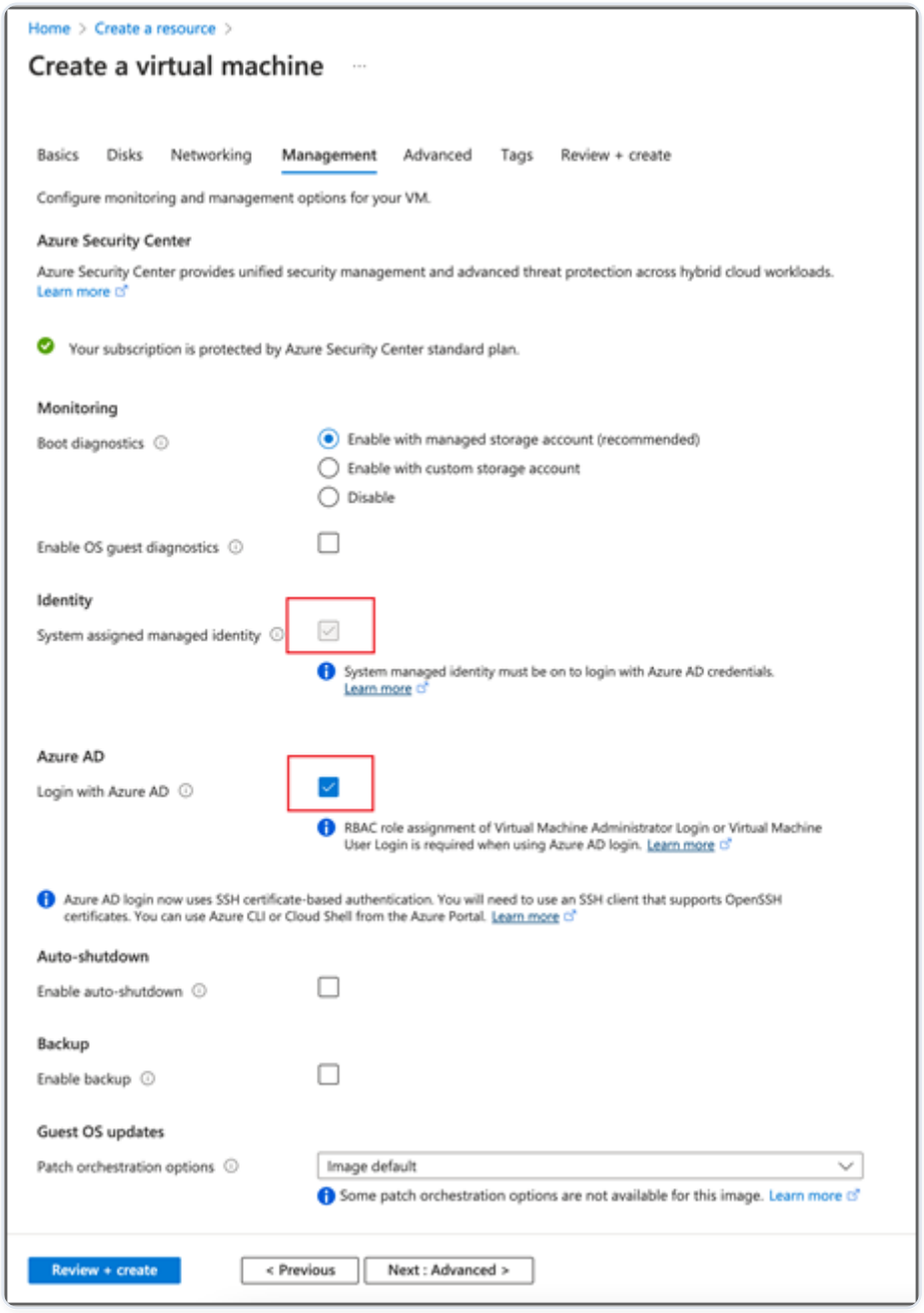
- SUSE 15.6

For more information, see this Microsoft article.

### Step 1: Create a template VM on the Azure portal

Create a template VM and install the Azure CLI on the VM.

1. On the Azure portal, create a template VM. Be sure to select **Login with Azure AD** on the **Management** tab before clicking **Review + create**.




2. Install the Azure CLI on the template VM. For more information, see this Microsoft article.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Step 2: Prepare a master image on the template VM

To prepare a master image, follow **Step 3: Prepare a master image** in Use MCS to create Linux VMs on Azure.

### Step 3: Set the template VM to non-domain-joined mode

After you create a master image, follow these steps to set the VM to non-domain-joined mode:

1. Run the following script from the command prompt.

   ```
   Modify /var/xdl/mcs/mcs_util.sh
   ```

2. Locate `function read_non_domain_joined_info()`, and then change the value of `NonDomainJoined` to `2`. See the following code block for an example.

   ```
   function read_non_domain_joined_info()

   {

   log "Debug: Enter read_non_domain_joined_info"

   # check if websocket enabled

   TrustIdentity=`cat ${id_disk_mnt_point}${ad_info_file_path} | grep '\
   [TrustIdentity\]' | sed 's/\s//g'`

   if [ "$TrustIdentity" == "[TrustIdentity]" ]; then

   NonDomainJoined=2

   fi

   ...

   }
   ```

3. Save the change.
4. Shut down the template VM.

### Step 4: Create the Linux VMs from the template VM

After you have the non-domain-joined template VM ready, follow these steps to create VMs:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

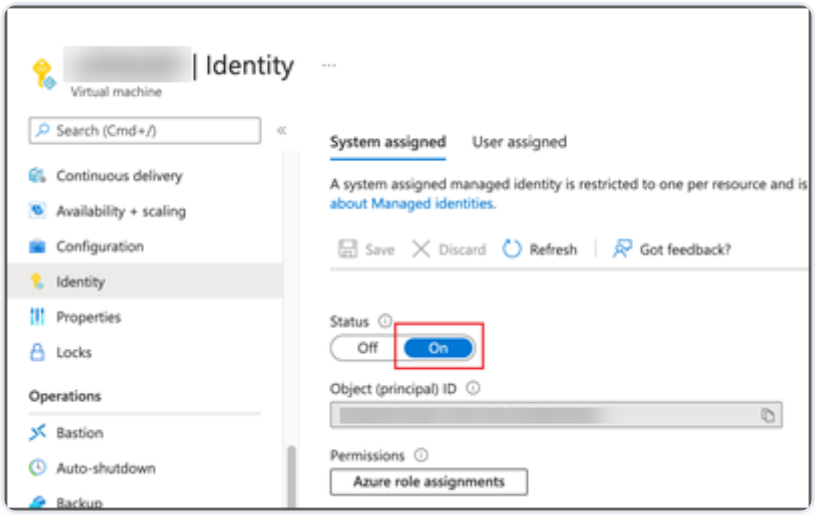
1. Sign in to Citrix Cloud.
2. Double-click Citrix DaaS™, and then access the Full Configuration management console.
3. In **Machine Catalogs**, choose to use Machine Creation Services to create the Linux VMs from the template VM. For more information, see the Citrix DaaS article Non-domain-joined.

### Step 5: Assign AAD user accounts to the Linux VMs

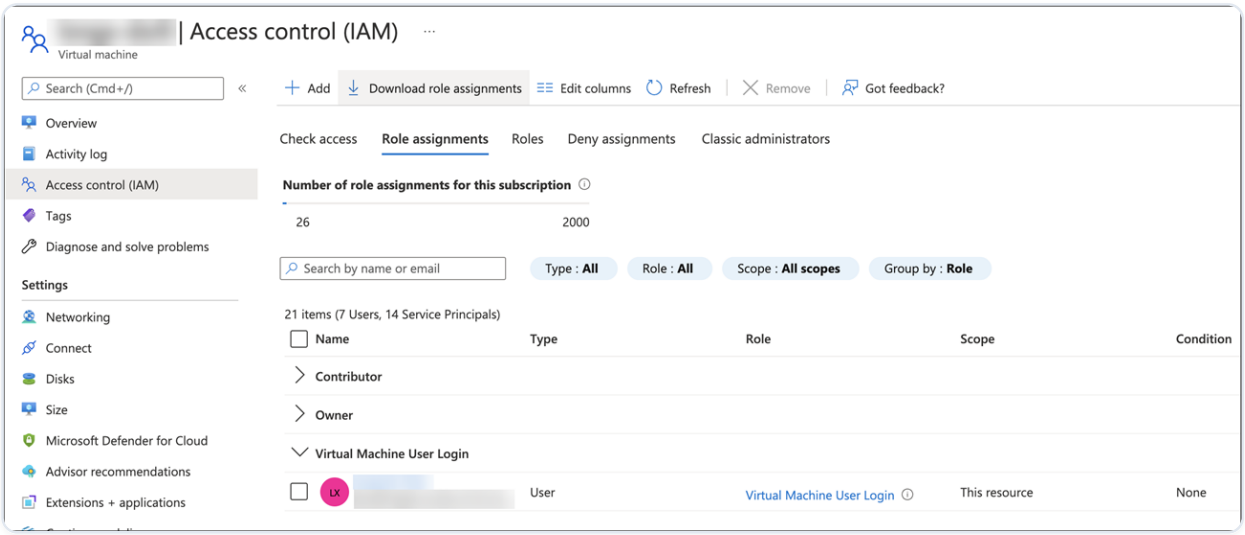
After you create the non-domain-joined VMs, assign AAD user accounts to them.

To assign AAD user accounts to a VM, follow these steps:

1. Access the VM using an administrator account.
2. On the **Identify > System assigned** tab, enable **System Identity**.




3. On the **Access control (IAM) > Role assignments** tab, locate the **Virtual Machine User Login** area, and then add the AAD user accounts as needed.




© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Log on to non-domain-joined VDAs

End users in your organization can log on to a non-domain-joined VDA in two ways. Detailed steps are as follows:

1. Start the Workspace app, and then log on to the workspace by entering the AAD user name and password. The Workspace page appears.
2. Double-click a non-domain-joined desktop. The AAD LOGIN page appears.

   The page varies depending on the login mode set on the VDA: Device Code or AAD account/password. By default, Linux VDAs authenticate AAD users using Device Code login mode as follows. As the administrator, you can change the login mode to AAD account/password if needed. See the following section for detailed steps.

   
   
3. Based on the onscreen instructions, log on to the desktop session in one of the following ways:

   - Scan the QR code and enter the code.
   - Enter the AAD user name and password.

#### Change to AAD account/password login mode

By default, Linux VDAs authenticate AAD users with device codes. See this Microsoft article for details. To change the login mode to *AAD account/password*, follow these steps:

Run the following command on the VDA, locate the key `AADAcctPwdAuthEnable`, and change its value to `0x00000001`.

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Services\CitrixBrokerAgent\WebSocket" -t
"REG_DWORD" -v "AADAcctPwdAuthEnable" -d "0x00000001" --force
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

This approach doesn't work with Microsoft accounts or accounts that have two-factor authentication enabled.

## Double-hop single sign-on authentication

User credentials for accessing a StoreFront store can be injected to the AuthManager module of Citrix Workspace app for Linux and Citrix Receiver for Linux 13.10. After injection, you can use the client to access virtual desktops and applications from within a Linux virtual desktop session, without entering user credentials for a second time.

**NOTE:**

This feature is supported on Citrix Workspace app for Linux and Citrix Receiver for Linux 13.10.

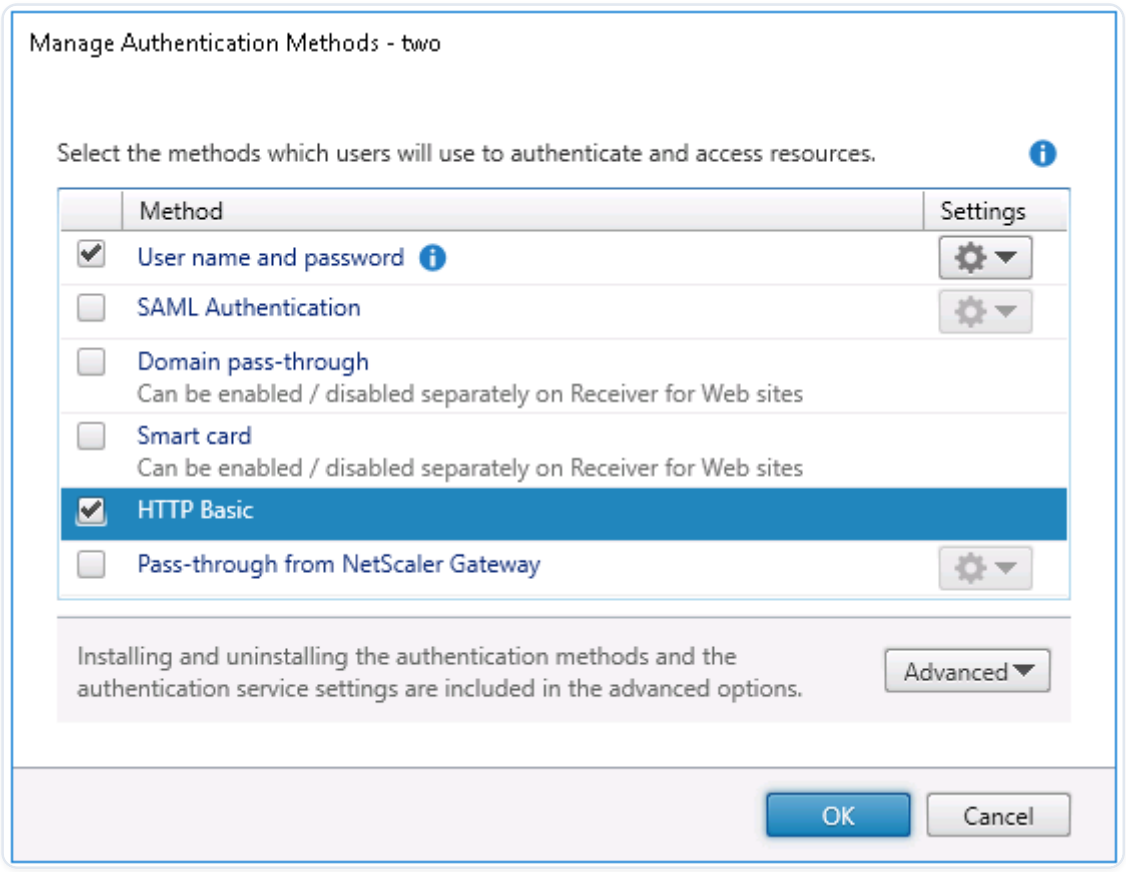
To enable the feature:

1. On the Linux VDA, install Citrix Workspace app for Linux or Citrix Receiver for Linux 13.10.

   Download the app from the Citrix download page for Citrix Workspace app or for Citrix Receiver.

   The default installation path is /opt/Citrix/ICAClient/. If you install the app to a different path, set the ICAROOT environment variable to point to the actual installation path.
2. In the Citrix StoreFront™ management console, add the **HTTP Basic** authentication method for the target store.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




3. Add the following key to the AuthManager configuration file ($ICAROOT/config/AuthManConfig.xml) for allowing the HTTP Basic authentication:

```
<Protocols>

     <HTTPBasic>

         <Enabled>True</Enabled>

    </HTTPBasic>

</Protocols>
```

4. Run the following commands to install the root certificate in the specified directory.

```
cp rootcert.pem $ICAROOT/keystore/cacerts/

$ICAROOT/util/ctx_rehash  $ICAROOT/keystore/cacerts/
```

5. Run the following command to enable the feature:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

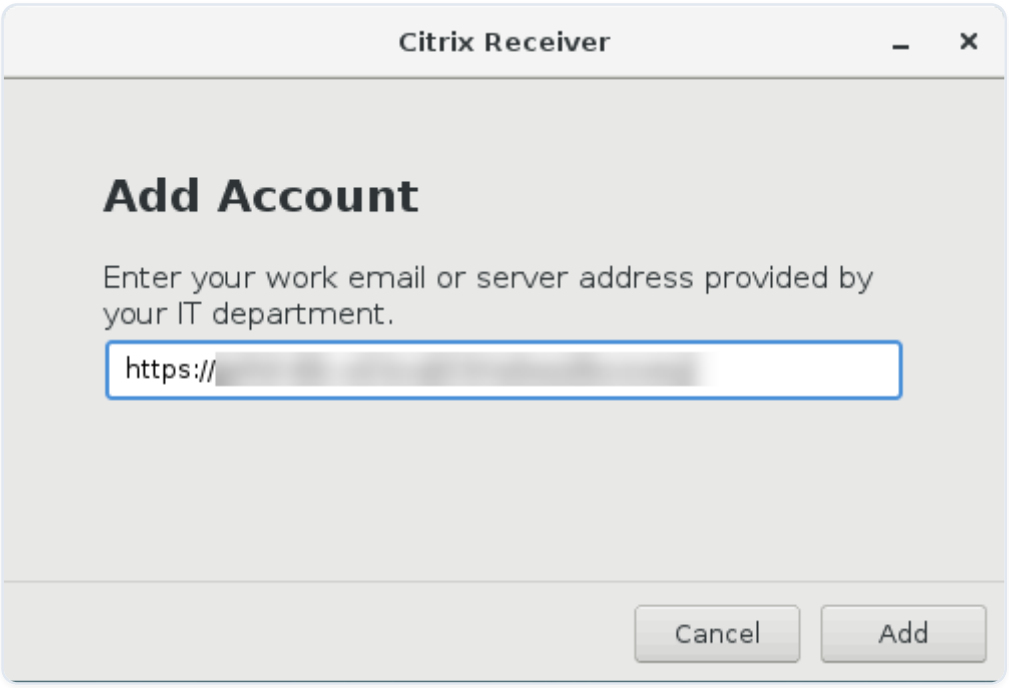
```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg update -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix" -v "LurSsonEnabled" -d
"0x00000001"
```

6. Launch a Linux virtual desktop session and start Citrix Workspace app for Linux or Citrix Receiver for Linux 13.10 within that session.

   You are prompted for a store account when you start the Citrix Workspace™ app for the first time. Later on, you are logged on to the store you specified earlier automatically.

   **NOTE:**

   Enter an HTTPS URL as your store account.




## Federated Authentication Service

You can use the Federated Authentication Service (FAS) to authenticate users logging on to a Linux VDA. The Linux VDA uses the same Windows environment as the Windows VDA for the FAS logon feature. For information about configuring the Windows environment for FAS, see Federated Authentication Service. This article provides extra information specific to the Linux VDA.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

- The Linux VDA does not support the **In-session Behavior** policy.
- The Linux VDA uses short connections to transmit data with FAS servers.

### Supported distributions

FAS supports limited Linux distributions and domain joining methods. See the following matrix:

| | WINBIND | SSSD | CENTRIFY | PBIS | QUEST |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Amazon Linux 2 | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No |
| Debian 12.7/12.5/11.11 | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No |
| RHEL 9.4/9.2 | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes |
| RHEL 8.10/8.8 | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No |
| Rocky Linux 8.10/8.8 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No |
| SUSE 15.6 | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No |
| Ubuntu 24.04 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No |
| Ubuntu 22.04/20.04 | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

## Configure FAS on the Linux VDA

### Install certificates

For the verification of users' certificates, install the root CA certificate and all intermediate certificates on the VDA. For example, to install the root CA certificate, get the AD root certificate from the preceding **Retrieve the CA Certificate from the Microsoft CA (on AD)** step, or download it from the root CA server `http://CA-SERVER/certsrv`.

**NOTE:**

The following commands also apply to configuring an intermediate certificate.

For example, to convert a DER file (.crt, .cer, .der) to PEM, run a command similar to the following:

```
sudo openssl x509 -inform der -in root.cer -out root.pem
```

Then, install the root CA certificate to the `openssl` directory by running the command similar to the following:

```
sudo cp root.pem /etc/pki/CA/certs/
```

**NOTE:**

Do not put the root CA certificate under the ***/root*** path. Otherwise, FAS does not have the **read** permission to the root CA certificate.

### Run ctxfascfg.sh

Run the ctxfascfg.sh script to configure FAS:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxfascfg.sh
```

You can run `ctxfascfg.sh` in silent mode. Before you run the script in silent mode, set the following environment variables:

- **CTX_FAS_ADINTEGRATIONWAY=winbind \| sssd \| centrify \| pbis \| quest**: Denotes the Active Directory integration method, which equals to `CTX_EASYINSTALL_ADINTEGRATIONWAY` when `CTX_EASYINSTALL_ADINTEGRATIONWAY` is specified. If

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

`CTX_EASYINSTALL_ADINTEGRATIONWAY` is not specified, `CTX_FAS_ADINTEGRATIONWAY` uses its own value setting.

- **CTX_FAS_CERT_PATH \=\<certificate path\>**: Specifies the full path that stores the root certificate and all intermediate certificates.
- **CTX_FAS_KDC_HOSTNAME**: Specifies the host name of the Key Distribution Center (KDC) when you select PBIS and Quest.
- **CTX_FAS_PKINIT_KDC_HOSTNAME**: Specifies the PKINIT KDC host name, which equals to CTX_FAS_KDC_HOSTNAME unless otherwise specified. If you have multiple Delivery Controllers, add the host names of all KDCs of the domain to pkinit_kdc_hostname in the ***/etc/krb5.conf*** file. For more information, see Knowledge Center article CTX322129.
- **CTX_FAS_SERVER_LIST='list-fas-servers'** – The Federated Authentication Service (FAS) servers are configured through the AD Group Policy. For information about FAS policy setting on the domain GPO, see Configure Group Policy. The Linux VDA does not support the AD Group Policy, but you can provide a semicolon-separated list of FAS servers instead. The sequence must be the same as configured in the AD Group Policy. If any server address is removed, fill its blank with the **'\<none\>'** text string and do not modify the order of server addresses. To communicate with FAS servers properly, make sure you append a port number consistent with the port number specified on the FAS servers, for example, CTX_XDL_FAS_LIST='fas_server_1_url:port_number; fas_server_2_url: port_number; fas_server_3_url: port_number'.

  To upgrade an existing Linux VDA installation, you can run the following commands to set the FAS servers and to restart the `ctxvda` service to make your setting take effect.

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\Software\Citrix\VirtualDesktopAgent\Authentication\UserCredential
Service" -t "REG_SZ" -v "Addresses" -d "<Your-FAS-Server-List>" --force



systemctl restart ctxjproxy



systemctl restart ctxvda
```

  To update the FAS servers through `ctxreg`, run the following commands:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg update -k
"HKLM\Software\Citrix\VirtualDesktopAgent\Authentication\UserCredential
Service" -v "Addresses" -d "<Your-FAS-Server-List>"



systemctl restart ctxjproxy



systemctl restart ctxvda
```

Choose the correct Active Directory integration method and then type the correct path of certificates (for example, `/etc/pki/CA/certs/`).

The script then installs the krb5-pkinit and pam_krb5 packages and sets the relevant configuration files. For RHEL 8 and later, as PAM_KRB5 is moved to the EPEL repository, the script tries to enable EPEL in those distributions.

#### Disable FAS

To disable FAS on the Linux VDA, remove all FAS servers from ConfDB using the following commands:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\Software\Citrix\VirtualDesktopAgent\Authentication\UserCredentialSer
vice" -t "REG_SZ" -v "Addresses" -d "" --force



systemctl restart ctxjproxy



systemctl restart ctxvda
```

### Limitation

- FAS doesn't support the lock screen yet. If you click the lock button in a session, you can't log back on to the session again by using FAS.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- This release supports only the common FAS deployments summarized in the Federated Authentication Service architectural overview article and doesn't include **Windows 10 Azure AD Join**.

### Troubleshooting

Before troubleshooting FAS, make sure that:

- The Linux VDA is installed and configured correctly.
- A non-FAS session can be launched successfully on the common store by using password authentication.

If non-FAS sessions work properly, set the HDX log level of the **Login** class to VERBOSE and the VDA log level to TRACE. For information on enabling trace logging for the Linux VDA, see Knowledge Center article CTX220130.

You can also use the Linux **XDPing** tool to check for common configuration issues that might exist in your Linux VDA environment.

#### FAS server configuration error

Launching a session from the FAS store fails.

Check **/var/log/xdl/hdx.log** and find the error log similar to the following:

```
2021-01-28 01:42:16.164 <P26422:S4> citrix-ctxlogin: validate_user: [Logon
Type] Federated Authentication Logon.



2021-01-28 01:42:16.164 <P26422:S4> citrix-ctxlogin: validate_fas: entry



2021-01-28 01:42:16.164 <P26422:S4> citrix-ctxlogin: connect_fas: start
connect to server 0



2021-01-28 01:42:16.164 <P26422:S4> citrix-ctxlogin: connect_fas0: failed
to connect: Connection refused.
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
2021-01-28 01:42:16.164 <P26422:S4> citrix-ctxlogin: validate_fas: failed
to connect to server [0], please confirm if fas service list is well
configurated in condb



2021-01-28 01:42:16.164 <P26422:S4> citrix-ctxlogin: validate_fas: exit,
43



2021-01-28 01:42:16.164 <P26422:S4> citrix-ctxlogin: validate_user: failed
to validate fas credential



2021-01-28 01:42:16.164 <P26422:S4> citrix-ctxlogin: LoginBoxValidate:
failed validation of user 'user1@CTXDEV.LOCAL', INVALID_PARAMETER
```

**SOLUTION**

Run the following command to verify that the Citrix registry value "HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\\SOFTWARE\\Citrix\\VirtualDesktopAgent\\Authentication\\UserCredentialService" is set to \<Your-FAS-Server-List\>.

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg dump | grep "UserCredentialService"
```

If the existing setting is incorrect, follow the preceding Set FAS servers step to set it again.

### Incorrect CA certificate configuration

Launching a session from the FAS store fails. A gray window appears and disappears several seconds later.




© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Check **/var/log/xdl/hdx.log** and find the error log similar to the following:

```
2021-01-28 01:47:46.210 <P30656:S5> citrix-ctxlogin:
get_logon_certificate: entry



2021-01-28 01:47:46.210 <P30656:S5> citrix-ctxlogin: check_caller: current
process: pid [30656], name [/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxlogin]



2021-01-28 01:47:46.210 <P30656:S5> citrix-ctxlogin:
get_public_certificate: entry



2021-01-28 01:47:46.211 <P30656:S5> citrix-ctxlogin: query_fas: waiting
for response...



2021-01-28 01:47:46.270 <P30656:S5> citrix-ctxlogin: query_fas: query to
server success



2021-01-28 01:47:46.270 <P30656:S5> citrix-ctxlogin:
get_public_certificate: exit



2021-01-28 01:47:46.270 <P30656:S5> citrix-ctxlogin: fas_base64_decode:
input size 1888



2021-01-28 01:47:46.271 <P30656:S5> citrix-ctxlogin: fas_base64_decode:
output size 1415



2021-01-28 01:47:46.271 <P30656:S5> citrix-ctxlogin:
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
get_logon_certificate: get logon certificate success



2021-01-28 01:47:46.271 <P30656:S5> citrix-ctxlogin: cache_certificate:
cache certificate success



2021-01-28 01:47:46.271 <P30656:S5> citrix-ctxlogin:
get_logon_certificate: exit, 0



2021-01-28 01:47:48.060 <P30656:S5> citrix-ctxlogin: validate_user:
pam_authenticate err,can retry for user user1@CTXDEV.LOCAL
```

### SOLUTION

Verify that you have correctly set in `/etc/krb5.conf` the full path that stores the root CA certificate and all intermediate certificates. The full path is similar to the following:

```
 [realms]


EXAMPLE.COM = {


    ......


    pkinit_anchors = DIR:/etc/pki/CA/certs/


    ......
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

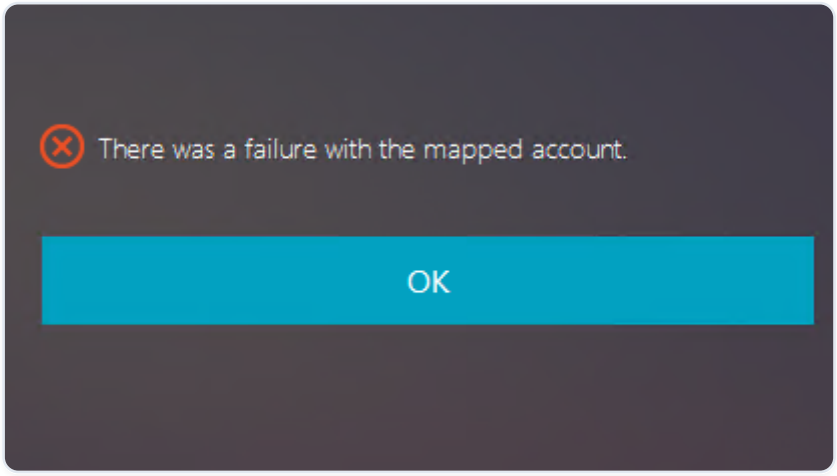
```
}
```

If the existing setting is incorrect, follow the preceding Install certificates step to set it again.

Alternatively, check whether the root CA certificate is valid.

### Shadow account mapping error

FAS is configured by SAML authentication. The following error might occur after an ADFS user enters the user name and password on the ADFS logon page.




The error indicates that:

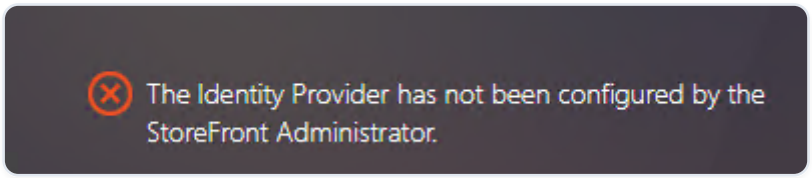
- The ADFS user has been verified successfully, but there is no shadow user configured on AD.

**SOLUTION**

Set the Shadow Account on AD.

### ADFS not configured

The following error occurs during a logon attempt to the FAS store:




The issue occurs when you configure the FAS store to use SAML authentication but the ADFS deployment is missing.

**SOLUTION**

Deploy the ADFS IdP for Federated Authentication Service. For more information, see Federated Authentication Service ADFS deployment.

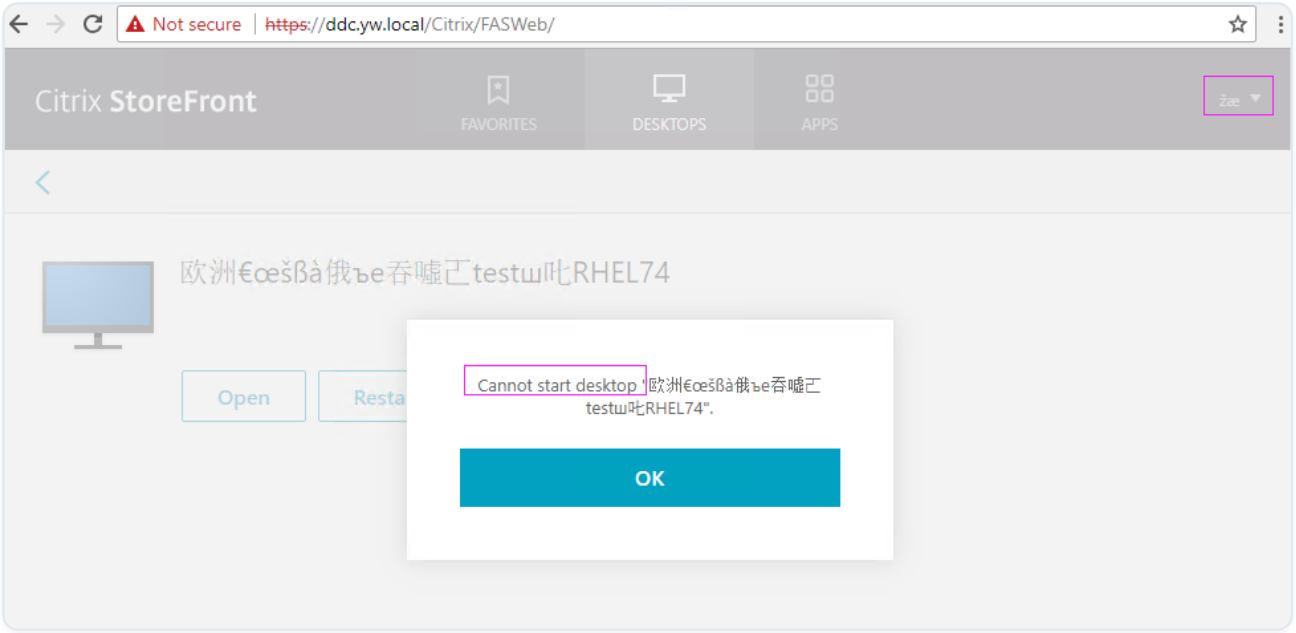
© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Related information

- The common FAS deployments are summarized in the Federated Authentication Service architectural overview article.
- "How-to" articles are introduced in the Federated Authentication Service advanced configuration chapter.

### Known issues

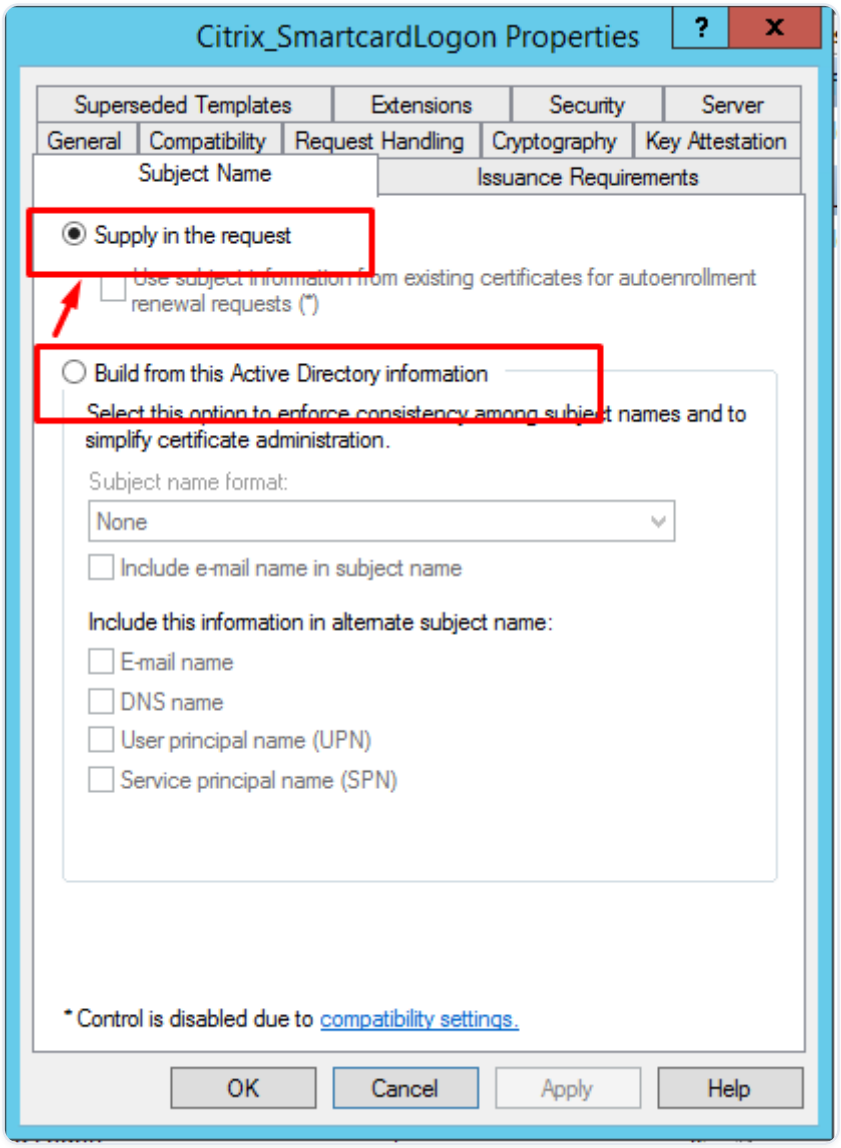
When FAS is in use, you can fail when trying to launch a published desktop or app session with non-English characters.




#### Workaround

Right-click **Manage Templates** in the CA tool to change the **Citrix_SmartcardLogon** template from **Build from this Active Directory information** to **Supply in the request**:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




## FIDO2 (preview)

You can set up FIDO2 authentication to access websites using Google Chrome hosted on the Linux VDA.

**NOTE:**

The Linux VDA supports only the combination of FIDO2 and Google Chrome.

To set up FIDO2 authentication, complete the following steps:

1. Download the Citrix FIDO2 extension package.
    a. Go to the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops download page.
    b. Expand the appropriate version of Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

c. Click **Components** to find the Linux VDA.

d. Click the Linux VDA to open its download page.

e. Download the sources package.

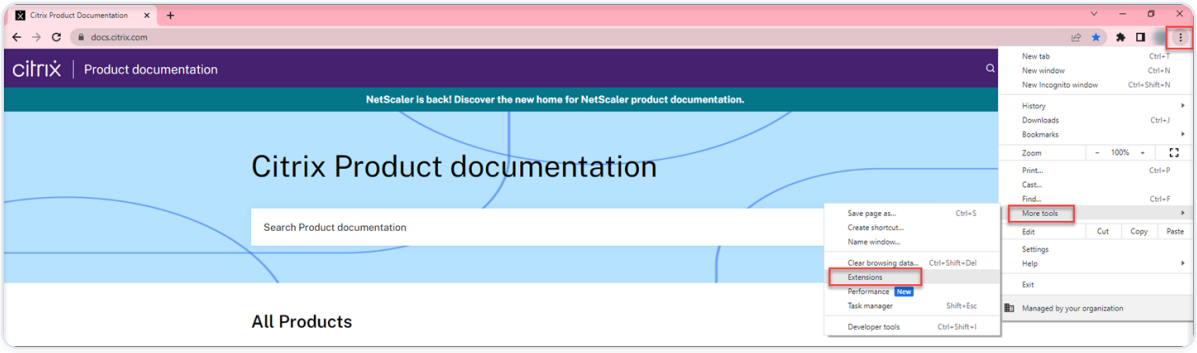
f. Unzip the sources package to find **FIDO2-JavaScript-Extensions.zip**.

g. Unzip the FIDO2 extension package. You can find the FIDO2 extension directory at **extensions > chrome > fido2**.

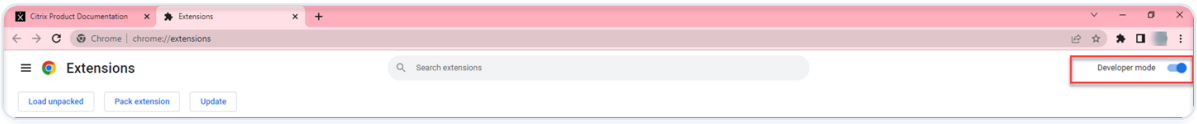
2. Add the Citrix FIDO2 extension in Google Chrome:

a. Open Google Chrome hosted on the Linux VDA.

b. Click the three-dot menu to the right of the address bar and then select **More Tools > Extensions**.




c. Toggle on the **Developer mode**.




d. Click **Load unpacked** and select the extension directory at **extensions > chrome > fido2**.

3. In the website that you want to use FIDO2 authentication for, register a FIDO2 security key to use FIDO2 authentication.

a. Insert a FIDO2 security key to the client where Citrix Workspace™ app is installed.

b. Enable multifactor authentication and add FIDO2 as the authentication method.

After FIDO2 authentication is set up, you will be prompted to touch the security key to access the website successfully.

## Non-SSO authentication

This article provides guidance on how to enable non-SSO authentication on the Linux VDA.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Overview

By default, the Linux VDA has single sign-on (SSO) enabled. Users log on to Citrix Workspace™ app and to VDA sessions using one set of credentials.

To have users log on to VDA sessions using a different set of credentials, disable SSO on the Linux VDA. The following table lists combinations of user authentication methods supported in non-SSO scenarios.

| CITRIX WORKSPACE APP | VDA SESSION |
|---|---|
| user name | user name |
| smart card | user name |
| user name | smart card |
| FAS | user name |
| FAS | smart card |

### Disable SSO

Run the following command on your Linux VDA:

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\WinStations\tcp" -t
"REG_DWORD" -v "fPromptForDifferentUser" -d "0x00000001" --force
```

### Limitations

In non-SSO scenarios, if an application window within a Linux VDA session is set to "Always on top," it can block users from entering their credentials and authenticating upon reconnecting after a disconnect.

## Smart cards

You can use a smart card connected to the client device for authentication when logging on to a Linux virtual desktop session. This feature is implemented through smart card redirection over the ICA® smart card virtual channel. You can also use the smart card within the session. Use cases include:

- Adding a digital signature to a document

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- Encrypting or decrypting an email
- Authenticating to a website

The Linux VDA uses the same configuration as the Windows VDA for this feature. For more information, see the Configure the smart card environment section in this article.

**NOTE:**

Using a mapped smart card within a Linux VDA session to sign on to Citrix Gateway isn't supported.

### Prerequisites

The availability of smart card pass-through authentication is contingent on the following conditions:

- Your Linux VDA can register with the Delivery Controller™ and you can open the published Linux desktop sessions using Windows credentials.
- Smart cards supported by OpenSC are used. For more information, see Ensure that OpenSC supports your smart card.

### Ensure that OpenSC supports your smart card

OpenSC is a widely used smart card driver on RHEL 7.4+. As a fully compatible replacement of CoolKey, OpenSC supports many types of smart cards (see Smart Card Support in Red Hat Enterprise Linux).

In this article, the YubiKey smart card is used as an example to illustrate the configuration. YubiKey is an all-in-one USB CCID PIV device that can easily be purchased from Amazon or other retail vendors. The OpenSC driver supports YubiKey.

If your organization requires some other more advanced smart card, prepare a physical machine with a supported Linux distribution and the OpenSC package installed. For information about the OpenSC installation, see Install the smart card driver. Insert your smart card, and run the following command to verify that OpenSC supports your smart card:

```
pkcs11-tool --module opensc-pkcs11.so --list-slots
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

## Configuration

### Prepare a root certificate

A root certificate is used to verify the certificate on the smart card. Complete the following steps to download and install a root certificate.

1. Get a root certificate in PEM format, typically from your CA server.

   You can run a command similar to the following to convert a DER file (*.crt, *.cer, *.der) to PEM. In the following command example, **certnew.cer** is a DER file.

   ```
   openssl x509 -inform der -in certnew.cer -out certnew.pem
   ```

2. Install the root certificate to the `openssl` directory. The **certnew.pem** file is used as an example.

   ```
   cp certnew.pem <path where you install the root certificate>
   ```

   To create a path for installing the root certificate, run `sudo mdkir -p <path where you install the root certificate>`.

### Configure the smart card environment

You can use the ctxsmartlogon.sh script to configure the smart card environment or complete the configuration manually.

#### (OPTION 1) USE THE CTXSMARTLOGON.SH SCRIPT TO CONFIGURE THE SMART CARD ENVIRONMENT

**NOTE:**

The ctxsmartlogon.sh script adds PKINIT information to the default realm. You can change this setting through the **/etc/krb5.conf** configuration file.

Before using smart cards for the first time, run the ctxsmartlogon.sh script to configure the smart card environment.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**TIP:**

If you have used SSSD for domain joining, restart the SSSD service after you run ctxsmartlogon.sh. For RHEL 8 and later, as PAM_KRB5 is moved to the EPEL repository, the script will try to enable EPEL in those distributions.

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxsmartlogon.sh
```

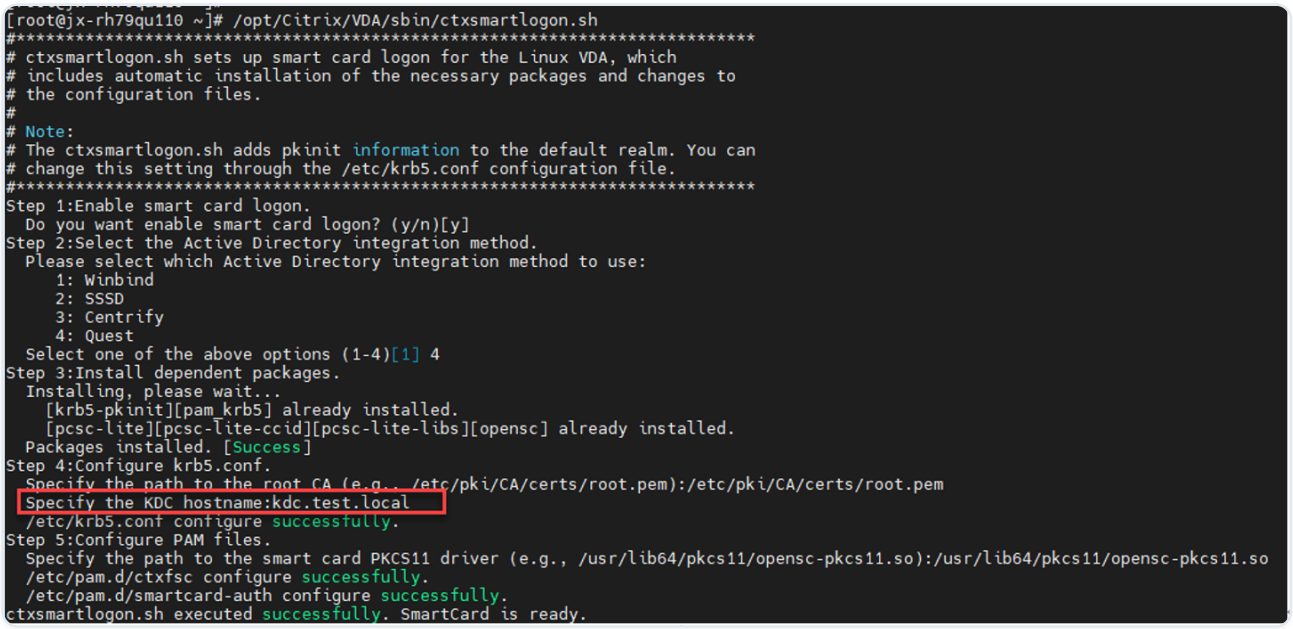
The results resemble the following:

```
#*******************************************************************************
# ctxsmartlogon.sh sets up smart card logon for the Linux VDA, which
# includes automatic installation of the necessary packages and changes to
# the configuration files.
#
# Note:
# The ctxsmartlogon.sh adds pkinit information to the default realm. You can
# change this setting through the /etc/krb5.conf configuration file.
#*******************************************************************************
Step 1:Enable smart card logon.
  Do you want enable smart card logon? (y/n)[y] y
Step 2:Select the Active Directory integration method.
  Please select which Active Directory integration method to use:
     1: Winbind
     2: SSSD
     3: Centrify
  Select one of the above options (1-3)[1] 1
Step 3:Install dependent packages.
  Installing, please wait...
    [krb5-pkinit][pam_krb5] already installed.
    [pcsc-lite][pcsc-lite-ccid][pcsc-lite-libs][coolkey] already installed.
  Packages installed. [Success]
Step 4:Configure krb5.conf.
  Specify the path to the root CA (e.g., /etc/pki/CA/certs/root.pem):/etc/pki/CA/certs/root.pem
  /etc/krb5.conf configure successfully.
Step 5:Configure PAM files.
  Specify the path to the smart card PKCS11 driver (e.g., /usr/lib64/pkcs11/libcoolkeypk11.so):/usr/lib64/pkcs11/libcoolkeypk11.so
  /etc/pam.d/ctxfsc configure successfully.
  /etc/pam.d/smartcard-auth configure successfully.
ctxsmartlogon.sh executed successfully. SmartCard is ready.
```

**NOTE:**

If you use Quest as the domain joining method, you are required to specify the host name of the Key Distribution Center (KDC). For example:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




You can also disable smart cards by running the ctxsmartlogon.sh script:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxsmartlogon.sh
```

The results resemble the following:

```
#*******************************************************************************
# ctxsmartlogon.sh sets up smart card logon for the Linux VDA, which
# includes automatic installation of the necessary packages and changes to
# the configuration files.
#
# Note:
# The ctxsmartlogon.sh adds pkinit information to the default realm. You can
# change this setting through the /etc/krb5.conf configuration file.
#*******************************************************************************
Step 1:Enable smart card logon.
  Do you want enable smart card logon? (y/n)[y] n
ctxsmartlogon.sh exit.
```

### (OPTION 2) CONFIGURE THE SMART CARD ENVIRONMENT MANUALLY

The Linux VDA uses the same smart card environment with the Windows VDA. In the environment, multiple components must be configured, including the Domain Controller, Microsoft Certificate Authority (CA), Internet Information Services, Citrix StoreFront, and Citrix Workspace app. For information about the configuration based on the YubiKey smart card, see Knowledge Center article CTX206156.

Before moving to the next step, make sure that:

- You have configured all components correctly.
- You have downloaded the private key and user certificate to the smart card.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- You can successfully log on to the VDA using the smart card.

Install the PC/SC Lite packages

PCSC Lite is an implementation of the Personal Computer/Smart Card (PC/SC) specification in Linux. It provides a Windows smart card interface for communicating to smart cards and readers. Smart card redirection in the Linux VDA is implemented on the PC/SC level.

Run the following command to install the PC/SC Lite packages:

**RHEL 9.4/9.2/8.x, Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2/8.x:**

```
yum install pcsc-lite pcsc-lite-ccid pcsc-lite-libs
```

**Ubuntu 24.04, Ubuntu 22.04, Ubuntu 20.04, Debian 12.7, Debian 12.5, Debian 11.11:**

```
apt-get install -y libpcsclite1 libccid
```

Install the smart card driver

OpenSC is a widely used smart card driver. If OpenSC is not installed, run the following command to install it:

**RHEL 9.4/9.2/8.x, Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2/8.x:**

```
yum install opensc
```

**Ubuntu 24.04, Ubuntu 22.04, Ubuntu 20.04, Debian 12.7, Debian 12.5, Debian 11.11:**

```
apt-get install -y opensc
```

Install the PAM modules for smart card authentication

Run the following command to install the pam_krb5 and krb5-pkinit modules.

**RHEL 9.4/9.2/8.x, Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2/8.x:**

```
yum install krb5-pkinit
```

**Ubuntu 24.04, Ubuntu 22.04, Ubuntu 20.04:**

```
apt-get install libpam-krb5 krb5-pkinit
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**Debian 12.7, Debian 12.5, Debian 11.11:**

```
apt-get install -y libpam-krb5 krb5-pkinit
```

The pam_krb5 module is a pluggable authentication module. PAM-aware applications can use pam_krb5 to check passwords and obtain ticket-granting tickets from the Key Distribution Center (KDC). The krb5-pkinit module contains the PKINIT plug-in that allows clients to obtain initial credentials from the KDC using a private key and a certificate.
Configure the pam_krb5 module
The pam_krb5 module interacts with the KDC to get Kerberos tickets using certificates in the smart card. To enable pam_krb5 authentication in PAM, run the following command:

```
authconfig --enablekrb5 --update
```

In the **/etc/krb5.conf** configuration file, add PKINIT information according to the actual realm.

**NOTE:**

The **pkinit_cert_match** option specifies matching rules that the client certificate must match before it is used to attempt PKINIT authentication. The syntax of the matching rules is:

**component-rule …**
where **relation-operator** can be either **&&**, meaning all component rules must match, or **\|\|**, meaning only one component rule must match.
Here is an example of a generic krb5.conf file:

```
EXAMPLE.COM = {


    kdc = KDC.EXAMPLE.COM


    auth_to_local = RULE:[1:$1@$0]


    pkinit_anchors = FILE:<path where you install the root certificate>/
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
 certnew.pem



     pkinit_kdc_hostname = KDC.EXAMPLE.COM



     pkinit_cert_match = ||<EKU>msScLogin,<KU>digitalSignature

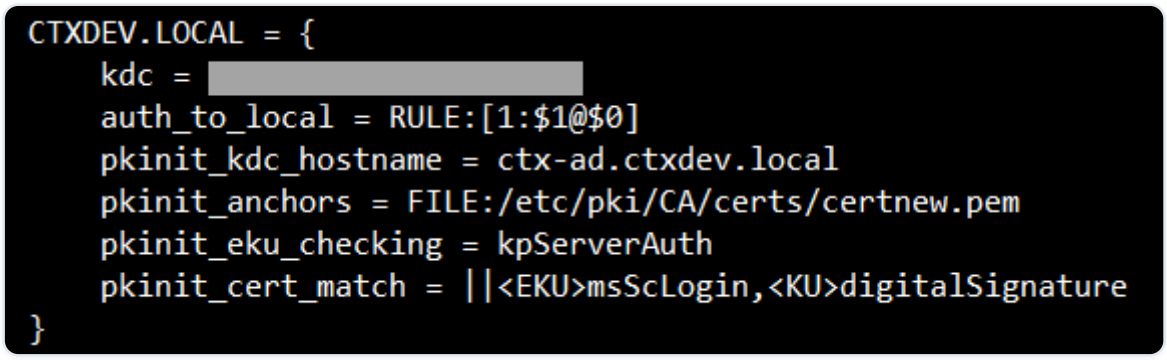


     pkinit_eku_checking = kpServerAuth



  }
```

The configuration file resembles the following after you add the PKINIT information.




Configure PAM authentication

PAM configuration files tell what modules are used for PAM authentication. To add pam_krb5 as an authentication module, add the following line to the **/etc/pam.d/smartcard-auth** file:

`auth [success=done ignore=ignore default=die] pam_krb5.so preauth_options=X509_user_identity=PKCS11:<path to the pkcs11 driver>/opensc-pkcs11.so`

The configuration file resembles the following after modification if SSSD is used.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
#%PAM-1.0
# This file is auto-generated.
# User changes will be destroyed the next time authconfig is run.
auth        required      pam_env.so
auth        [success=done ignore=ignore default=die]  pam_krb5.so preauth_opt=X509_user_identity=PKCS11:/usr/lib/x86_64-linux-gnu/pkcs11/opensc-pkcs11.so
auth        sufficient    pam_permit.so
auth        required      pam_deny.so

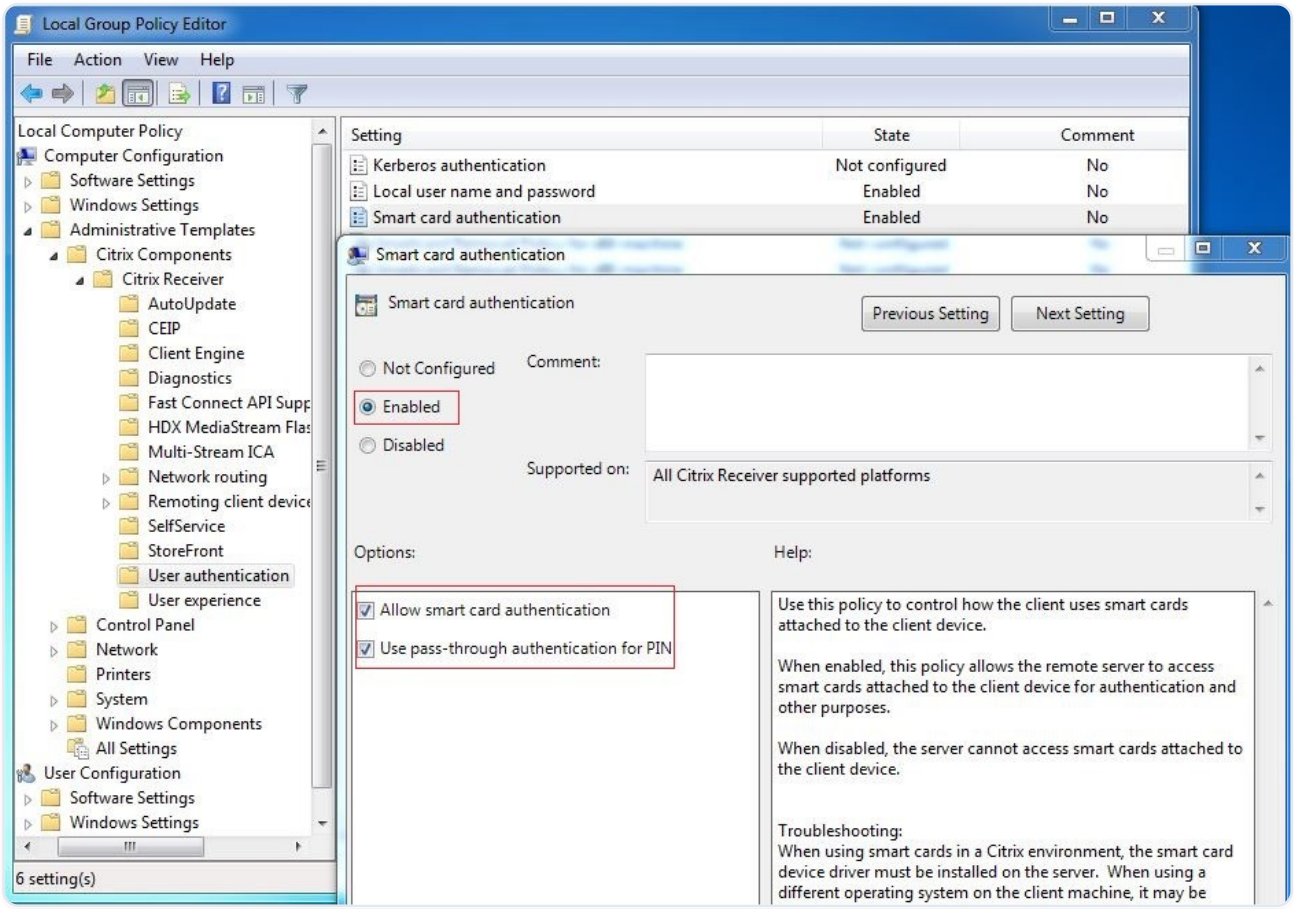
account     required      pam_unix.so
account     sufficient    pam_localuser.so
account     sufficient    pam_succeed_if.so uid < 1000 quiet
account     [default=bad success=ok user_unknown=ignore] pam_sss.so
account     [default=bad success=ok auth_err=ignore user_unknown=ignore ignore=ignore]  pam_krb5.so
account     required      pam_permit.so

session     optional      pam_keyinit.so revoke
session     required      pam_limits.so
-session     optional      pam_systemd.so
#session     optional      pam_oddjob_mkhomedir.so umask=0077
session     optional      pam_mkhomedir.so umask=0077
session     [success=1 default=ignore] pam_succeed_if.so service in crond quiet use_uid
session     required      pam_unix.so
session     optional      pam_sss.so
session     optional      pam_krb5.so
```

### (Optional) Single sign-on by using smart cards

Single sign-on (SSO) is a Citrix feature that implements pass-through authentication with virtual desktop and application launches. This feature reduces the number of times that users type their PIN. To use SSO with the Linux VDA, configure Citrix Workspace app. The configuration is the same with the Windows VDA. For more information, see Knowledge Center article CTX133982.

Enable the smart card authentication as follows when configuring the group policy in Citrix Workspace™ app.




© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Fast smart card logon

Fast smart card is an improvement over the existing HDX PC/SC-based smart card redirection. It improves performance when smart cards are used in high-latency WAN environments. For more information, see Smart cards.

The Linux VDA supports fast smart card on the following versions of Citrix Workspace app:

- Citrix Receiver for Windows 4.12
- Citrix Workspace app 1808 for Windows and later

#### ENABLE FAST SMART CARD LOGON ON THE CLIENT

Fast smart card logon is enabled by default on the VDA and disabled by default on the client. On the client, to enable fast smart card logon, include the following parameter in the default.ica file of the associated StoreFront site:

```
[WFClient]

SmartCardCryptographicRedirection=On
```

#### DISABLE FAST SMART CARD LOGON ON THE CLIENT

To disable fast smart card logon on the client, remove the **SmartCardCryptographicRedirection** parameter from the default.ica file of the associated StoreFront site.

### Run XDPing

After completing the preceding steps, you can use the Linux **XDPing** tool to check for common configuration issues that might exist in your Linux VDA environment.

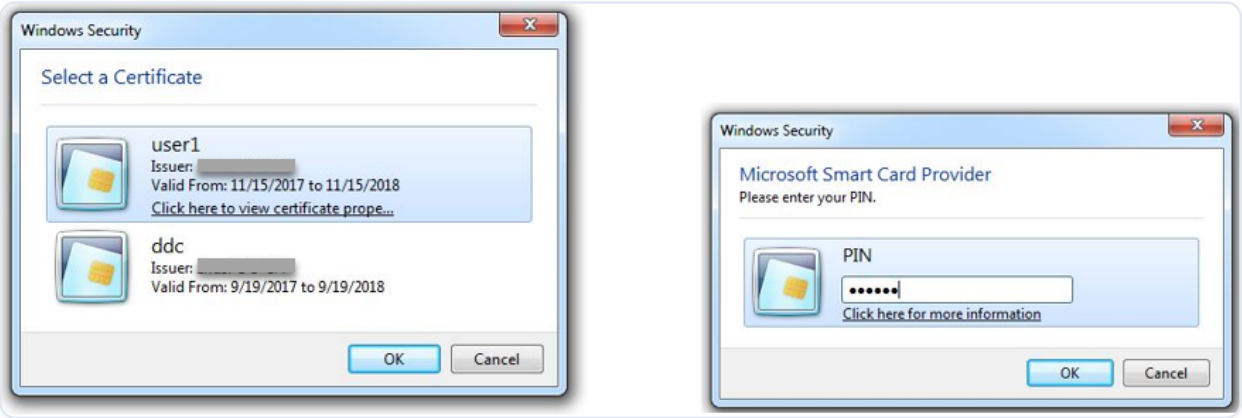
## Usage

### Log on to the Linux VDA by using a smart card

You can use a smart card to log on to the Linux VDA in both SSO and non-SSO scenarios.

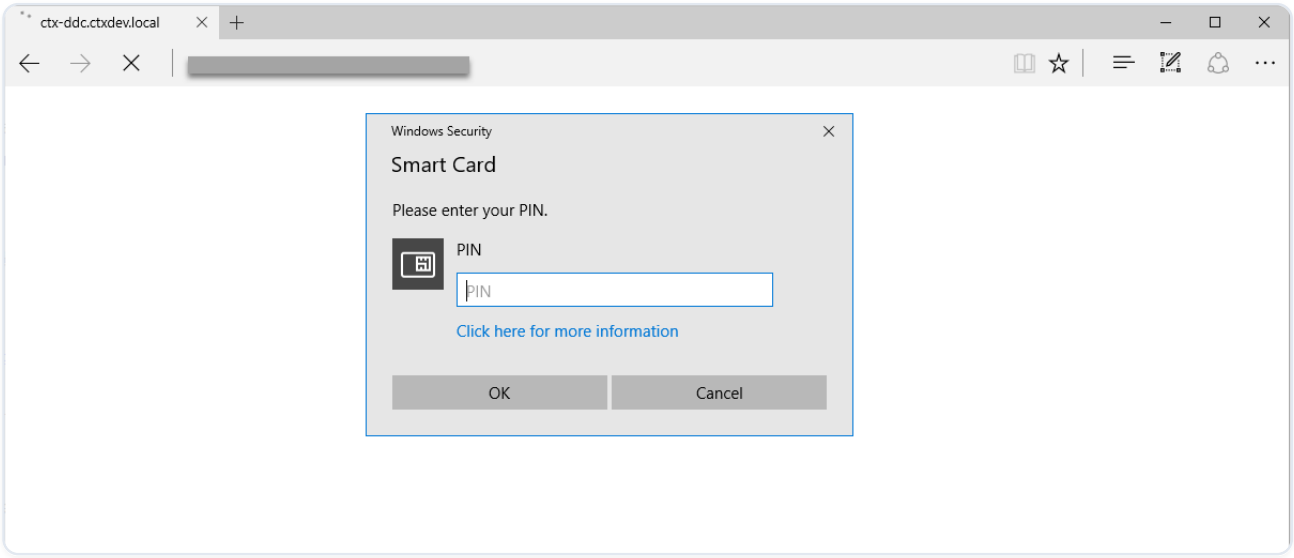
- In the SSO scenario, you are logged on to StoreFront™ automatically by using the cached smart card certificate and PIN. When you launch a Linux virtual desktop session in StoreFront, the PIN is passed to the Linux VDA for smart card authentication.
- In the non-SSO scenario, you are prompted to select a certificate and type a PIN to log on to StoreFront.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




When you launch a Linux virtual desktop session in StoreFront, a dialog box for logon to the Linux VDA appears as follows. The user name is extracted from the certificate in the smart card and you must type the PIN again for logon authentication.

This behavior is the same with the Windows VDA.




### Reconnect to a session by using a smart card

To reconnect to a session, ensure that the smart card is connected to the client device. Otherwise, a gray caching window appears on the Linux VDA side and exits quickly because reauthentication fails without the smart card connected. No other prompt is provided in this case to remind you to connect the smart card.

On the StoreFront side, however, if a smart card is not connected when you reconnect to a session, the StoreFront web might give an alert as follows:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




## Limitation

### Support for limited Linux distributions and AD integration methods

- Smart card pass-through authentication supports limited Linux distributions and AD integration methods. See the following matrix:

| | WINBIND | SSSD | CENTRIFY | QUEST |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Debian 12.7/12.5/11.11 | Yes | Yes | Yes | No |
| RHEL 9.4/9.2 | Yes | Yes | No | Yes |
| RHEL 8.10/8.8 | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2 | Yes | Yes | No | No |
| Rocky Linux 8.10/8.8 | Yes | Yes | No | No |
| Ubuntu 24.04 | Yes | Yes | No | No |
| Ubuntu 22.04/20.04 | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |

### Smart card removal settings

To specify the behavior when a signed-in user's smart card is removed from the smart card reader during a session, edit the following registry key on the Linux VDA:

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\LocalPolicies\SecurityOptions

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| VALUE NAME | TYPE | DEFAULT | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|---|
| SCardRemoveOption | REG_DWORD | 0x00000000 | This setting determines what happens when the smart card for a signed-in user is removed from the smart card reader during a session. The options are as follows. |
| \^ | \^ | \^ | 0 **No Action** |
| \^ | \^ | \^ | 1 **Force Logoff**: The user is signed out automatically upon removal of the smart card. |
| \^ | \^ | \^ | 2 **Disconnect Session**: The session is disconnected without signing out the user upon removal of the smart card. The user can reinsert the smart card to reconnect the session later. |
| SCardRemoveActionDelaySeconds | REG_DWORD | 15 | If the removal option is set as **Force Logoff** or **Disconnect Session**, you can further specify a delay of several seconds before the action is taken. With this setting, a |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| VALUE NAME | TYPE | DEFAULT | DESCRIPTION |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| | | | message box appears in the user session after the smart card is removed, indicating that the session will be force logged off or disconnected after the specified seconds. If you reinsert the smart card before that time, the session continues uninterrupted. |

### LIMITATIONS

The Linux VDA supports only one smart card reader at a time.

#### Support for other smartcards and the PKCS#11 library

Citrix provides a generic smart card redirection solution. Although only the OpenSC smart card is listed on our support list, you can try using other smart cards and the PKCS#11 library. To switch to your specific smart card or the PKCS#11 library:

1. Replace all the `opensc-pkcs11.so` instances with your PKCS#11 library.
2. To set the path of your PKCS#11 library to the registry, run the following command:

   ```
   /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg update -k
   "HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\VirtualChannels\Scard" -v
   "PKCS11LibPath" -d "PATH"
   ```

   where **PATH** points to your PKCS#11 library such as `/usr/lib64/pkcs11/opensc-pkcs11.so`
3. Disable fast smart card logon on the client.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

# Access by unauthenticated (anonymous) users

You can allow users to access applications and desktops without presenting credentials to StoreFront™ or Citrix Workspace™ app. To grant access to unauthenticated users, you must have an unauthenticated StoreFront store and enable access for unauthenticated users in a delivery group.

**NOTE:**

Access by unauthenticated users is supported for domain-joined VDAs only.

Session prelaunch is not supported for unauthenticated users. Session prelaunch is also not supported on Citrix Workspace app for Android.

## Create an unauthenticated StoreFront store

1. Select the **Stores** node in the left pane of the Citrix StoreFront management console and, in the **Actions** pane, click **Create Store**.
2. On the **Store Name** page, specify a name for your store, select **Allow only unauthenticated users to access this store**, and click **Next**.

For more information, see Create store.

## Enable access for unauthenticated users in a delivery group

A delivery group is a collection of machines selected from one or more machine catalogs. When you specify who can use the applications and desktops in a delivery group, you can grant access to unauthenticated users. For more information, see Create delivery groups.

## Set the idle timeout for unauthenticated user sessions

Unauthenticated user sessions have a default idle timeout of 10 minutes, and are logged off automatically when the client disconnects. You can configure a custom idle timeout through the registry setting **AnonymousUserIdleTime**. For example, to set a custom idle timeout of five minutes, run the following command:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg update -k
 "HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix"  -v AnonymousUserIdleTime
 -d 0x00000005
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Set the maximum number of unauthenticated users

To set the maximum number of unauthenticated users, use the registry key **MaxAnonymousUserNumber**. This setting limits the number of unauthenticated user sessions running on a single Linux VDA concurrently. Use the **ctxreg** tool to configure this registry setting. For example, to set the value to 32, run the following command:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg update -k
 "HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix"  -v MaxAnonymousUserNumber
 -d  0x00000020
```

**IMPORTANT:**

Limit the number of unauthenticated user sessions. Too many sessions being launched concurrently can cause problems on the VDA, including running out of available memory.

### Troubleshooting

Consider the following when configuring unauthenticated user sessions:

- **Failed to log on to an unauthenticated user session**.

Verify that the registry was updated to include the following (set to 0):

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg read –k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix" –v MaxAnonymousUserNumber
```

Verify that the **ncsd** service is running and configured to enable **passwd** cache:

```
ps  uax | grep nscd

cat /etc/nscd.conf | grep 'passwd' | grep 'enable-cache'
```

Set the **passwd** cache variable to **no** if it is enabled, then restart the **ncsd** service. You might need to reinstall the Linux VDA after changing this configuration.

- **The lock screen button is displayed in an unauthenticated user session with KDE**.

The lock screen button and menu are disabled by default in an unauthenticated user session. However, they can still be displayed in KDE. In KDE, to disable the lock screen button and menu

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

for a particular user, add the following lines to the configuration file **$Home/.kde/share/config/kdeglobals**. For example:

```
[KDE Action Restrictions]

action/lock_screen=false
```

However, if the `KDE Action Restrictions` parameter is configured as immutable in a global wide `kdeglobals` file such as `/usr/share/kde-settings/kde-profile/default/share/config/kdeglobals`, the user configuration has no effect.

To resolve this issue, modify the system-wide `kdeglobals` file to remove the `[$i]` tag at the `[KDE Action Restrictions]` section, or directly use the system-wide configuration to disable the lock screen button and menu. For details about the KDE configuration, see the KDE System Administration/Kiosk/Keys page.

# File

This section contains the following topics:

- File copy and paste
- File transfer

## File copy and paste

Users can copy and paste files between a session and a local client by using the right-click menu or keyboard shortcuts. This feature requires Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops™ 2006 or later and Citrix Workspace™ app 1903 or later for Windows.

To copy and paste files successfully, ensure that:

- The maximum number of files does not exceed 20.
- The maximum file size does not exceed 200 MB.
- The Nautilus file manager is available on the machine where you installed the Linux VDA.
- The file names contain only ASCII characters and no special characters.

### Supported Linux distributions

The **file copy and paste feature** is available for all Linux distributions that the Linux VDA supports.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Relevant policies

The following clipboard policies are relevant to configuring the feature. For more information about the clipboard policies, see the Policy support list.

- Client clipboard redirection
- Clipboard selection update mode
- Primary selection update mode

**NOTE:**

To disable the file copy and paste feature, set the **Client clipboard redirection** policy to **Prohibited** in Citrix Studio. The **Limit clipboard client to session transfer size** and **Limit clipboard session to client transfer size** policies control the clipboard buffer size rather than the size of the transferred files. For more information about supported policies, see the Policy support list.

### Limitations

- Cut is not supported. Requests to cut a file are treated as copy operations.
- Drag and drop is not supported.
- Copying directories is not supported.
- File copy and paste must be performed sequentially. Only after the previous file is copied and pasted successfully can the next file be copied.

## File transfer

File transfer is supported between the Linux VDA and the client device. This feature is available when the client device runs a web browser that supports the HTML5 sandbox attribute. The HTML5 sandbox attribute allows users to access virtual desktops and apps using Citrix Workspace™ app for HTML5 and for Chrome.

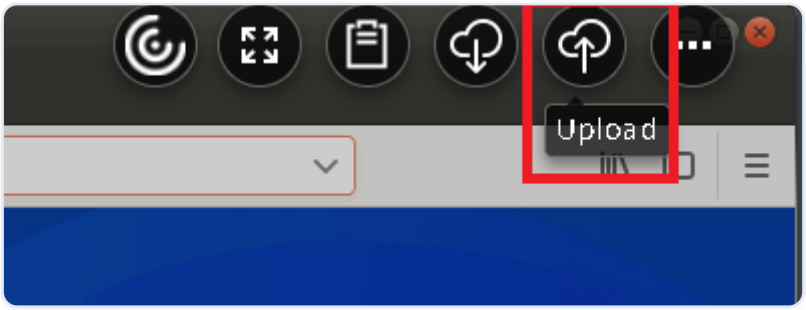
**NOTE:**

File transfer is available for Citrix Workspace app for HTML5 and for Chrome.

Within published app and desktop sessions, file transfer allows file uploads and downloads between the Linux VDA and the client device. To upload files from the client device to the Linux VDA, click the **Upload** icon on the toolbar of Citrix Workspace app and select the file you want

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

from the file dialogs. To download files from the Linux VDA to the client device, click the **Download** icon. You can add files during uploading or downloading. You can transfer up to 10 files at any one time.




**NOTE:**

To upload and download files between the Linux VDA and the client device, enable the toolbar of Citrix Workspace app. You can use a version of Citrix Workspace app that lets you drag and drop files.

Autodownload is an enhancement for file transfer. Files you download or move to the **Save to My Device** directory on the VDA are transferred to the client device automatically.

**NOTE:**

Autodownload requires the **File transfer for Citrix Workspace app for ChromeOS/HTML5** and **Download file for Citrix Workspace app for ChromeOS/HTML5** policies to be set to **Allowed**.

Here are some use cases for auto-download:

- Download files to **Save to My Device**

  Within published desktop and web browser app sessions, files you download from websites can be saved to the **Save to My Device** directory on the VDA for automatic transfer to the client device. To achieve auto-download, set the default download directory of the in-session web browser to **Save to My Device** and set a local download directory in the web browser that runs your Citrix Workspace app for HTML5 or for Chrome.

- Move or copy files to **Save to My Device**

  Within published desktop sessions, choose the target files and move or copy them to the **Save to My Device** directory for availability on the client device.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### File transfer policies

By default, file transfer is enabled. Use Citrix Studio to change these policies, located under **User Setting > ICA\File Redirection**. Consider the following when using file transfer policies:

**File transfer for Citrix Workspace app for ChromeOS/HTML5**: Allows or prevents end users from transferring files between Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops session or Citrix DaaS session and the end user's device.

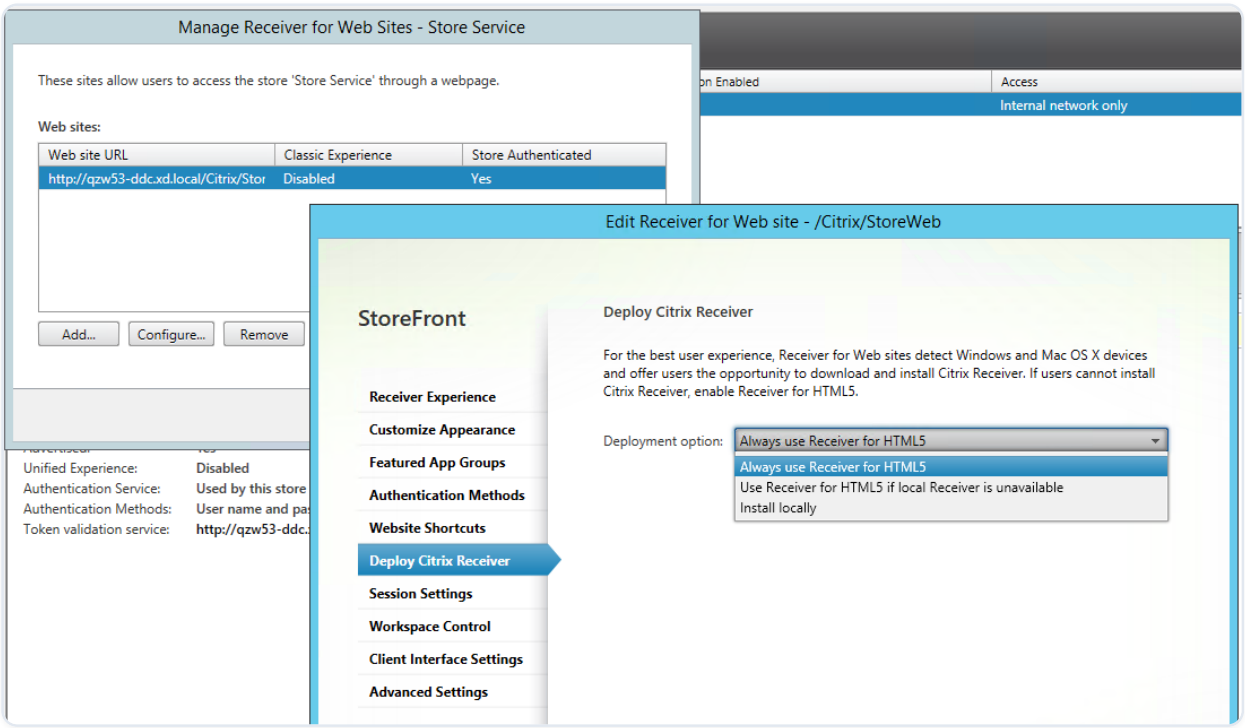
**Upload file for Citrix Workspace app for ChromeOS/HTML5**: Allows or prevents users from uploading files. It can be from the user's device to a Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops session or Citrix DaaS session.

**Download file for Citrix Workspace app for ChromeOS/HTML5**: Allows or prevents users from downloading files. It can be from a Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops session or Citrix DaaS session to the user's device.

### Usage

**To use the file transfer feature through Citrix Workspace app for HTML5:**

1. In Citrix Studio, set the **WebSockets connections** policy to **Allowed**.
2. In Citrix Studio, enable file transfer through the file transfer policies described earlier.
3. In the Citrix StoreFront management console, click **Stores**, select the **Manage Receiver for Web Sites** node, and enable Citrix Receiver™ for HTML5 by selecting the **Always use Receiver for HTML5** option.




© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

4. Launch a virtual desktop or web browser app session. Perform one or more file transfers between the Linux VDA and your client device.

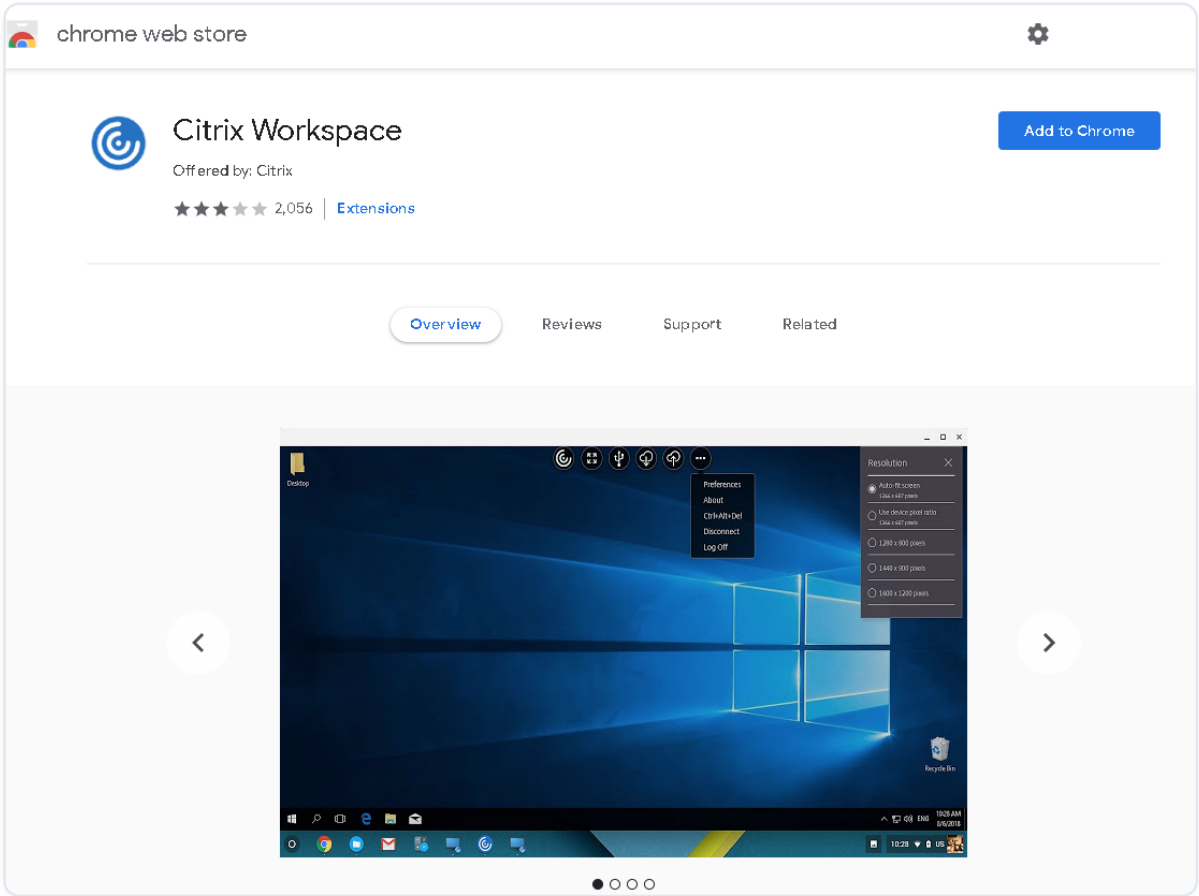
**To use the file transfer feature through Citrix Workspace app for Chrome:**

1. Enable file transfer through the file transfer policies described earlier.
2. Obtain Citrix Workspace app from the Chrome Web Store.

   Skip this step if you already added Citrix Workspace app for Chrome to the Chrome Apps page.

   a. Type **Citrix Workspace for Chrome** in the search box of Google Chrome. Click the search icon.

   b. Among the search results, click the URL to the Chrome Web Store where Citrix Workspace app is available.




   c. Click **Add to Chrome** to add Citrix Workspace app to Google Chrome.

3. Click Citrix Workspace app for Chrome on the Chrome Apps page.
4. Type the URL of your StoreFront™ store to connect.

   Skip this step if you typed the URL before.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

5. Launch a virtual desktop or app session. Perform one or more file transfers between the Linux VDA and your client device.

# Graphics

This section contains the following topics:

- Automatic DPI scaling
- Client battery status display
- Graphics configuration and fine-tuning
- HDX screen sharing
- Non-virtualized GPUs
- Session watermark
- Thinwire progressive display

## Automatic DPI scaling

The Linux VDA supports automatic DPI scaling. When a user opens a virtual desktop or application session, the DPI value in the session automatically changes to match the DPI setting on the client side.

The following are considerations related to this feature:

- The feature requires that you enable DPI matching for Citrix Workspace. In the case of Citrix Workspace app for Windows, make sure that the **No, use the native resolution** option is selected. For more information about configuring DPI scaling for Citrix Workspace app for Windows, see DPI scaling.
- For the feature to work in multi-monitor scenarios, each monitor must be configured with the same DPI setting. Mixed DPI scenarios are not supported. If monitors are configured with different DPI settings, the Linux VDA applies the smallest DPI value for all screens.
- The feature is enabled for MATE, GNOME, GNOME Classic, and KDE. When using KDE or MATE, consider the following:
    - For Linux virtual desktops running in a KDE desktop environment:
        - We recommend using KDE Plasma 5 or later.
        - Changing DPI settings on the client side while sessions are running requires users to log off and log back on.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

    - For Linux virtual desktops running in a MATE desktop environment:
        - Only scale factors of 1 and 2 are supported.
        - Changing DPI settings on the client side while sessions are running requires users to log off and log back on.

- The DPI value in the virtual session automatically changes according to the DPI setting on the client side. Currently, the feature supports only scale factors of type integer, for example, 100% and 200%. If the scale factor configured on the client side is of type fractional, the virtual session DPI changes to an integer scale factor according to the following table. Example: If the scale factor is 125%, the DPI value changes to 100%.

| CLIENT-SIDE SCALE FACTOR | REMOTE SESSION DPI | DISPLAY SCALING |
|---|---|---|
| Less than or equal to 174% | 96 (1 x 96) | 100% |
| 175%–274% | 192 (2 x 96) | 200% |
| 275%–399% | 288 (3 x 96) | 300% |
| Greater than or equal to 400% | 384 (4 x 96) | 400% |

**NOTE:**

The Linux VDA supports up to 200% scaling for MATE desktops.

## Client battery status display

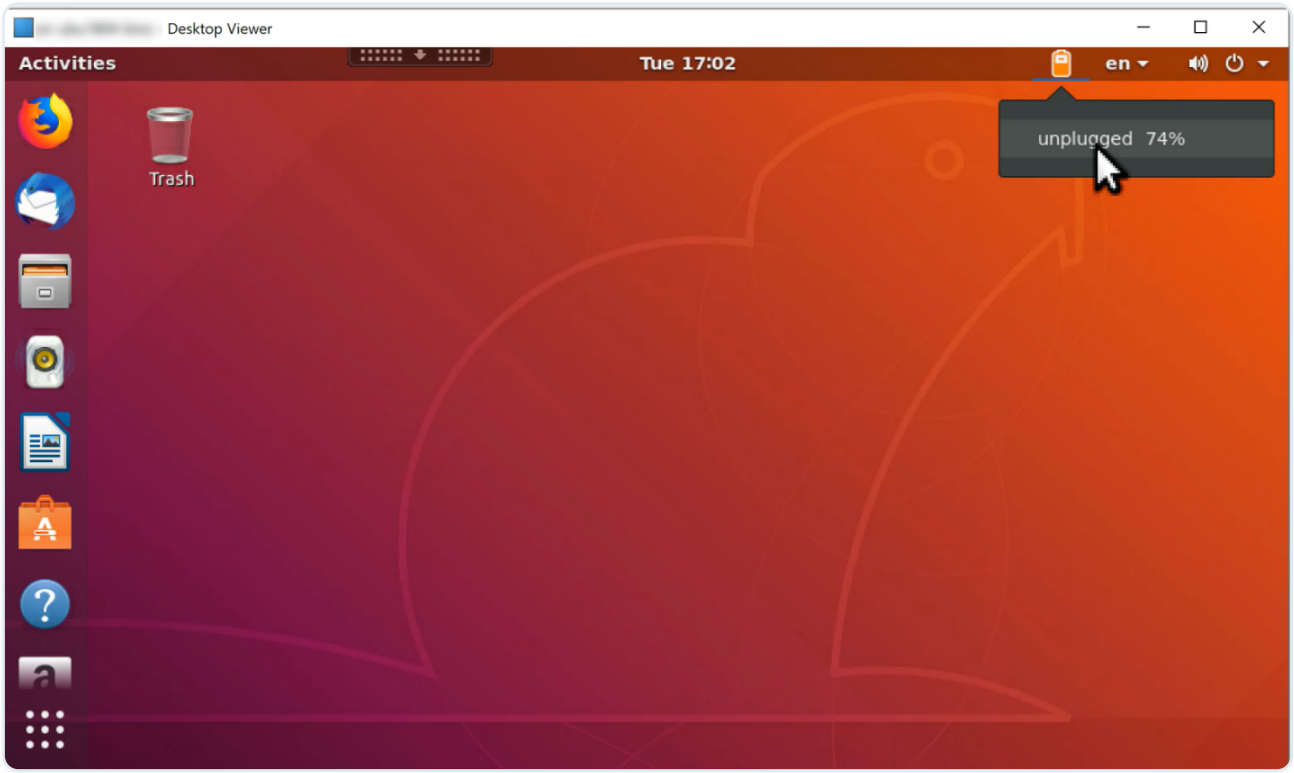
The Linux VDA can redirect and display the battery status of client devices in virtual desktops. This feature is enabled by default and available for the following versions of Citrix Workspace™ app:

- Citrix Workspace app for iOS
- Citrix Workspace app for Linux
- Citrix Workspace app for Mac (version 2204.1 is not supported)
- Citrix Workspace app for Windows (version 2204.1 is not supported)

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

## Overview

When users open a virtual desktop, they can see a battery icon in the Linux system tray. The battery icon indicates the battery status of their client devices. To check for the percentage of remaining battery life, click the battery icon. For example, see the following screen capture:




Different battery icons indicate different battery statuses. For an overview, see the following table:

| BATTERY ICON | CHARGING STATUS | LEVEL OF REMAINING BATTERY LIFE | PERCENTAGE OF REMAINING BATTERY LIFE |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Charging, indicated with a "+" symbol | High, indicated with a green color | >=80% |
| | Charging, indicated with a "+" symbol | Medium, indicated with an amber color | >=20% and <80% |
| | Charging, indicated with a "+" symbol | Low, indicated with a red color | < 20% |
| | Not charging, indicated with a "-" symbol | High, indicated with a green color | >=80% |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| BATTERY ICON | CHARGING STATUS | LEVEL OF REMAINING BATTERY LIFE | PERCENTAGE OF REMAINING BATTERY LIFE |
|---|---|---|---|
|  | Not charging, indicated with a "-" symbol | Medium, indicated with an amber color | >=20% and <80% |
|  | Not charging, indicated with a "-" symbol | Low, indicated with a red color | < 20% |
|  | Unknown | Unknown | Unknown |

### Configuration

The client battery status display is enabled by default.

To disable the feature, run the following command:

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg update -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\VirtualChannels\MrVc"  -v
"Enabled" -d "0x00000000"
```

To enable the feature, run the following command:

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg update -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\VirtualChannels\MrVc"  -v
"Enabled" -d "0x00000001"
```

**NOTE:**

The preceding commands impact the soft keyboard feature, which shares the Mobile Receiver Virtual Channel (MRVC) with the client battery status display.

Based on your distribution, complete the extra steps to enable the feature. For more information, see the Enable the system tray section.

## Graphics configuration and fine-tuning

This article describes the Linux VDA graphics configuration and fine-tuning.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

For more information, see System requirements and the Installation overview section.

## Configuration

### Optimize for 3D graphics workload

This setting configures the appropriate default values that best suit graphics-intensive workloads. Enable this setting for users whose workload focuses on graphics-intensive applications. Apply this policy only in cases where a GPU is available to the session. Any other settings that explicitly override the default settings set by this policy take precedence.

By default, **Optimize for 3D graphics workload** is disabled.

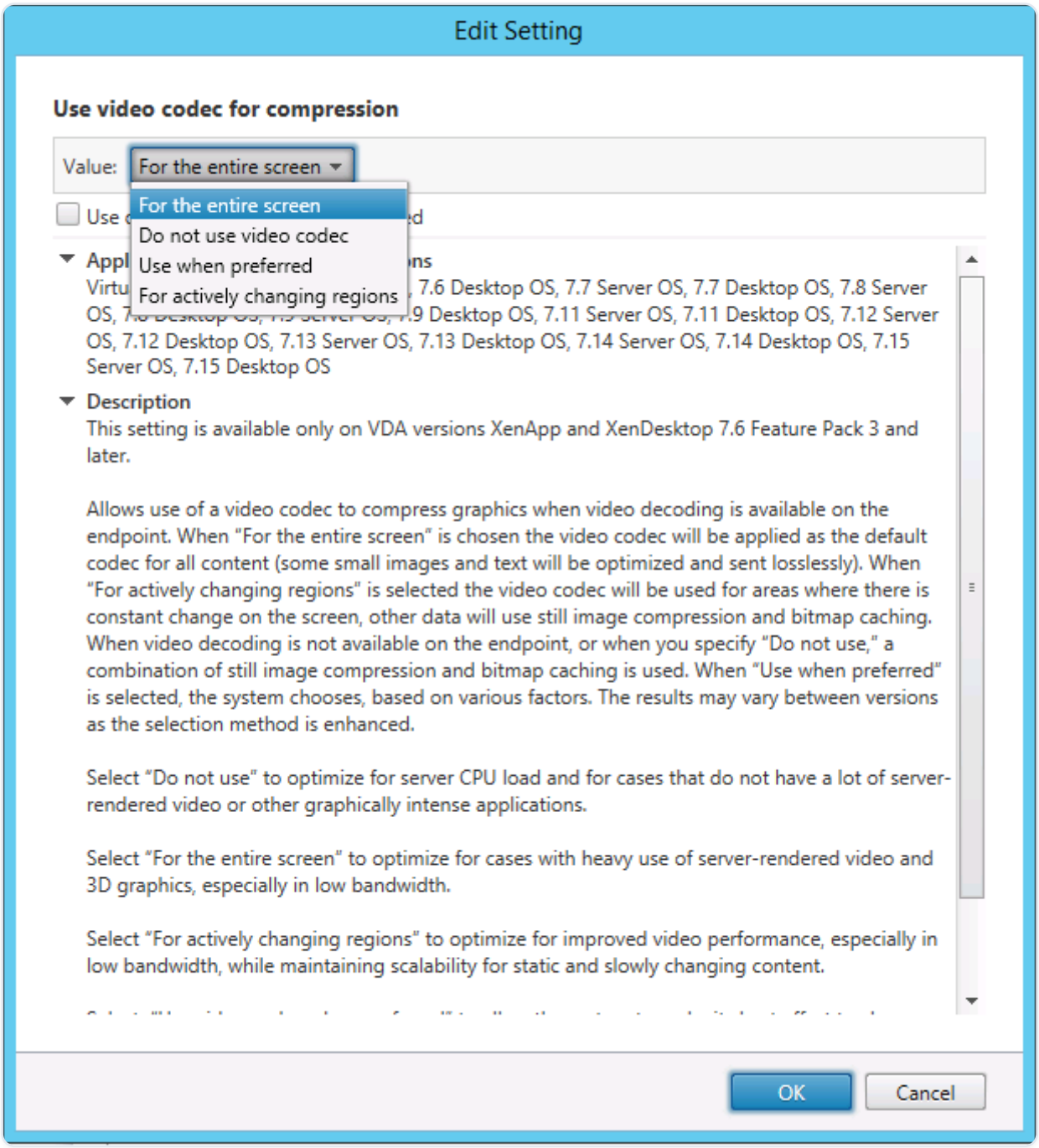
### Video codec for compression

Thinwire is the display-remoting technology used in the Linux VDA. The technology allows graphics generated on one machine to be transmitted, typically across a network, to another machine for display.

The Use video codec for compression graphics policy sets the default graphics mode and provides the following options for different use cases:

- **Use when preferred**. This setting is the default. No additional configuration is required. It ensures that Thinwire is selected for all Citrix® connections, and optimized for scalability, bandwidth, and superior image quality for typical desktop workloads.
- **For the entire screen**. Delivers Thinwire with full-screen H.264 or H.265 to optimize for improved user experience and bandwidth, especially in cases with heavy use of 3D graphics. Session watermark is supported when **For the entire screen** is selected, or when **Use when preferred** is selected and Optimize for 3D graphics workload is enabled.
- **For actively changing regions**. The adaptive display technology in Thinwire identifies moving images (video, 3D in motion). It uses AV1, H.265, or H.264 only in the part of the screen where the image is moving. The selective use of the AV1, H.265, or H.264 video codec enables HDX Thinwire to detect and encode parts of the screen that are frequently updated. Still image compression (JPEG, RLE) and bitmap caching continue to be used for the rest of the screen, including text and photographic imagery. Users get the benefit of lower bandwidth consumption and better quality for video content combined with lossless text or high-quality imagery elsewhere. The selective use of AV1 and H.265 is not supported when the **Visual quality** policy is set to **Always Lossless** or **Build to Lossless**.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




Some other policy settings, including the following visual display policy settings can be used to fine-tune the performance of display remoting:

- **Preferred color depth for simple graphics**
- **Target frame rate**
- **Visual quality**

### AV1/H.265/H.264 hardware encoding

The **Use hardware encoding for video codec** policy allows the use of GPU hardware acceleration, if available, to compress screen elements with the video codec. GPU hardware

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

acceleration optimizes hardware resource utilization and highly improves the performance of frames per second (FPS).

GPU hardware acceleration covers all the graphics modes set by the **Use video codec for compression** policy:

- **Use when preferred**
- **For the entire screen**
- **For actively changing regions**

To enable hardware video compression, complete the following steps:

1. Set the **Use hardware encoding for video codec** policy to **Enabled**.
2. Set **Use video codec for compression** to **Use when preferred**, **For the entire screen**, or **For actively changing regions**. Ensure that it is not set to **Do not use video codec**.

To be usable, AV1 or H.265 video codec must be supported and enabled on both the VDA and Citrix Workspace app. AV1 gets preference over H.265 and H.264 during codec negotiation. When AV1 is not supported, H.265 gets negotiated. If both AV1 and H.265 are not supported, sessions fall back to using the H.264 video codec. If GPU hardware is not available, the VDA falls back to CPU-based encoding using the software video codec.

#### REQUIREMENTS FOR AV1 HARDWARE ENCODING

VDA

- VDA: 2311 or later
- GPU: **NVIDIA Ada Lovelace or later** (For a matrix of the video codecs that NVIDIA GPUs support, see the NVIDIA document at `<https://developer.nvidia.com/video-encode-and-decode-gpu-support-matrix-new>`.)
- NVIDIA graphics driver 522.25 or later (Video Codec SDK v12.0)

Client

- Citrix Workspace™ app 2305 for Windows or later
- Client GPU that supports AV1 decoding:
  - NVIDIA Ampere or later
  - Intel 11th Gen / Arc or later
  - AMD Radeon RX 6000 / Radeon Pro W6000 series (RDNA2) or later

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

#### REQUIREMENTS FOR H.265 HARDWARE ENCODING

Client

- Citrix Receiver for Windows 4.10 through 4.12
- Citrix Workspace app 1808 for Windows and later

To enable H.265 hardware encoding on your client, see H.265 video encoding.

### H.265/H.264 lossless compression

H.265/H.264 lossless compression is available for HDX 3D PRO hardware acceleration by NVIDIA GPUs. H.265 lossless compression requires Citrix Workspace app 2305 for Windows and later. H.264 lossless compression requires the following clients:

- Citrix Workspace app 2303 for Windows and later
- Citrix Workspace app 2301 for Mac and later with the Apple M1 chip

To enable H.265/H.264 lossless compression, complete the following steps:

1. Set the **Use hardware encoding for video codec** policy to **Enabled**.
2. Set the **Use video codec for compression** policy to **For the entire screen**.
3. Set the **Visual quality** policy to **Always losses** or **Build to Lossless**.

### Allow visually lossless compression

The **Allow visually lossless compression** policy allows **visually** lossless compression to be used instead of true lossless compression for graphics. Visually lossless improves performance over true lossless, but has minor loss that is unnoticeable by sight. This setting changes the way the values of the **Visual quality** setting are used.

The **Allow visually lossless compression** policy is disabled by default. To enable **visually** lossless compression, set **Allow visually lossless compression** to **Enabled** and the **Visual quality** policy to **Build to Lossless**.

If the **Use video codec for compression** policy is set to **Do not use video codec**, **visually** lossless compression applies to static image encoding. If the **Use video codec for compression** policy is set to a graphics mode other than **Do not use video codec**, **visually** lossless compression applies to H.264 encoding.

For more information about the **Visual quality** and **Use video codec for compression** policy settings, see Visual display policy settings and Graphics policy settings.

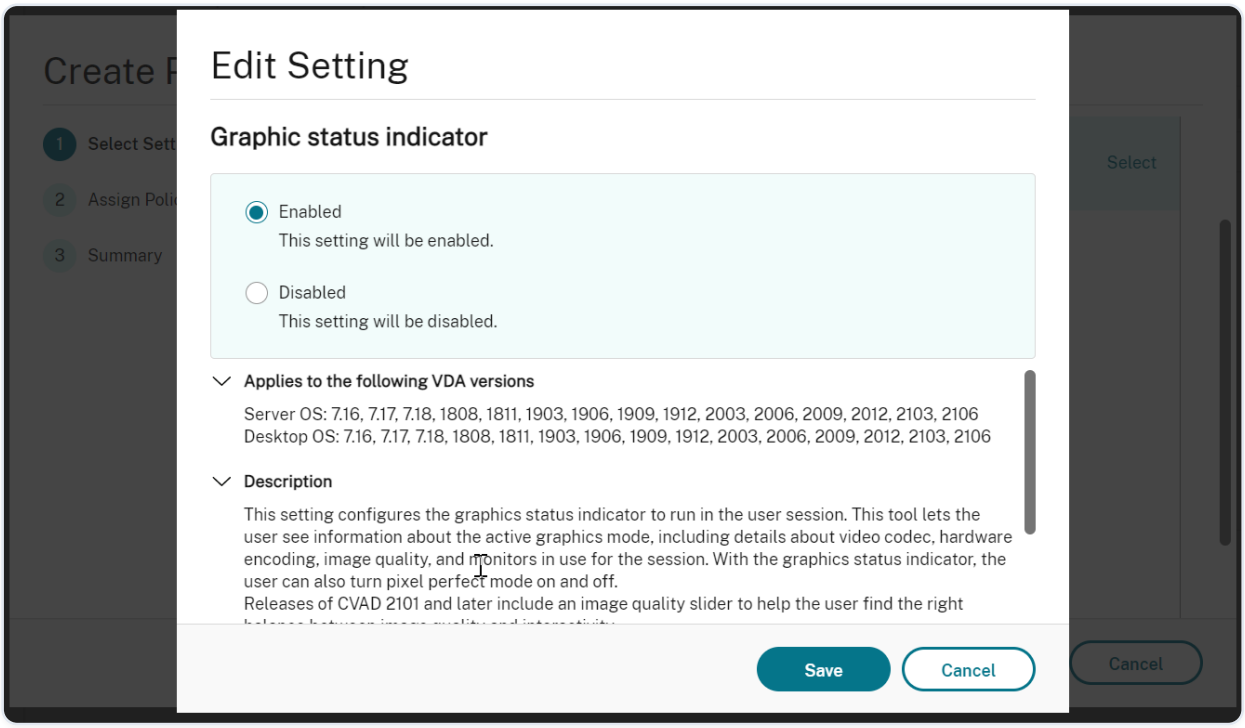
© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Graphics quality slider

We have included a graphics quality slider in the graphics status indicator tool that runs in your virtual Linux sessions. The slider helps to find the right balance between image quality and interactivity.

To use the slider, complete the following steps:

1. Enable the **Graphic status indicator** policy in Citrix Studio.

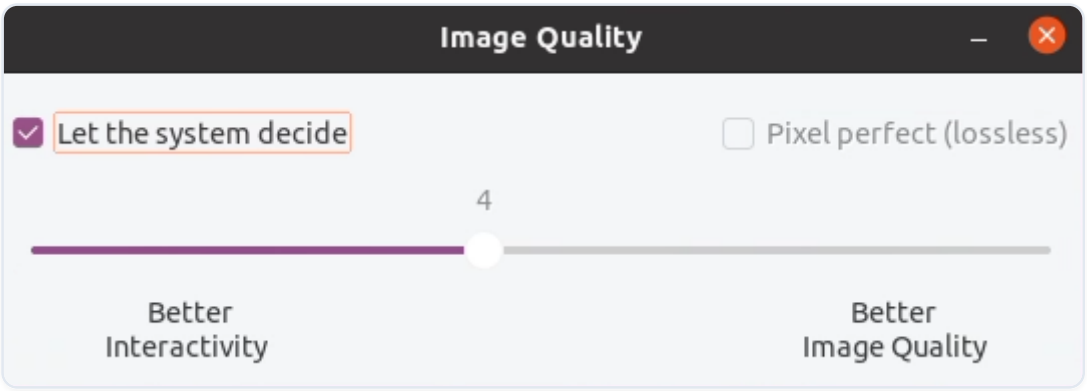



2. Open the Terminal and run the `ctxslider` command. The slider UI appears.

**NOTE:**

- If you have set the **Visual Quality** policy to **Always Lossless** or **Build to Lossless**, the slider UI is not showing.
- You can launch the slider UI from both the Terminal and the system tray.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




The following choices are now available:

- To change the image quality, move the slider. The slider supports a range of 0–9.
- To use system-defined settings, select **Let the system decide**.
- To switch to lossless mode, select **Pixel perfect**.

### Adjust average bit rates based on bandwidth estimates

Citrix enhances HDX™ 3D Pro hardware encoding by adjusting average bit rates based on bandwidth estimates.

When HDX 3D Pro hardware encoding is in use, the VDA can intermittently estimate the bandwidth of the network and adjust the bit rates of encoded frames accordingly. This new feature provides a mechanism to balance between sharpness and fluency.

This feature is enabled by default. To disable it, run the following command:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\Thinwire" -t
"REG_DWORD" -v "DisableReconfigureEncoder" -d "0x00000001" --force
```

In addition to using this feature, you can also run the following commands to adjust between sharpness and fluency. The **AverageBitRatePercent** and **MaxBitRatePercent** parameters set the percentage of bandwidth usage. The higher values you set, the sharper graphics and lower fluency you get. The recommended setting range is 50–100.

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\Thinwire" -t
"REG_DWORD" -v "AverageBitRatePercent" -d "90" --force



sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
"HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\Thinwire" -t
"REG_DWORD" -v "MaxBitRatePercent" -d "100" --force
```

In the average bit rate adjustment, when your screen holds still, the most recent frame stays in a low-quality state because no new frames are sent. Sharpening support can address this issue by reconfiguring and immediately sending the most recent frame at the highest quality.

For a full list of the policies supported by the Linux VDA Thinwire, see Policy support list.

For information on the configuration of multi-monitor support on the Linux VDA, see CTX220128.

#### Parallel processing

Thinwire can improve the number of Frames Per Second (FPS) by parallelizing certain tasks, with the overhead of slightly higher overall CPU consumption. This feature is disabled by default. To enable the feature, run the following command on your VDA:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\Thinwire" -t "REG_DWORD" -v
"ParallelProcessing" -d "0x00000001" --force
```

### Troubleshooting

#### Check which graphics mode is in use

Run the following command to check which graphics mode is in use (**0** means TW+. **1** means full-screen video codec):

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg dump | grep GraphicsMode
```

The result resembles:

`create -k "HKLM\Software\Citrix\Ica\Session\4\Graphics" -t "REG_DWORD" -v "GraphicsMode" -d "0x00000000" --force`

#### Verify that AV1 is in use

**NOTE:**

To verify which video codec is in use for the current session, either run a command provided below or check the graphics status through the System tray.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Run the following command to verify that AV1 is in use (**0** means not in use. **1** means in use):

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg dump | grep AV1
```

For example, the result can resemble:

```
create -k "HKLM\Software\Citrix\Ica\Session\4\Graphics" -t "REG_DWORD" -v "AV1" -d "0x00000000" --force
```

### Verify that H.265 is in use

Run the following command to verify that full-screen H.265 is in use (**0** means not in use. **1** means in use):

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg dump | grep H265
```

For example, the result can resemble:

```
create -k "HKLM\Software\Citrix\Ica\Session\4\Graphics" -t "REG_DWORD" -v "H265" -d "0x00000000" --force
```

### Verify that H.264 is in use

Run the following command to verify that H.264 is in use (**0** means not in use. **1** means in use):

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg dump | grep H264
```

For example, the result can resemble:

```
create -k "HKLM\Software\Citrix\Ica\Session\4\Graphics" -t "REG_DWORD" -v "H264" -d "0x00000000" --force
```

### Check which YUV encoding scheme is in use

Run the following command to check which YUV encoding scheme is in use (**0** means YUV420. **1** means YUV422. **2** means YUV444):

**NOTE:**

The value of **YUVFormat** is meaningful only when a video codec is in use.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg dump | grep YUVFormat
```

For example, the result can resemble:

```
create -k "HKLM\Software\Citrix\Ica\Session\4\Graphics" -t "REG_DWORD" -v "YUVFormat" -d "0x00000000" --force
```

### Verify that YUV444 software encoding is in use

Run the following command to verify that the YUV444 software encoding is in use:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg dump | grep Graphics
```

When YUV444 is in use, the result resembles:

```
create -k "HKLM\Software\Citrix\Ica\Session\4\Graphics" -t "REG_DWORD" -v "GraphicsMode" -d "0x00000001" --force
```

```
create -k "HKLM\Software\Citrix\Ica\Session\4\Graphics" -t "REG_DWORD" -v "H264" -d "0x00000001" --force
```

```
create -k "HKLM\Software\Citrix\Ica\Session\4\Graphics" -t "REG_DWORD" -v "HardwareEncoding" -d "0x00000000" --force
```

```
create -k "HKLM\Software\Citrix\Ica\Session\4\Graphics" -t "REG_DWORD" -v "YUVFormat" -d "0x00000002" --force
```

### Verify that HDX 3D Pro is enabled

Run the following commands to verify that HDX 3D Pro is enabled:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg dump | grep ProductEdition



sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg dump | grep StackSessionMode



sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg dump | grep 3DPro
```

When HDX 3D Pro is enabled, the result resembles:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

`create -k "HKLM\Software\Citrix\VirtualDesktopAgent\State" -t "REG_SZ" -v "ProductEdition" -d "<PLT or ENT>" --force`

`create -k "HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\WinStations\tcp" -t "REG_DWORD" -v "StackSessionMode" -d "0x00000000" --force`

`create -k "HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix" -t "REG_DWORD" -v "3DPro" -d "0x00000000" --force`

To verify that the required NVIDIA libraries are loaded for HDX 3D Pro, run the **nvidia-smi** command on the Linux VDA. The result resembles:

```
Tue Apr 12 10:42:03 2016

+-----------------------------------------------------+

| NVIDIA-SMI 361.28     Driver Version: 361.28         |

|-------------------------------+----------------------
+----------------------+

| GPU  Name        Persistence-M| Bus-Id        Disp.A | Volatile Uncorr.
ECC |

| Fan  Temp  Perf  Pwr:Usage/Cap|         Memory-Usage | GPU-Util  Compute
M. |

|
===============================+======================+==================
===|

|   0  GRID K1             Off  | 0000:00:05.0     Off |
N/A |

| N/A   42C    P0    14W /  31W |    207MiB /  4095MiB |      8%
Default |

+-------------------------------+----------------------
+----------------------+



+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
----+

| Processes:                                                       GPU
Memory |

|  GPU       PID  Type  Process name
Usage      |

|
=============================================================================
===|

|    0      2164  C+G   /usr/local/bin/ctxgfx
106MiB |

|    0      2187    G   Xorg
85MiB |

+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------
----+
```

### Verify that the hardware encoding is in use for 3D Pro

Run the following command (**0** means not in use. **1** means in use):

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg dump | grep HardwareEncoding
```

When 3D Pro is in use, the result resembles:

```
create -k "HKLM\Software\Citrix\Ica\Session\1\Graphics" -t "REG_DWORD" -v
"HardwareEncoding" -d "0x00000001" --force
```

### Verify that the NVIDIA GRID graphics driver is installed correctly

To verify that the NVIDIA GRID graphics driver is installed correctly, run **nvidia-smi**. The result resembles:

```
+-----------------------------------------------------+

| NVIDIA-SMI 352.70     Driver Version: 352.70        |

|-------------------------------+----------------------
+----------------------+
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
| GPU  Name        Persistence-M| Bus-Id        Disp.A | Volatile Uncorr.
ECC |

| Fan  Temp  Perf  Pwr:Usage/Cap|         Memory-Usage | GPU-Util  Compute
M. |

|
==============================+======================+==================
===|

|   0  Tesla M60           Off  | 0000:00:05.0     Off |
Off |

| N/A   20C    P0    37W / 150W |     19MiB /  8191MiB |      0%
Default |

+-------------------------------+----------------------
+----------------------+



+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------
----+

| Processes:                                                       GPU
Memory |

|  GPU       PID  Type  Process name
Usage      |

|
=============================================================================
===|

|  No running processes found
                                 |

+-----------------------------------------------------------------------------
----+
```

Set the correct configuration for the card:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

`etc/X11/ctx-nvidia.sh`

#### HDX 3D Pro multi-monitor redraw issues

If you are seeing redraw issues on screens other than the primary monitor, check that the NVIDIA GRID license is available.

#### Check Xorg error logs

The log file of Xorg is named similar to **Xorg.{DISPLAY}.log** in the **/var/log/** folder.

### Known issues and limitations

#### For vGPU, the XenServer (formerly Citrix Hypervisor™) local console shows the ICA desktop session screen

**Workaround**: Disable the VM's local VGA console by running the following command:

```
[root@xenserver® ~]# xe vgpu-param-set uuid=vgpu-uuid
extra_args=disable_vnc=1
```

#### Gnome 3 desktop popups slow when logging on

It is a limitation of Gnome 3 desktop session startup.

#### Some OpenGL/WebGL applications do not render well upon resizing the Citrix Workspace app window

Resizing the window of Citrix Workspace app changes the screen resolution. The NVIDIA proprietary driver changes some internal states and might require applications to respond accordingly. For example, the WebGL library element **lightgl.js** might spawn an error saying that **Rendering to this texture is not supported (incomplete frame buffer)**.

## HDX™ screen sharing

### Overview

The Linux VDA lets you share the screen of your virtual desktop with session users on other virtual desktops.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

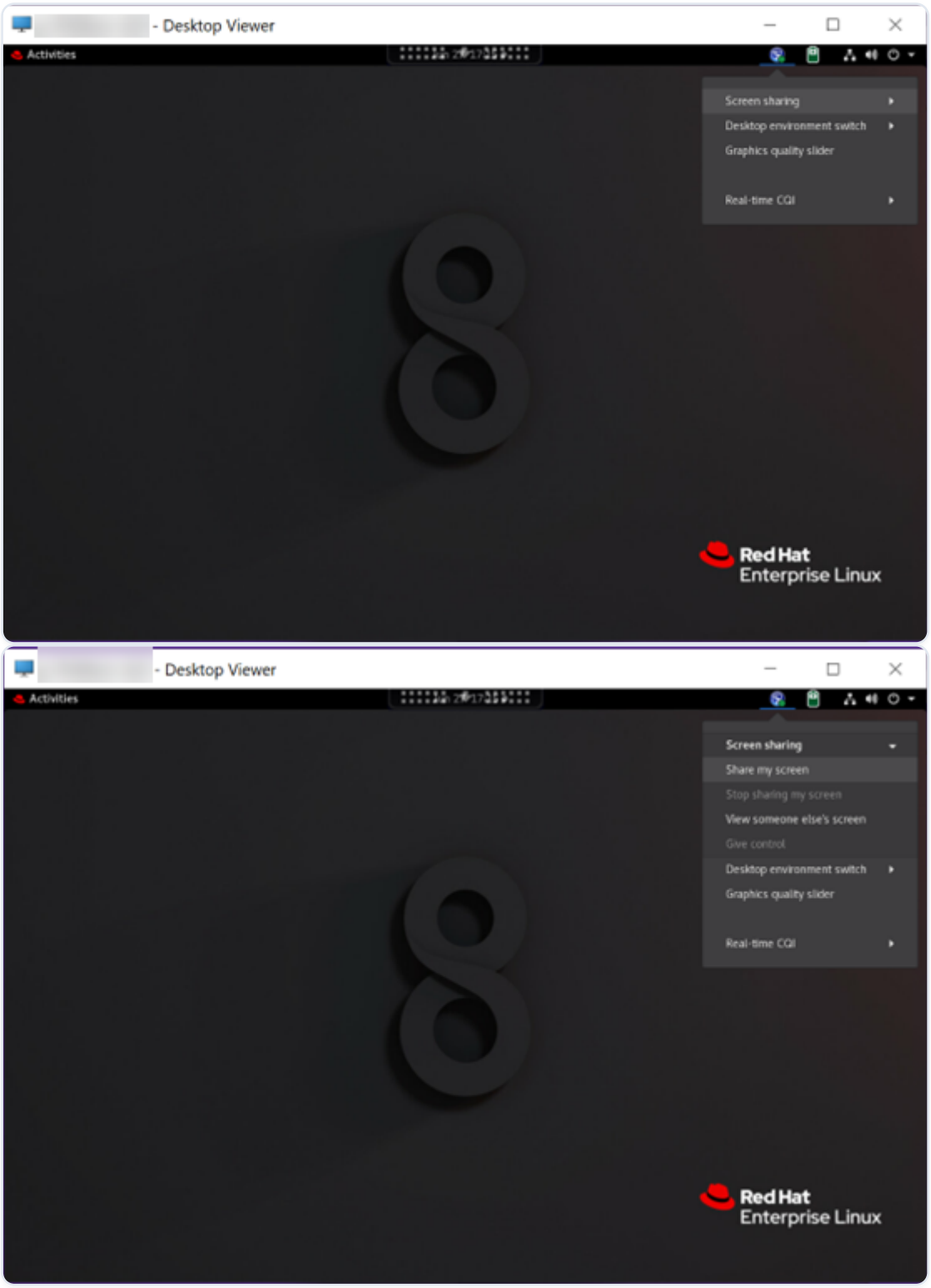
- If session sharing occurs between multiple Linux VDAs, it is recommended to upgrade to the same VDA version to avoid keyboard input issues.
- If different keyboard layouts exist between the viewer's session and the sharer's session, the sharer's keyboard layout is effective.
- It is recommended that the viewer's Citrix Workspace™ app use Scancode mode, as there are more limitations when using Unicode mode.
- Unicode mode in the Citrix Workspace app client might result in some characters not being recognized.
- When using Unicode mode, it is recommended that the sharer and viewer use the same keyboard layout to avoid mixed output.
- If shortcut key combinations are active in both the viewer and the sharer, they only take effect in the viewer.
- If a shortcut key includes the Super key, it takes effect in the viewer and is also sent to the sharer.

The following example walks you through the procedure of sharing a screen and viewing someone else's screen.

**To share a screen:**

1. In the notification area of your virtual desktop, click the following system tray icon and select **Screen sharing > Share my screen**.

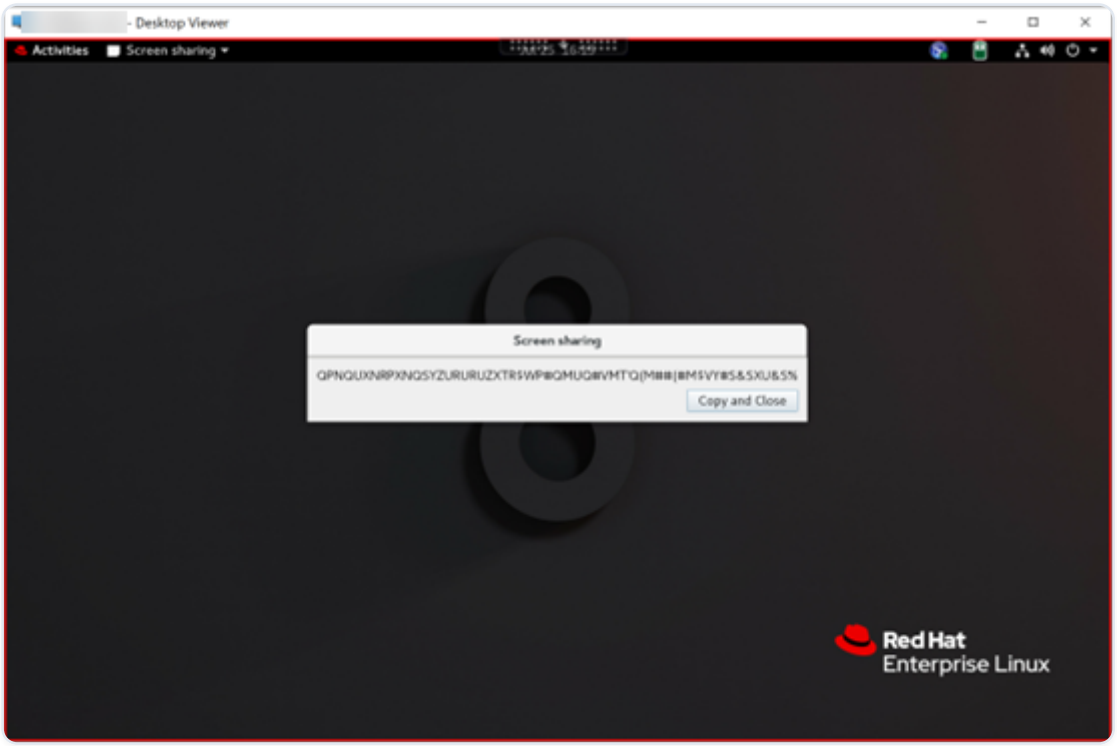
© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




2. Click **Copy and Close**.

   The current screen sharing code persists until you stop and restart sharing your screen.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

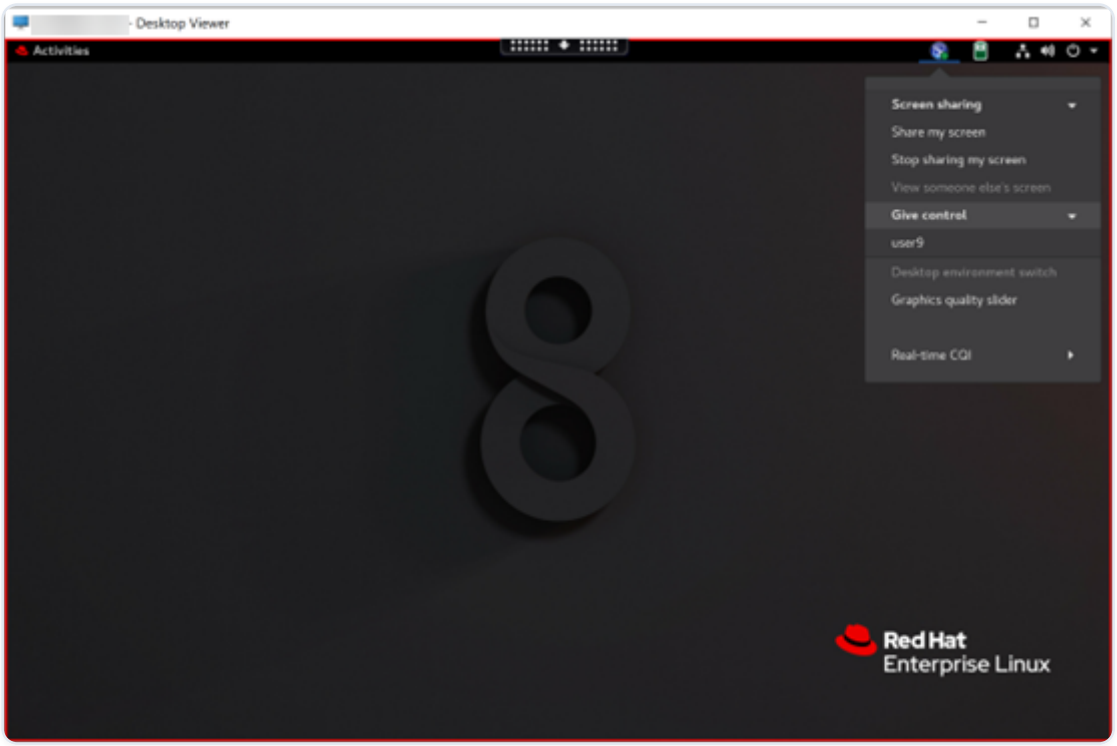



**TIP:**

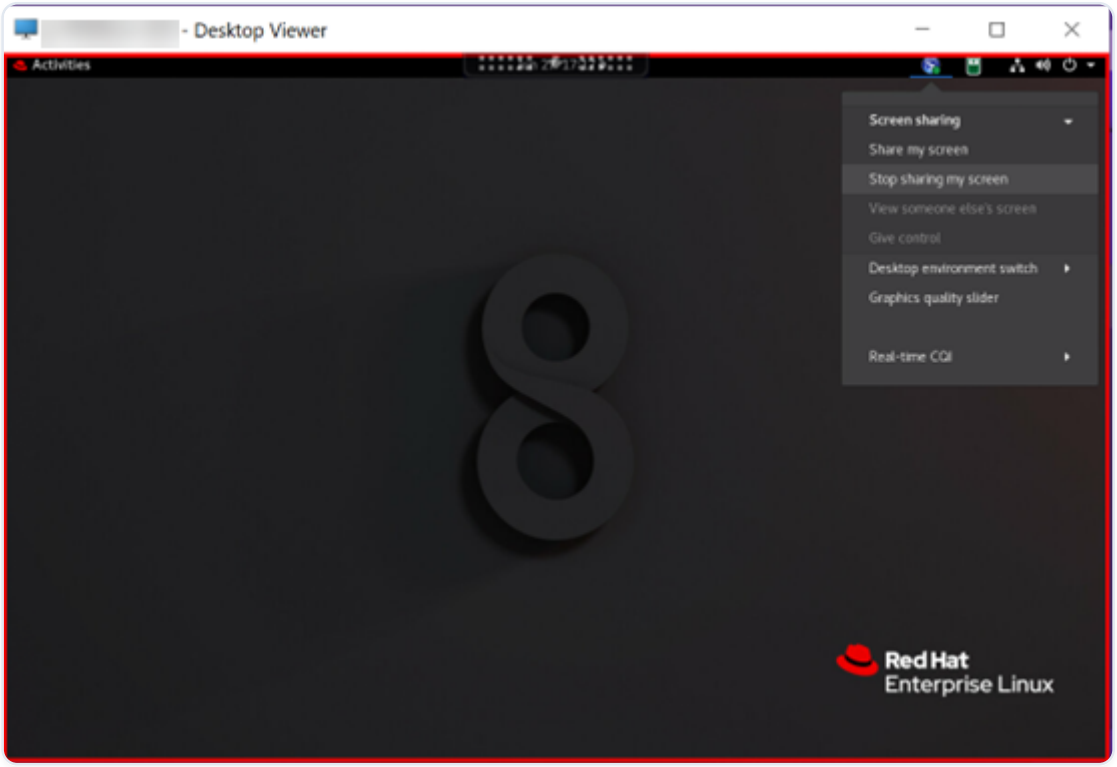
While you are sharing your screen, there is a red border around it, indicating that sharing is in progress.

3. Share the copied code with session users on other virtual desktops that you want to share your screen with.
4. To let a viewer control your screen, select **Give control** and then the viewer's name. To stop giving control, clear the viewer's name.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



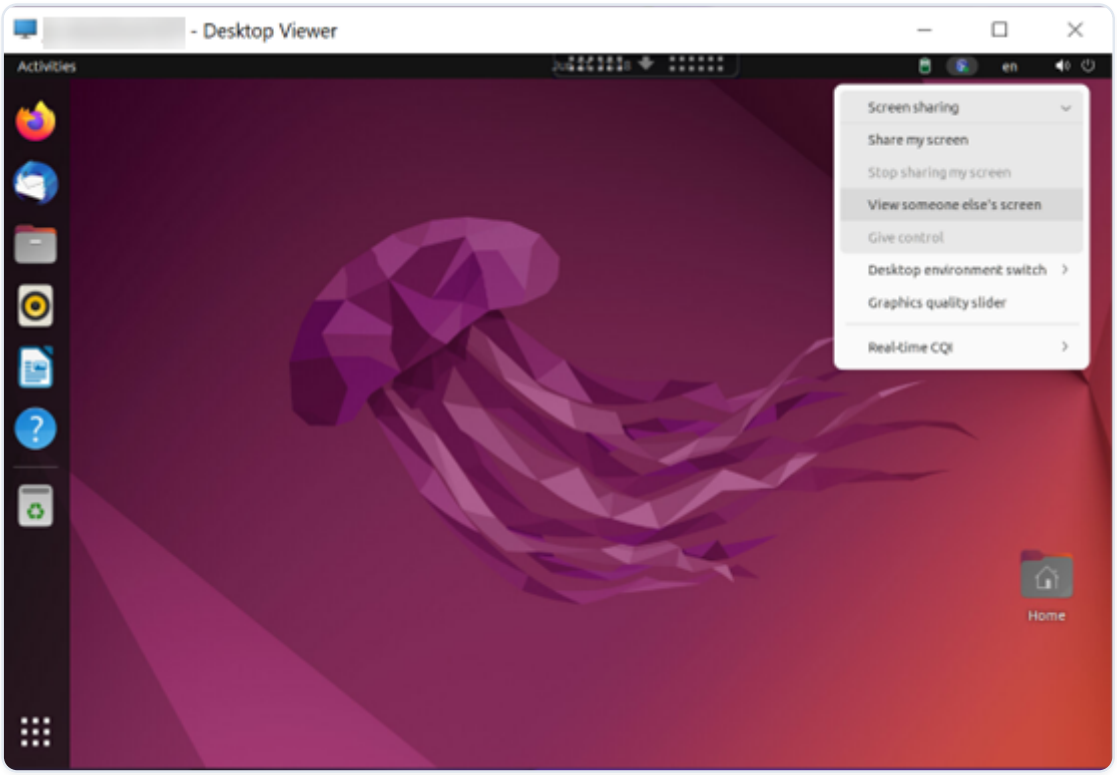

5. To stop sharing your screen, select **Stop sharing my screen**.



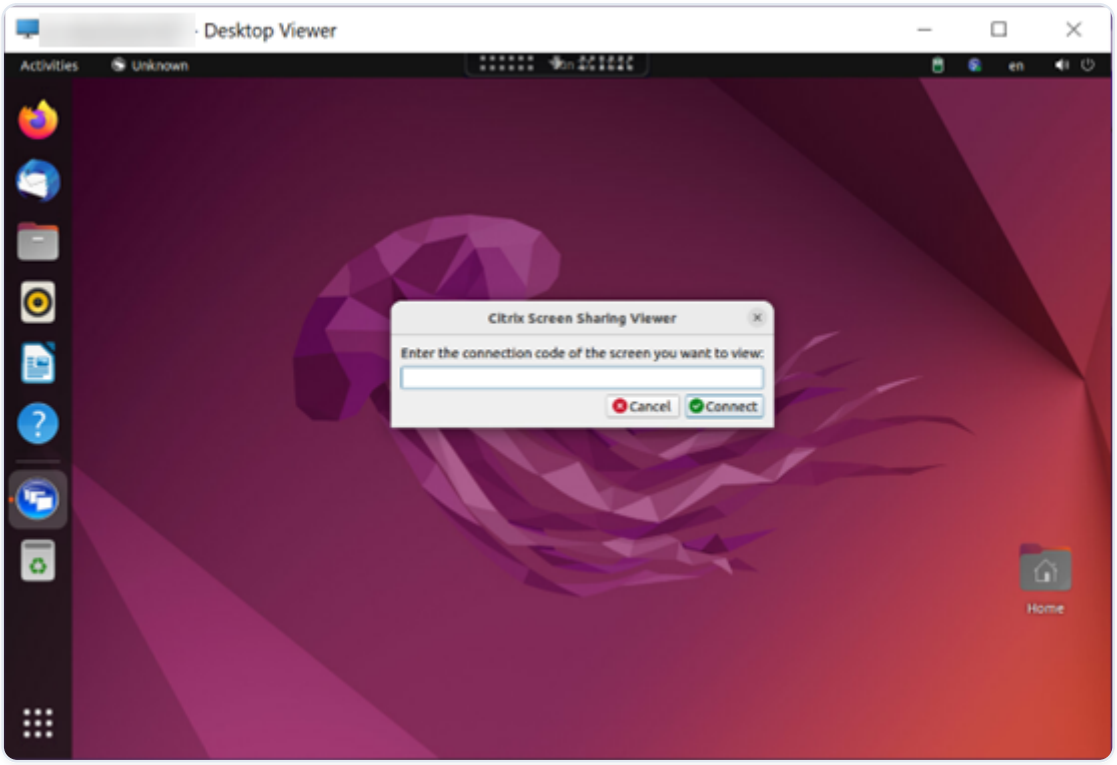

**To view someone else's screen:**

1. In the notification area of your virtual desktop, click the **screen sharing** icon and select **View someone else's screen**.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

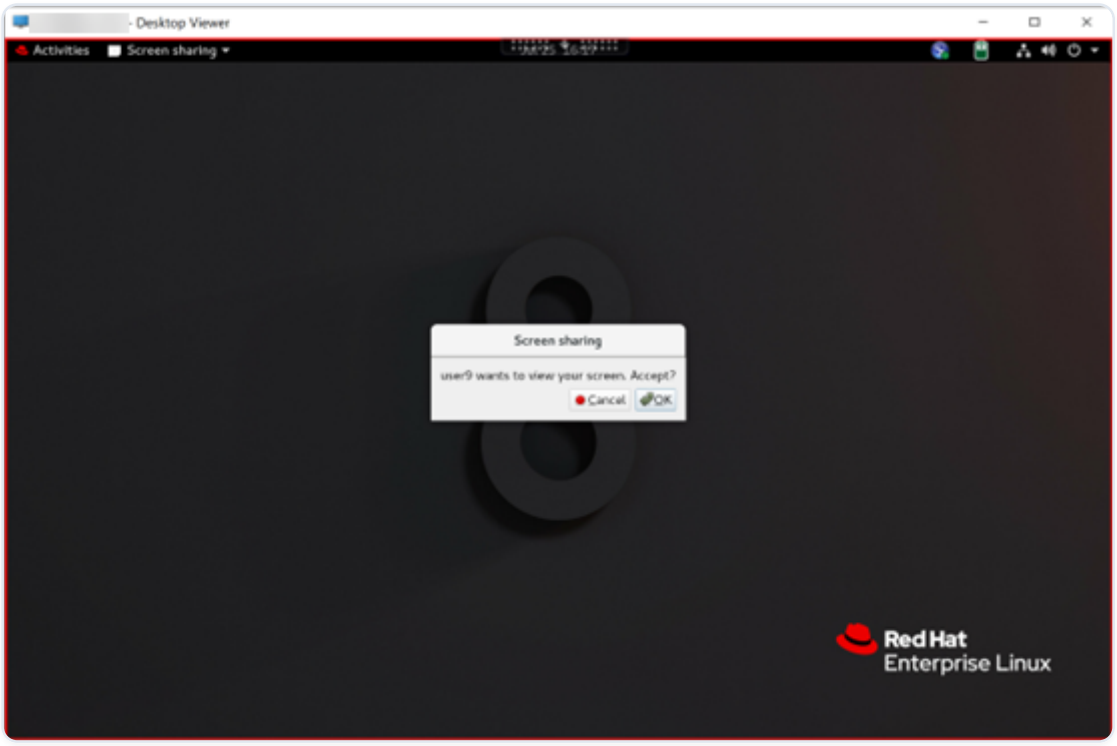



2. Enter the connection code of the screen that you want to view and then click **Connect**.




3. Wait for the screen sharer to accept your request. For example:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

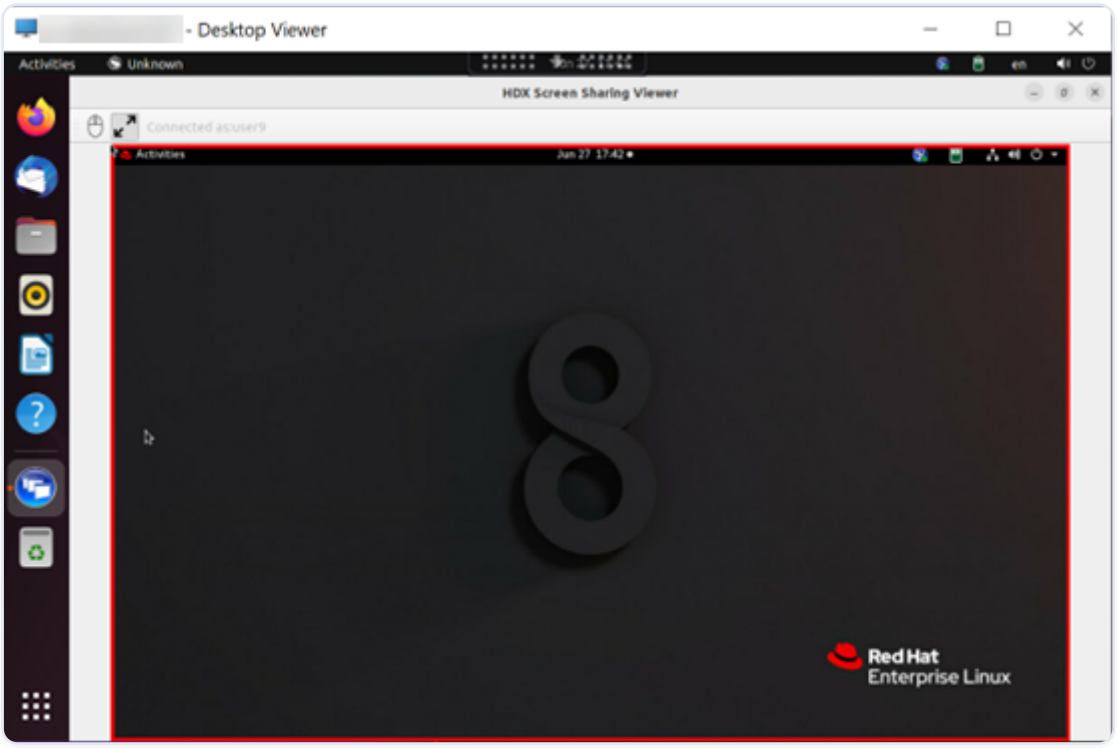



**TIP:**

- On the sharer side, the Linux system issues a notification of your request.
- If the sharer does not accept your request within 30 seconds, your request expires and a prompt appears.

4. After the screen sharer accepts your request by clicking **OK**, the shared screen appears in your Desktop Viewer. You are connected as a viewer with an automatically assigned user name.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



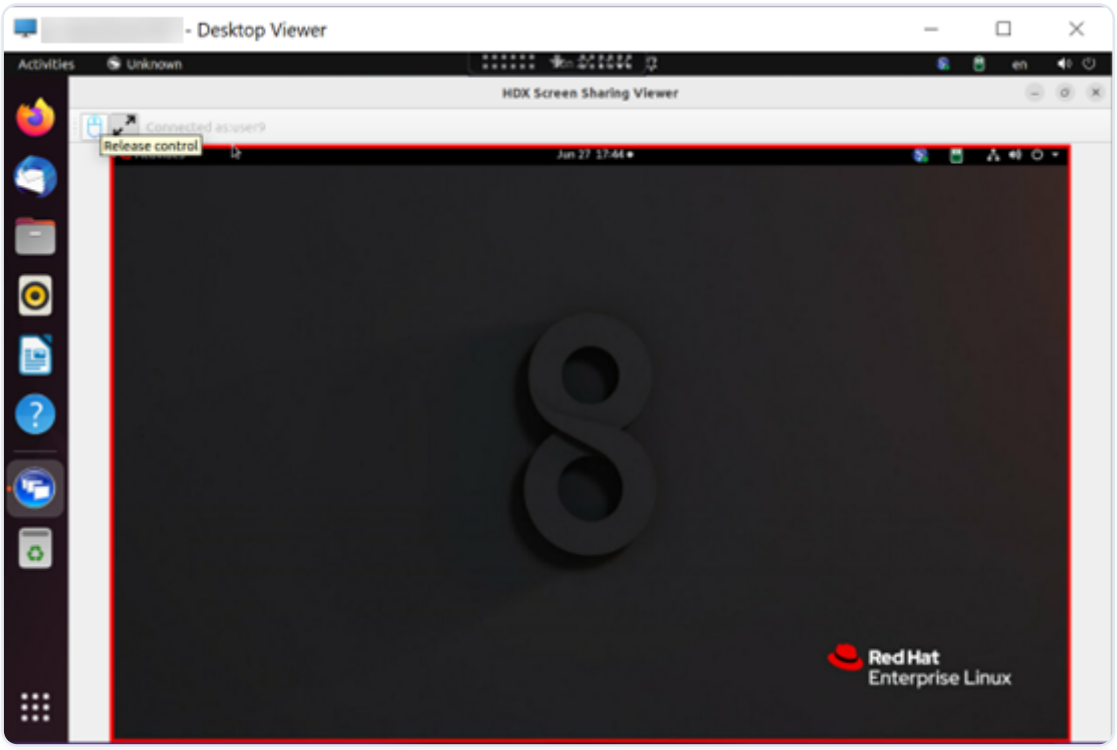

5. To request control over the shared screen, click the mouse icon in the upper left corner.

**TIP:**

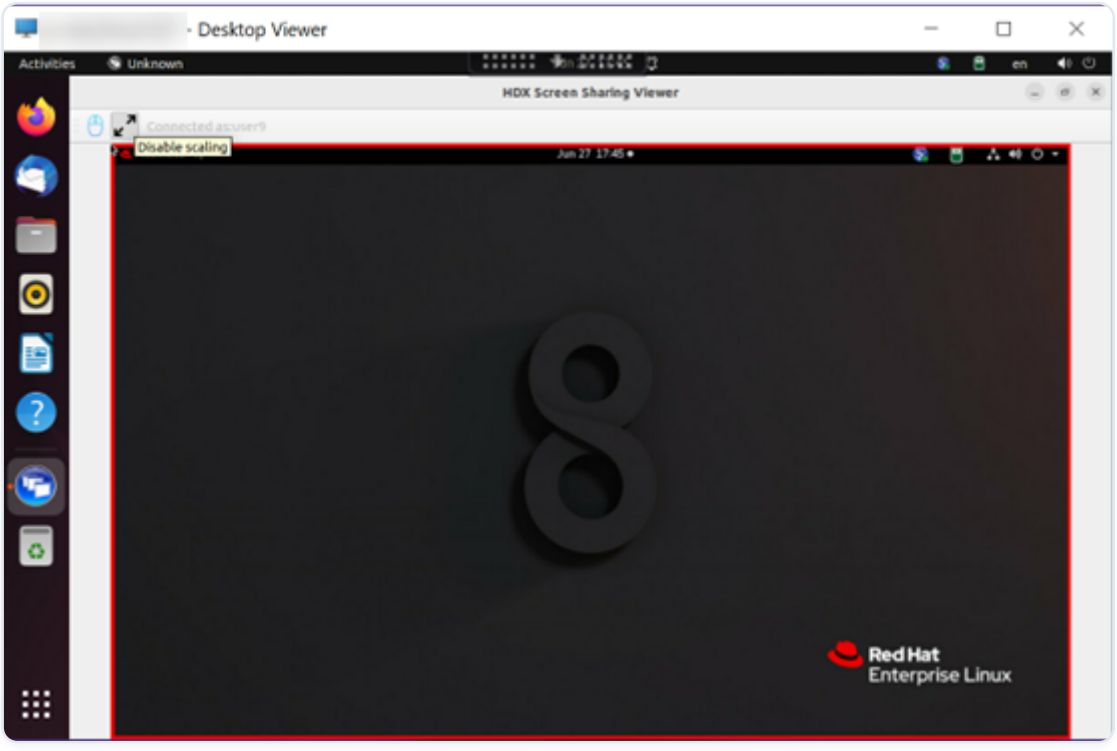
- If the sharer does not accept your request within 30 seconds, your request expires.
- Only one viewer is allowed to control a shared screen at a time.

Click the mouse icon again to release control over the shared screen.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




6. To disable display scaling or scale to the window size, click the icon next to the mouse icon.




## Configuration

The screen sharing feature is disabled by default. To enable it, complete the following settings:

1. Enable the system tray.
2. For Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops™ 2112 and later, enable the **ScreenSharing** policy in Citrix Studio.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

3. (Optional) For Citrix Virtual Apps™ and Desktops 2109 and earlier, enable screen sharing on the Linux VDA by running the following command:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg update -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\Thinwire" -v
"EnableScreenSharing" -d "0x00000001"
```

4. Allow ports 52525–52625 in your firewall.

### Considerations

- The screen sharing feature does not support the H.265 video codec.
- The screen sharing feature is not available for app sessions.
- Users of desktop sessions can share their session screens with up to 10 viewers by default. The maximum number of viewers is configurable through `ctxreg update -k "HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\Thinwire" -v "ScreenSharingViewerMaxNum" -d <hex_value>`. When the maximum number is reached, a prompt appears when users try to accept extra connection requests.

## Multi-monitor support

### Overview

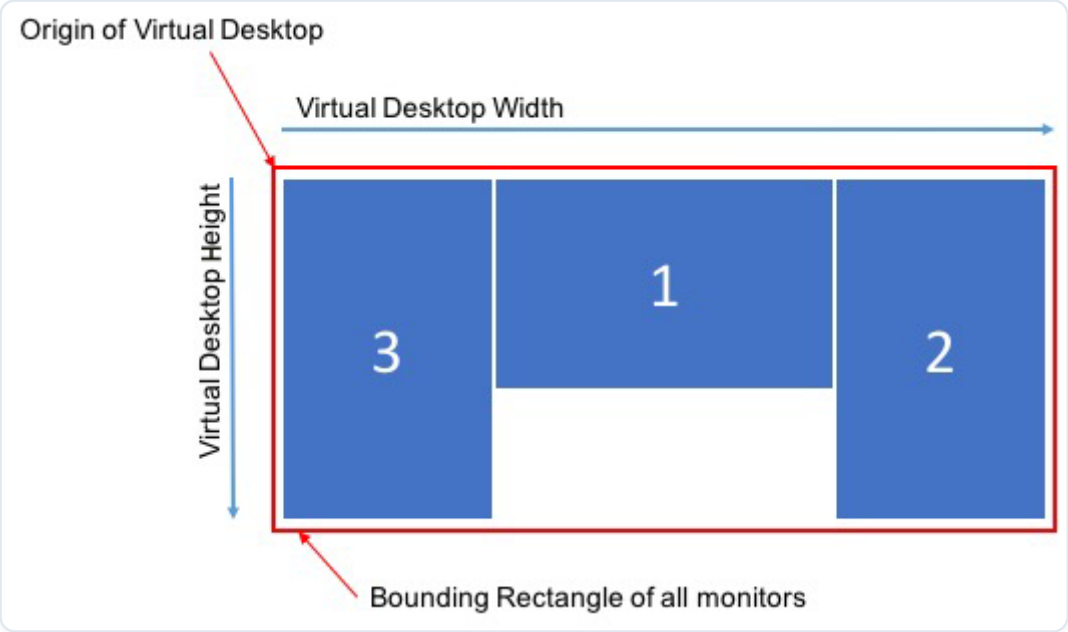
The Linux VDA provides the out-of-the-box multi-monitor support with a default resolution of 2560×1600 per monitor. Standard VDAs support up to nine monitors, and HDX™ 3D Pro VDAs support up to four monitors.

This article describes how to configure the Linux VDA for different monitor resolutions and layouts.

### Virtual session desktop

Like the Windows VDA, the Linux VDA has the concept of a multi-monitor virtual desktop. It is based on the bounding rectangle of all monitors, not the actual layout of the monitors. Thus, the area of the virtual desktop can theoretically be larger than the area covered by the monitors of the client.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




### Virtual session desktop size

The origin of the virtual session desktop is calculated from the top-left corner of the bounding rectangle of all monitors. That point locates at X = 0, Y = 0, where X and Y are the horizontal and vertical axes, respectively.

**The width of the virtual session desktop is the horizontal distance, in pixels, from the origin to the top-right corner of the bounding rectangle of all monitors.**

**Similarly, the height of the virtual session desktop is the vertical distance, in pixels, from the origin to the bottom-left corner of the bounding rectangle of all monitors**.

This calculation is important for the following reasons:

- Allowing for different client monitor layouts
- Understanding memory usage on the Linux VDA

### Allowing for different client monitor configurations

Knowing the maximum virtual desktop size for your various client monitor configurations allows you to configure the Linux VDA to be flexible in terms of client monitor configurations.

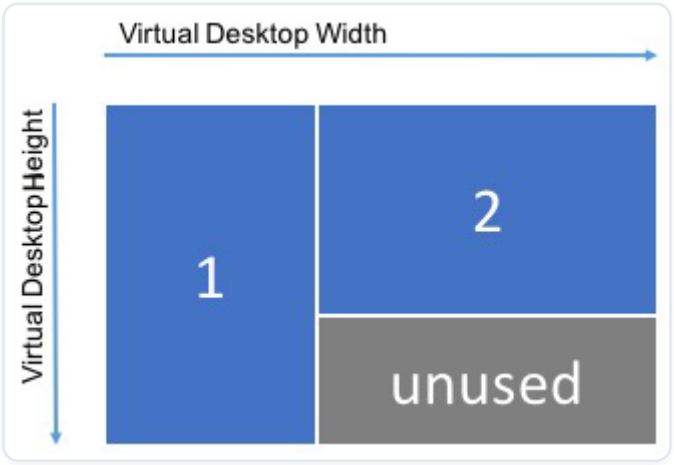
Consider the following client monitor configuration:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




The diagram above shows an out-of-the-box multi-monitor configuration with two monitors, each with a resolution of 2560×1600.

Now, consider connecting to the same Linux VDA with the following client monitor configuration:




If each monitor in the above diagram has a resolution of 2560×1600, the out-of-the-box multi-monitor configuration parameters are insufficient. The maximum height is too small to accommodate the virtual session desktop for this monitor layout. To accommodate the client monitor configuration in this example, you must set the Linux VDA virtual desktop to a size of 4160×2560.

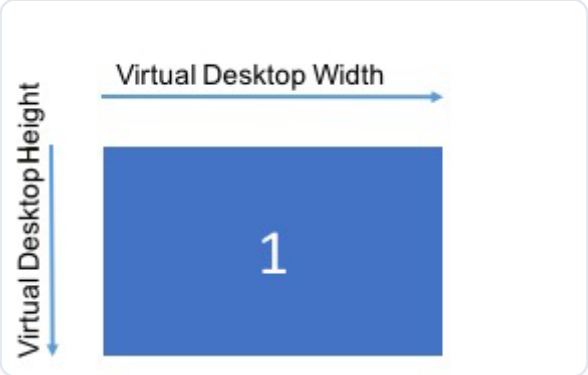
For the greatest flexibility in a multi-monitor configuration, find the smallest bounding rectangle of all monitor layouts you want to support. For configurations with two 2560×1600 monitors, the possible layouts include:

- **Monitor1** 2560×1600 and **Monitor2** 2560×1600
- **Monitor1** 1600×2560 and **Monitor2** 2560×1600
- **Monitor1** 2560×1600 and **Monitor2** 1600×2560
- **Monitor1** 1600×2560 and **Monitor2** 1600×2560

To accommodate all the layouts above, you need a virtual session desktop of 5120×2560. It is the smallest bounding rectangle that can contain all the desired layouts.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

If all your users have only one monitor in the typical landscape layout, set the maximum virtual desktop size to the highest resolution of the monitor.




In this example, the virtual desktop needs to be set to a size of 2560×1600. Because the default configuration is 5120×1600 and 2 monitors, a configuration change is required to optimize memory usage for single-monitor deployments.

**NOTE:**

If a desktop displays at an improper resolution in a multi-monitor setup, adjust Dots Per Inch (DPI) settings on the Citrix Workspace app. For more information, see Knowledge Center article CTX230017.

### Understanding memory usage on the Linux VDA

Knowing the virtual desktop size allows you to calculate the amount of memory used by each HDX session. This memory is the memory allocated to each session for its graphics data when the session begins. It does not change for the life of the session. While this memory is not the total amount of memory used for the session, it is the easiest way of calculating per-session memory usage.

To calculate how much memory is allocated to each HDX session, use the following formula:

**M = X × Y × Z**,

Where:

- **M** is the amount of memory used for session graphics.
- **X** is the width of the virtual session desktop.
- **Y** is the height of the virtual session desktop.
- **Z** is the color depth of the HDX session window. The value is in bytes, not bits, so use 4 for 32-bit color.

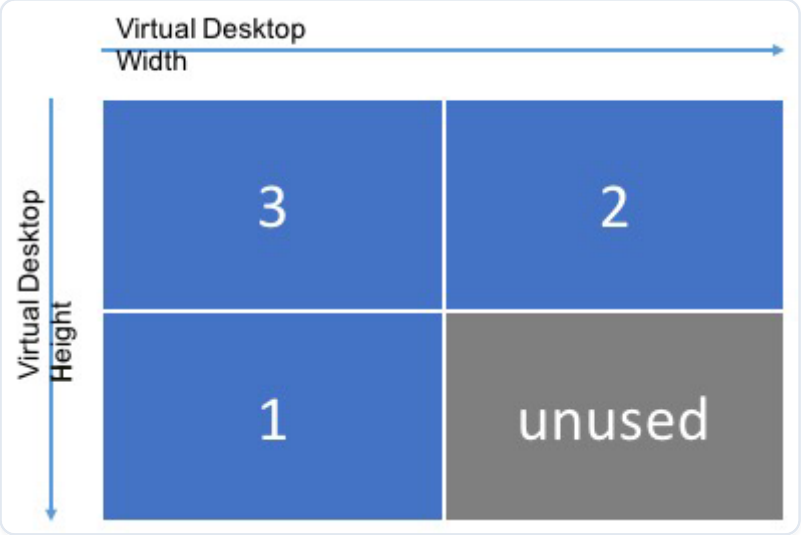
© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

The color depth of the X server starts and cannot change with the life of the session (**from login through disconnects/reconnects until logoff**). Hence, the Linux VDA always allocates the virtual session desktop as 32-bit and down samples to the color depth requested for the session.

For example, for a 1024×768 session, the memory used is:
1024 × 768 × 4 / 2\^20 MB = 3 MB
Understanding memory usage is important for increasing session density on each Linux VDA.

Consider the following client monitor configuration:




If each monitor has a resolution of 2560×1600, to accommodate this client monitor configuration, the virtual session desktop size needs to be 5120×3200. Notice that the gray area is unused and equates to 16,384,000 (that is, 2560 x 1600 x 4) bytes of wasted memory.

### Citrix® multi-monitor configuration parameters

You can control the multi-monitor functionality of the Linux VDA by using the following configuration parameters:

- `MaxScreenNum`

  **Parameter:** HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE/System/CurrentControlSet/Control/Citrix/Thinwire/MaxScreenNum

  **Description:** Number of monitors to support

  **Type:** DWORD

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**Default:** 4

**Maximum:** 9 for standard VDA, 4 for HDX 3D Pro VDA

- `MaxFbWidth`

  **Parameter:** HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE /System/CurrentControlSet/Control/Citrix/Thinwire/MaxFbWidth

  **Description:** Maximum width of a virtual session desktop

  **Type:** DWORD

  **Default:** 5,120

  **Maximum:** 16,384 (8,192 x 2)

- `MaxFbHeight`

  **Parameter:** HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE /System/CurrentControlSet/Control/Citrix/Thinwire/MaxFbHeight

  **Description:** Maximum height of a virtual session desktop

  **Type:** DWORD

  **Default:** 1,600

  **Maximum:** 16,384 (8,192 x 2)

### Changing the Linux VDA multi-monitor configuration

The following section outlines how to enable, configure, and disable the multi-monitor functionality on the Linux VDA.

Set the maximum number of monitors by using:

```
sudo ctxreg create -k " HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE
\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\Thinwire" -t "REG_DWORD" -v
"MaxScreenNum" -d "NumMons" --force
```

Where `NumMons` is a value between 1 and 9 for standard VDA or 1 and 4 for HDX 3D Pro VDA.

Set the maximum width of a virtual session desktop by using:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo ctxreg create -k " HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE
\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\Thinwire" -t "REG_DWORD" -v
"MaxFbWidth" -d " MaxWidth" --force
```

Where `MaxWidth` is a value between `1,024` and `16,384`.

Set the maximum height of a virtual session desktop by using:

```
sudo ctxreg create -k " HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE
\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\Thinwire" -t "REG_DWORD" -v
"MaxFbHeight" -d " MaxHeight" --force
```

Where `MaxHeight` is a value between `1,024` and `16,384`.

## Non-virtualized GPUs

In the Linux VDA documentation, non-virtualized GPUs refer to:

- GPUs used in Remote PC Access scenarios
- GPUs passed through from a hypervisor

This article provides information on supporting non-virtualized GPUs.

### Enable HDX™ 3D Pro for NVIDIA GPUs that support the NVIDIA Capture SDK for Linux

For NVIDIA GPUs that support the NVIDIA Capture SDK for Linux, enable HDX 3D Pro simply by setting **CTX_XDL_HDX_3D_PRO** to **Y** when installing the Linux VDA. No additional configuration is required. Hardware acceleration is enabled by default after you enable HDX 3D Pro.

### Compatible with NVIDIA GPUs that don't support the NVIDIA Capture SDK for Linux and GPUs from other manufacturers such as AMD and Intel

**NOTE:**

In this scenario, only software encoding is supported.

#### Step 1: Set CTX_XDL_HDX_3D_PRO to Y when installing the Linux VDA

For information about environment variables, see Step 8: Run easy install to configure the environment and VDA to complete the installation.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

#### Step 2: Install Xdamage

For example, you can run **sudo apt-get install -y libxdamage1** to install XDamage on Ubuntu 20.04. Typically, XDamage exists as an extension of XServer.

#### Step 3: Enable XDamage by running the following command

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\XDamage" -t
"REG_DWORD" -v "XDamageEnabled" -d "0x00000001" --force
```

#### Step 4: Modify Xorg configuration files

You can find the following four template configuration files under **/etc/X11**. Based on the number of connected monitors, modify one of the template configuration files with the corresponding number in its name. For example, if only one monitor is connected, modify the template configuration file with the number 1 in its name, that is, ctx-driver_name-1.conf. If two monitors are connected, modify the template configuration file with the number 2 in its name, that is, ctx-driver_name-2.conf.

- ctx-driver_name-1.conf
- ctx-driver_name-2.conf
- ctx-driver_name-3.conf
- ctx-driver_name-4.conf

Using **ctx-driver_name-1.conf** as an example, do the following to modify the template configuration files:

1. Replace ***driver_name*** with your actual driver name.

   For example, if your driver name is `intel`, you can change the configuration file name to `ctx-intel-1.conf`.

2. Add the video driver information.

   Each template configuration file contains a section named "Device," which is commented out. This section describes the video driver information. Enable this section before adding your video driver information. To enable this section:

   a. See the guide provided by the GPU manufacturer for configuration information. A native configuration file can be generated. Verify that your GPU can work in a local environment with the native configuration file.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

b. Copy the "Device" section of the native configuration file to **ctx-driver_name-1.conf**.

3. Run the following command to set the registry key so that the Linux VDA can recognize the configuration file name set in Step 1.

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\XDamage" -t
"REG_SZ" -v "DriverName" -d "intel" --force
```

### Monitor blanking for Remote PC Access VDAs

The Linux VDA supports physical monitor blanking for Remote PC Access VDAs that use non-virtualized GPUs.

Fully tested Linux distributions that support the feature include Ubuntu 20.04 and Debian 11.

The feature is disabled by default. To enable it, complete the following two steps:

1. Install the `evdi-dkms` package based on your Linux distribution:

```
sudo apt install evdi-dkms
```

2. Enable graphics display offloading to EVDI:

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\Thinwire" -t "REG_DWORD"
-v "Evdi" -d "0x00000001" --force
```

3. If you are using an Intel GPU, disable the display manager. Otherwise, the display manager occupies and makes the Intel GPU unavailable for Citrix® remote sessions.

```
sudo systemctl disable --now gdm
```

### Troubleshooting

#### No or garbled graphic output

If you can run 3D applications locally and all configurations are correct, then missing or garbled graphic output is the result of a bug. Use /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/setlog and set GFX_X11 to verbose to collect the trace information for debugging.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

## Rootless Xorg

The Linux VDA supports running Xorg with non-root user privileges, also known as "rootless" Xorg. Rootless Xorg is a significant security improvement over running as root.

**NOTE:**

- Xorg does not support rootless operation on Amazon Linux 2 or RHEL 7.
- Rootless Xorg also requires support from the GPU driver. If you are using a Remote PC Access VDA, test and verify that your GPU driver supports Rootless Xorg.

Rootless Xorg is enabled by default for VDAs without a GPU and VDAs using a NVIDIA GPU. You can manually enable and disable the feature using the following commands, respectively:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\Xorg" -t "REG_DWORD" -v
"Rootless" -d "1" --force
```

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\Xorg" -t "REG_DWORD" -v
"Rootless" -d "0" --force
```

## Session watermark

Session watermark helps to deter and enable tracking of data theft. Traceable information appears on session desktops as a deterrent to users who employ photographs and screen captures to steal data. You can specify a watermark as a layer of text or a PNG image with alpha channel. The watermark displays over the entire session screen without changing the content of the original document.

**IMPORTANT:**

Session watermark is not a security feature. It does not prevent data theft completely, but it provides some level of deterrent and traceability. We do not guarantee complete information traceability when using this feature. Instead, we recommend that you combine this feature with other security solutions as applicable.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

The session watermark carries information for tracking data theft. The most important data is the identity of the user, as tracked by their logon credentials, of the session where the screen image was taken. To trace data leakage more effectively, include other information such as the server or client Internet protocol address and a connect time.

To adjust the user experience, use the following session watermark policy settings to configure the placement and watermark appearance on the screen:

## Session watermark policy settings

### Enable session watermark

When you enable this setting, the session display has an opaque watermark displaying session-specific information. The other watermark settings depend on this one being enabled.

By default, the session watermark is disabled.

### Include client IP address

When you enable this setting, the session displays the current client IP address as a watermark.

By default, **Include client IP address** is disabled.

### Include connection time

When you enable this setting, the session watermark displays a connect time. The format is yyyy/mm/dd hh:mm. The time displayed is based on the system clock and time zone.

By default, **Include connection time** is disabled.

### Include logon user name

When you enable this setting, the session displays the current logon user name as a watermark. The display format is USERNAME@DOMAINNAME. We recommend that the user name is a maximum of 20 characters. When a user name is longer than 20 characters, smaller font sizes or truncation might occur, which lessens the effectiveness of the watermark.

By default, **Include logon user name** is enabled.

### Include VDA host name

When you enable this setting, the session displays the VDA host name of the current ICA® session as a watermark.

By default, **Include VDA host name** is enabled.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

#### Include VDA IP address

When you enable this setting, the session displays the VDA IP address of the current ICA session as a watermark.

By default, **Include VDA IP address** is disabled.

#### Session watermark style

This setting controls whether you display a single watermark text label or multiple labels. Choose **Multiple** or **Single** from the **Value** drop-down menu. For additional style options, see the **Watermark custom text** section in this article.

**Multiple** displays five watermark labels in the session. One in the center and four in the corners.

**Single** displays a single watermark label in the center of the session.

By default, the **Session watermark style** is **Multiple**.

#### Watermark transparency

You can specify watermark opacity from 0 through 100. The larger the value specified, the more opaque the watermark.

By default, the value is 17.

#### Watermark custom text

The value is empty by default. You can type a non-empty string, set a syntax to form a string, or use the combination to display in the session watermark. Non-empty strings support up to 25 Unicode characters per line. Longer strings are truncated to 25 characters.

For example, you can set the policy to the following value:

```
<date>
<time><newline><username><style=single><fontsize=40><font=Ubuntu><position=center><rotation
Linux VDA<newline>Version 2207
```

For a description of all syntax options, see the following table:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| SYNTAX OPTION | DESCRIPTION | VALID SETTING (CASE-SENSITIVE) | DEFAULT VALUE | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| `<style>` | Watermark layout style | `xstyle`, `single`, `tile`, `horizontal` | `xstyle` | - |
| `<position>` | Watermark position | `center`, `topleft`, `topright`, `bottomleft`, `bottomright` | `center` | Valid only when the layout style is set to **single**. |
| `<rotation>` | Watermark rotation to a certain angle | -180–180 | 0 | - |
| `<transparency>` | Watermark opacity | 0–100 | 17 | - |
| `<font>` | - | A system supported font | Sans | - |
| `<fontsize>` | - | 20–50 | 0 (auto calculated) | - |
| `<fontzoom>` | Percentage of the font and image sizes you set through `<fontsize>` and `<image>` | 0 – | 100 | - |
| `<image>` | PNG watermark | Path to a PNG image on the VDA | N/A | This syntax configures a PNG watermark. Only PNG with an alpha channel is |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| SYNTAX OPTION | DESCRIPTION | VALID SETTING (CASE-SENSITIVE) | DEFAULT VALUE | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | supported. With a PNG watermark in use, only the `<style>`, `<position>`, `<rotation>`, `<transparency>`, and `<fontzoom>` syntax options can be effective. |
| `<date>` | Placeholder for the session connection date (YYYY/MM/DD) | N/A | N/A | - |
| `<time>` | Placeholder for the session connection time (HH:MM) | N/A | N/A | - |
| `<domain>` | Placeholder for the user account domain | N/A | N/A | - |
| `<username>` | Placeholder for the current logon user name (excluding the user account domain) | N/A | N/A | - |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| SYNTAX OPTION | DESCRIPTION | VALID SETTING (CASE-SENSITIVE) | DEFAULT VALUE | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| `<hostname>` | Placeholder for the host name of the VDA | N/A | N/A | - |
| `<clientip>` | Placeholder for the IP address of the client | N/A | N/A | - |
| `<serverip>` | Placeholder for the IP address of the VDA | N/A | N/A | - |

**NOTE:**

If **Watermark custom text** is specified with at least one valid syntax option, all other session watermark policies - except **Enable session watermark** - are ignored.

If you leave a syntax option unspecified or set it to an unsupported value, their default value is used.

### Limitations

- Session watermark is supported in either of the following cases:
  - When **Use video codec for compression** is set to **For the entire screen**.
  - When **Use video codec for compression** is set to **Use when preferred** and Optimize for 3D graphics workload is enabled.
- Session watermark is not supported in sessions where browser content redirection is used. To use the session watermark feature, ensure that browser content redirection is disabled.
- Session watermark is not supported and does not appear if the session is running in full-screen hardware accelerated H.264 or H.265 encoding mode with legacy NVIDIA drivers. (In this case, NvCaptureType is set to 2 in the registry.)
- Watermark is not visible for session shadowing.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- If you press the Print Screen key to capture a screen, the screen captured at the VDA side does not include the watermark. We recommend that you take measures to avoid screen captures being copied.

## Shared GPU acceleration on a multi-session Linux VDA

HDX™ 3D PRO supports only the Linux VDAs that are configured for VDI desktops (single-session mode). For a multi-session Linux VDA, you can enable shared GPU acceleration on it to accelerate OpenGL 3D applications.

**NOTE:**

Wayland display server is not supported for shared GPU acceleration.

### Configuration

To enable shared GPU acceleration on a multi-session Linux VDA to accelerate OpenGL 3D applications, complete the configuration steps:

#### Step 1: Install VirtualGL

Download and install **VirtualGL** from `<https://sourceforge.net/projects/virtualgl/files>`. Download **.deb** packages for Debian-based Linux distributions and **.rpm** packages for RHEL-based Linux distributions.

#### Step 2: Configure VirtualGL

1. Stop the Linux display manager, for example, LightDM or GNOME Display Manager (GDM).
2. Execute the VirtualGL configuration script by running:

   ```
   #/opt/VirtualGL/bin/vglserver_config
   ```

   We recommend you make the following selections during the script execution:

   - Select "1" to "Configure server for use with VirtualGL (GLX + EGL back ends)"
   - Select "n" to "Restrict 3D X server access to **vglusers** group"
   - Select "n" to "Restrict framebuffer devices access to **vglusers** group"
   - Select "n" to "Disable XTEST extension"

3. Exit the configuration script and restart the Linux display manager.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

#### Step 3: Run OpenGL 3D applications with GPU acceleration

There are two methods to run OpenGL 3D applications with GPU acceleration in a Linux VDA session:

- **Method 1:** Enable shared GPU acceleration for all OpenGL 3D applications

  To do so, open a bash terminal on the Linux VDA, run the following command, and then restart the bash terminal. This approach enables shared GPU acceleration for all OpenGL 3D applications launched from the bash terminal.

  ```
  #/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxgpushare.sh enable
  ```

- **Method 2:** Enable shared GPU acceleration for a specific OpenGL 3D application:

  To do so, open a terminal on the Linux VDA and run the following command with the name of the application specified:

  ```
  #vglrun <AppName>
  ```

### Limitations

- Shared GPU acceleration works closely with the display manager on the Linux VDA. It is recommended to use LightDM as the display manager for shared GPU acceleration to achieve the expected functionality and performance.
- WebGL hardware acceleration is supported in Firefox on Ubuntu and Debian only.

### Scalability

The maximum-supported number of concurrent sessions that can share a GPU depends on the CPU and system memory. It also highly depends on the maximum video memory of the GPU.

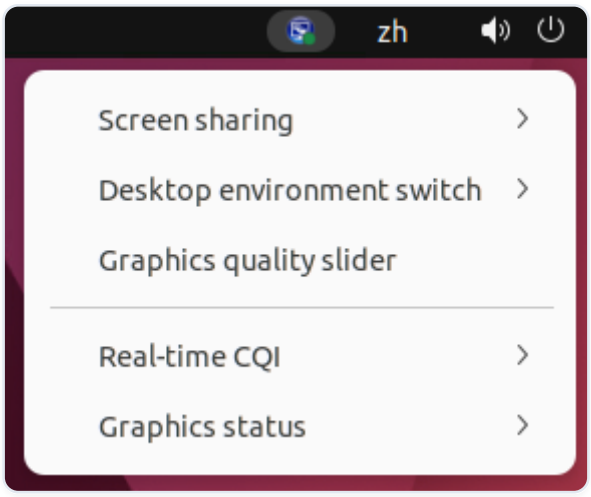
For example:

| IF | THEN |
| --- | --- |
| the NVIDIA **M10-2B** vGPU has 2,048 MB of video memory and an OpenGL application such as VariCAD viewer uses 100 MB of video memory for its workload in each session, | in theory the maximum-supported number of concurrent sessions cannot exceed 20. |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

## System tray

Session users can click the following system tray icon to perform the actions or view the indicators:




### Introduction to items in the system tray

Each item corresponds to a feature with a toggle. When the feature corresponding to an item is disabled, the item is hidden and not displayed.

- **Screen sharing**

  For more information about this feature, see HDX screen sharing.

- **Desktop environment switch**

  This item is a GUI for **ctxdesktopswitch.sh**. For more information, see Custom desktop environments by session users.

  Desktop environment customization by session users is enabled by default. To disable it, run the following command:

  ```
  /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
  "HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\Thinwire" -t "REG_DWORD"
  -v "EnableDesktopSwitch" -d "0x00000000" --force
  ```

- **Graphics quality slider**

  For more information, see the Graphics quality slider section in the graphics configuration article.

- **Real-time CQI**

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Currently, the ICA Round Trip Time (RTT) and latency data are displayed. For more information, see the Session metric query utilities.

The system tray icon displays differently according to the latency in real-time CQI:



There are thresholds that control when the icon changes display. By default, they are set as follows:

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\Thinwire" -t "REG_DWORD"
-v "HighLatencyThreshold" -d "0x000000dc" --force
```

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\Thinwire" -t "REG_DWORD"
-v "LowLatencyThreshold" -d "0x00000078" --force
```

When the actual latency is less than or equal to **LowLatencyThreshold**, the icon is marked green. When the actual latency is greater than **HighLatencyThreshold**, the icon is marked red. In other circumstances, the icon is marked yellow. If real-time CQI is disabled, the icon does not have a color mark.

The real-time CQI is enabled and displayed by default. To disable and hide it and make the tray icon not have a color mark, run the following command:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\Thinwire" -t "REG_DWORD"
-v "EnableCqiShow" -d "0x00000000" --force
```

- **Graphics status**

  This indicator shows the graphics settings for the current session. It is enabled by default. To disable it, run the following command:

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\Thinwire" -t "REG_DWORD"
-v "EnableGfxInfo" -d "0x00000000" --force
```

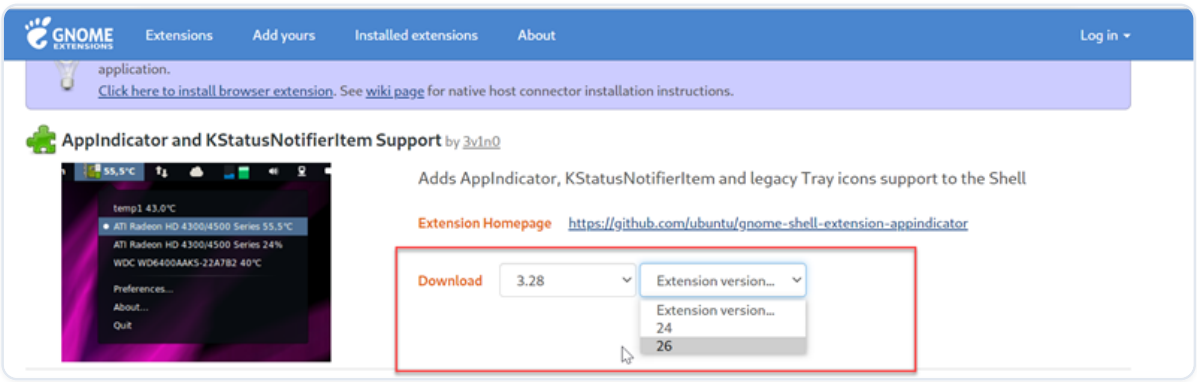
### Enable the system tray

The system tray as well as the client battery status display is enabled by default. Under certain conditions, however, you must do extra configuration to enable the system tray as well as the client battery status display. Details are as follows:

1. Enable the graphics status indicator policy in Citrix Studio.
2. (**This step is required only when you are using RHEL 8.x/9.x, Rocky Linux 8.x/9.x, Debian 11, or SUSE 15.x installed with GNOME.**) Install a compatible extension for your GNOME shell to enable AppIndicator support.

   a. Run the `gnome-shell --version` command to check your GNOME shell version.

   b. Download a compatible extension for your GNOME shell from `<https://extensions.gnome.org/extension/615/appindicator-support>`. For example, if your shell version is 3.28, you can select 24 or 26 for the extension version.




© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

c. Unzip the downloaded package and rename the unzipped directory to `appindicatorsupport@rgcjonas.gmail.com`. Verify that the **"uuid"** value in the **metadata.json** file in the package is set to `appindicatorsupport@rgcjonas.gmail.com`.

d. Run the `mv` command to move the `appindicatorsupport@rgcjonas.gmail.com` directory to the location under `/usr/share/gnome-shell/extensions/`.

e. Run the `chmod a+r metadata.json` command to make the **metadata.json** file readable to other users.

> **TIP:**
>
> By default, the **metadata.json** file in the `appindicatorsupport@rgcjonas.gmail.com` directory is readable only to the root user. To support screen sharing, make the **metadata.json** file readable to other users as well.

f. Install GNOME Tweaks.

g. In the desktop environment, reload your GNOME shell by pressing the `Alt+F2`, `r`, and `Enter` keys in sequence or by running the `killall -SIGQUIT gnome-shell` command.

h. In the desktop environment, run GNOME Tweaks and then enable **KStatusNotifierItem/ AppIndicator Support** in the Tweaks or Extensions tool.

> **NOTE:**
>
> For RHEL 9.x, Rocky Linux 9.x, and SUSE 15.x installed with GNOME, Extensions management has been moved out of Tweaks. We recommend you download GNOME Extensions from the GNOME Software app store and then enbale AppIndicator support in GNOME Extensions.

3. (**This step is required only when you are using Debian 11 installed with GNOME.**) Complete the following steps to install and enable GNOME system tray icons.

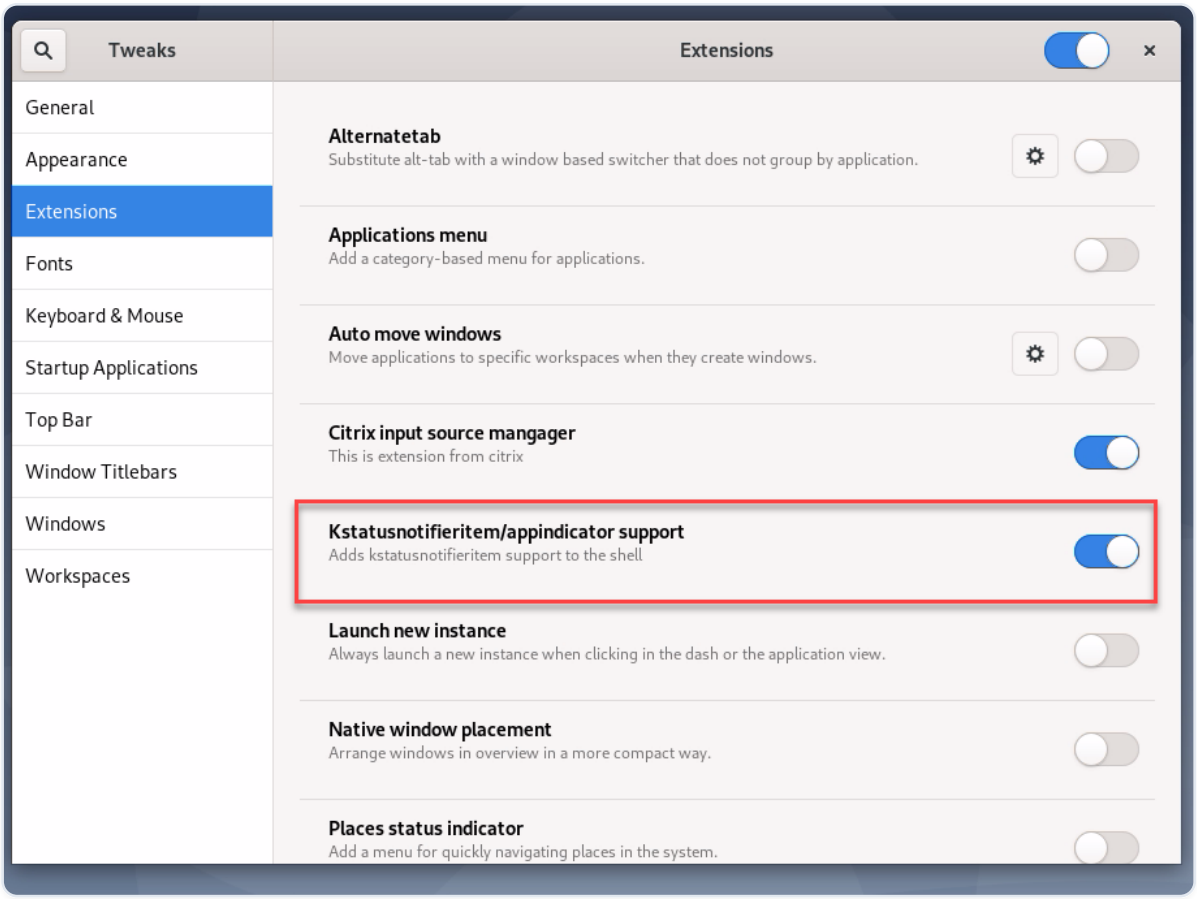
a. Run the `sudo apt install gnome-shell-extension-appindicator` command. You might have to log out and then back in again for GNOME to see the extension.

b. Search for Tweaks in your **Activities** screen.

c. Select **Extensions** in the Tweaks tool.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

d. Enable **Kstatusnotifieritem/appindicator support**.



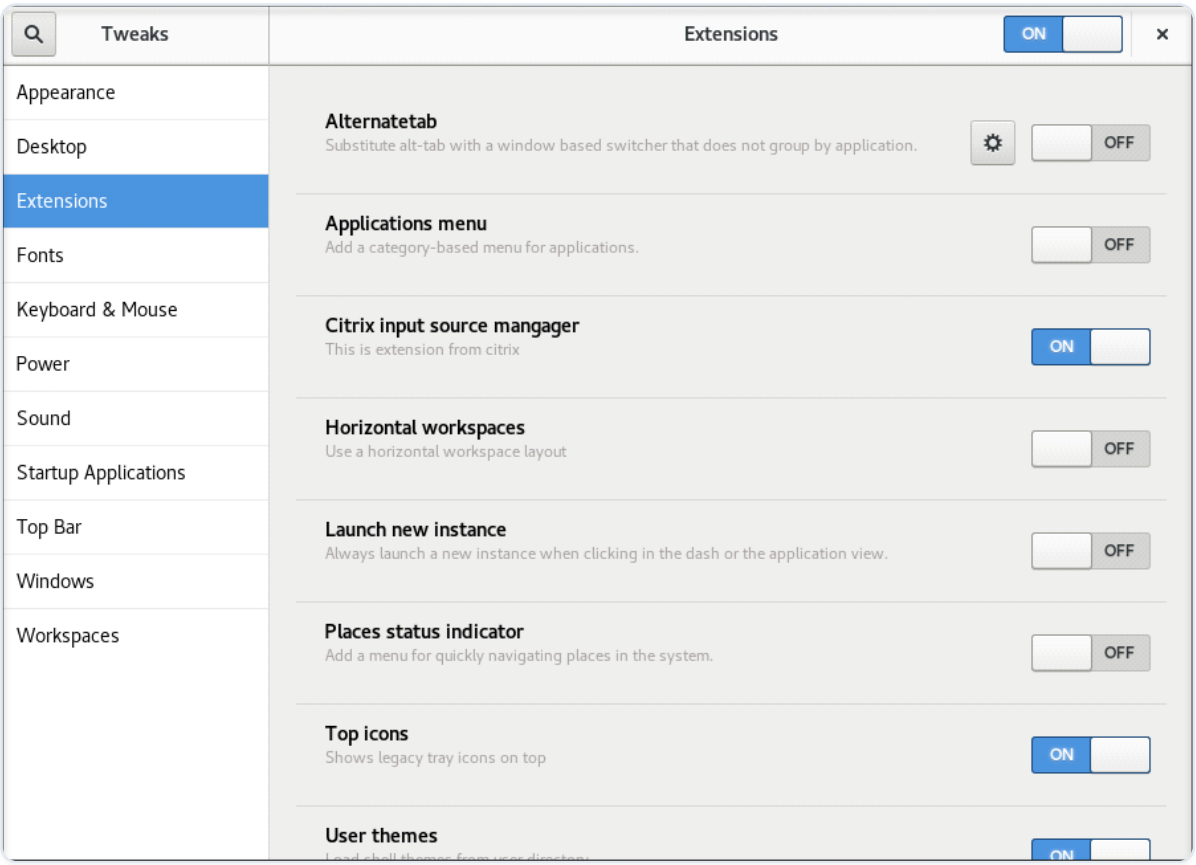

4. (**This step is required if you are using RHEL 7.9 installed with GNOME.**) Complete the following steps to install and enable GNOME system tray icons.

   a. Search for Tweaks in your **Activities** screen.

   b. Select **Extensions** in the Tweaks tool.

   c. Enable **Top icons**.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




d. Log out of and back on to the session.

## Thinwire progressive display

Session interactivity can degrade on low-bandwidth or high-latency connections. For example, scrolling on a webpage can become slow, unresponsive, or choppy. Keyboard and mouse operations can lag behind graphics updates.

Through version 7.17, you were able to use policy settings to reduce bandwidth consumption by configuring the session to **Low** visual quality, or setting a lower color depth (16-bit or 8-bit graphics). However, you had to know that a user was on a weak connection. HDX Thinwire did not dynamically adjust static image quality based on network conditions.

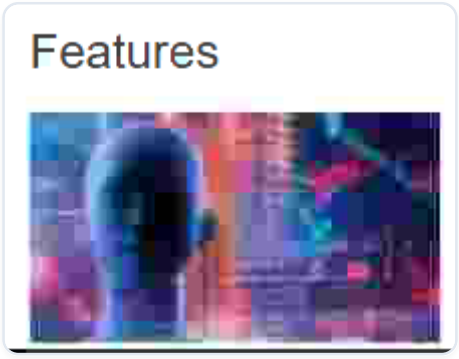
Starting with version 7.18, HDX Thinwire switches to a progressive update mode by default in either of the following cases:

- Available bandwidth falls below 2 Mbps.
- Network latency exceeds 200 ms.

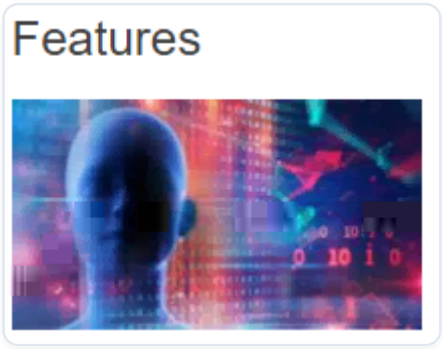
In this mode:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

For example, in the following graphic where progressive update mode is active, the letters **F** and **e** have blue artifacts, and the image is heavily compressed. This approach significantly reduces bandwidth consumption, which allows images and text to be received more quickly, and session interactivity improves.




When you stop interacting with the session, the degraded images and text are progressively sharpened to lossless. For example, in the following graphic, the letters no longer contain blue artifacts, and the image appears at source quality.




For images, sharpening uses a random block-like method. For text, individual letters or parts of words are sharpened. The sharpening process occurs over several frames. This approach avoids introducing a delay with a single large sharpening frame.

Transient imagery (video) is still managed with adaptive display or Selective H.264.

### How progressive mode is used

By default, progressive mode is on standby for the **Visual quality** policy settings: **High**, **Medium** (default), and **Low**.

Progressive mode is forced off (not used) when:

- **Visual quality** = **Always Lossless** or **Build to Lossless**
- **Preferred color depth for simple graphics** = 8-bit
- **Use video codec for compression** = **For the entire screen** (when full-screen H.264 is desired)

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

When progressive mode is on standby, by default it is enabled when either of the following conditions occurs:

- Available bandwidth drops below 2 Mbps
- Network latency increases above 200 ms

After a mode switch occurs, a minimum of 10 s is spent in that mode, even if the adverse network conditions are momentary.

### Change progressive mode behavior

You can change the progressive mode behavior by running the following command:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\Thinwire" -t
"REG_DWORD" -v "ProgressiveDisplay" -d "<value>" --force
```

Where \<value\>:

0 = Always off (do not use under any circumstances)

1 = Automatic (toggle based on network conditions, default value)

2 = Always on

When in automatic mode (1), you can run either of the following commands to change the thresholds at which progressive mode is toggled:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg  create -k
"HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\Thinwire" -t
"REG_DWORD" -v "ProgressiveDisplayBandwidthThreshold" -d "<value>" --force
```

Where \<value\> is \<threshold in Kbps\> (default = 2,048)

Example: 4096 = toggle progressive mode on if bandwidth falls below 4 Mbps

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg  create -k
"HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\Thinwire" -t
"REG_DWORD" -v "ProgressiveDisplayLatencyThreshold" -d "<value>" --force
```

Where \<value\> is \<threshold in ms\> (default = 200)

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Example: 100 = toggle progressive mode on if network latency drops below 100 ms.

# General content redirection

## Client drive mapping and client folder redirection

| IF | THEN |
| --- | --- |
| you enable only client drive mapping on the host (VDA), | client-side full volumes are automatically mapped to the sessions under the **ctxmnt** subdirectory in the home directory. |
| you enable client folder redirection on the host (VDA) and the user configures it on the user device (client), | the portion of the local volume specified by the user is redirected. |

## USB device redirection

USB devices are shared between Citrix Workspace™ app and the Linux VDA desktop. When a USB device is redirected to the desktop, you can use the USB device as if it were locally connected.

## Client drive mapping

You can use client drive mapping and client folder redirection to make client-side files accessible on the host-side session. The comparison between client drive mapping and client folder redirection is as follows:

| IF | THEN |
| --- | --- |
| you enable only client drive mapping on the host (VDA), | client-side full volumes are automatically mapped to the sessions under the **ctxmnt** subdirectory in the home directory. |
| you enable client folder redirection on the host (VDA) and the user configures it on the user device (client), | the portion of the local volume specified by the user is redirected. |

### Enable client drive mapping

To enable client drive mapping, set the **Client drive redirection** policy to **Allowed** in Citrix Studio. For more information about the policy, see File Redirection policy settings.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Enable client folder redirection and specify folders to redirect

To enable client folder redirection, run the following command on the VDA:

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k "HKLM\Software\Citrix\Client Folder Redirection" -t "REG_DWORD" -v "CFROnlyModeAvailable" -d "0x00000001" --force
```

To specify which folders to redirect from the client to the host-side session, complete the following steps on the user device:

1. Ensure that the latest version of Citrix Workspace™ app is installed.
2. From the Citrix Workspace app installation directory, start **CtxCFRUI.exe**.
3. Choose the **Custom** radio button and add, edit, or remove folders.
4. Disconnect and reconnect your sessions for the setting to take effect.

## USB device redirection

USB devices are shared between Citrix Workspace™ app and the Linux VDA desktop. When a USB device is redirected to the desktop, you can use the USB device as if it were locally connected.

**TIP:**

We recommend using USB device redirection when the network latency is lower than 100 milliseconds. Do not use USB device redirection when the network latency is higher than 200 milliseconds.

USB device redirection includes three main areas of functionality:

- Open-source USB/IP project
- Citrix USB session module
- Citrix USB service module

**Open-source USB/IP project:**

The USB/IP project consists of a Linux kernel driver and some user mode libraries that let you communicate with the kernel driver to get all USB data.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

The Linux VDA implements USB device redirection based on the open-source USB/IP project and reuses the kernel driver and user mode libraries of USB/IP. However, all USB data transfers between the Linux VDA and Citrix Workspace app are encapsulated by the Citrix ICA USB protocol.

**Citrix USB session module:**

The Citrix USB session module acts as a communication bridge between the USB/IP kernel module and Citrix Workspace app.

**Citrix USB service module:**

The Citrix USB service module manages all operations on USB devices, for example, attach or detach USB devices.

### How USB device redirection works

Typically, if a USB device is redirected successfully to the Linux VDA, one or more device nodes are created in the system /dev path. Sometimes, however, the redirected device isn't usable for an active Linux VDA session. USB devices rely on drivers to function properly and some devices require special drivers. If drivers aren't provided, the redirected USB devices are inaccessible to the active Linux VDA session. To make sure of USB device connectivity, install the drivers and configure the system properly.

The Linux VDA supports a list of USB devices that are successfully redirected from the client.

### Supported USB devices

**TIP:**

We have added support for USB 3.0 ports. You can insert USB 3.0 devices into USB 3.0 ports on a client device.

The following devices have been verified to support this version of the Linux VDA. Other devices might be freely used, with unexpected results:

| USB MASS STORAGE DEVICE | VID:PID | FILE SYSTEM |
|---|---|---|
| `Netac Technology Co., Ltd` | 0dd8:173c | FAT32, NTFS |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| USB MASS STORAGE DEVICE | VID:PID | FILE SYSTEM |
|---|---|---|
| `Kingston Datatraveler 101 II` | 0951:1625 | FAT32, NTFS |
| `Kingston Datatraveler GT101 G2` | 1567:8902 | FAT32, NTFS |
| `SanDisk SDCZ80 flash drive` | 0781:5580 | FAT32, NTFS |
| `WD HDD` | 1058:10B8 | FAT32, NTFS |
| `Toshiba Kingston DataTraveler 3.0 USB device` | 0930:6545 | FAT32, NTFS |
| `Taiwan OEM – OBSOLETE VendorCo ProductCode Disk 2.0` | FFFF:5678 | FAT32, NTFS |
| `TD-RDF5A Transcend USB device` | 8564:4000 | FAT32, NTFS |

**NOTE:**

To use NTFS on Amazon Linux 2, RHEL, Rocky Linux, and SUSE, enable NTFS support on these distributions first.

| USB 3D MOUSE | VID:PID |
|---|---|
| `3DConnexion SpaceMouse Pro` | 046d: c62b |

| USB SCANNER | VID:PID |
|---|---|
| `Epson Perfection V330 photo` | 04B8: 0142 |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| YUBICO USB | VID:PID |
| --- | --- |
| `Yubico YubiKey OTP+FIDO+CCID -Keyboard, HID` | 1050:0407 |

| WEBCAM USB | VID:PID |
| --- | --- |
| `Logitech composite USB device – WebCam, Audio` | 0460:0825 |

## Configure USB device redirection

### (For RHEL and Rocky Linux only) Install or compile the USB/IP kernel module

The Linux VDA uses USB/IP as the virtual host controller for USB device redirection. Because in most cases the USB/IP kernel module is released with the Linux kernel version 3.17 and later, you don't have to build the kernel module by default. However, the USB/IP kernel module is not available for RHEL and Rocky Linux. To use USB device redirection with these Linux distributions, you must install or compile the USB/IP kernel module. Download and install USB/IP from `<https://pkgs.org/download/kmod-usbip>` based on your Linux distribution.

### Set USB device redirection policies

A Citrix policy controls whether USB device redirection is enabled or disabled. The type of device can also be specified using a Delivery Controller™ policy. When configuring USB device redirection for the Linux VDA, configure the following policies:

- Client USB device redirection policy
- Client USB device redirection rules

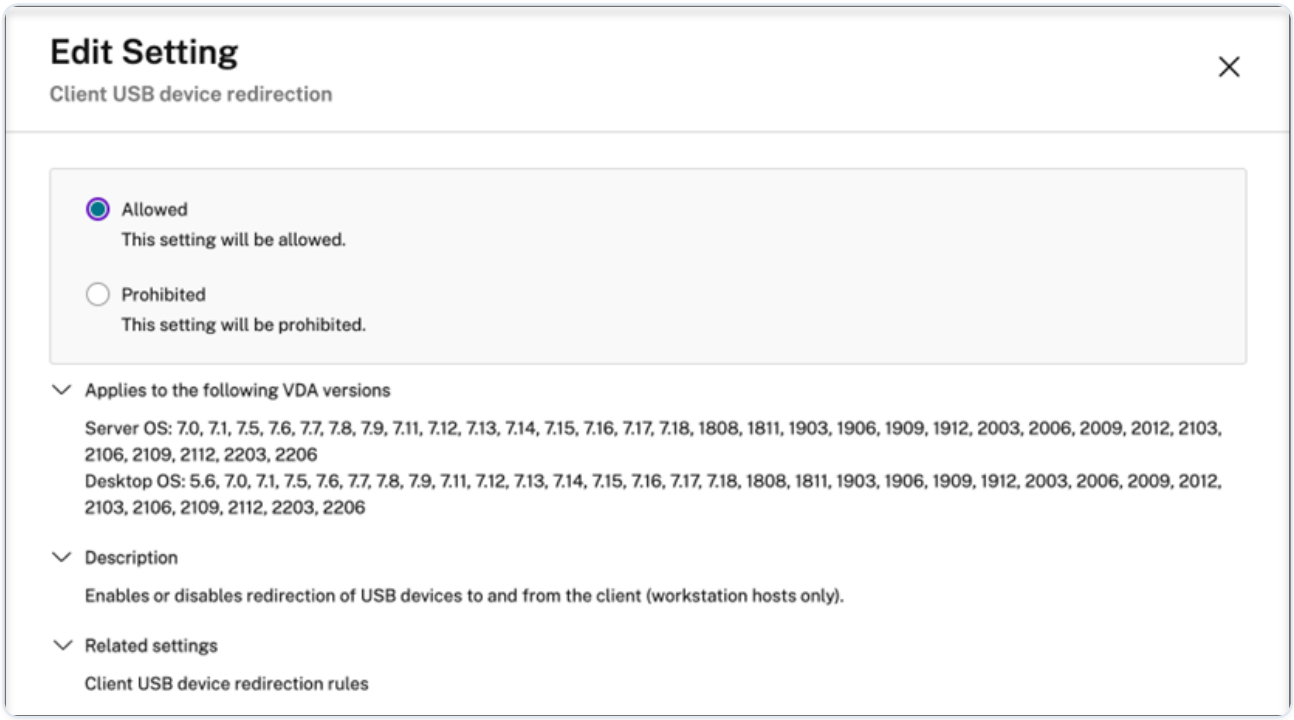
#### ENABLE USB DEVICE REDIRECTION

In Citrix Studio, enable (or disable) USB device redirection from the client (for workstation hosts only).

In the **Edit Setting** dialog:

1. Select **Allowed**.
2. Click **OK**.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




### SET USB DEVICE REDIRECTION RULES

After enabling the USB redirection policy, set the redirection rules using Citrix Studio by specifying which devices are allowed (or denied) on the Linux VDA.

In the **Client USB device redirection rules** dialog:

1. Click **New** to add a redirection rule, or click **Edit** to review an existing rule.
2. After creating (or editing) a rule, click **OK**.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




**NOTE:**

When configuring USB device redirection, ensure that you set the **Client USB device redirection** option to **Allowed** and configure **Client USB device redirection rules** as **Allow:#all ok**. Failure to configure both settings can result in the external mouse disappearing upon clicking in a session.

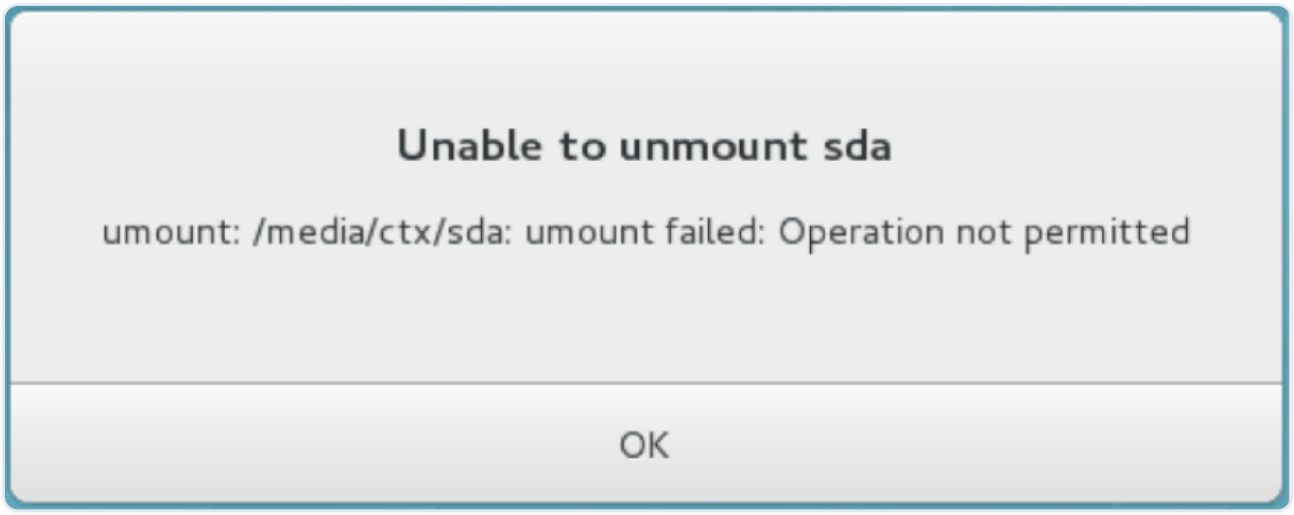
## Troubleshoot USB device redirection issues

Use the information in this section to troubleshoot various issues that you might come across when using the Linux VDA.

### Unable to unmount the redirected USB disk

The Linux VDA manages all USB disks redirected from Citrix Workspace app under the administrative privilege to make sure that only the owner can access the redirected device. As a result, you can unmount the device only with the administrative privilege.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



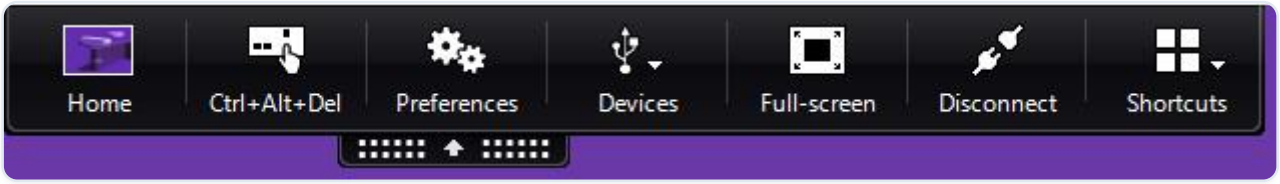

### File lost when you stop redirecting a USB disk

If you stop redirecting a USB disk immediately using the toolbar of Citrix Workspace app, the files you modified or created on the disk can be lost. This issue occurs because when you write data to a file system, the system mounts the memory cache in the file system. The data isn't written to the disk itself. If you stop redirecting using the toolbar of Citrix Workspace app, there's no time remaining for data being flushed to the disk, which results in lost data.

To resolve this issue, use the **sync** command in a terminal to flush data to the disk before stopping USB redirection.

### No devices in the toolbar of Citrix Workspace app

Sometimes, you might not be able to see devices listed in the toolbar of Citrix Workspace app, which indicates that no USB redirection is taking place.




If you come across the issue, verify the following:

- The policy is configured to allow USB device redirection.
- The Citrix USB service module is running.

If the policy is not set correctly, correct it by referencing the Set USB device redirection policies section in this article.

If the Citrix USB service module is not running, complete the following steps:

1. Check whether a USB/IP kernel module is available on your Linux distribution using the following command:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
modinfo usbip-core
```

2. If the output is shown as follows, install or compile the USB/IP kernel module based on your Linux distribution:

```
modinfo: ERROR: Module usbip-core not found.
```

   - For RHEL and Rocky Linux, see the Install or compile the USB/IP kernel module section in this article.
   - For SUSE, download and install the USB/IP package from `<https://software.opensuse.org/package/usbip>`.
   - For Ubuntu/Debian, complete the following steps to compile and install the USB/IP kernel module:

     a. Download the USB/IP kernel module source code.

        Go to the Linux kernel repository at `<https://github.com/torvalds/linux/tree/master/drivers/usb/usbip>`, select the target Linux kernel version (v4.15 or later) tag, and get the link such as `<https://github.com/torvalds/linux/tree/v4.15/drivers/usb/usbip>`.

        Go to DownGit and enter the preceding link to create a download link for downloading the USB/IP source code.

     b. Unzip the source file using the following commands:

```
unzip ${USBIP_SRC}.zip



cd usbip
```

     c. Modify the **Makefile** file as follows:

```
# SPDX-License-Identifier: GPL-2.0



ccflags-$(CONFIG_USBIP_DEBUG) := -DDEBUG
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
obj-$(CONFIG_USBIP_CORE) += usbip-core.o

usbip-core-y := usbip_common.o usbip_event.o

obj-$(CONFIG_USBIP_VHCI_HCD) += vhci-hcd.o

vhci-hcd-y := vhci_sysfs.o vhci_tx.o vhci_rx.o vhci_hcd.o

#obj-$(CONFIG_USBIP_HOST) += usbip-host.o

#usbip-host-y := stub_dev.o stub_main.o stub_rx.o stub_tx.o

#obj-$(CONFIG_USBIP_VUDC) += usbip-vudc.o

#usbip-vudc-y := vudc_dev.o vudc_sysfs.o vudc_tx.o vudc_rx.o
vudc_transfer.o vudc_main.o
```

d. Compile the source code:

```
apt-get install linux-headers-`uname -r`

make -C /lib/modules/`uname -r`/build M=$PWD
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

e. Install the USB/IP kernel module:

```
cp usbip-core.ko vhci-hcd.ko /opt/Citrix/VDA/lib64/
```

f. Restart the **ctxusbsd** service to load the USB/IP kernel module:

```
systemctl restart ctxusbsd
```

**Redirection failure when USB devices are visible in the toolbar of Citrix Workspace app, but are labeled "policy restricted"**

When the issue occurs, do the following:

- Configure the Linux VDA policy to enable redirection.
- Check whether any additional policy restrictions are configured in the registry of Citrix Workspace app. Check **DeviceRules** in the registry path to make sure that the device isn't denied access by this setting:

  HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\\SOFTWARE\\Wow6432Node\\Citrix\\ICA Client\\GenericUSB

**A USB device is redirected successfully, but I can't use it in my session**

Typically, only supported USB devices can be redirected. Other devices might be redirected to an active Linux VDA session too. For every redirected device, a node owned by the user is created in the system **/dev** path. However, it's the drivers and the configuration that determine whether the user can use the device successfully. If you find a device owned (plugged in) but inaccessible, add the device to an unrestricted policy.

**NOTE:**

For USB drives, the Linux VDA configures and mounts the disk. The user (and only the owner who installed it) can access the disk without any additional configuration. It might not be the case for devices that aren't in the supported device list.

## Clipboard redirection

Clipboard redirection lets you copy and paste data between applications that are running in the VDA session and applications running on the client device.

This article describes the available Citrix® policies that allow you to achieve clipboard redirection.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

## Citrix policies for clipboard redirection

### Client clipboard redirection

This setting allows or prevents the clipboard on the client device being mapped to the clipboard on the VDA.

By default, clipboard redirection is set to **Allowed**.

To prevent copy-and-paste data transfer between a session and the local clipboard, select **Prohibited**. Users can still copy and paste data between applications running in sessions.

### Clipboard redirection bandwidth limit

This setting specifies the maximum allowed bandwidth (kbps) for data transfer between the session and the local clipboards.

### Clipboard redirection bandwidth limit percent

This setting specifies the maximum allowed bandwidth for data transfer between the session and the local clipboards, as a percentage of the total session bandwidth.

### Limit clipboard client to session transfer size

This setting specifies the maximum size of clipboard data that a single copy-and-paste operation can transfer from a client device to a virtual session.

To limit the clipboard transfer size, enable the **Limit clipboard client to session transfer size** setting. Then, in the **Size Limit** field, enter a value in kilobytes to define the size of data transfer between the local clipboard and a session.

By default, this setting is disabled.

### Limit clipboard session to client transfer size

This setting specifies the maximum size of clipboard data that a single copy-and-paste operation can transfer from a virtual session to a client device.

To limit the clipboard transfer size, enable the **Limit clipboard session to client transfer size** setting. Then, in the **Size Limit** field, enter a value in kilobytes to define the size of data transfer between a session and the local clipboard.

By default, this setting is disabled.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**Restrict client clipboard write AND Client clipboard write allowed formats**

Enabling the two settings lets you allow specific data formats to be copied and pasted from the session to the client (writing to the client).

The following clipboard formats are system defined:

- CF_TEXT
- CF_BITMAP
- CF_METAFILEPICT
- CF_SYLK
- CF_OEMTEXT
- CF_DIB
- CF_PALETTE
- CF_UNICODETEXT
- CF_LOCALE
- CF_DIBV5
- CF_HDROP

**Restrict session clipboard write AND Session clipboard write allowed formats**

Enabling the two settings lets you allow specific data formats to be copied and pasted from the client to the session (writing to the session).

The following clipboard formats are system defined:

- CF_TEXT
- CF_BITMAP
- CF_METAFILEPICT
- CF_SYLK
- CF_OEMTEXT
- CF_DIB
- CF_PALETTE
- CF_UNICODETEXT
- CF_LOCALE
- CF_DIBV5

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- CF_HDROP

# Keyboard

This section contains the following topics:

- Client IME
- Client IME user interface synchronization
- Dynamic keyboard layout synchronization
- Soft keyboard
- Support for multiple language inputs

## X Keyboard Extension (XKB) configuration

Starting with the 2407 release, the Linux VDA specifies evdev as the default XKB rule for keyboard configuration. This decision can be justified for several reasons:

- Most modern Linux distributions use the evdev XKB rule by default.
- Almost all applications are following the key code pattern of the evdev XKB rule.
- The evdev XKB rule provides extended support for a wide range of key symbols beyond basic alphanumeric characters and typical function keys, such as 'Cancel', 'Redo', 'Undo', 'XF86Copy', 'XF86Open', and 'XF86Paste'.
- The evdev XKB rule in Linux addresses various keyboard-related issues, particularly those concerning incorrect responses to key inputs.

If you want to switch back to the XFree86 rule, you can make the following registry setting:

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg update -k
"HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\LanguageBar"
-v "XkbRuleName" -d "xorg"
```

In this command, only the exact case-sensitive text 'xorg' is recognized as the 'xfree86' ruleset; any other input values are ineffective.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

# Client Input Method Editor (IME)

## Overview

Double-byte characters such as Chinese, Japanese, and Korean characters must be typed through an IME. Type such characters with any IME that is compatible with Citrix Workspace™ app on the client side, such as the Windows native CJK IME.

## Installation

This feature is installed automatically when you install the Linux VDA.

## Usage

Open a Citrix Virtual Apps or Citrix Virtual Desktops™ session as per usual.

Change your input method as required on the client side to start using the client IME feature.

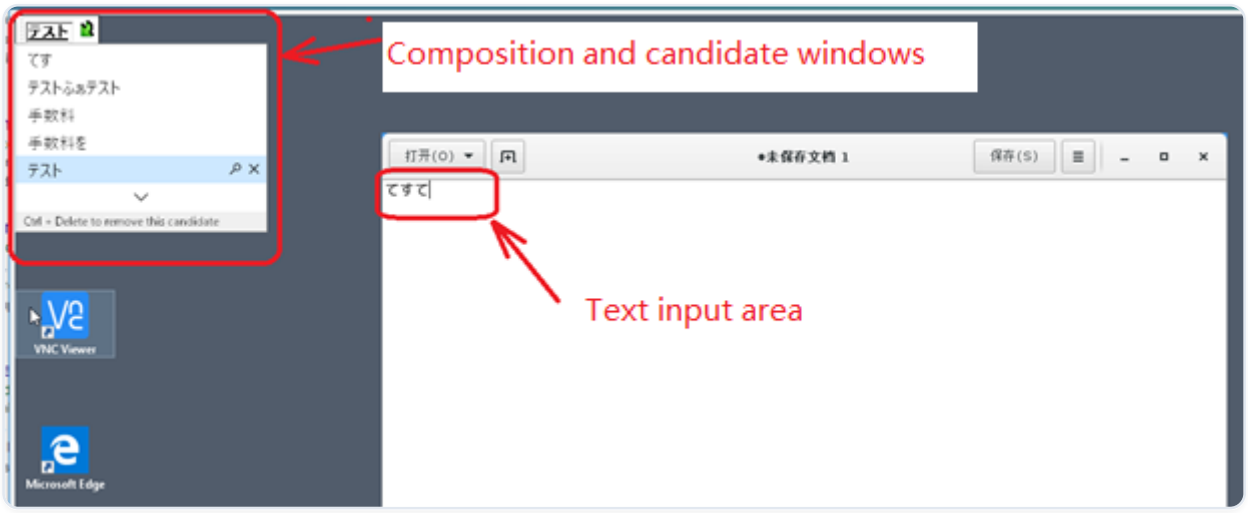
## Known issues

- Double-clicking a cell in a Google spreadsheet is a must before you can use the client IME feature to type characters in the cell.
- The client IME feature is not disabled automatically in Password fields.
- The IME user interface does not follow the cursor in the input area.

# Client IME user interface synchronization

## Overview

To date, the client IME user interface (including the composition window and candidate window) was positioned in the upper left corner of the screen. It did not follow the cursor and sometimes was located far from the cursor in the text input area:




© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Citrix® enhances usability and further improves the user experience with the client IME as follows:




## Prerequisites for using the feature

1. Enable Intelligent Input Bus (`IBus`) on your Linux VDA. For information on how to enable `IBus` on a Linux OS, see the OS vendor's documentation. For example:
   - Ubuntu: `<https://help.ubuntu.com/community/ibus>`
   - CentOS, RHEL: `<https://access.redhat.com/documentation/en-us/red_hat_enterprise_linux/7/html/7.0_release_notes/sect-red_hat_enterprise_linux-7.0_release_notes-internationalization-input_methods>`
   - Debian: `<https://wiki.debian.org/I18n/ibus>`
   - SUSE: `<https://documentation.suse.com/sles/15-SP2/html/SLES-all/cha-gnome-settings.html#sec-gnome-settings-lang>`
2. The feature installs automatically but you must enable it before you can use it.

## Enable and disable the feature

The client IME user interface synchronization feature is disabled by default. To enable or disable the feature, set the **Client Keyboard Layout Sync and IME Improvement** policy or edit the registry through the `ctxreg` utility.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

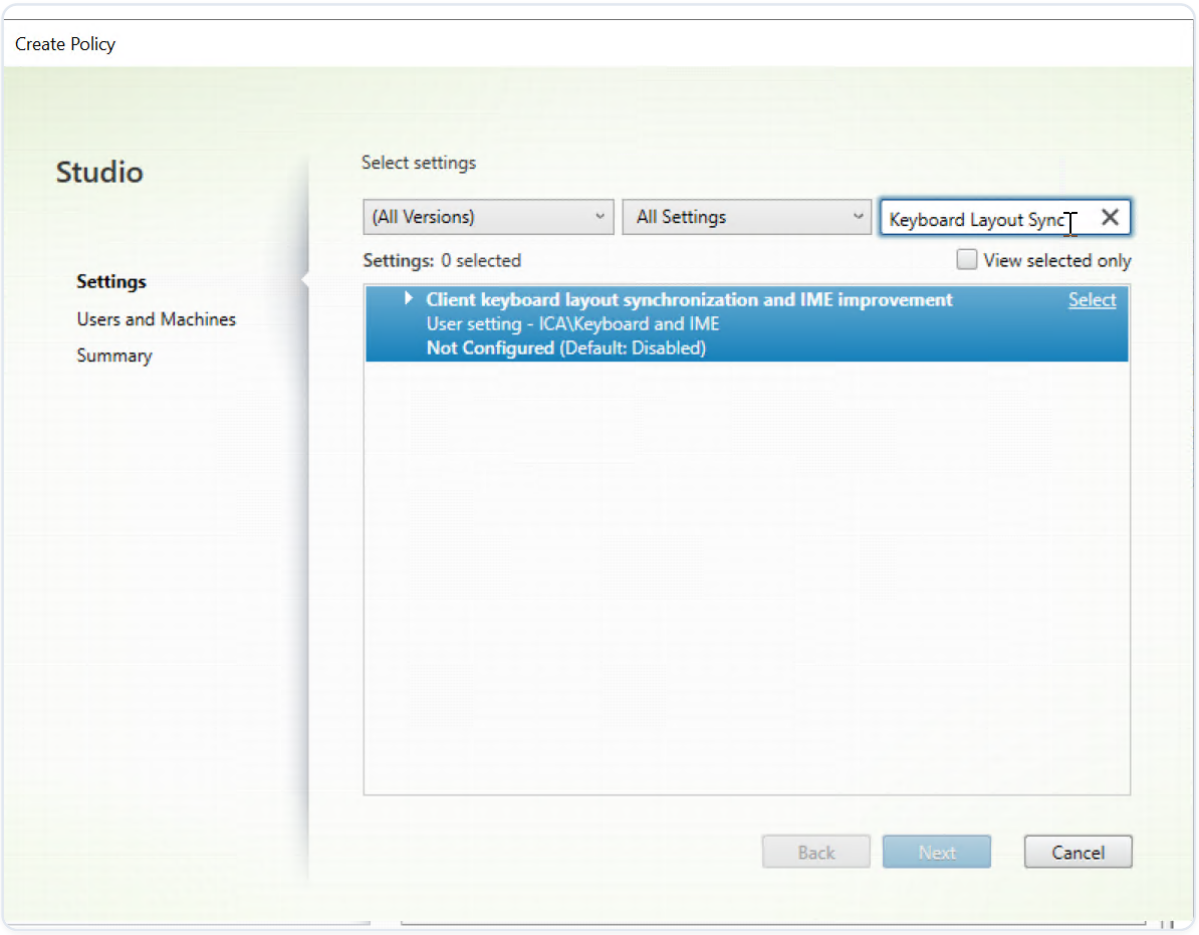
**NOTE:**

The **Client Keyboard Layout Sync and IME Improvement** policy takes priority over registry settings and can be applied to user and machine objects you specify or all objects in your site. Registry settings on a given Linux VDA apply to all sessions on that VDA.

- Set the **Client Keyboard Layout Sync and IME Improvement** policy to enable or disable the client IME user interface synchronization feature:

  a. In Studio, right-click **Policies** and select **Create Policy**.

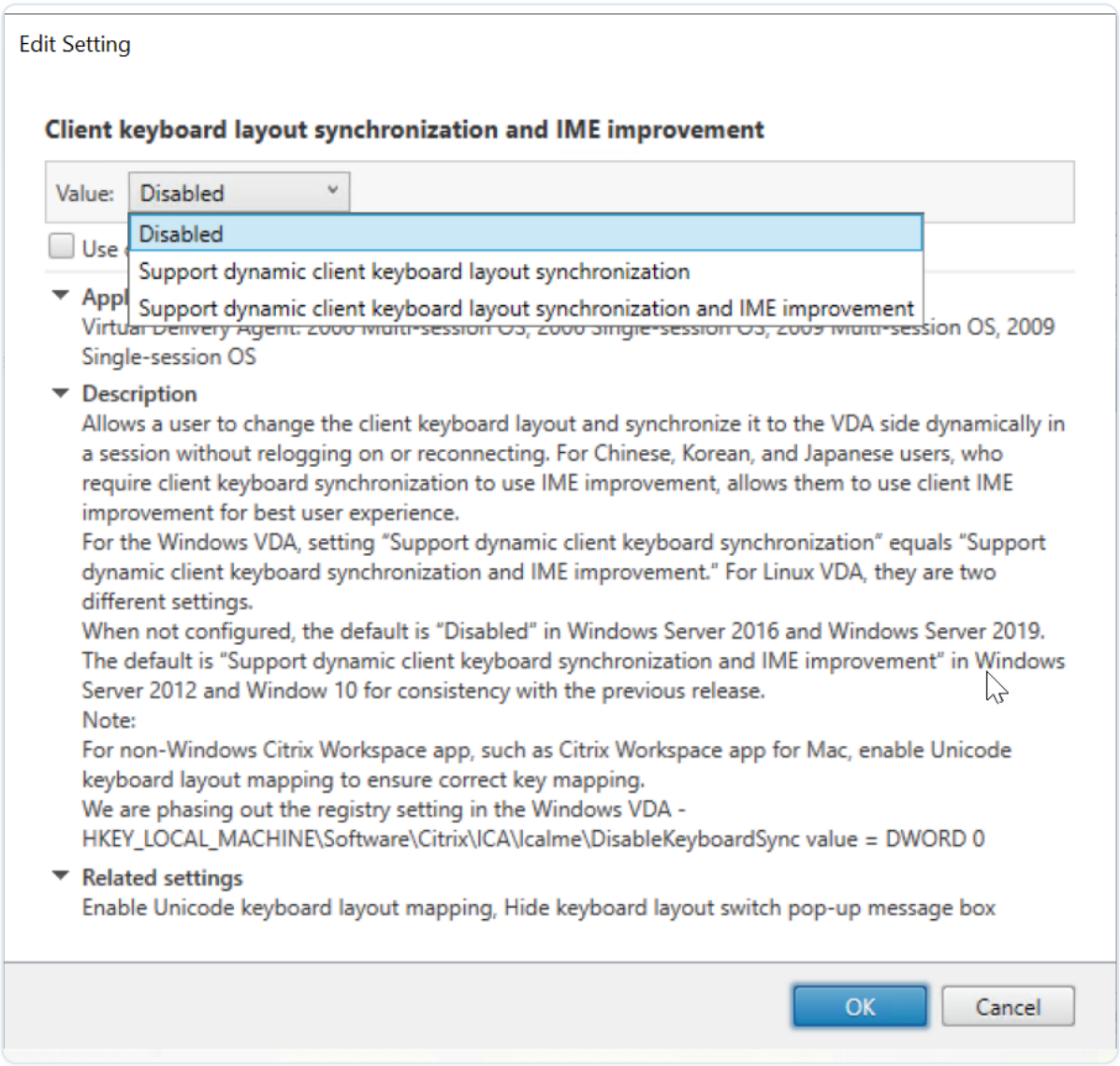
  b. Search for the **Client Keyboard Layout Sync and IME Improvement** policy.




  c. Click **Select** next to the policy name.

  d. Set the policy.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




There are three options available:

- **Disabled**: disables dynamic keyboard layout synchronization and client IME user interface synchronization.
- **Support dynamic client keyboard layout synchronization**: enables dynamic keyboard layout synchronization regardless of the DWORD value of the **SyncKeyboardLayout** registry key at `HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\LanguageBar`.
- **Support dynamic client keyboard layout synchronization and IME improvement**: enables both dynamic keyboard layout synchronization and client IME user interface synchronization regardless of the DWORD values of the **SyncKeyboardLayout** and **SyncClientIME** registry keys at `HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\LanguageBar`.

- Edit the registry through the `ctxreg` utility to enable or disable the client IME user interface synchronization feature:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

To enable the feature, run the command:

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg update -k
"HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\LanguageBar
" -v  "SyncClientIME" -d "0x00000001"
```

To disable the feature, run the command:

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg update -k
"HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\LanguageBar
" -v "SyncClientIME" -d "0x00000000"
```

## Dynamic keyboard layout synchronization

Previously, the keyboard layouts on the Linux VDA and on the client device had to be the same. Key mapping issues might occur, for example, when the keyboard layout changed from English to French on the client device but not on the VDA.

Citrix® addresses the issue by synchronizing the keyboard layout of the VDA with the keyboard layout of the client device automatically. Anytime the keyboard layout on the client device changes, the layout on the VDA follows suit.

**NOTE:**

Citrix Workspace™ app for HTML5 does not support the dynamic keyboard layout synchronization feature.

### Configuration

The dynamic keyboard layout synchronization feature is disabled by default. To enable or disable the feature, set the **Client Keyboard Layout Sync and IME Improvement** policy or edit the registry through the `ctxreg` utility.

**NOTE:**

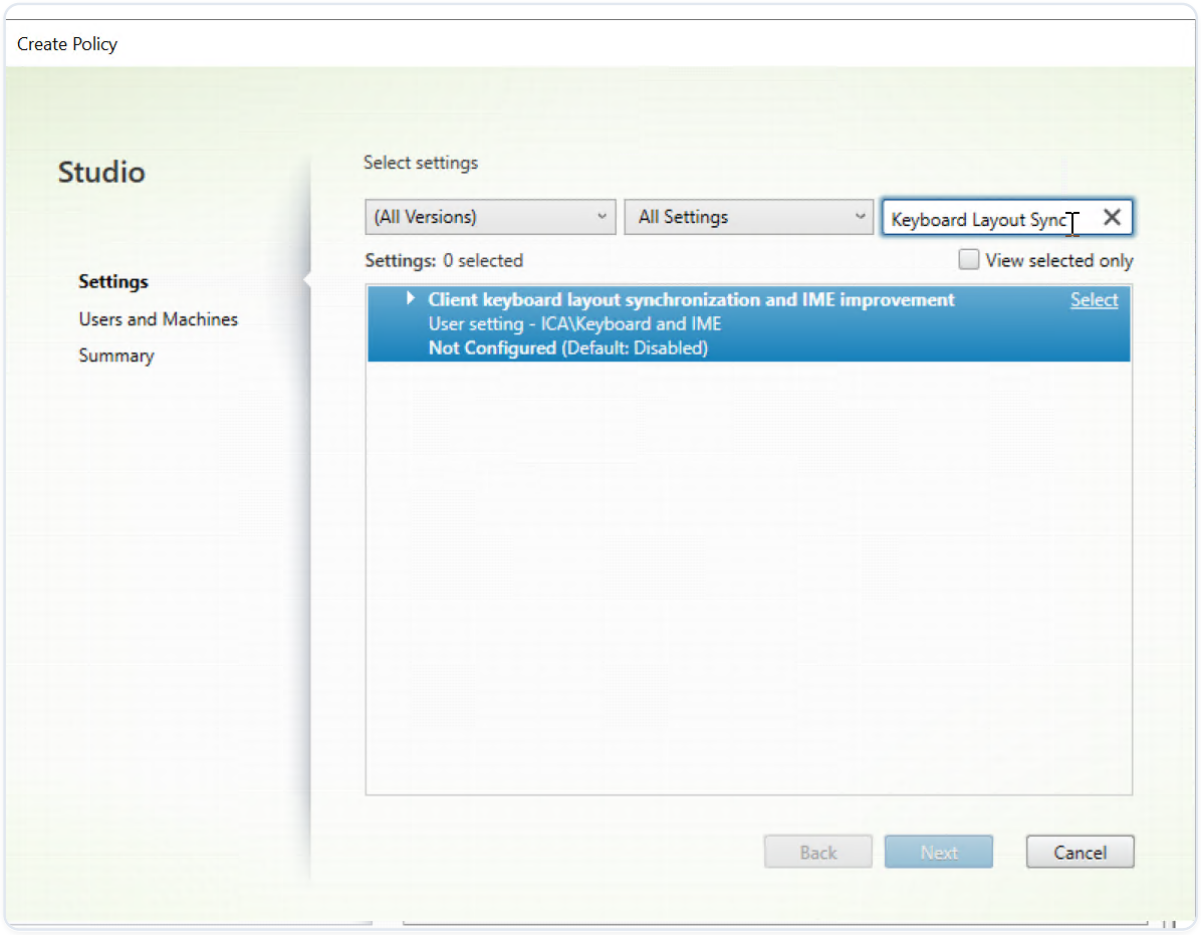
The **Client Keyboard Layout Sync and IME Improvement** policy takes priority over registry settings and can be applied to user and machine objects you specify or all objects in your site. Registry settings on a given Linux VDA apply to all sessions on that VDA.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- Set the **Client Keyboard Layout Sync and IME Improvement** policy to enable or disable the dynamic keyboard layout synchronization feature:

  a. In Studio, right-click **Policies** and select **Create Policy**.

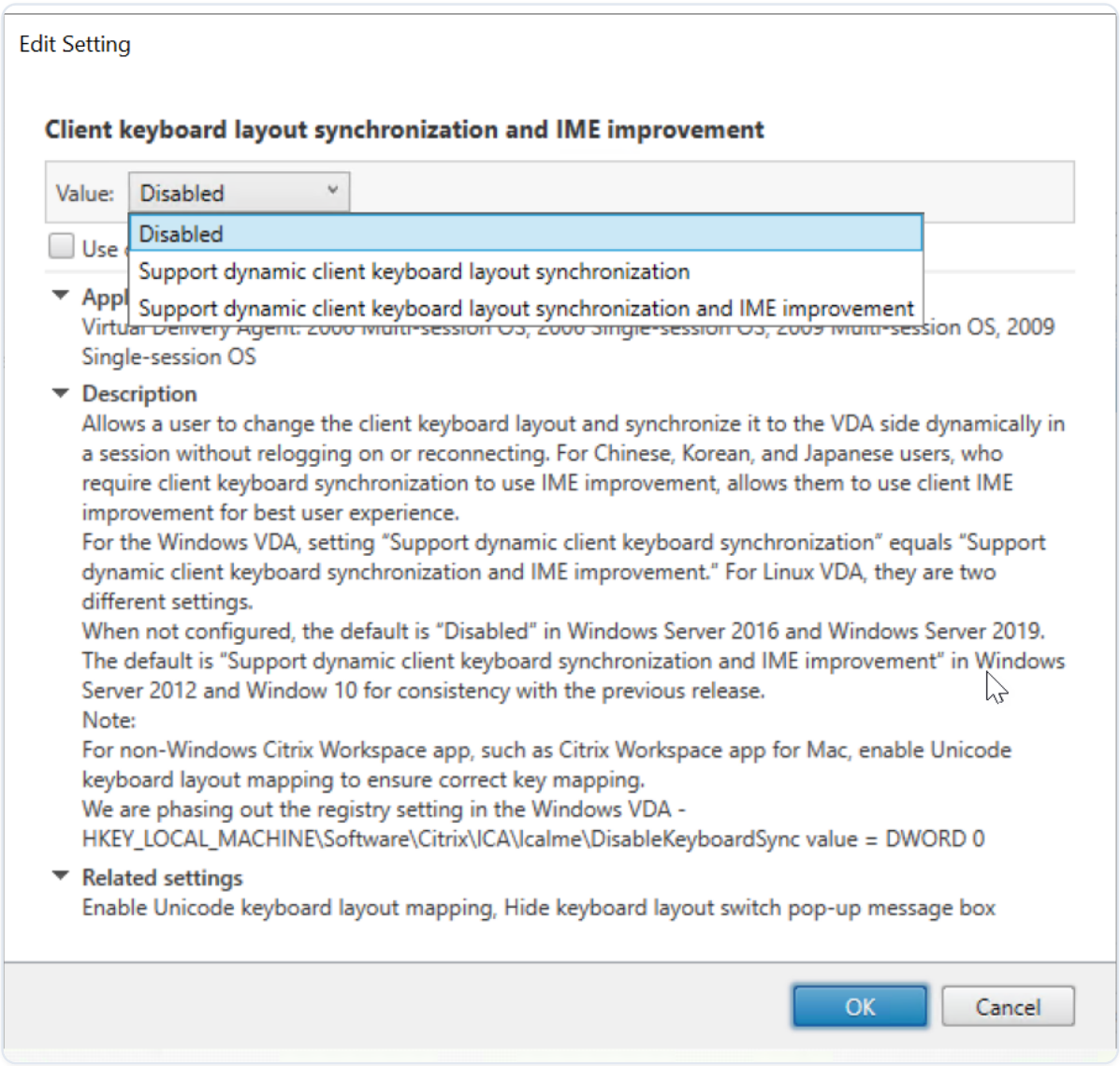
  b. Search for the **Client Keyboard Layout Sync and IME Improvement** policy.




  c. Click **Select** next to the policy name.

  d. Set the policy.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




There are three options available:

- **Disabled**: disables dynamic keyboard layout synchronization and client IME user interface synchronization.
- **Support dynamic client keyboard layout synchronization**: enables dynamic keyboard layout synchronization regardless of the DWORD value of the **SyncKeyboardLayout** registry key at `HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\LanguageBar`.
- **Support dynamic client keyboard layout synchronization and IME improvement**: enables both dynamic keyboard layout synchronization and client IME user interface synchronization regardless of the DWORD values of the **SyncKeyboardLayout** and **SyncClientIME** registry keys at `HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\LanguageBar`.

- Edit the registry through the `ctxreg` utility to enable or disable the dynamic keyboard layout synchronization feature:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

To enable this feature, run the command:

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg update -k
"HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\LanguageBar
" -v "SyncKeyboardLayout" -d "0x00000001"
```

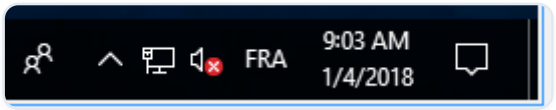
To disable this feature, run the command:

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg update -k
"HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\LanguageBar
" -v "SyncKeyboardLayout" -d "0x00000000"
```

### Usage

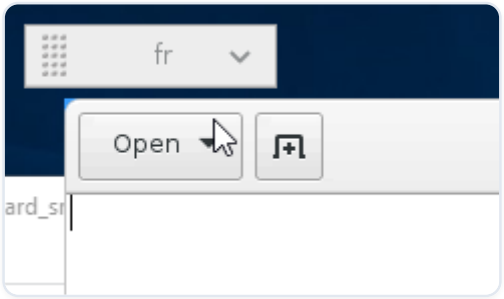
With this feature enabled, when the keyboard layout changes on the client device during a session, the keyboard layout of the session changes accordingly.

For example, if you change the keyboard layout on a client device to French (FR):




Then the keyboard layout of the Linux VDA session also changes to "fr."

In an application session, you can see this automatic change if you have enabled the language bar:



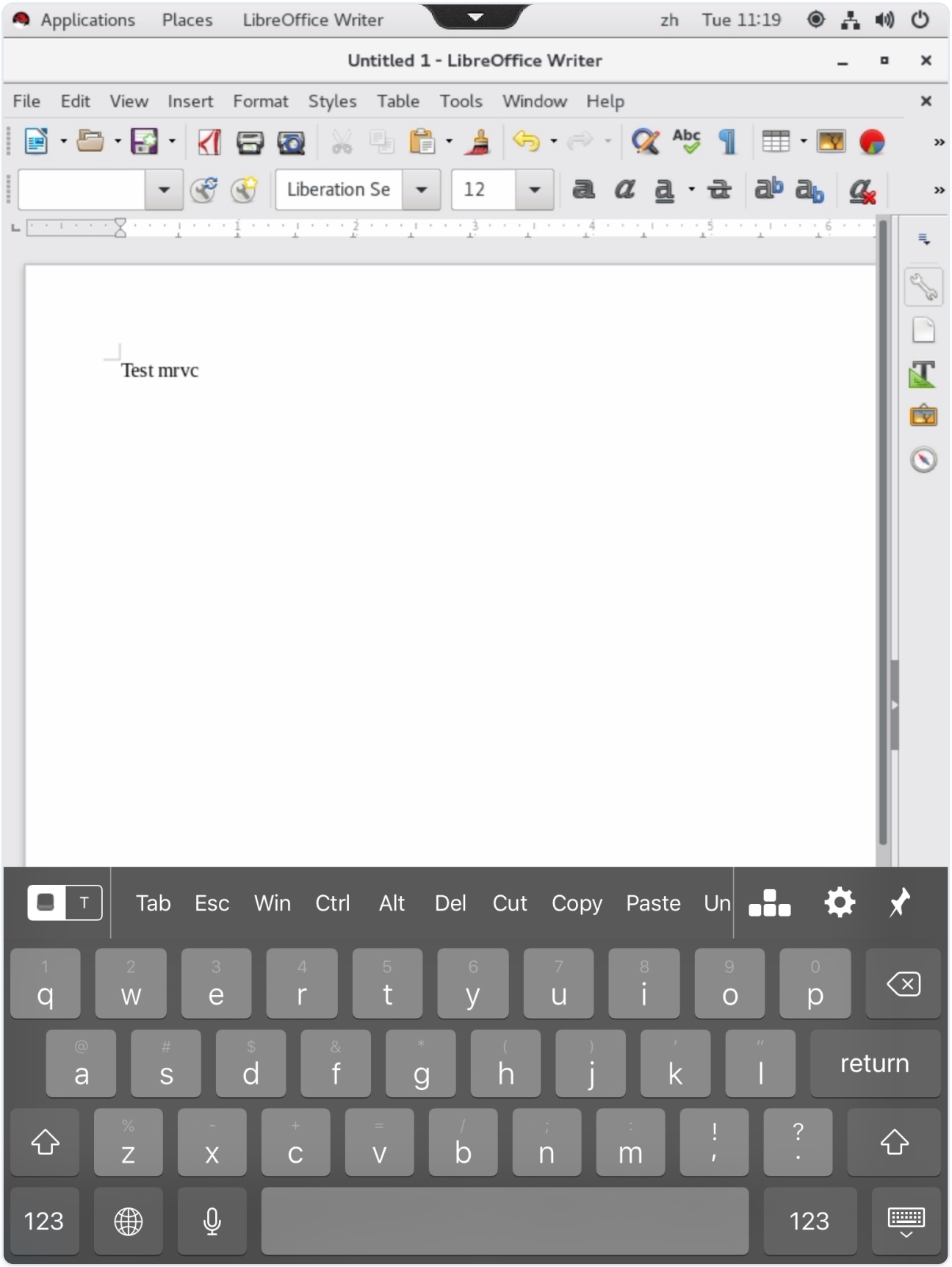

In a desktop session, you can see this automatic change in the task bar:




© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

## Soft keyboard

The soft keyboard feature is available in a Linux virtual desktop or application session. The soft keyboard shows or hides automatically when you enter or leave an input field.




© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

The feature is supported on Citrix Workspace™ app for iOS and for Android.

### Enable and disable the feature

The feature is disabled by default. Use the **ctxreg** utility to enable or disable the feature. The feature configuration on a given Linux VDA applies to all sessions on that VDA.

To enable the feature:

1. Run the command:

   ```
   /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg update -k
   "HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\VirtualChannels\MrVc"  -v
   "Enabled" -d "0x00000001"
   ```

2. In Citrix Studio, set the **Automatic keyboard display** policy to **Allowed**.
3. (Optional) For RHEL 7 and CentOS 7, run the following command to configure the Intelligent Input Bus (`IBus`) as the default IM service:

   ```
   echo "GTK_IM_MODULE=ibus" >>/etc/bashrc
   ```

To disable the feature, run the command:

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg update -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\VirtualChannels\MrVc"  -v
"Enabled" -d "0x00000000"
```

**NOTE:**

The preceding settings take effect when you log on to a new session or log off and back on to the current session.

### Limitations

- The feature might not work as expected with Google Chrome, LibreOffice, and other apps.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- To display the soft keyboard again after hiding it manually, click a non-input field and then the current input field again.
- The soft keyboard might not appear when you click from one input field to another in a web browser. To work around this issue, click a non-input field and then the target input field.
- The feature does not support Unicode characters and double-byte characters (such as Chinese, Japanese, and Korean characters).
- The soft keyboard is not available for password input fields.
- The soft keyboard might overlap the current input field. In this case, move the app window or scroll up your screen to move the input field to an accessible position.
- Due to compatibility issues between Citrix Workspace app and Huawei tablets, the soft keyboard appears on Huawei tablets even with a physical keyboard connected.

## Support for multiple language inputs

As of the Linux VDA Version 1.4, Citrix has added support for published applications. Users can access a desired Linux application without the Linux desktop environment.

However, the native language bar on the Linux VDA was unavailable to the published application because the language bar is highly integrated with the Linux desktop environment. As a result, users were unable to input text in a language that requires IME such as Chinese, Japanese, or Korean. It was also not possible for users to switch between keyboard layouts during an application session.

To address those issues, this feature provides a language bar for published applications that accept text input. The language bar enables users to select a server-side IME and to switch between keyboard layouts during an application session.

### Configuration

You can use the **ctxreg** utility to enable or disable this feature (disabled by default). The feature configuration on a given Linux VDA server applies to all applications published on that VDA.

The configuration key is "HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE \\SYSTEM\\CurrentControlSet\\Control\ \Citrix\\LanguageBar" and the type is DWORD.

To enable this feature, run the command:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg update -k
"HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\LanguageBar"
-v "Enabled" -d "0x00000001"
```

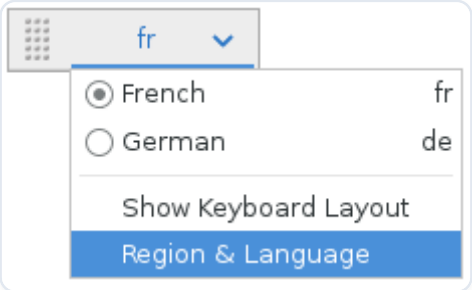
To disable this feature, run the command:

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg update -k
"HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\LanguageBar"
-v "Enabled" -d "0x00000000"
```

### Usage

The usage is straightforward.

1. Enable the feature.
2. Access a published application that can accept text input. A language bar appears in the session, alongside the application.
3. From the drop-down menu, select **Region & Language** to add the desired language (input source).

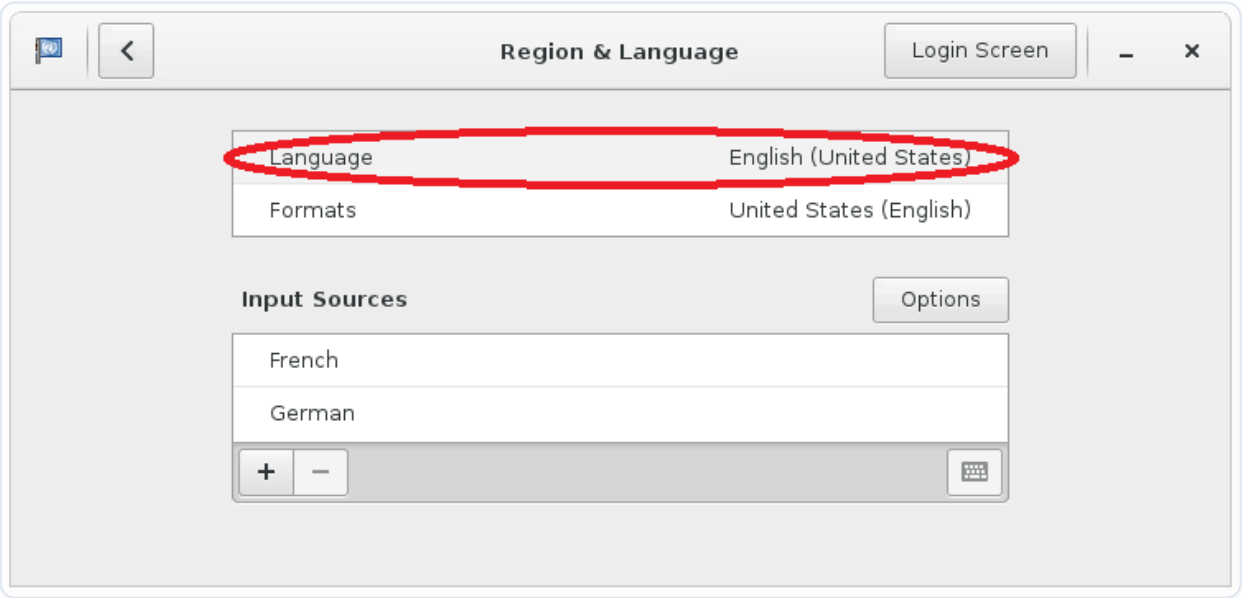



4. Select the IME or keyboard layout from the drop-down menu.
5. Type a language using the selected IME or keyboard layout.

**NOTE:**

- When you change a keyboard layout on the VDA-side language bar, ensure that the same keyboard layout is used on the client side (running Citrix Workspace™ app).
- The **accountsservice** package must be upgraded to Version 0.6.37 or later before you can perform settings in the **Region & Language** dialog box.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




# Multimedia

This section contains the following topics:

- Audio features
- Browser content redirection
- HDX webcam video compression

## Audio features

### Adaptive audio

Adaptive audio is enabled by default. It supports the following Citrix Workspace™ app clients:

- Citrix Workspace app for Windows – 2109 and later versions
- Citrix Workspace app for Linux – 2109 and later versions
- Citrix Workspace app for Mac – 2109 and later versions

Adaptive audio falls back to legacy audio when you use a client not included on the list.

Adaptive audio dynamically adjusts audio sampling bitrates based on network conditions to enhance the audio experience, eliminating the need for manual configuration of audio quality policies on the VDA.

The following table shows a comparison between adaptive audio and legacy audio:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| ADAPTIVE AUDIO | LEGACY AUDIO |
| --- | --- |
| Max. audio sample rate: 48 kHz | Max. audio sample rate: 8 kHz |
| Stereo channel | Mono channel |

## Audio service considerations

The Linux VDA supports PipeWire in Debian 12.5/12.7 RHEL 9.x, Rocky Linux 9.x, and Ubuntu 24.04, where it is the default audio service. For the other distributions, continue using PulseAudio.

### PulseAudio

- Use PulseAudio 13.99 or later on RHEL 8.x and Rocky Linux 8.x.

### PipeWire

The Linux VDA supports PipeWire only in Debian 12.5/12.7, RHEL 9.x, Rocky Linux 9.x, and Ubuntu 24.04. Here are some considerations to take:

- If you have the Linux VDA version 2407 or later installed on Debian 12.5/12.7, RHEL 9.x, or Rocky Linux 9.x, you are using PipeWire.
- If you have the Linux VDA version 2411 or later installed on Ubuntu 24.04, you are using PipeWire.
- If you have a version of the Linux VDA earlier than 2407 installed on RHEL 9.x or Rocky Linux 9.x, you are using PulseAudio. To continue using PulseAudio, do nothing. To switch to PipeWire, complete the following steps:

  a. Replace the PulseAudio package with pipewire-pulseaudio:

  ```
  dnf swap --allowerasing pulseaudio pipewire-pulseaudio
  ```

  b. Enable PipeWire-related services globally:

  ```
  systemctl --global --now enable pipewire pipewire-pulse pipewire-
  pulse.socket wireplumber
  ```

  c. Restart the Linux VDA.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

## Loss tolerant mode for audio

The loss tolerant mode supports audio. This feature increases the user experience for real-time streaming and improves audio quality over EDT when users are connecting through networks with high latency and packet loss.

For more information about the loss tolerant mode and EDT, see Additional information in the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops documentation.

### Enable the loss tolerant mode for audio feature

Loss tolerant mode for audio is enabled by default. If it is disabled, complete the following steps to re-enable it:

1. Enable adaptive transport by setting the HDX adaptive transport policy. Adaptive transport is enabled by default.
2. Enable adaptive audio by setting the Adaptive audio policy. Adaptive audio is enabled by default.
3. Enable the loss tolerant mode (EDT unreliable transport) by setting the Loss tolerant mode for audio policy. Loss tolerant mode for audio is disabled by default.
4. (Optional) For remote connections, Citrix Gateway Service is required.

### Client requirements and settings

To use loss tolerant mode for audio, ensure that your Citrix Workspace app supports and is configured to enable this feature; otherwise, audio defaults to EDT Reliable transport.

The following are the minimum Citrix Workspace app versions that support loss tolerant mode:

- Citrix Workspace app for Windows minimum version 2309
- Citrix Workspace app for Linux minimum version 2311
- Citrix Workspace app for Mac minimum version 2311

## Audio quality enhancer for adaptive audio (preview)

Starting with the 2411 version, audio quality enhancer (V2) is added for adaptive audio.

Audio quality enhancer effectively manages short periods of packet loss and disruptions by intelligently reconstructing audio from previous samples, thus preventing noticeable degradation in quality. Furthermore, it intelligently and adaptively recovers lost audio packets, if and only when needed. It enables and disables itself adaptively when packet loss increases and decreases for a

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

sustained period. Audio quality enhancer optimizes audio playback and recording quality in both good and bad network conditions.

To enable audio quality enhancer, complete the following steps on the VDA:

1. Enable adaptive audio.
2. Enable loss tolerant mode for audio.
3. Enable the feature:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\VirtualChannels\Audio" -v
"fEnablePacketLossConcealment" -t REG_DWORD -d 1 --force



sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\VirtualChannels\Audio" -v
"fEnableNetStat" -t REG_DWORD -d 1 --force
```

4. Enable audio quality enhancer on the client as well, which is required to fully enable the feature. That is, audio quality enhancer must be enabled on both the VDA and Citrix Workspace app sides to function end-to-end for audio playback and recording.

To disable audio quality enhancer, complete the following steps on the VDA:

1. Disable the feature:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg update -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\VirtualChannels\Audio" -v
"fEnablePacketLossConcealment" -d 0
```

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg update -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\VirtualChannels\Audio" -v
"fEnableNetStat" -d 0
```

2. Disable audio quality enhancer on the client as well, which is required to fully disable the feature.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

## Support for multiple audio devices

### Overview

Starting with Version 2311, the Linux VDA introduces an audio redirection feature. The feature allows multiple audio devices on the client machine where Citrix Workspace app is installed to be redirected to the remote Linux VDA session.

With the feature enabled:

- All local audio devices on the client machine are displayed in a session. Instead of CitrixAudioSink (audio output) or CitrixAudioSource (audio input), the audio devices appear with their respective device names.
- Audio devices within sessions update dynamically when you plug in or remove one.

### Configuration

To use the feature, enable it on the Linux VDA and choose a supported Citrix Workspace app.

#### ENABLE THE FEATURE ON THE LINUX VDA

Multiple audio device support is enabled by default. To disable or re-enable the feature, run the following commands, respectively:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg update -k "HKLM\\System\
\CurrentControlSet\\Control\\Citrix\\VirtualChannels\\Audio" -v
"fEnableAudioRedirectionV4" -d "0"
```

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg update -k "HKLM\\System\
\CurrentControlSet\\Control\\Citrix\\VirtualChannels\\Audio" -v
"fEnableAudioRedirectionV4" -d "1"
```

#### CLIENT REQUIREMENTS AND SETTINGS

The feature is supported only for the following clients:

- Citrix Workspace app for Windows
- Citrix Workspace app for Linux minimum version 2212
- Citrix Workspace app for HTML5 minimum version 2306
- Citrix Workspace app for Chrome minimum version 2306
- Citrix Workspace app for Mac minimum version 2311
- Citrix Workspace app for Android minimum version 2405

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Proper settings are required on Citrix Workspace app to make the feature function as expected. For more information, see the Citrix Workspace app documentation.

### Known issues

Due to the issue with PulseAudio, attempts to switch between audio devices might fail in a Ubuntu 22.04 session. To address the issue, remove the PulseAudio configuration for the current session user from the VDA and then reopen the session. To remove the PulseAudio configuration, run the `$ rm -r ~/.config/pulse` command.

## Browser content redirection

### Overview

Browser content redirection provides the ability of rendering webpages in the allow list on the client side. This feature uses Citrix Workspace™ app to instantiate a corresponding rendering engine on the client side, which fetches the HTTP and HTTPS content from the URL.

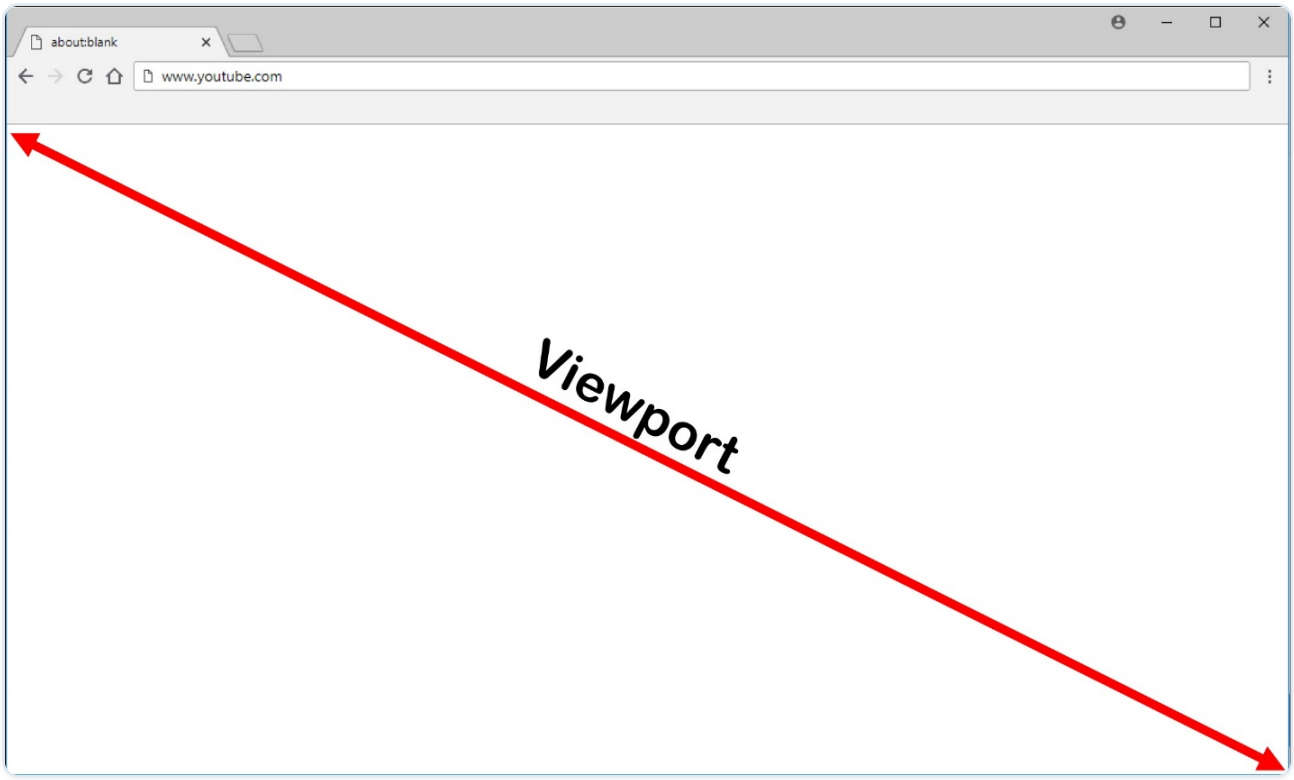
**NOTE:**

The Linux VDA supports browser content redirection in Google Chrome.

This overlay web layout engine runs on the client instead of on the VDA and uses the client CPU, GPU, RAM, and network.

Only the browser viewport is redirected. The viewport is the rectangular area in your browser where content displays. The viewport does not include items such as the address bar, favorites bar, and status bar. Those items are still running in the browser on the VDA.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

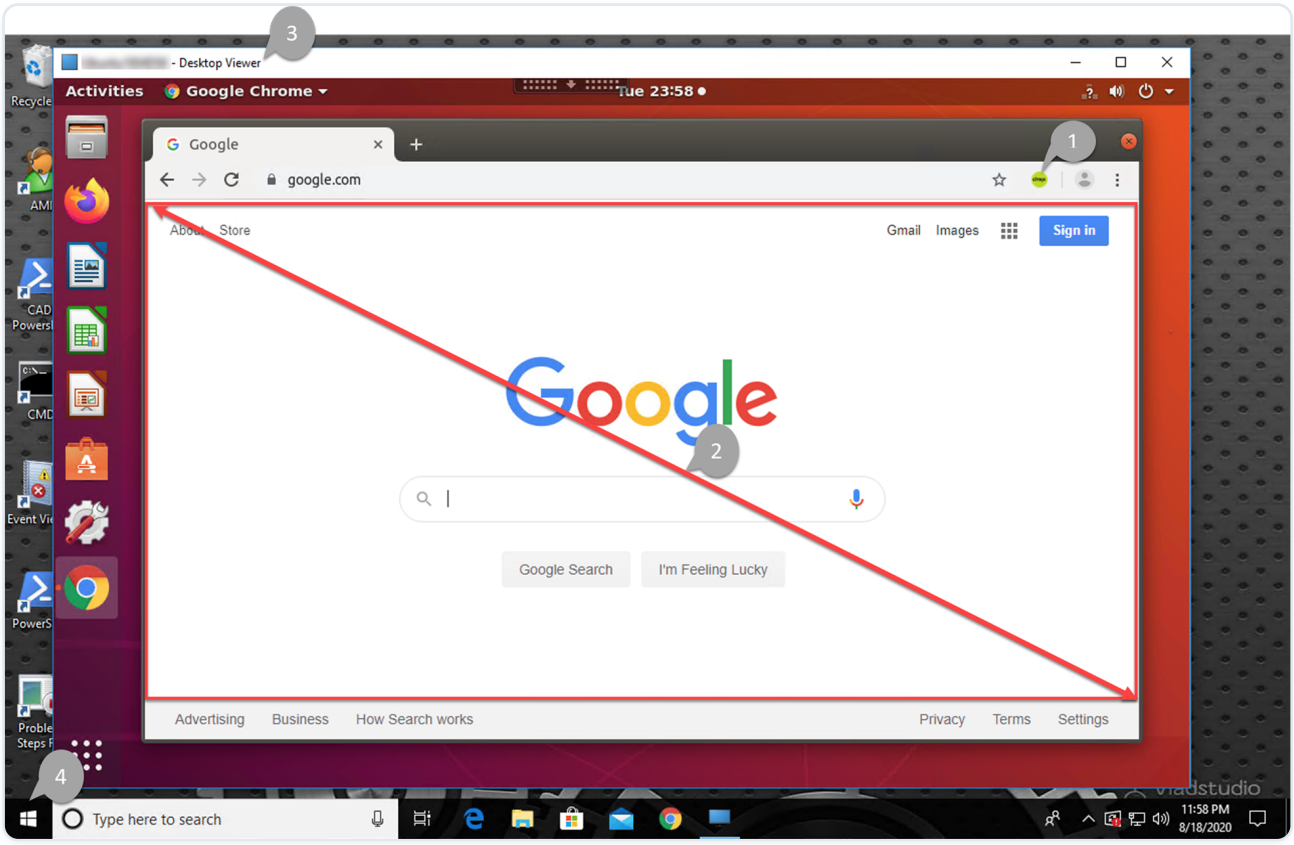



Configure a Studio policy that specifies an Access Control List containing the URLs in the allow list for redirection. Configure a block list that disables redirection for specific URLs.

If a match to a URL is found in an allow list but not in any block list, a virtual channel (CTXCSB) instructs the Citrix Workspace app that a redirection is required and relays the URL. Citrix Workspace app then instantiates a local rendering engine and displays the website.

Citrix Workspace app then blends back the website into the virtual desktop browser content area seamlessly.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




1. Icon of the Citrix® browser content redirection extension

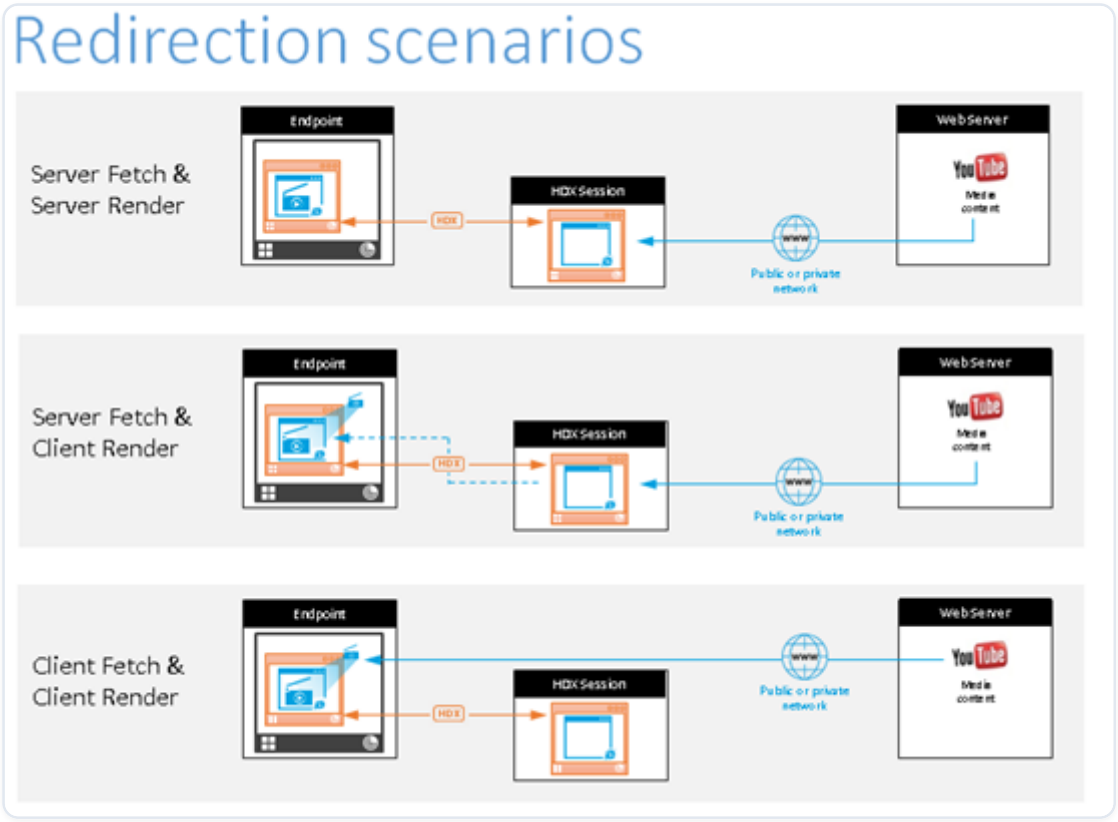
   The color of the extension icon specifies the status of the Chrome extension. It is one of the three colors:

   - Green: Active and connected
   - Gray: Not active/idle on the current tab
   - Red: Broken/Not working

2. Viewport rendered on the client or blended back to the virtual desktop
3. Linux VDA
4. Windows client

Here are scenarios of how the Citrix Workspace app fetches content:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




- **Server fetch and server render:** There is no redirection because you did not add the site to the allow list or the redirection failed. We fall back to rendering the webpage on the VDA and use Thinwire to remote the graphics. Use policies to control the fallback behavior. This scenario causes high CPU, RAM, and bandwidth consumption on the VDA.
- **Server fetch and client render**: Citrix Workspace app contacts and fetches content from the web server through the VDA using a virtual channel (CTXPFWD). This option is useful when the client doesn't have access to the web server (for example, thin clients). It lowers CPU and RAM consumption on the VDA, but bandwidth is consumed on the ICA® virtual channel.

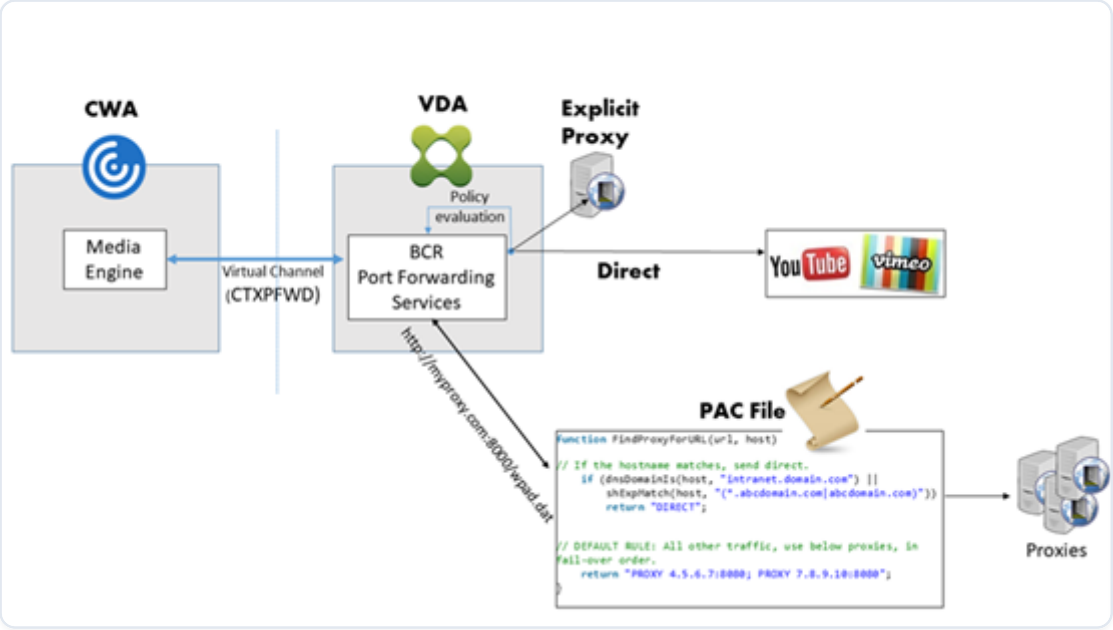
  There are three modes of operation for this scenario. CTXPFWD forwards data to a proxy device that the VDA accesses to gain access to the web server.

  Which policy option to choose:

  - Explicit Proxy - If you have a single explicit proxy in your data center.
  - Direct or Transparent - If you do not have proxies, or if you use transparent proxies.
  - PAC files - If you rely on PAC files so browsers in the VDA can automatically choose the appropriate proxy server for fetching a specified URL.

  For more information, see the **Browser Content Redirection Proxy Configuration** setting later in this article.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




- **Client fetch and client render:** Because the Citrix Workspace app contacts the web server directly, it requires Internet access. This scenario offloads all the network, CPU, and RAM usage from your Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops™ site.

  Benefits:

  - Better end user experience (Adaptive Bit Rate (ABR))
  - Reduced VDA resource usage (CPU/RAM/IO)
  - Reduced bandwidth consumption

## System requirements

**Windows client:**

- Citrix Workspace app 1809 for Windows or later

**Linux VDA:**

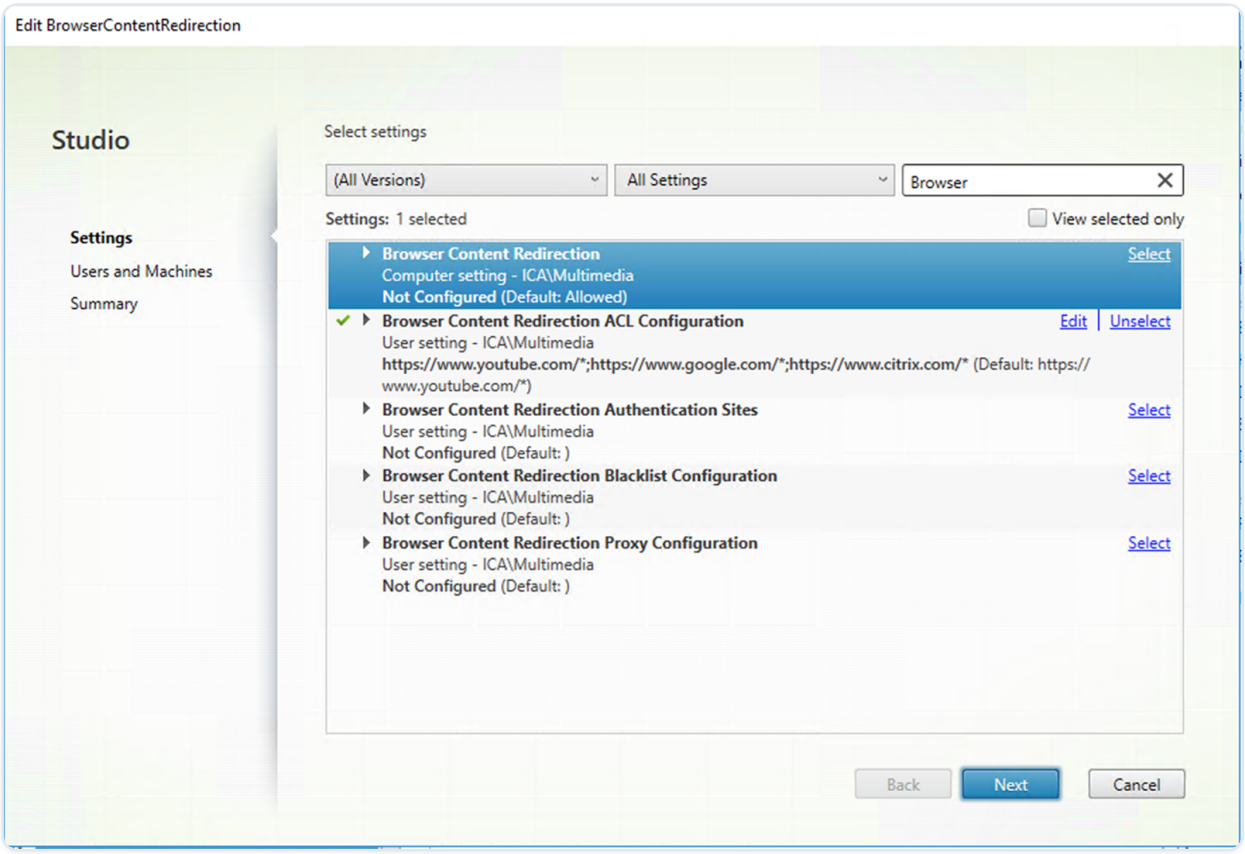
- Browser on the VDA: Google Chrome v66 or later with the Citrix browser content redirection extension added

## Configure browser content redirection

To use browser content redirection, configure relevant policies and install the browser content redirection extension in Google Chrome. To do so, complete the following steps:

1. In Citrix Studio, set **Browser Content Redirection** to **Allowed** to enable browser content redirection.

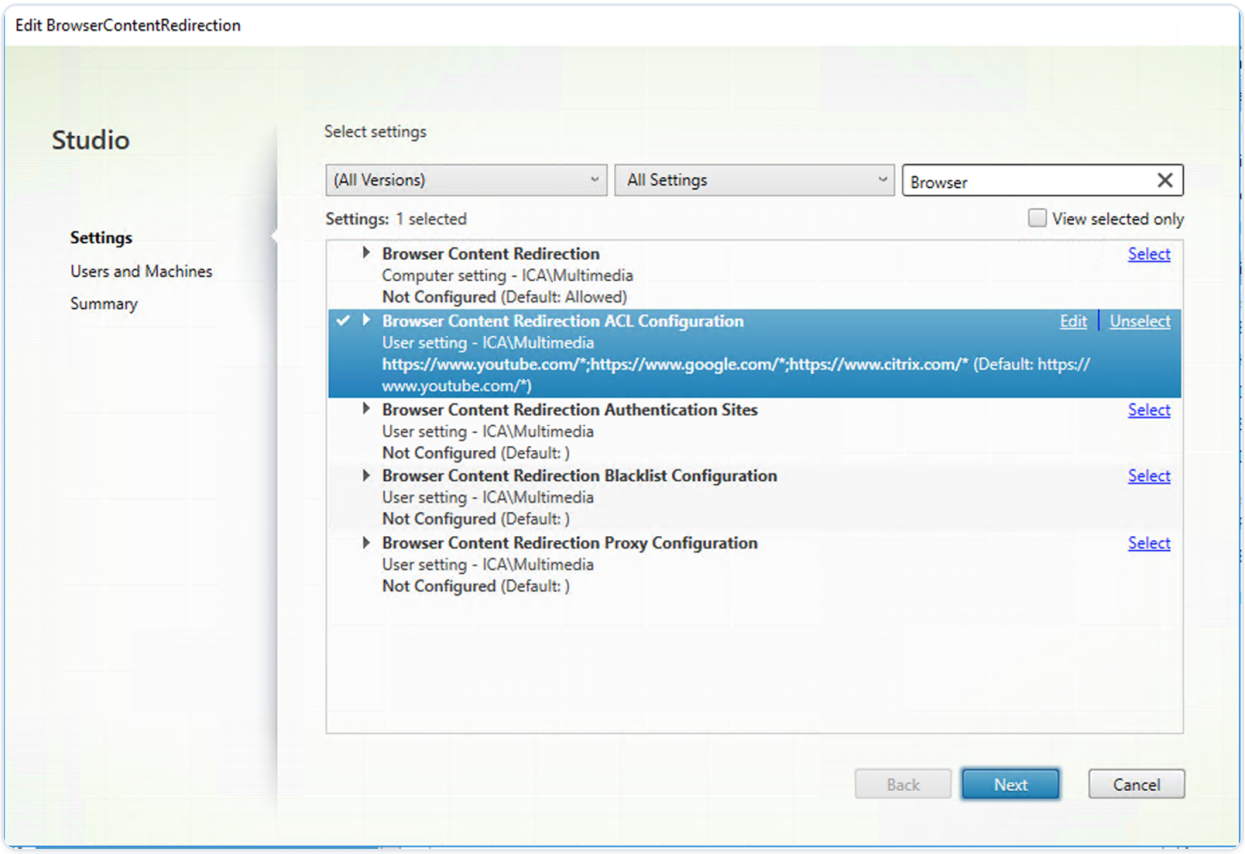
© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




2. Specify an allow list of URLs whose content can be redirected to the client and a block list that disables redirection for specific URLs. Configuring a block list is optional.

   The **Browser Content Redirection ACL Configuration** setting specifies an allow list of URLs whose content can be redirected to the client. When specifying URLs, you can use the `*` wildcard to represent all URL components except the protocol.

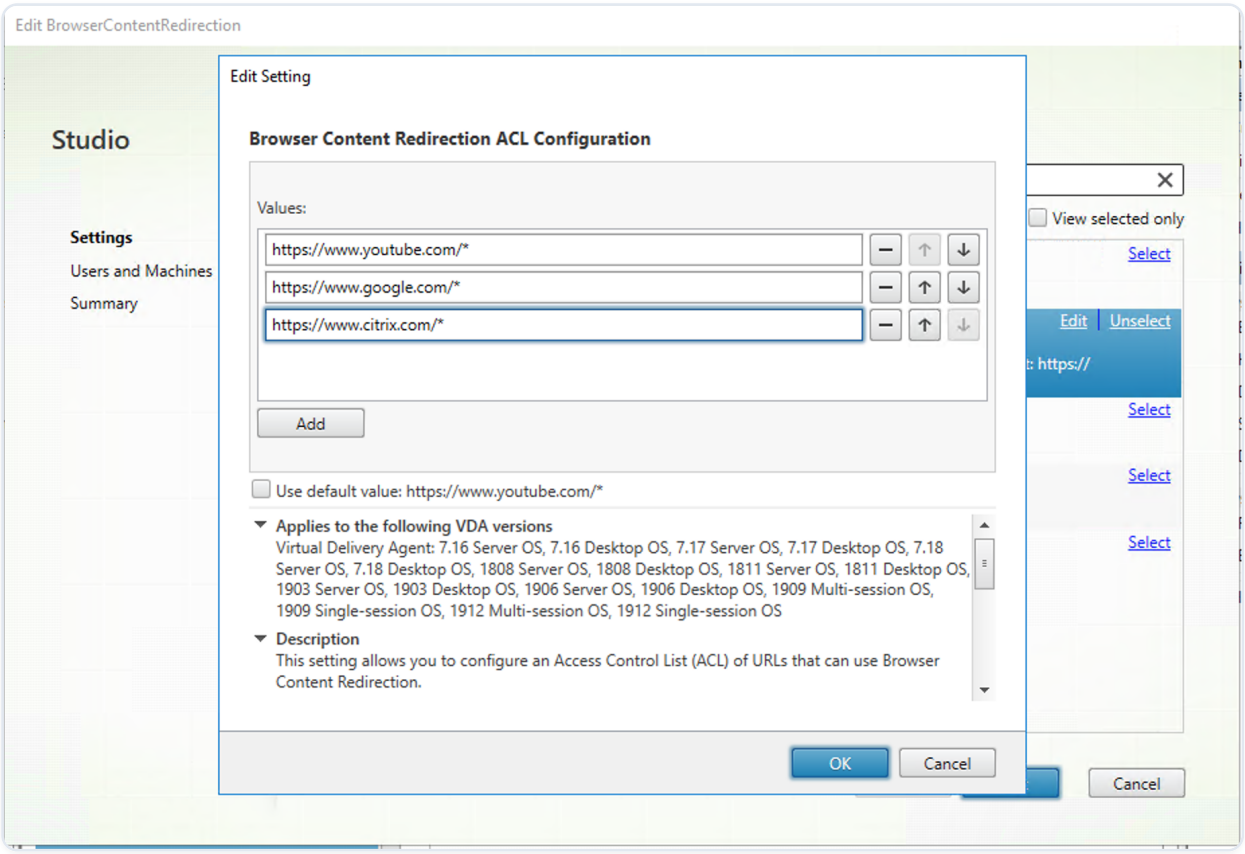
© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



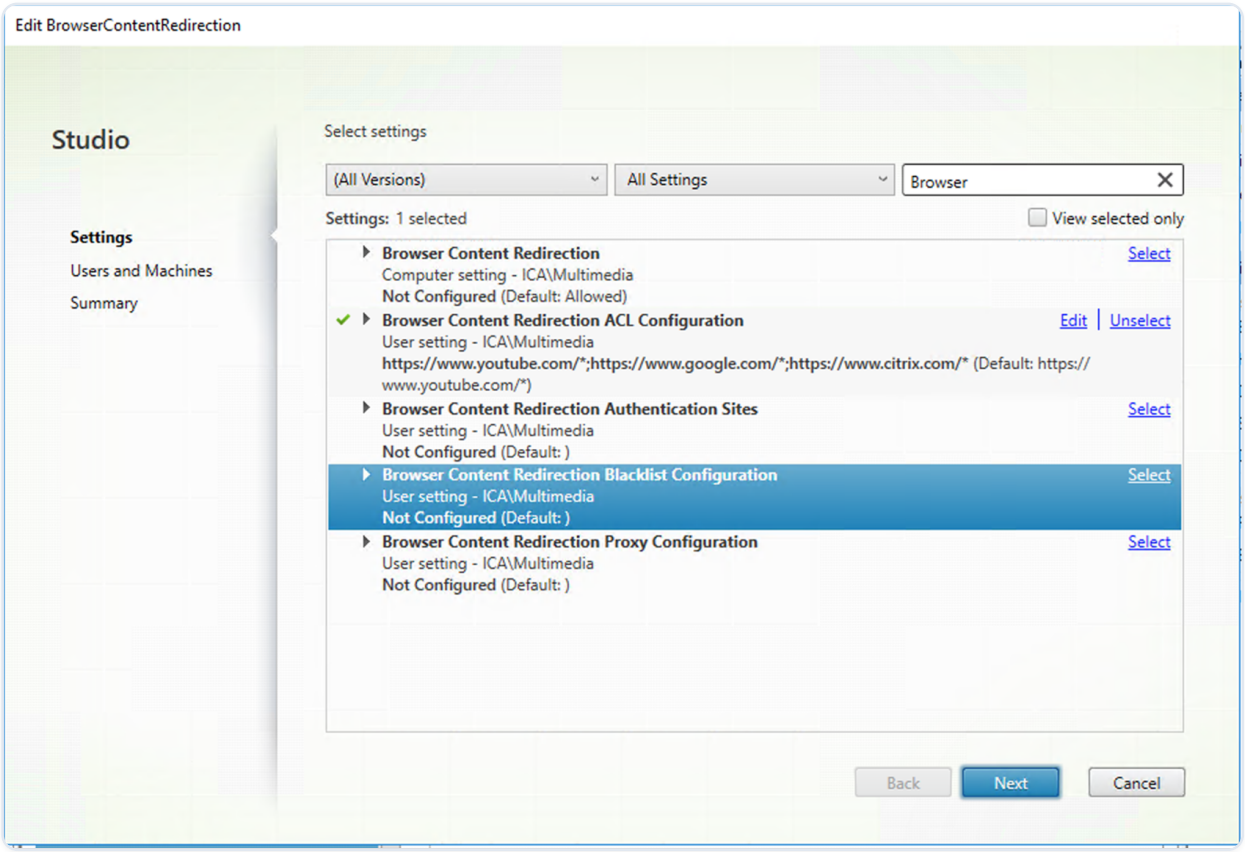

The following are allowed examples:

- `http://www.xyz.com/index.html` (You can achieve better granularity by specifying paths in the URL. For example, if you specify `https://www.xyz.com/sports/index.html`, only the `index.html` page is redirected.)
- `https://www.xyz.com/*`
- `http://www.xyz.com/*videos*`
- `http://*.xyz.com/`
- `http://*.*.com/`

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




The **Browser Content Redirection Blacklist Configuration** setting specifies a block list that disables redirection for specific URLs.




© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

3. To enable server fetch and client render, configure the **Browser Content Redirection Proxy Configuration** setting.

   This setting provides configuration options for proxy settings on the VDA for browser content redirection. If enabled with a valid proxy address and port number, PAC/WPAD URL, or Direct/Transparent setting, Citrix Workspace app always attempts server fetch and client render first. For more information, see the Fallback mechanism.

   If disabled or not configured and using a default value, Citrix Workspace app attempts client fetch and client render.

   By default, this setting is **Prohibited**.

   **Allowed pattern for an explicit proxy:**

   `http://<hostname/ip address\>:\<port\>`

   Example:

   `http://proxy.example.citrix.com:80 http://10.10.10.10:8080`

   **Allowed patterns for PAC/WPAD files:**

   `http://<hostname/ip address>:<port>/<path>/<Proxy.pac>`

   Example: `http://wpad.myproxy.com:30/configuration/pac/Proxy.pac`

   `https://<hostname/ip address>:<port>/<path>/<wpad.dat>`

   Example: `http://10.10.10.10/configuration/pac/wpad.dat`

   **Allowed patterns for direct or transparent proxies:**

   Type the word **DIRECT** in the policy text box.

   **NOTE:**

   You can also set a proxy by editing the registry value `HKLM\Software\Citrix\HdxMediastream\WebBrowserRedirectionProxyAddress.` Besides, the `HKLM\Software\Citrix\HdxMediastream\AllowNonTlsPacUri` registry value lets you decide whether to allow PAC file downloads through HTTP. The default value is 0, which means HTTP is not allowed.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Registries override options for policy settings. For a list of the relevant registry keys, see Browser content redirection registry key overrides.

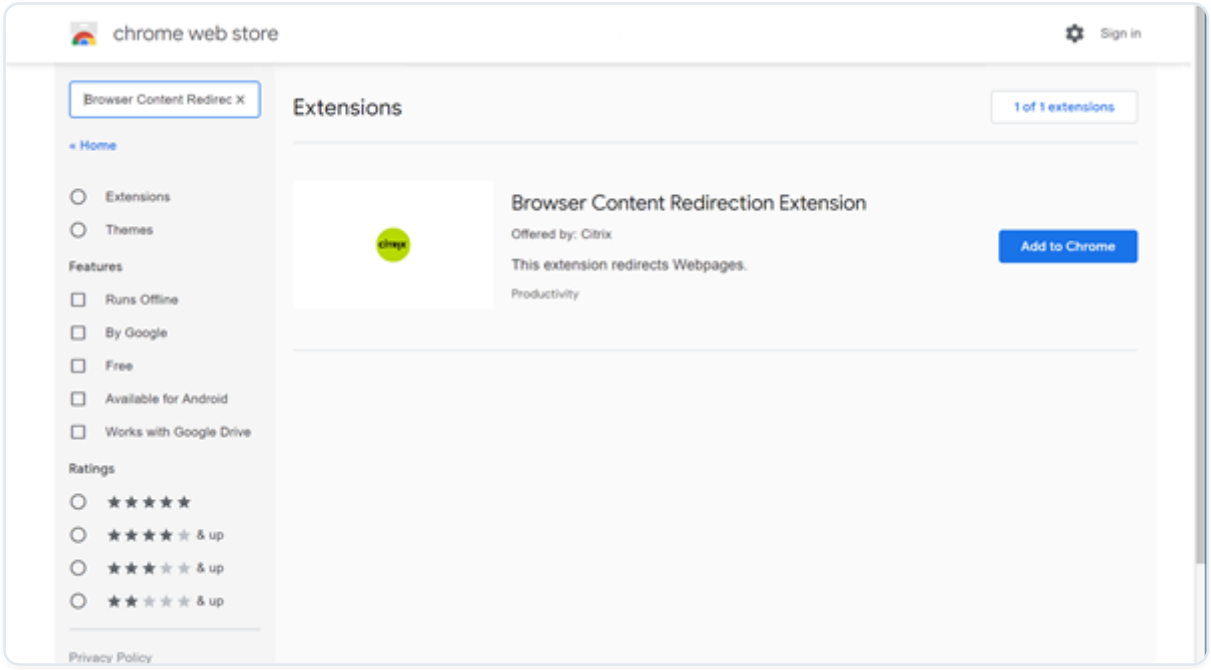
4. Click **Add to Chrome** on the VDA to add the Citrix browser content redirection extension from the Chrome Web Store. Doing so helps the browser on the VDA to detect whether a URL (being navigated to) matches an allow list or a block list.

   **IMPORTANT:**

   The extension is not required on the client. Add it only on the VDA.

   \>

   Chrome extensions are installed on a per-user basis. Updating a golden image to add or remove an extension is not required.




## Fallback mechanism

If you enable the **Browser Content Redirection Proxy Configuration** policy, Citrix Workspace app attempts server fetch and client render. If server fetch and client render fails, it falls back to client fetch and client render. If the client machine doesn't have access to the web server, the browser on the VDA can then reload and render the page on the server (server fetch and server render).

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Browser content redirection registry key overrides

**WARNING:**

Editing the registry incorrectly can cause serious problems that might require you to reinstall your operating system. Citrix can't guarantee that problems resulting from the incorrect use of the Registry Editor can be solved. Use the Registry Editor at your own risk. Be sure to back up the registry before you edit it.

`HKLM\Software\Citrix\HdxMediastream`

| NAME | TYPE | VALUE |
|---|---|---|
| **WebBrowserRedirection** | DWORD | 1=Allowed, 0=Prohibited |
| **WebBrowserRedirectionAcl** | REG_MULTI_SZ | / |
| **WebBrowserRedirectionProxyAddress** | REG_SZ | If you set it to any of the following modes, server fetch client render is enabled: **Explicit Proxy** - If you have a single explicit proxy in your data center. **Direct or Transparent** - If you do not have proxies, or if you use transparent proxies. **PAC files** - If you rely on PAC files so browsers in the VDA can automatically choose the appropriate proxy server for fetching a specified URL. |
| **WebBrowserRedirectionBlacklist** | REG_MULTI_SZ | / |
| **AllowNonTlsPacUri** | DWORD | Determines whether to allow PAC file downloads through HTTP. The default value is 0, which means HTTP is not allowed. If you set it to 1, **HDXWebProxy.exe** can download PAC files over |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| NAME | TYPE | VALUE |
| --- | --- | --- |
| | | HTTP (not strictly over HTTPS). |

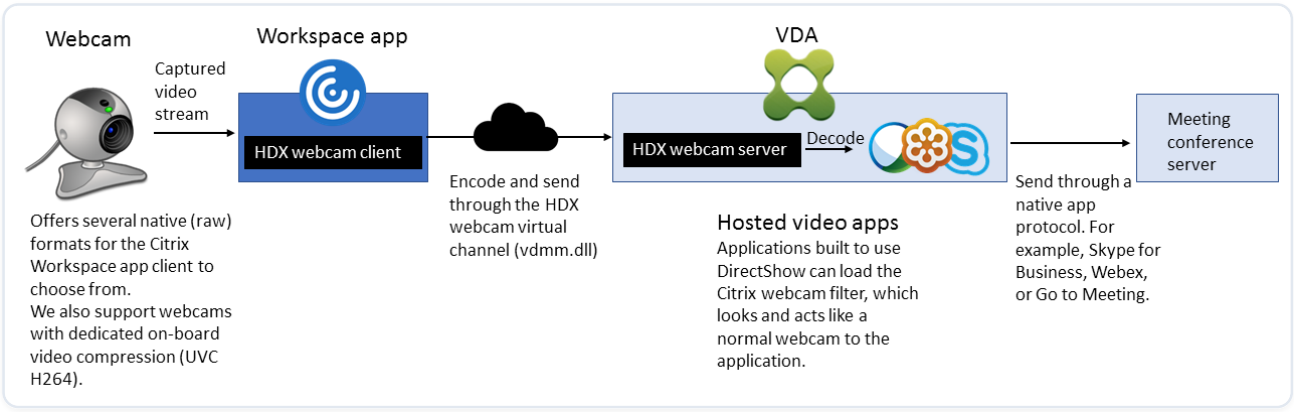
# HDX™ webcam video compression

## Overview

Users of video conferencing applications running in Linux VDA sessions can now use their webcams with HDX webcam video compression. The feature is enabled by default. We recommend you always use HDX webcam video compression if possible.

HDX webcam video compression is also called **Optimized** webcam mode. This type of webcam video compression sends the H.264 video directly to the video conferencing application running in the virtual session. HDX webcam video compression uses the multimedia framework technology that is part of the client operating system to intercept video from capture devices, transcode, and compress it. Manufacturers of capture devices supply the drivers that plug into the OS kernel streaming architecture.

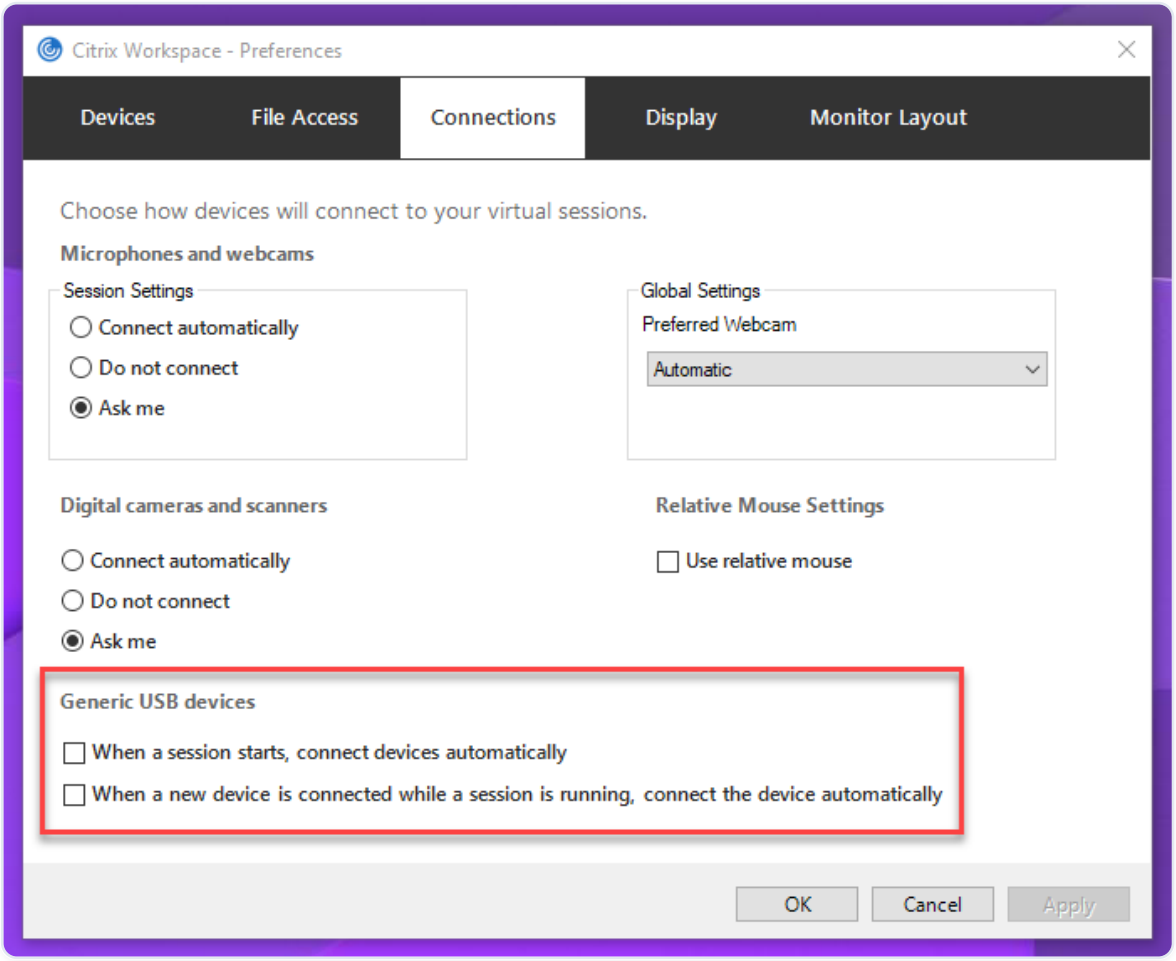
The client handles communication with the webcam. The client then sends the video only to the server that can display it properly. The server doesn't deal directly with the webcam, but its integration gives you the same experience in your desktop. Workspace app compresses the video to save bandwidth and provide better resiliency on WAN scenarios.




© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

- The feature is not available for Azure machines because the **videodev** kernel module that the feature depends on is missing on Azure machines.
- The feature supports only H.264 videos from your Citrix Workspace app client.
- The supported webcam resolution ranges between 48x32 and 1920x1080.
- Do not choose **Generic USB devices** from your Citrix Workspace™ app toolbar when you are using a webcam. Otherwise, unexpected issues might occur.




## Supported Citrix Workspace app

HDX webcam video compression supports the following versions of Citrix Workspace app:

| PLATFORM | PROCESSOR |
| --- | --- |
| Citrix Workspace app for Windows | Citrix Workspace app for Windows supports webcam video compression for 32-bit and 64-bit apps on XenApp and XenDesktop 7.17 and |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| PLATFORM | PROCESSOR |
| --- | --- |
| | later. On earlier versions, Citrix Workspace app for Windows supports only 32-bit apps. |
| Citrix Workspace app for Chrome | Because some ARM Chromebooks don't support H.264 encoding, only 32-bit apps can use the optimized HDX webcam video compression. |

### Fully tested webcams

Different webcams offer different frame rates and have different levels of brightness and contrast. Citrix® uses the following webcams for initial feature validation:

- Logitech HD Webcam C270
- Logitech Webcam C930e
- Microsoft-LifeCam-HD3000

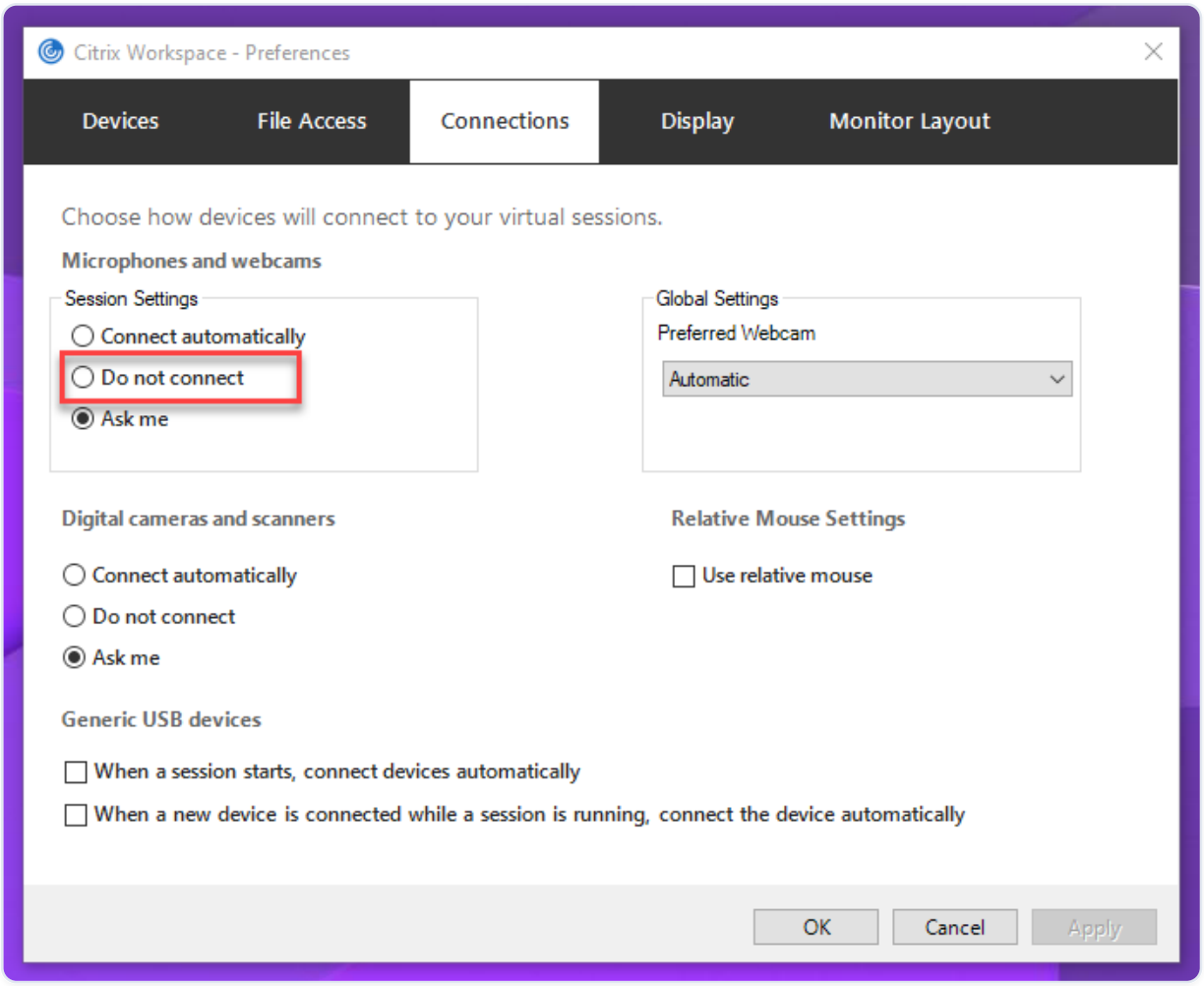
### Configuration

This feature is enabled by default. To use it, complete the following verification and configuration:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**TIP:**

Citrix Workspace app users can override the default setting by choosing **Do not connect** for the Desktop Viewer **Microphones and webcams** setting.




1. After your VDA installation completes, verify that your VDA can register with the Delivery Controller™ and the published Linux desktop sessions can be launched successfully using Windows credentials.
2. Ensure that your VDA has Internet access and then run the `sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxwcamcfg.sh` command to complete your webcam configurations. If your VDA does not have Internet access, go to step 3.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

Kernel mismatch might happen between `uname -r` and kernel headers. The mismatch causes the ctxwcamcfg.sh script to fail. To use HDX webcam video compression properly, run **sudo apt-get dist-upgrade**, restart the VDA, and then rerun the ctxwcamcfg.sh script.

If your VDA is deployed on Debian, ensure that it is running on the latest kernel version. Otherwise, run the following commands to update to the latest kernel version:

```
sudo apt-get update

sudo apt-get dist-upgrade

sudo reboot
```

If your VDA is deployed on SUSE 15, run the following commands to update to the latest kernel version and to reboot:

```
zypper up kernel-default

reboot
```

The ctxwcamcfg.sh script helps to:

a. Install the `kernel-devel` and Dynamic Kernel Module Support (DKMS) programs on your VDA.

   - `kernel-devel` is used to build a virtual webcam kernel module of the corresponding version.
   - DKMS is used to dynamically manage the virtual webcam kernel module.

   **NOTE:**

   When installing the preceding programs on RHEL, Rocky Linux, and CentOS, the `ctxwcamcfg.sh` script installs and enables the following repositories on your VDA:

   - Extra Packages for Enterprise Linux (EPEL)

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- RPM Fusion

b. Download the `v4l2loopback` open source code from `<https://github.com/umlaeute/v4l2loopback>` and use DKMS to manage `v4l2loopback`.

   `v4l2loopback` is a kernel module that allows you to create V4L2 loopback devices.

c. Run the `sudo systemctl restart ctxwcamsd` command. The Linux VDA's webcam service - `ctxwcamsd` - restarts and loads the `v4l2loopback` kernel module for the HDX webcam video compression feature.

3. If your VDA does not have Internet access, build the v4l2loopback kernel module on another machine and then copy it to your VDA.

   a. Prepare a machine that has Internet access and has the same kernel version with your VDA. The `uname -r` command helps to find kernel versions.

   b. On the machine, run the `sudo mkdir -p /var/xdl` command.

   c. Copy `/var/xdl/configure_*` from your VDA to the machine under `/var/xdl/`.

   d. On the machine, run the `sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/ctxwcamcfg.sh` command to build the kernel module. If the command runs successfully, it creates a v4l2loopback.ko file under the `/var/lib/dkms/v4l2loopback/1.81b8df79107d1fbf392fdcbaa051bd227a9c94c1/$(uname -r)/x86_64/module/` path. Ignore errors that might occur when you run the ctxwcamcfg.sh script.

   e. Copy v4l2loopback.ko from the machine to your VDA and place it under `/opt/Citrix/VDA/lib64/`.

   f. On your VDA, run the `sudo systemctl restart ctxwcamsd` command to restart the webcam service and load the v4l2loopback kernel module.

# Non-domain-joined Linux VDAs

## Overview

Non-domain-joined VDAs obliterate the need to join VDAs to Active Directory domains for VDA and user authentication. When creating a non-domain-joined VDA, you generate a public-private key pair for registering the VDA to the cloud control plane. Thus, joining an Active Directory domain is no longer required. When a user launches a session from the non-domain-joined VDA, the VDA creates a local mapping account using the user name that the user uses to log on to Citrix Workspace app. The VDA assigns a random password that the local mapping account uses for

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

SSO and session reconnection. If you change the random password, SSO and session reconnection fail. To disable SSO, see Non-SSO authentication.

**IMPORTANT:**

- Non-domain-joined VDAs are supported for Citrix DaaS.
  - Your control plane must be deployed over Citrix DaaS.
  - You can deploy non-domain-joined VDAs in a public cloud or on-premises data center. The control plane in Citrix DaaS manages non-domain-joined VDAs.
  - To create non-domain-joined VDAs, you must enable Rendezvous V2. Cloud Connectors are required only if you plan to provision machines on on-premises hypervisors or if you want to use Active Directory as the identity provider in Workspace.
- To create non-domain joined VDAs, you can use both Machine Creation Services (MCS) and easy install. For more information, see Create non-domain-joined Linux VDAs using MCS and Create a non-domain-joined Linux VDA using easy install.
  - MCS doesn't support bare metal servers.

## Features available for non-domain-joined Linux VDAs

### Create local users with specified attributes on non-domain-joined VDAs

When you open a session hosted on a non-domain-joined VDA, the VDA automatically creates a local user with default attributes. The VDA creates the local user based on the user name that you used to log on to Citrix Workspace™ app. You can also specify user attributes including the user's User Identifier (UID), Group ID (GID), home directory, and log-in shell. To use this feature, complete the following steps:

1. Run the following command to enable the feature:

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\Software\Citrix\VirtualDesktopAgent\LocalMappedAccount" -t
"REG_DWORD" -v "CreateWithUidGid" -d "0x00000001" --force
```

2. Specify the following attributes in the `/var/xdl/getuidgid.sh` script under the installation path of the VDA:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| ATTRIBUTE | REQUIRED OR OPTIONAL | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| `uid` | Required | A User Identifier (UID) is a number assigned by Linux to each user on the system. It determines which system resources that the user can access. |
| `gid` | Required | A Group Identifier (GID) is a number used to represent a specific group. |
| `homedir` | Optional | The Linux home directory is a directory for a particular user. |
| `shell` | Optional | A login shell is a shell given to a user upon the login to their user account. |

The following is an example of the `getuidgid.sh` script:

**NOTE:**

Make sure that the attributes specified in the script are valid.

```
#!/bin/bash



################################################################################
########

#

# Citrix Virtual Apps™ & Desktops For Linux Script: Get uid and gid for
the user

#
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
# Copyright (c) Citrix Systems, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

#



export LC_ALL="en_US.UTF-8"



function get_uid_gid_for_user()

{

echo "uid:12345"

echo "gid:1003"

echo "homedir:/home/$1"

echo "shell:/bin/sh"

}



get_uid_gid_for_user $1
```

### Non-SSO authentication

By default, the Linux VDA has single sign-on (SSO) enabled. Users log on to Citrix Workspace app and to VDA sessions using one set of credentials. To have users log on to VDA sessions using a different set of credentials, disable SSO on the Linux VDA. For more information, see Non-SSO authentication.

### Authentication with Azure Active Directory

The non-domain-joined VDAs that you deploy in Azure integrate with the AAD identity service to provide user authentication. For more information, see Authentication with Azure Active Directory.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Rendezvous V2

Non-domain-joined VDAs are supported for using Rendezvous V2 to bypass Citrix Cloud Connectors. For more information, see Rendezvous V2.

# Policy support list

## Linux VDA policy support list

| STUDIO POLICY | KEY NAME | TYPE | MODULE | DEFAULT VALUE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Use local time of client** | UseLocalTimeOfClient | User | ICA\Time Zone Control | **Use server time zone** |
| **ICA round trip calculation** | IcaRoundTripCheckEnabled | Computer | ICA\End User Monitoring | Enabled (1) |
| **ICA round trip calculation interval** | IcaRoundTripCheckPeriod | Computer | ICA\End User Monitoring | 15 |
| **ICA round trip calculations for idle connections** | IcaRoundTripCheckWhenIdle | Computer | ICA\End User Monitoring | Disabled (0) |
| **Overall session bandwidth limit** | LimitOverallBw | User | ICA\Bandwidth | 0 |
| **Audio redirection bandwidth limit** | LimitAudioBw | User | ICA\Bandwidth | 0 |
| **Audio redirection bandwidth limit percent** | LimitAudioBwPercent | User | ICA\Bandwidth | 0 |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| STUDIO POLICY | KEY NAME | TYPE | MODULE | DEFAULT VALUE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Client USB device redirection bandwidth limit** | LimitUSBBw | User | ICA\Bandwidth | 0 |
| **Client USB device redirection bandwidth percent** | LimitUSBBwPercent | User | ICA\Bandwidth | 0 |
| **File redirection bandwidth limit** | LimitCdmBw | User | ICA\Bandwidth | 0 |
| **File redirection bandwidth limit percent** | LimitCdmBwPercent | User | ICA\Bandwidth | 0 |
| **Printer redirection bandwidth limit** | LimitPrinterBw | User | ICA\Bandwidth | 0 |
| **Printer redirection bandwidth limit percent** | LimitPrinterBwPercent | User | ICA\Bandwidth | 0 |
| **WebSockets connections** | AcceptWebSocketsConnections | Computer | ICA\WebSockets | Prohibited |
| **WebSockets port number** | WebSocketsPort | Computer | ICA\WebSockets | 8008 |
| **WebSockets trusted origin server list** | WSTrustedOriginServerList | Computer | ICA\WebSockets | * |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| STUDIO POLICY | KEY NAME | TYPE | MODULE | DEFAULT VALUE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **ICA® keep alives** | SendICAKeepAlives | Computer | **ICA keep alive** | Do not send ICA keep alive messages (0) |
| **ICA keep alive timeout** | ICAKeepAliveTimeout | Computer | **ICA keep alive** | 60 seconds |
| **ICA listener port number** | IcaListenerPortNumber | Computer | ICA | 1494 |
| **HDX™ adaptive transport** | HDXoverUDP | Computer | ICA | Preferred(2) |
| **Rendezvous protocol** | RendezvousProtocol | Computer | ICA | Prohibited |
| **Session reliability connections** | AcceptSessionReliabilityConnections | Computer | ICA\Session Reliability | Allowed(1) |
| **Reconnection UI transparency level** | ReconnectionUiTransparencyLevel | Computer | ICA\Auto Client Reconnect | 80% |
| **Session reliability port number** | SessionReliabilityPort | Computer | ICA\Session Reliability | 2598 |
| **Session reliability timeout** | SessionReliabilityTimeout | Computer | ICA\Session Reliability | 180 s |
| **Auto Client Reconnect** | AllowAutoClientReconnect | User | ICA\Auto Client Reconnect | Allowed(1) |
| **Auto client reconnect authentication** | AllowAutoClientReconnectAuthentication | Computer | ICA\Auto Client Reconnect | Disabled (0) |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| STUDIO POLICY | KEY NAME | TYPE | MODULE | DEFAULT VALUE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Auto client reconnect logging** | AllowAutoClientReconnectLogging | Computer | ICA\Auto Client Reconnect | Disabled (0) |
| **Auto client reconnect timeout** | AllowAutoClientReconnectTimeout | Computer | ICA\Auto Client Reconnect | 120 seconds |
| **Client audio redirection** | AllowAudioRedirection | User | Audio | Allowed (1) |
| **Client printer redirection** | AllowPrinterRedir | User | Printing | Allowed (1) |
| **Auto-create PDF Universal Printer** | AutoCreatePDFPrinter | User | Printing | Disabled (0) |
| **Printer driver mapping and compatibility** | DriverMappingList | User | Printing | `"Microsoft XPS Document Writer *, Deny;Send to Microsoft OneNote *, Deny"` |
| **Client clipboard redirection** | AllowClipboardRedir | User | Clipboard | Allowed (1) |
| **Limit clipboard client to session transfer size** | LimitClipboardTransferC2H | User | ICA | Disabled (0) |
| **Limit clipboard session to client transfer size** | LimitClipboardTransferH2C | User | ICA | Disabled (0) |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| STUDIO POLICY | KEY NAME | TYPE | MODULE | DEFAULT VALUE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Clipboard redirection bandwidth limit** | LimitClipbdBW | User | ICA\Bandwidth | 0 |
| **Clipboard redirection bandwidth limit percent** | LimitClipbdBWPercent | User | ICA\Bandwidth | 0 |
| **Restrict client clipboard write** | RestrictClientClipboardWrite | User | Clipboard | Disabled (0) |
| **Client clipboard write allowed formats** | ClientClipboardWriteAllowedFormats | User | Clipboard | N/A |
| **Restrict session clipboard write** | RestrictSessionClipboardWrite | User | Clipboard | Disabled (0) |
| **Session clipboard write allowed formats** | SessionClipboardWriteAllowedFormats | User | Clipboard | N/A |
| **Client USB device redirection** | AllowUSBRedir | User | USB | Prohibited (0) |
| **Client USB device redirection rules** | USBDeviceRules | User | USB | "\0" |
| **Moving image compression** | MovingImageCompressionConfiguration | User | Thinwire | Enabled (1) |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| STUDIO POLICY | KEY NAME | TYPE | MODULE | DEFAULT VALUE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Extra color compression** | ExtraColorCompression | User | Thinwire | Disabled (0) |
| **Target minimum frame rate** | TargetedMinimumFramesPerSecond | User | Thinwire | 10 fps |
| **Target frame rate** | FramesPerSecond | User | Thinwire | 30 fps |
| **Visual quality** | VisualQuality | User | Thinwire | Medium (3) |
| **Use video codec for compression** | VideoCodec | User | Thinwire | Use when preferred (3) |
| **Use hardware encoding for video codec** | UseHardwareEncodingForVideoCodec | User | Thinwire | Enabled (1) |
| **Allow visually lossless compression** | AllowVisuallyLosslessCompression | User | Thinwire | Disabled (0) |
| **Optimize for 3D graphics workload** | OptimizeFor3dWorkload | User | Thinwire | Disabled (0) |
| **Preferred color depth for simple graphics** | PreferredColorDepth | User | Thinwire | 24 bits per pixel(1) |
| **Graphic status indicator** | DisplayLosslessIndicator | User | Thinwire | Disabled (0) |
| **Audio quality** | SoundQuality | User | Audio | High – high definition audio (2) |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| STUDIO POLICY | KEY NAME | TYPE | MODULE | DEFAULT VALUE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Client microphone redirection** | AllowMicrophoneRedir | User | Audio | Allowed (1) |
| **Maximum number of sessions** | MaximumNumberOfSessions | Computer | Load Management | 250 |
| **Concurrent logons tolerance** | ConcurrentLogonsTolerance | Computer | Load Management | 2 |
| **Enable auto update of Controllers** | EnableAutoUpdateOfControllers | Computer | Virtual Delivery Agent Settings | Allowed (1) |
| **Clipboard selection update mode** | ClipboardSelectionUpdateMode | User | Clipboard | 3 |
| **Primary selection update mode** | PrimarySelectionUpdateMode | User | Clipboard | 3 |
| **Max speex quality** | MaxSpeexQuality | User | Audio | 5 |
| **Auto connect client drives** | AutoConnectDrives | User | File redirection\CDM | Enabled (1) |
| **Client optical drives** | AllowCdromDrives | User | File redirection\CDM | Allowed (1) |
| **Client fixed drives** | AllowFixedDrives | User | File redirection\CDM | Allowed (1) |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| STUDIO POLICY | KEY NAME | TYPE | MODULE | DEFAULT VALUE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Client floppy drives** | AllowFloppyDrives | User | File redirection\CDM | Allowed (1) |
| **Client network drives** | AllowNetworkDrives | User | File redirection\CDM | Allowed (1) |
| **Client removable drives** | AllowRemoveableDrives | User | File redirection\CDM | Allowed (1) |
| **Client drive redirection** | AllowDriveRedir | User | File redirection\CDM | Allowed (1) |
| **Read-only client drive access** | ReadOnlyMappedDrive | User | File redirection\CDM | Disabled (0) |
| **Automatic keyboard display** | AllowAutoKeyboardPopUp | User | MRVC | Disabled (0) |
| **Allow file transfer between desktop and client** | AllowFileTransfer | User | File Transfer | Allowed |
| **Download file from desktop** | AllowFileDownload | User | File Transfer | Allowed |
| **Upload file to desktop** | AllowFileUpload | User | File Transfer | Allowed |
| **Session idle timer** | EnableSessionIdleTimer | User | Session Timers | Enabled (1) |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| STUDIO POLICY | KEY NAME | TYPE | MODULE | DEFAULT VALUE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Session idle timer interval** | SessionIdleTimerInterval | User | Session Timers | 1440 minutes |
| **Disconnected session timer** | EnableSessionDisconnectTimer | User | Session Timers | Disabled (0) |
| **Disconnected session timer interval** | SessionDisconnectTimerPeriod | User | Session Timers | 1440 minutes |
| **Browser Content Redirection** | WebBrowserRedirection | Computer | ICA\Multimedia | Allowed |
| **Browser Content Redirection ACL Configuration** | WebBrowserRedirectionAcl | User | ICA\Multimedia | `https://www.youtube.com/*` |
| **Browser Content Redirection Authentication Sites** | WebBrowserRedirectionAuthenticationSites | User | ICA\Multimedia | Null |
| **Browser Content Redirection Blacklist Configuration** | WebBrowserRedirectionBlacklist | User | ICA\Multimedia | Null |
| **Browser Content Redirection Proxy Configuration** | WebBrowserRedirectionProxy | User | ICA\Multimedia | Null |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| STUDIO POLICY | KEY NAME | TYPE | MODULE | DEFAULT VALUE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Enable session watermark** | EnableSession Watermark | User | ICA\Session Watermark\Watermark Content | Disabled |
| **Include client IP address** | IncludeClientIP Address | User | ICA\Session Watermark\Watermark Content | Disabled |
| **Include connection time** | IncludeConnect Time | User | ICA\Session Watermark\Watermark Content | Disabled |
| **Include logon user name** | IncludeLogonU sername | User | ICA\Session Watermark\Watermark Content | Enabled |
| **Include VDA host name** | IncludeVDAHos tname | User | ICA\Session Watermark\Watermark Content | Enabled |
| **Include VDA IP address** | IncludeVDAIPA ddress | User | ICA\Session Watermark\Watermark Content | Disabled |
| **Session watermark style** | WatermarkStyle | User | ICA\Session Watermark\Watermark Style | Multiple |
| **Watermark transparency** | WatermarkTran sparency | User | ICA\Session Watermark\Watermark Style | 17 |
| **Watermark custom text** | WatermarkCust omText | User | ICA\Session Watermark\Watermark Content | A valid custom text configuration can look like: `<font=Arial Unicode MS><domain><newline><fonts` |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| STUDIO POLICY | KEY NAME | TYPE | MODULE | DEFAULT VALUE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | `ize=47><username><newline><fontzoom=120>Citrix<newline><style=tile>Najing <clientip><newline><rotation=45><serverip><position=bottomleft>`. For more information, see Session watermark. |
| **Session metrics collection** | UsageDataCollectionThroughClient | Computer | ICA | Enabled (1) |
| **Dynamic windows preview** | EnableDynamicPreview | Computer | ICA\Graphics | This setting enables or disables the display of seamless windows. With this setting enabled, you can preview the onscreen content in the windows of published apps. For example, you can open multiple windows of Google Chrome sessions using Citrix |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| STUDIO POLICY | KEY NAME | TYPE | MODULE | DEFAULT VALUE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Workspace app for Windows and then hover over the Chrome icon on the taskbar to preview the content. For more information, see Dynamic windows preview. By default, this setting is **Enabled (1)**. |

**NOTE:**

Only the Windows Virtual Delivery Agent (VDA) supports audio over User Datagram Protocol (UDP). The Linux VDA does not. For more information, see Audio over User Datagram Protocol (UDP) Real-time Transport.

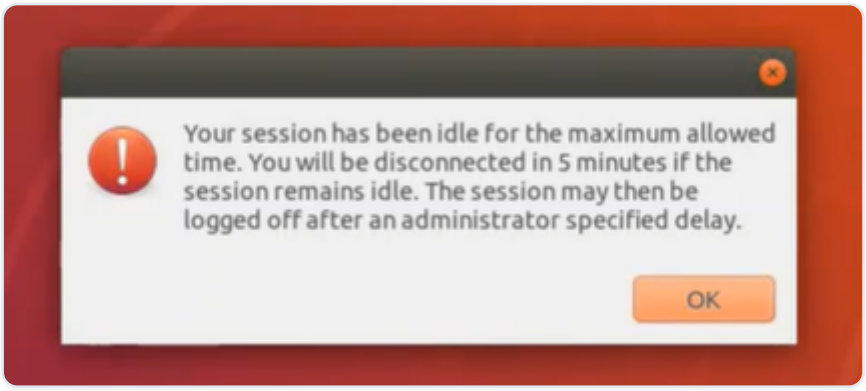
You can use the following Citrix policy settings to configure session connection timers in Citrix Studio:

- **Session idle timer**: Determines whether to enforce a time limit for idle sessions.
- **Session idle timer interval**: Sets a time limit for idle sessions. If **Session idle timer** is set to **Enabled** and an active session has not received user input during the set time, the session disconnects.
- **Disconnected session timer**: Determines whether to enforce a time limit for disconnected sessions.
- **Disconnected session timer interval**: Sets an interval before a disconnected session is logged off.

When you update any of the policy settings, ensure that they are consistent across your deployment.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

A warning message appears when your time limit for idle sessions expires. See the following screen capture for an example. Pressing **OK** closes the warning message but cannot keep your session active. To keep your session active, provide user input to reset the idle timer.




The following policies can be configured in Citrix Studio Version 7.12 and later.

- MaxSpeexQuality

  **Value (integer)**:

  **Default value**: 5

  **Details**:

  Audio redirection encodes audio data with the Speex codec when audio quality is medium or low (see the policy Audio quality). Speex is a lossy codec, which means that it achieves compression at the expense of fidelity of the input speech signal. Unlike some other speech codecs, it is possible to control the tradeoff made between quality and bit rate. The Speex encoding process is controlled most of the time by a quality parameter that ranges from 0 to 10. The higher the quality is, the higher the bit rate.

  The max Speex quality chooses the best Speex quality to encode audio data according to audio quality and bandwidth limit (see the policy Audio redirection bandwidth limit). If the audio quality is medium, the encoder is in wide band mode, which means a higher sampling rate. If the audio quality is low, the encoder is in narrow band mode, which means a lower sampling rate. The same Speex quality has different bit rates in different modes. The best Speex quality is when the largest value meets the following conditions:

  - It is equal to or less than the max Speex quality.
  - Its bit rate is equal to or less than the bandwidth limit.

  **Related Settings**: Audio quality, Audio redirection bandwidth limit

- PrimarySelectionUpdateMode

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

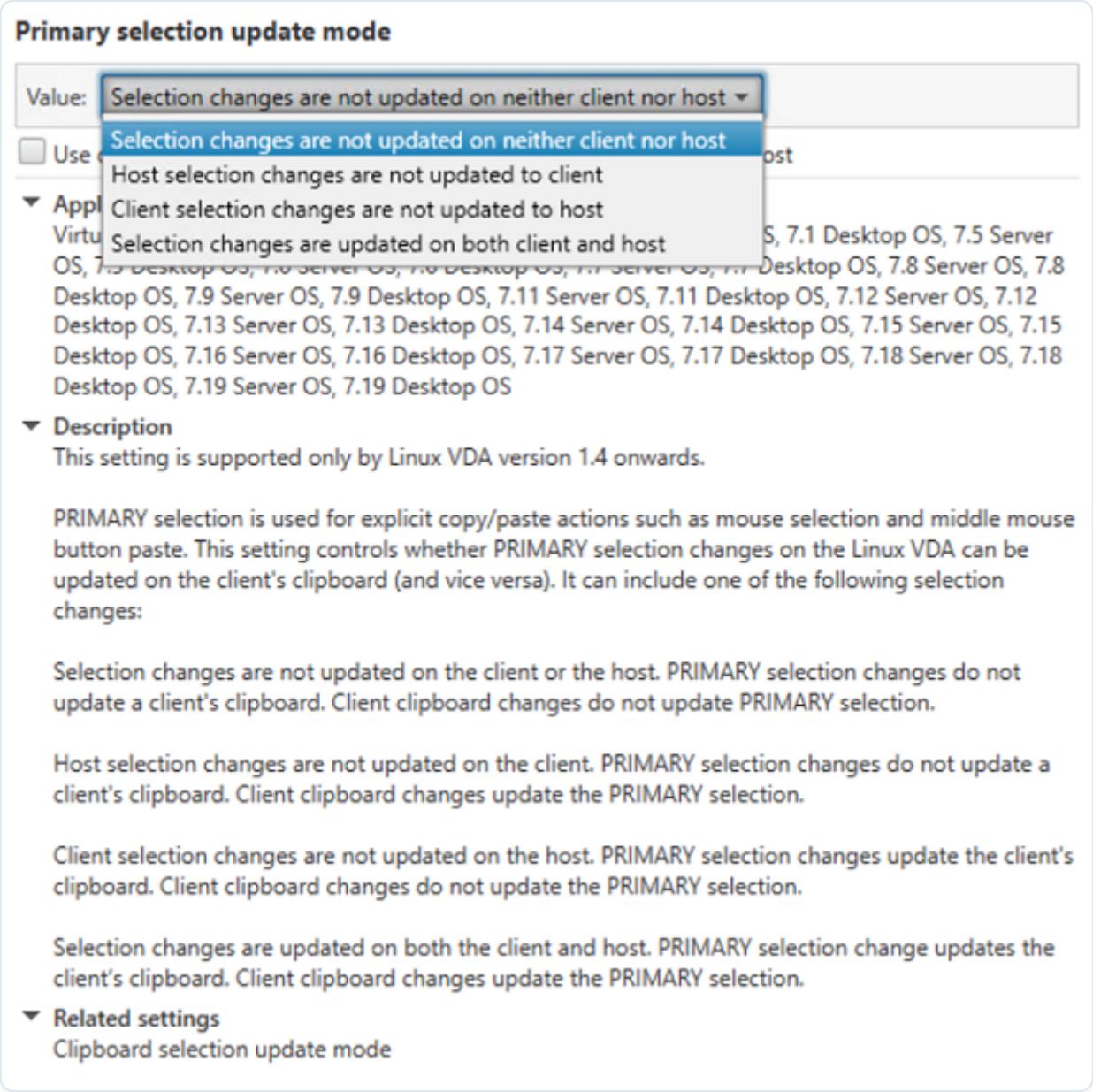
**Value (enum)**:

**Default value**: 3

**Details**:

Primary selection is used when you select data and paste it by pressing the middle mouse button.

This policy controls whether primary selection changes on the Linux VDA and the client can update the clipboard on each other. There are four value options:




- **Selection changes are not updated on neither client nor host**

  Primary selection changes on the Linux VDA do not update the clipboard on the client. Primary selection changes on the client do not update the clipboard on the Linux VDA.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- **Host selection changes are not updated to client**

  Primary selection changes on the Linux VDA do not update the clipboard on the client. Primary selection changes on the client update the clipboard on the Linux VDA.

- **Client selection changes are not updated to host**

  Primary selection changes on the Linux VDA update the clipboard on the client. Primary selection changes on the client do not update the clipboard on the Linux VDA.

- **Selection changes are updated on both client and host**

  Primary selection changes on the Linux VDA update the clipboard on the client. Primary selection changes on the client update the clipboard on the Linux VDA. This option is the default value.

**Related Setting**: Clipboard selection update mode

- ClipboardSelectionUpdateMode

  **Value (enum)**:

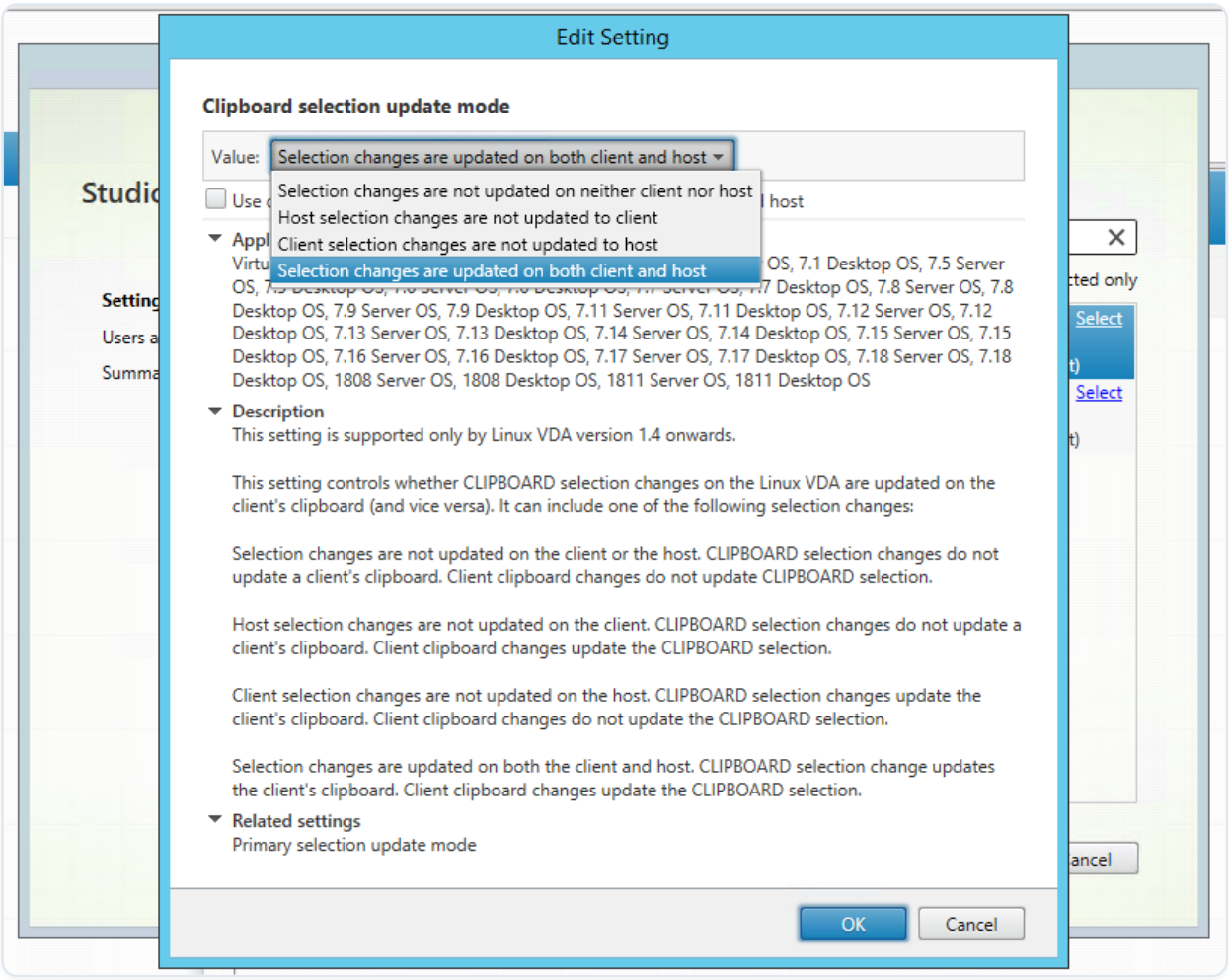
  **Default value**: 3

  **Details**:

  Clipboard selection is used when you select some data and explicitly request it to be copied to the clipboard, such as by choosing 'Copy' from the shortcut menu. Clipboard selection is primarily associated with Microsoft Windows clipboard operations, whereas primary selection is unique to Linux.

  This policy controls whether clipboard selection changes on the Linux VDA and the client can update the clipboard on each other. There are four value options:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




- **Selection changes are not updated on neither client nor host**

  Clipboard selection changes on the Linux VDA do not update the clipboard on the client. Clipboard selection changes on the client do not update the clipboard on the Linux VDA.

- **Host selection changes are not updated to client**

  Clipboard selection changes on the Linux VDA do not update the clipboard on the client. Clipboard selection changes on the client update the clipboard on the Linux VDA.

- **Client selection changes are not updated to host**

  Clipboard selection changes on the Linux VDA update the clipboard on the client. Clipboard selection changes on the client do not update the clipboard on the Linux VDA.

- **Selection changes are updated on both client and host**

  Clipboard selection changes on the Linux VDA update the clipboard on the client. Clipboard selection changes on the client update the clipboard on the Linux VDA. This option is the default value.

**Related Setting**: Primary selection update mode

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

The Linux VDA supports both clipboard selection and primary selection. To control the copy and paste behaviors between the Linux VDA and the client, we recommend that you set both clipboard selection update mode and primary selection update mode to the same value.

# Printing

This section contains the following topics:

- Printing best practices
- PDF printing

## Printing best practices

This article provides information about printing best practices.

### Installation

The Linux VDA requires both **cups** and **foomatic** filters. The filters are installed when you install the VDA. You can also install the filters manually based on the distribution.

### Printing policy settings

#### Client Printer Redirection

This setting allows you to determine whether client printers are mapped to a VDA session. By default, client printer mapping is allowed.

#### Auto-create client printers

This setting specifies client printers that can be mapped into VDA sessions. By default, it is set to **Auto-create all client printers**, which means all client printers are mapped to VDA sessions. For more information about this setting, see Auto-create client printers in the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops documentation.

#### Auto-create PDF Universal Printer

To use the PDF printing feature, set this policy to **Enabled**.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Printer driver mapping and compatibility

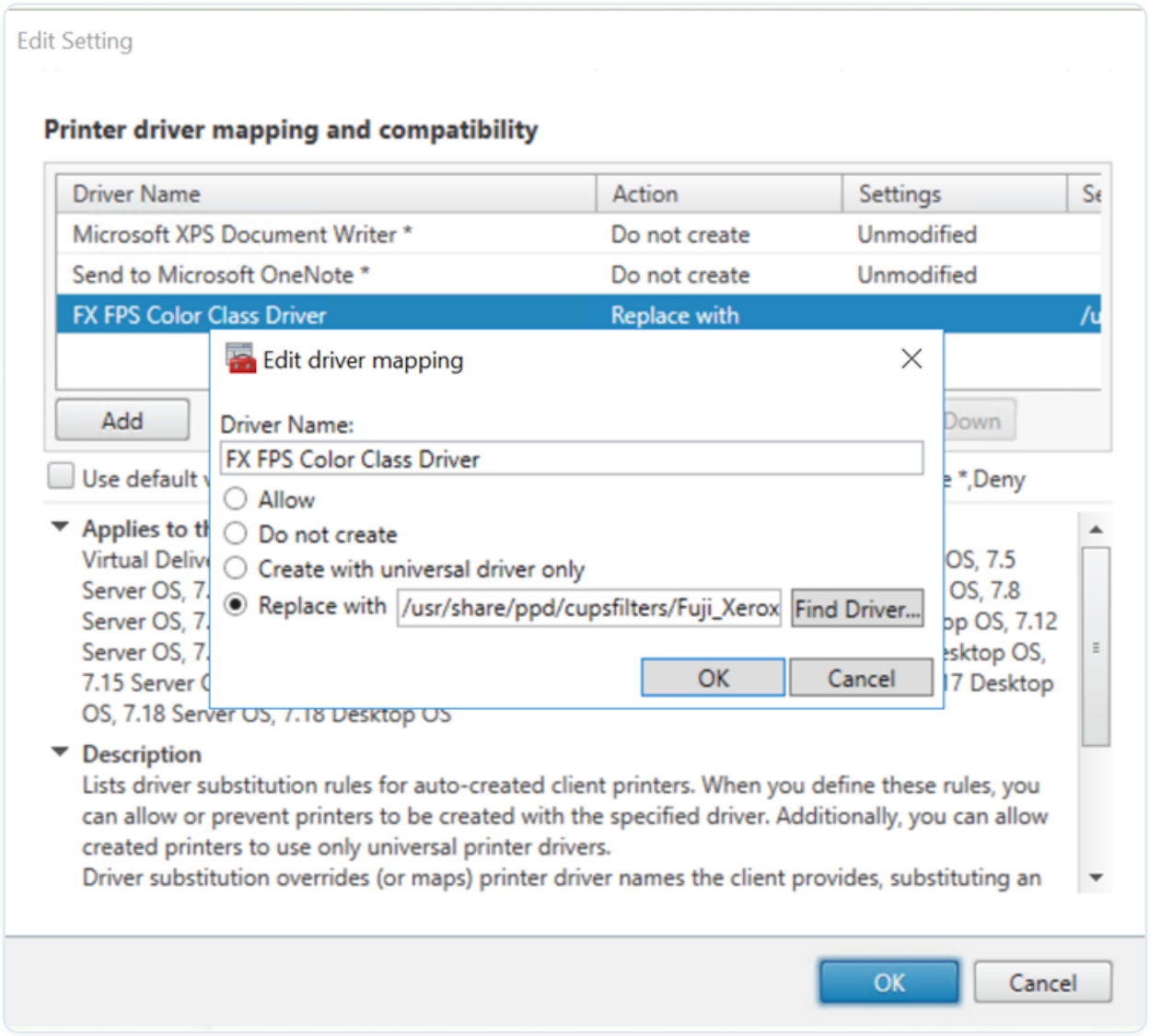
Citrix supplies three types of Universal Printer Drivers (postscript, pcl5, and pcl6). However, the Universal Printer Driver might not be compatible with your client printer. In this case, your only option in earlier releases was to edit the ~/.CtxlpProfile$CLIENT_NAME configuration file. Starting with Version 1906, you can choose to configure the **Printer driver mapping and compatibility** policy in Citrix Studio instead.

To configure the **Printer driver mapping and compatibility** policy in Citrix Studio:

1. Select the **Printer driver mapping and compatibility** policy.
2. Click **Add**.
3. Fill in **Driver name** with the driver name of the client printer. If you are using Citrix Workspace™ app for Linux, fill in the printer name instead.
4. Perform the following actions as needed:

    - To allow the client printer to be redirected to the VDA session and use only universal print drivers, select **Allow** or **Create with universal driver only**.
    - To prevent the client printer with the specified driver name from being redirected to the VDA session, select **Do not create**.
    - To give server applications access to the client printer that has the same driver as the server but has a different driver name, select **Replace with** and type in the absolute path of the driver file on the VDA.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




**NOTE:**

Only PPD driver files are supported.

### Usage

You can print from both published desktops and published applications. All client printers can be mapped to a VDA session. The printer names are different for desktops and applications:

- For published desktops:

  ```
  <client printer name>:$CLIENT_NAME:dsk$SESSION_ID
  ```

- For published applications:

  ```
  <client printer name>:$CLIENT_NAME:app$SESSION_ID
  ```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

If the same user opens both a published desktop and a published application, both printers are available to the session. Printing on a desktop printer in a published application session, or printing on an application printer in a published desktop fails.

## Troubleshooting

### Unable to print

When printing is not working correctly, check the print daemon **ctxlpmngt** and the **CUPs framework**.

The print daemon **ctxlpmngt** is a per-session process and must be running for the length of the session. Run the following command to verify that the printing daemon is running. If **ctxlpmngt** is not running, start **ctxlpmngt** manually from a command line.

```
ps –ef | grep ctxlpmngt
```

If printing is still not working, check the **CUPS** framework. The **ctxcups** service is used for printer management and communicates with the Linux CUPS framework. It is a single process per machine and can be checked by running the following command:

```
systemctl status ctxcups
```

### Extra steps for collecting CUPS logs

To collect CUPS logs, run the following commands to configure the CUPS service file. Otherwise, CUPS logs cannot be recorded in **hdx.log**:

```
sudo systemctl stop cups



sudo vi /etc/systemd/system/printer.target.wants/cups.service



PrivateTmp=false
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo systemctl start cups


sudo systemctl daemon-reload
```

**NOTE:**

This configuration is made only for collecting the full printing log when an issue arises. Under normal circumstances, this configuration is not recommended because it breaks CUPS security.

### Print output is garbled

An incompatible printer driver can cause garbled output. A per-user driver configuration is available and can be configured by editing the **~/.CtxlpProfile$CLIENT_NAME** configuration file:

```
[DEFAULT_PRINTER]


printername=


model=


ppdpath=


drivertype=
```

**IMPORTANT:**

The **printername** is a field containing the name of the current client-side default printer. It is a read-only value. Do not edit it.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

The fields **ppdpath**, **model**, and **drivertype** cannot be set at the same time because only one takes effect for the **mapped printer**.

- If the Universal Printer driver is not compatible with the client printer, configure the model of the native printer driver using the **model**= option. You can find the current model name of the printer by using the **lpinfo** command:

  ```
  lpinfo –m



  …



  xerox/ph3115.ppd.gz Xerox Phaser 3115, SpliX V. 2.0.0



  xerox/ph3115fr.ppd.gz Xerox Phaser 3115, SpliX V. 2.0.0

  xerox/ph3115pt.ppd.gz Xerox Phaser 3115, SpliX V. 2.0.0
  ```

  You can then set the model to match the printer:

  ```
  model=xerox/ph3115.ppd.gz
  ```

- If the Universal Printer driver is not compatible with the client printer, configure the PPD file path of the native printer driver. The value of **ppdpath** is the absolute path of the native printer driver file.

  For example, there is a **ppd driver** under /home/tester/NATIVE_PRINTER_DRIVER.ppd:

  ```
  ppdpath=/home/tester/NATIVE_PRINTER_DRIVER.ppd
  ```

- There are three types of Universal Printer Driver supplied by Citrix (postscript, pcl5, and pcl6). You can configure the driver type based on your printer properties.

  For example, if the client default printer driver type is PCL5, set **drivertype** to:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
drivertype=pcl5
```

### Output size is zero

Try different types of printers. And try a virtual printer like CutePDF and PDFCreator to find out whether this issue is related to the printer driver.

The print job depends on the printer driver of the client default printer. It's important to identify the type of the current active driver type. If the client printer is using a PCL5 driver but the Linux VDA chooses a Postscript driver, an issue can occur.

If the printer driver type is correct, you can identify the problem by performing the following steps:

1. Log on to a published desktop session.
2. Run the **vi ~/.CtxlpProfile$CLIENT_NAME** command.
3. Add the following field to save the spool file on the Linux VDA:

   ```
   deletespoolfile=no
   ```

4. Log off and back on to load the configuration changes.
5. Print the document to reproduce the issue. After printing, a spool file is saved under `/var/spool/cups-ctx/$logon_user/$spool_file`.
6. Check whether the spool is empty. If the spool file is zero, it represents an issue. Contact Citrix Support (and provide the printing log) for more guidance.
7. If the spool size is not zero, copy the file to the client. The spool file content depends on the printer driver type of the client default printer. If the mapped printer (native) driver is postscript, the spool file can be opened in the Linux OS directly. Check whether the content is correct.

   If the spool file is PCL, or if the client OS is Windows, copy the spool file to the client and print it on the client-side printer by using a different printer driver.
8. Change the **mapped printer** to use a different printer driver. The following example uses the postscript client printer as an example:

   a. Log on to an active session and open a browser on the client desktop.

   b. Open the printing management portal:

      ```
      localhost:631
      ```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

c. Choose the **mapped printer** `CitrixUniversalPrinter:$ClientName:app/dsk$SESSION_ID` and **Modify Printer**. This operation requires administrator privileges.

d. Retain the **cups-ctx** connection, then click **Continue** to change the printer driver.

e. In the **Make** and **Model** fields, choose a different printer driver from the Citrix UPD driver. For example, if the CUPS-PDF virtual printer is installed, select the Generic CUPS-PDF Printer driver. Save the change.

f. If this process succeeds, configure the PPD file path of the driver in `.CtxlpProfile$CLIENT_NAME` to allow the mapped printer to use the newly selected driver.

## Known issues

The following issues have been identified during printing on the Linux VDA:

### CTXPS driver is not compatible with some PLC printers

If you encounter printing output corruption, set the printer driver to the native one provided by the manufacturer.

### Slow printing performance for large documents

When you print a large document on a local client printer, the document is transferred over the server connection. On slow connections, the transfer can take a long time.

### Printer and print job notifications seen from other sessions

Linux does not have the same session concept as the Windows operating system. Therefore, all users get system-wide notifications. You can disable these notifications by changing the CUPS configuration file: **/etc/cups/cupsd.conf**.

Locate the current policy name configured in the file:

```
DefaultPolicy default
```

If the policy name is *default*, add the following lines to the default policy XML block:

```
<Policy default>

    # Job/subscription privacy...

    JobPrivateAccess default
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
JobPrivateValues default

SubscriptionPrivateAccess default

SubscriptionPrivateValues default

… …

<Limit Create-Printer-Subscription>

     Require user @OWNER

     Order deny,allow

</Limit>

<Limit All>

     Order deny,allow

</Limit>
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
</Policy>
```

## PDF printing

Using a version of Citrix Workspace™ app that supports PDF printing, you can print PDFs converted from within the Linux VDA sessions. Session print jobs are sent to the local machine where Citrix Workspace app is installed. On the local machine, you can open PDFs using your PDF viewer of choice and print them on your printer of choice.

The Linux VDA supports PDF printing on the following versions of Citrix Workspace app:

- Citrix Receiver for HTML5 Versions 2.4 through 2.6.9, Citrix Workspace app 1808 for HTML5 and later
- Citrix Receiver for Chrome Versions 2.4 through 2.6.9, Citrix Workspace app 1808 for Chrome and later
- Citrix Workspace app 1905 for Windows and later

### Configuration

Apart from using a version of Citrix Workspace app that supports PDF printing, set the following policies in Citrix Studio:

- Set **Client Printer Redirection** to **Allowed** (**Allowed** by default)
- Set **Auto-create PDF Universal Printer** to **Enabled** (**Disabled** by default)
- Set **Auto-create client printers** to **Auto-create all client printers**.

With these policies enabled, a print preview appears on the local machine for you to select a printer when you click **Print** within your launched session. See the Citrix Workspace app documentation for information about setting default printers.

# Remote PC Access

## Overview

Remote PC Access is an extension of Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops. It enables organizations to easily allow employees to access their physical office PCs remotely in a secure manner. If users

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

can access their office PCs, they can access all the applications, data, and resources they need to do their work.

Remote PC Access uses the same Citrix Virtual Apps™ and Desktops components that deliver virtual desktops and applications. The requirements and process of deploying and configuring Remote PC Access are the same as the requirements and process required for deploying Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops. This uniformity provides a consistent and unified administrative experience. Users receive the best user experience by using Citrix HDX to deliver their remote office PC sessions.

For more information, see Remote PC Access in the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops documentation.

## Considerations

These considerations are specific to the Linux VDA:

- On physical machines, use the Linux VDA only in non-3D mode. Due to limitations on NVIDIA's driver, the local screen of the PC cannot be blacked out when HDX™ 3D mode is enabled. Showing this screen is a potential security risk.
- Use machine catalogs of type single-session OS for physical Linux machines.
- Automatic user assignment is not available for Linux machines. With automatic user assignment, users are assigned to their machines automatically when they log on locally to the PCs. This logon occurs without administrator intervention. Citrix Workspace™ app on the client helps users access the applications and data on the office PC within the Remote PC Access desktop session.
- If users are already logged on to their PCs locally, attempts to launch the PCs from StoreFront™ fail.
- Power saving options are not available for Linux machines.

## Configuration

To deliver Linux PC sessions, install the Linux VDA on target PCs, create a machine catalog of the **Remote PC Access** type, and create a Delivery Group to make the PCs in the machine catalog available for users who request access. The following section details the procedure:

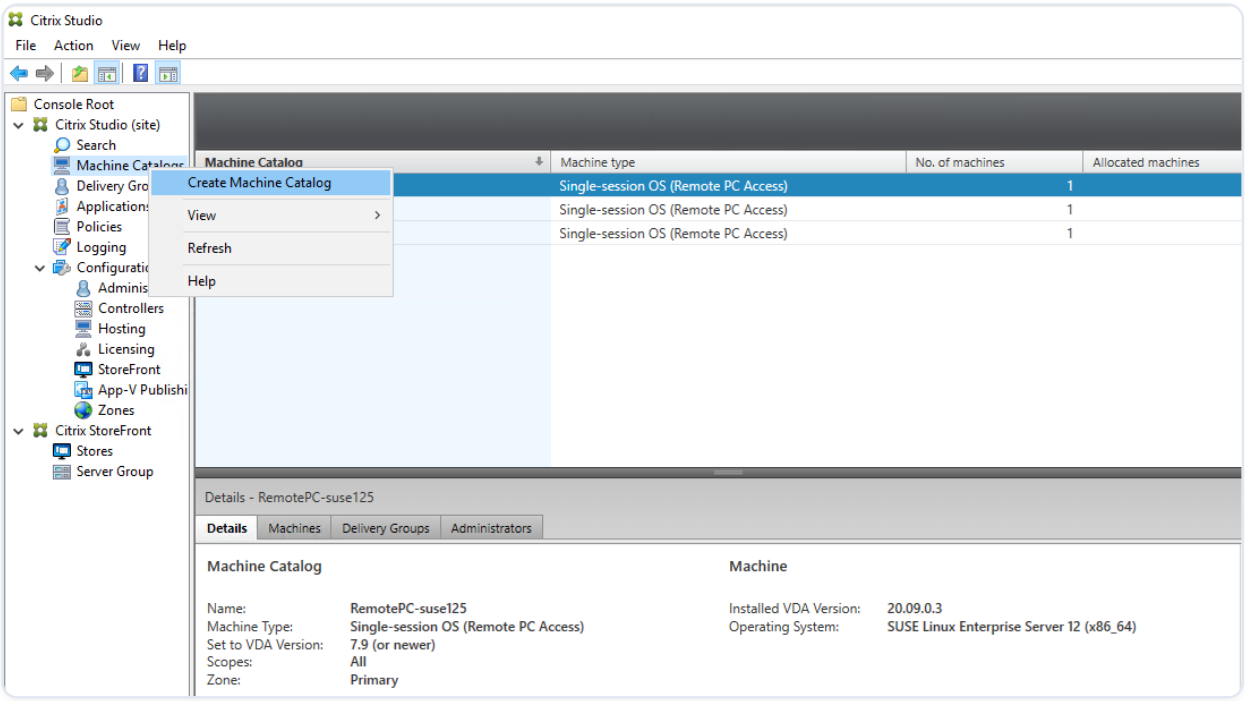
### Step 1 - Install the Linux VDA on target PCs

We recommend you use easy install to install the Linux VDA. During the installation, set the value of the `CTX_XDL_VDI_MODE` variable to `Y`.

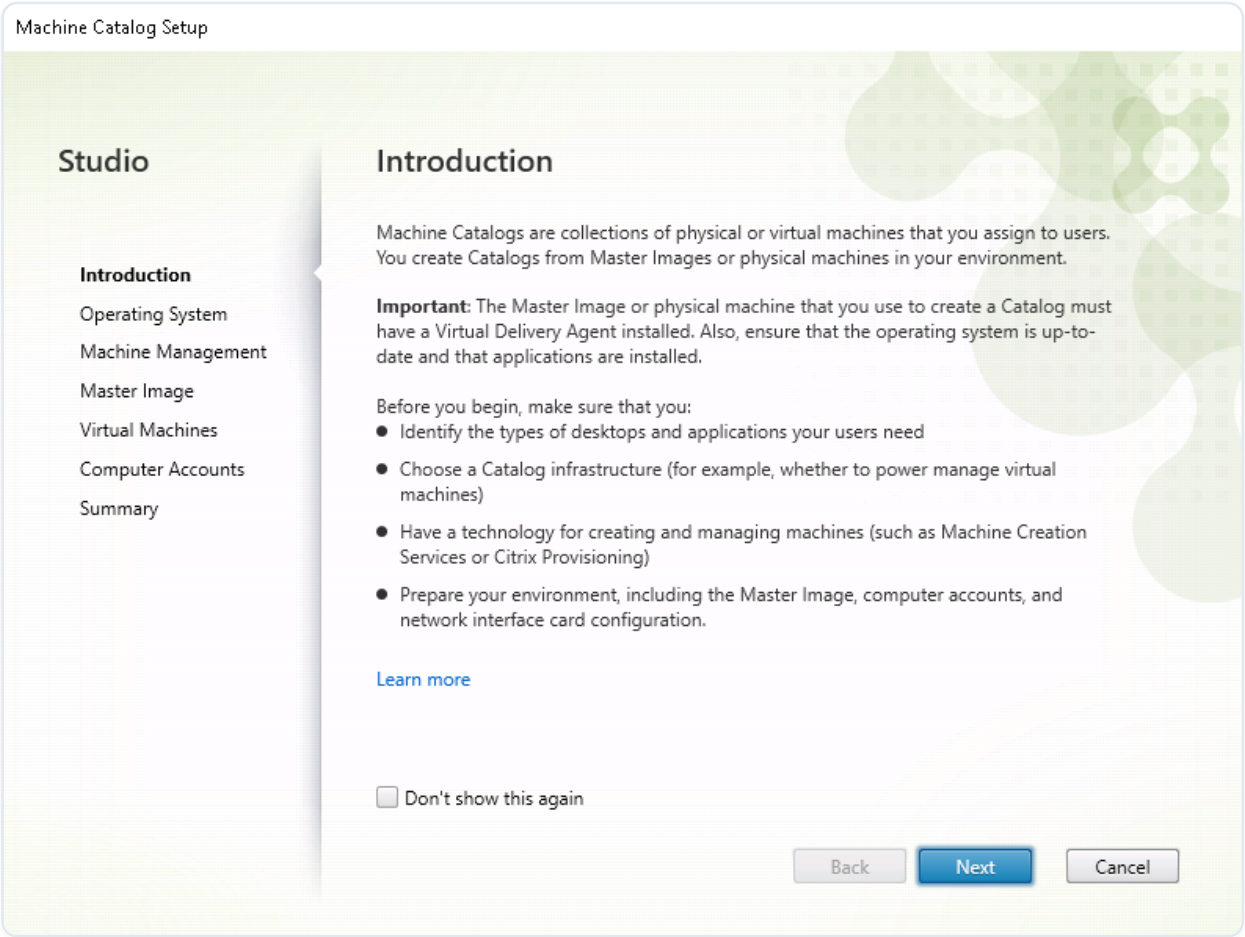
© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Step 2 - Create a machine catalog of the Remote PC Access type

1. In Citrix Studio, right-click **Machine Catalogs** and select **Create Machine Catalog** from the shortcut menu.

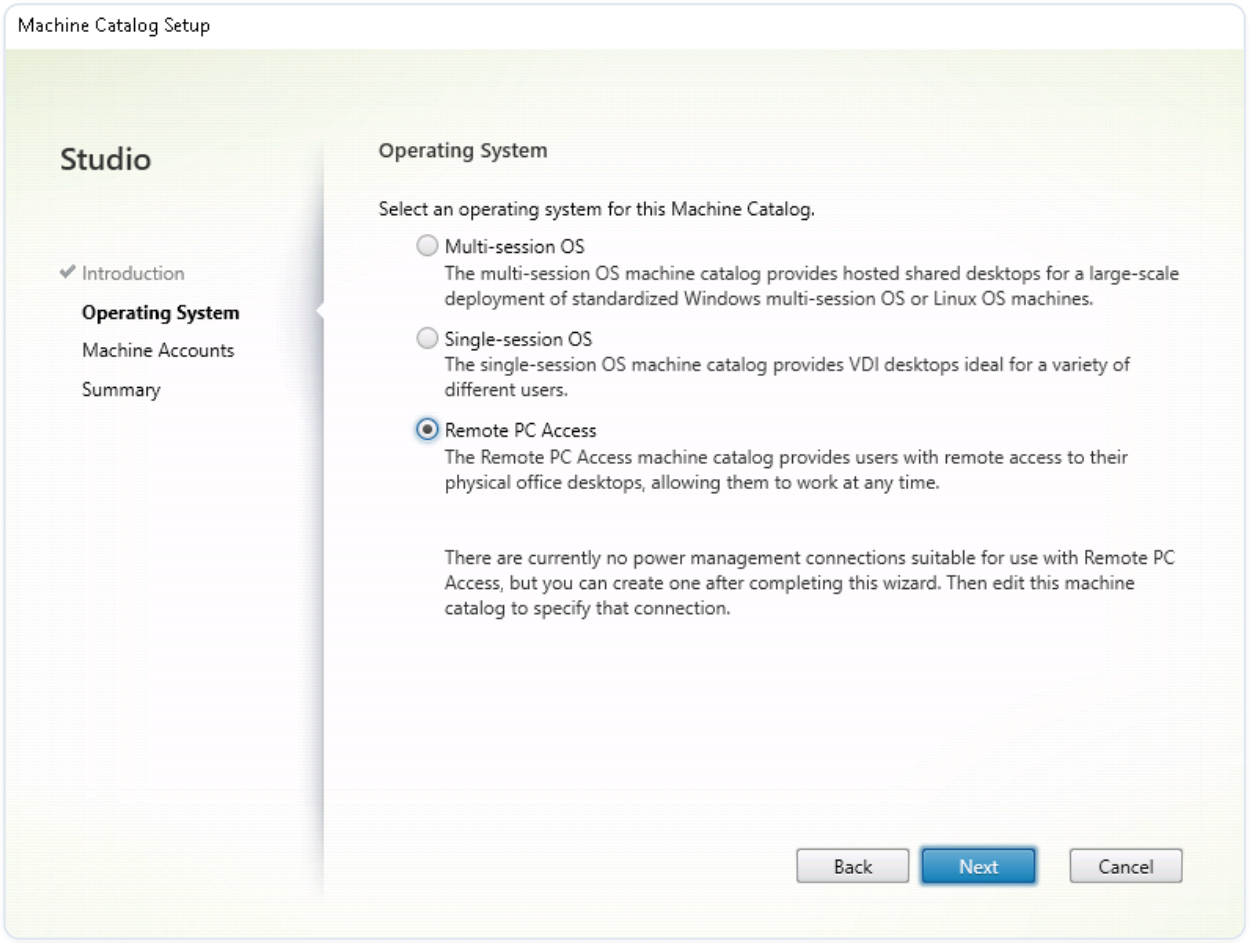



2. Click **Next** on the **Introduction** page.



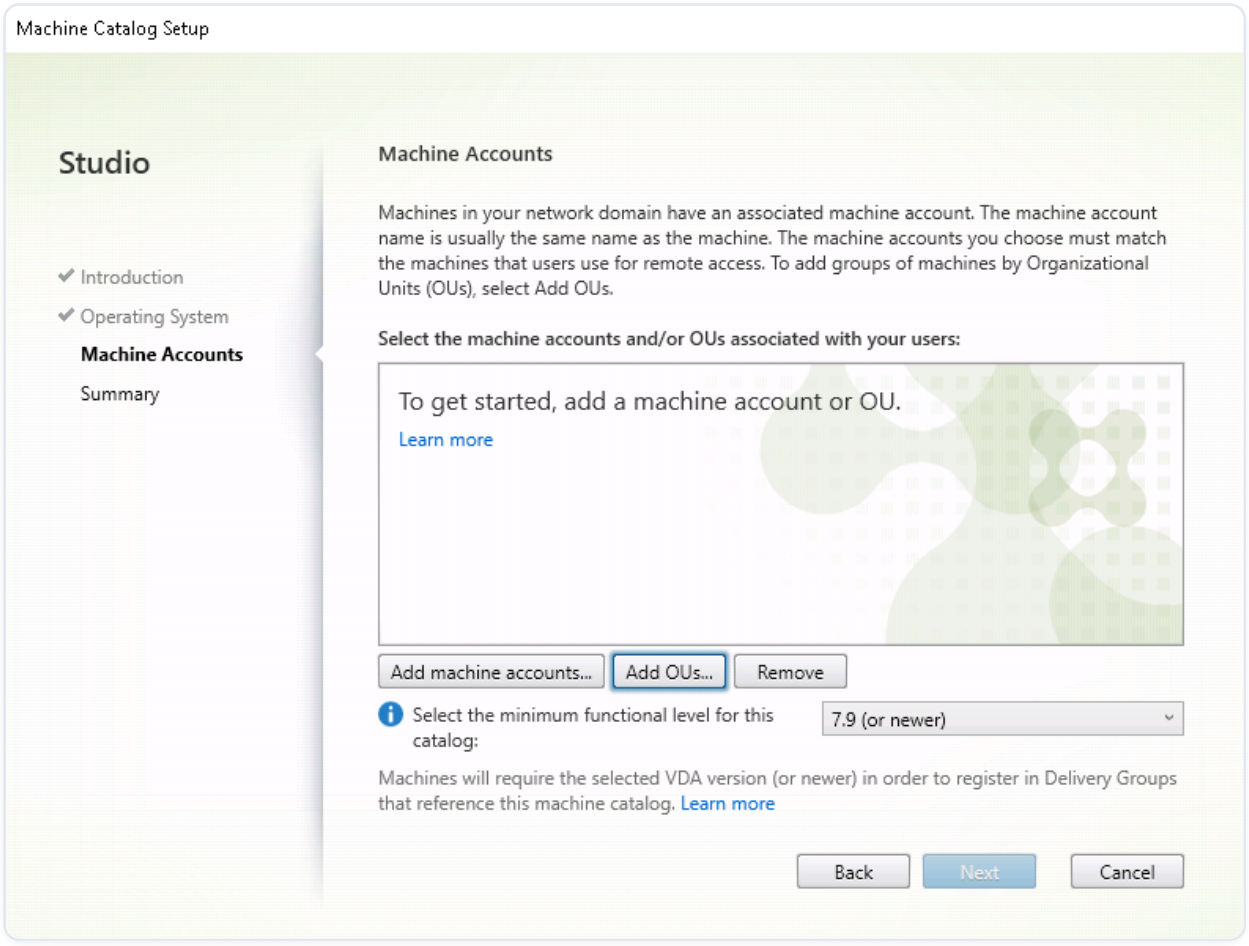

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

3. Select **Remote PC Access** on the **Operating System** page.



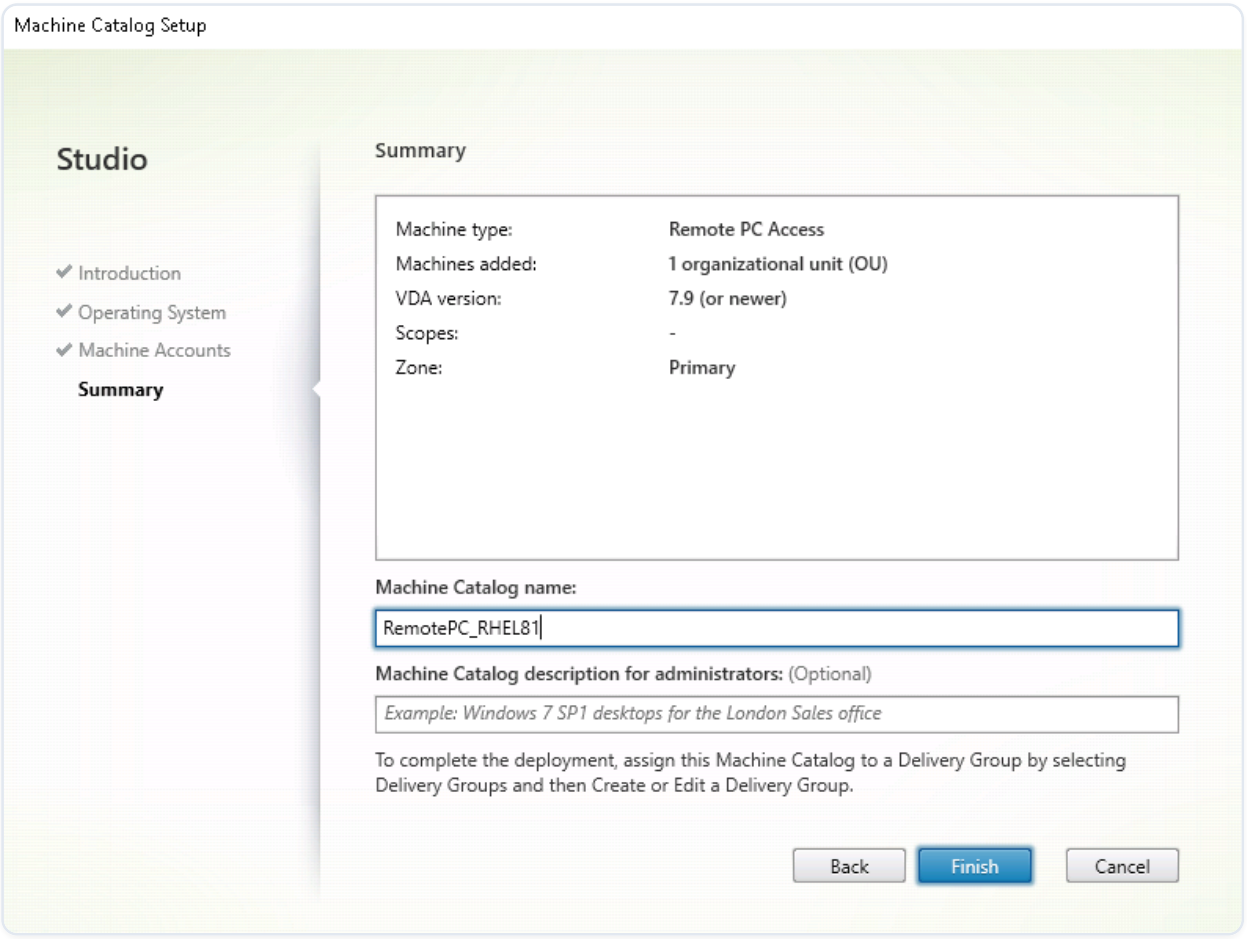

4. Click **Add OUs** to select OUs that contain the target PCs, or click **Add machine accounts** to add individual machines to the machine catalog.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

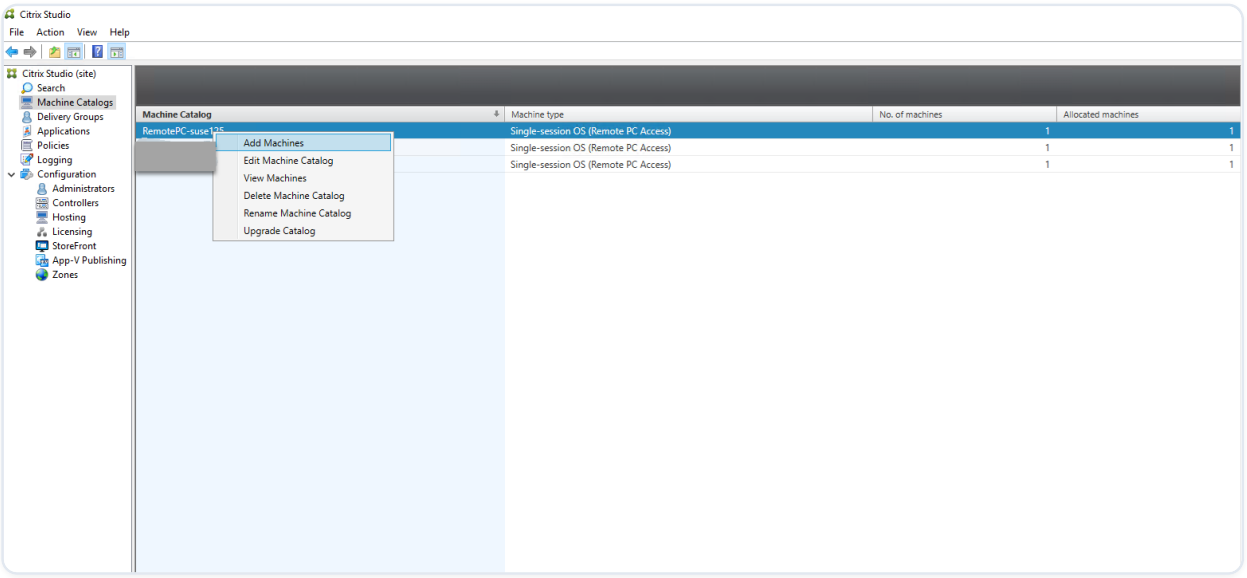



5. Name the machine catalog.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



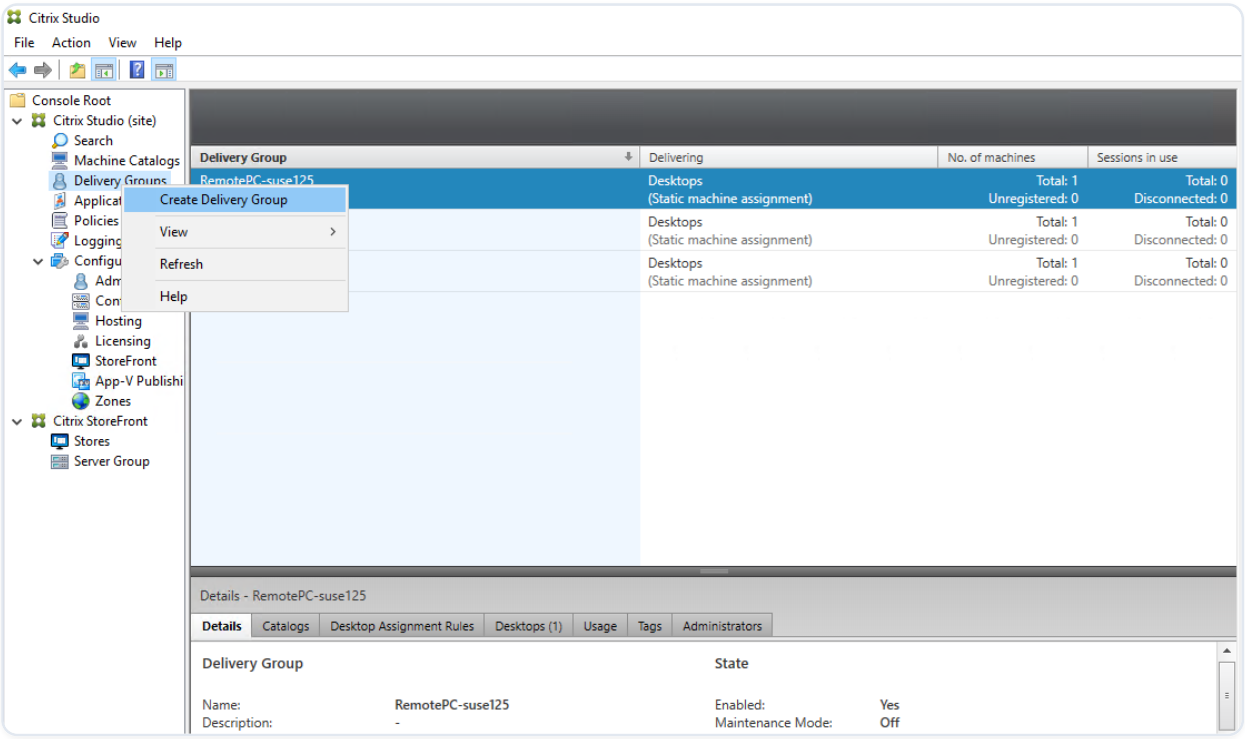

6. (Optional) Right-click the machine catalog to perform relevant operations.



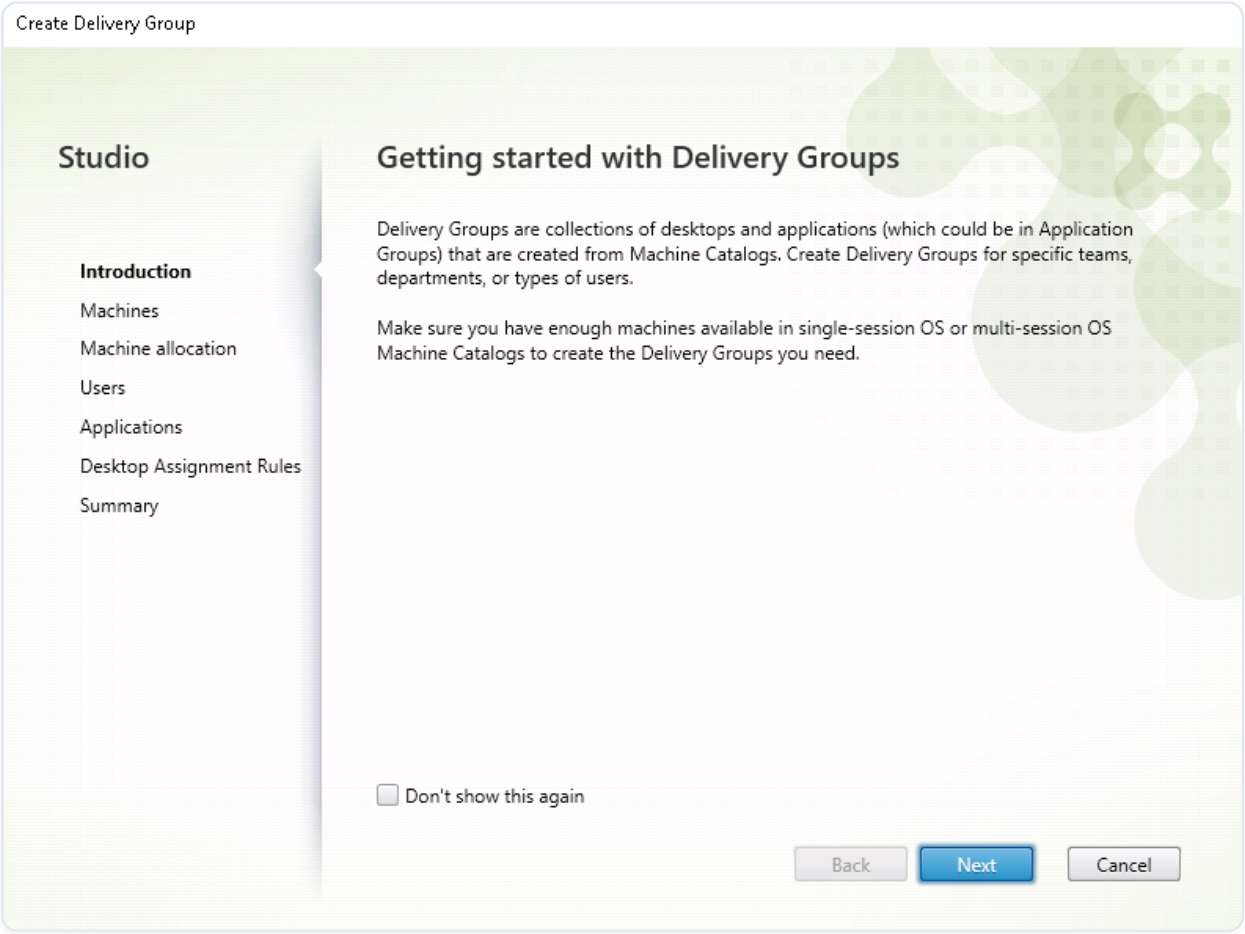

## Step 3 - Create a Delivery Group to make the PCs in the machine catalog available for users who request access

1. In Citrix Studio, right-click **Delivery Groups** and select **Create Delivery Group** from the shortcut menu.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

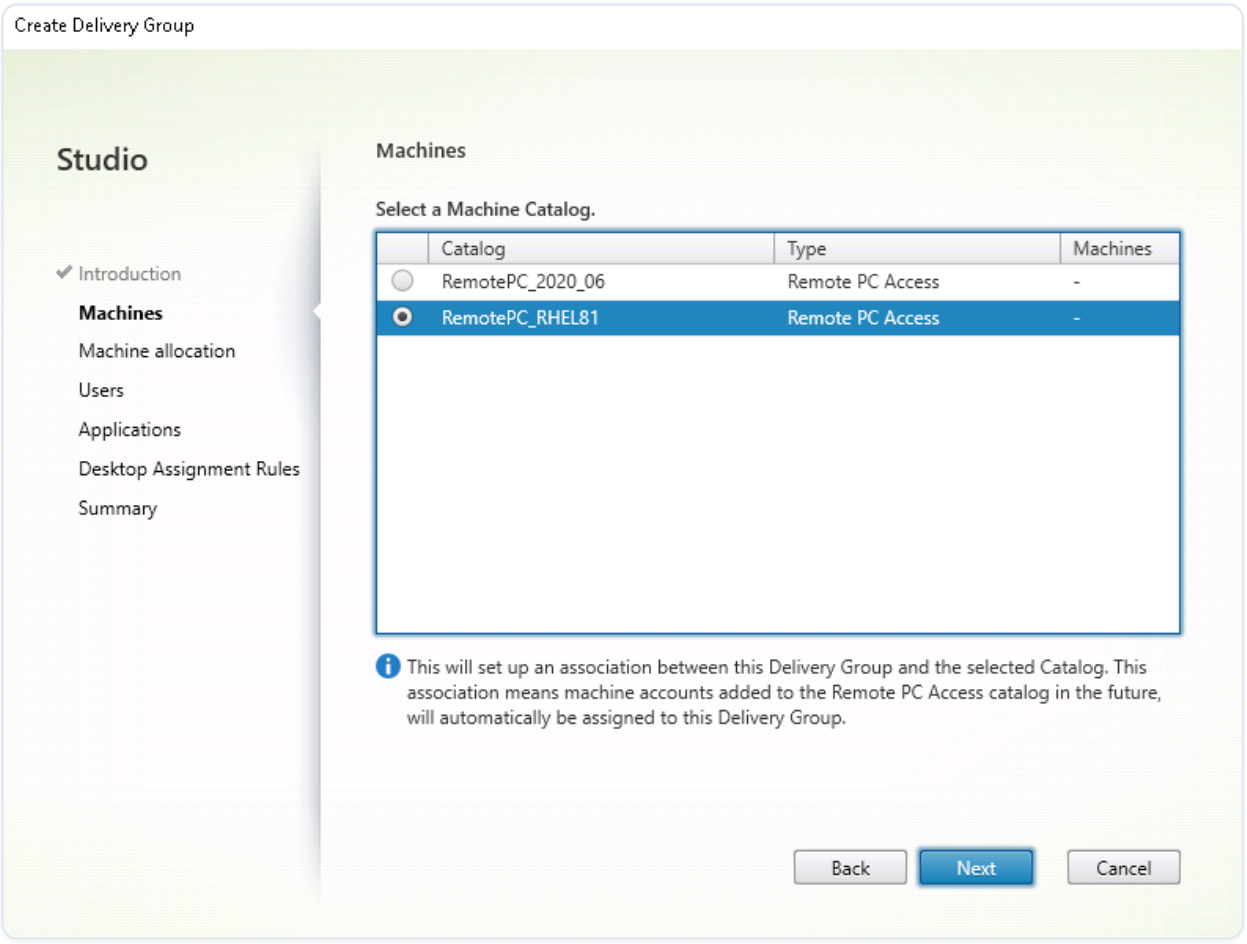



2. Click **Next** on the **Getting started with Delivery Groups** page.



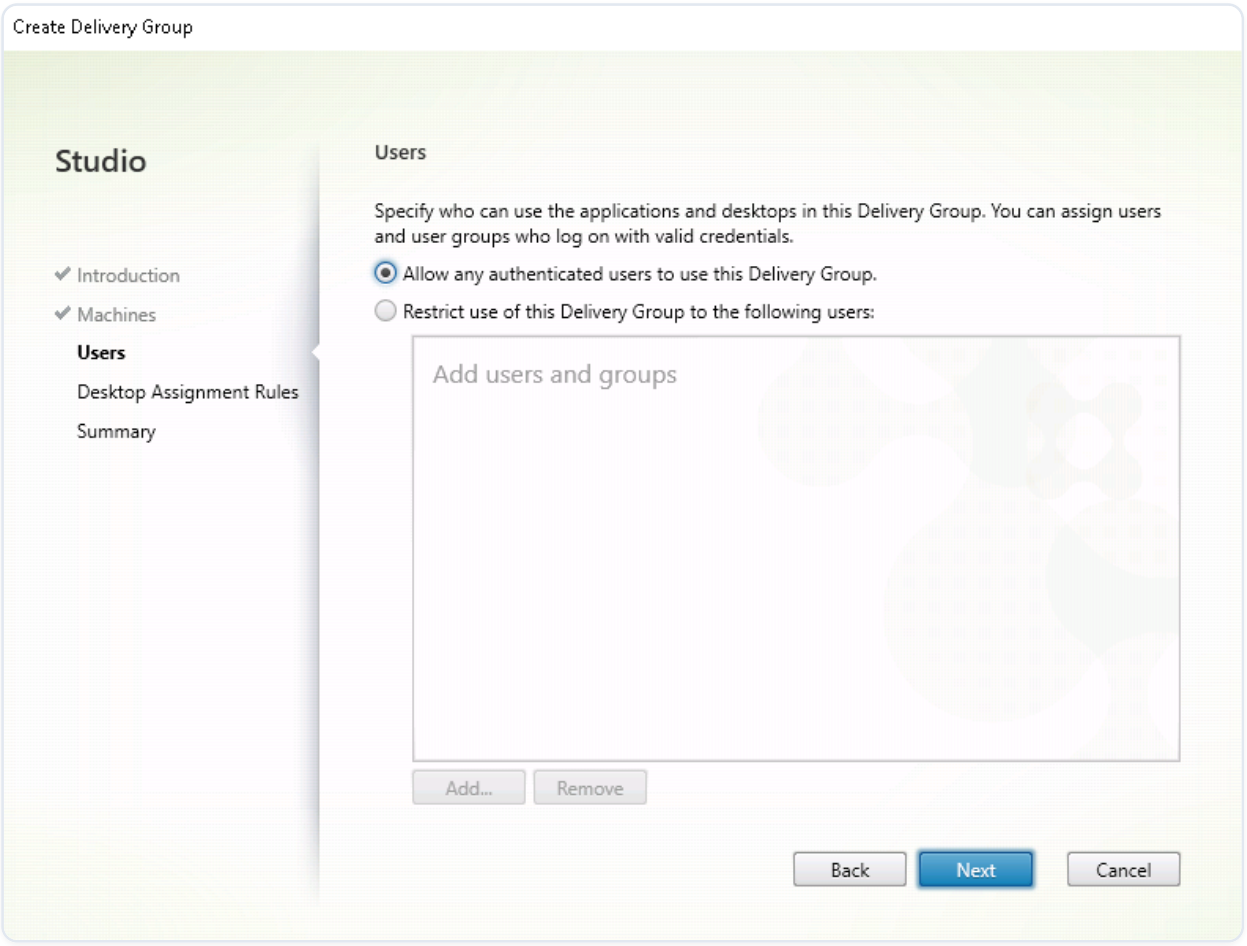

3. Select the machine catalog created in Step 2 to associate it with the Delivery Group.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




4. Add users who can access the PCs in the machine catalog. The users you add can use Citrix Workspace app on a client device to access the PCs remotely.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




## Wake on LAN

Remote PC Access supports Wake on LAN, which gives users the ability to turn on physical PCs remotely. This feature enables users to keep their office PCs turned off when not in use to save energy costs. It also enables remote access when a machine has been turned off inadvertently.

With the Wake on LAN feature, the magic packets are sent directly from the VDA running on the PC to the subnet in which the PC resides when instructed by the delivery controller. This allows the feature to work without dependencies on extra infrastructure components or third-party solutions for delivery of magic packets.

The Wake on LAN feature differs from the legacy SCCM-based Wake on LAN feature. For information on the SCCM-based Wake on LAN, see Wake on LAN – SCCM-integrated.

### System requirements

The following are the system requirements for using the Wake on LAN feature:

- Control plane:
  - Citrix DaaS™ (formerly Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops service)

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

  - Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops 2012 or later

- Physical PCs:
  - VDA version 2012 or later
  - Wake on LAN enabled in the BIOS and on the NIC

### Configure Wake on LAN

Currently, the configuration of integrated Wake on LAN is only supported using PowerShell.

To configure Wake on LAN:

1. Create the Remote PC Access machine catalog if you do not have one already.
2. Create the Wake on LAN host connection if you do not have one already.

   **NOTE:**

   To use the Wake on LAN feature, if you have a host connection of the "Microsoft Configuration Manager Wake on LAN" type, create a host connection.

3. Retrieve the Wake on LAN host connection's unique identifier.
4. Associate the Wake on LAN host connection with a machine catalog.

   To create the Wake on LAN host connection:

```
# Load Citrix SnapIns

Add-PSSnapIn -Name "*citrix*"



# Provide the name of the Wake on LAN host connection

[string]$connectionName = "Remote PC Access Wake on LAN"



# Create the hypervisor connection

$hypHc = New-Item -Path xdhyp:\Connections `
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
            -Name $connectionName `
            -HypervisorAddress "N/A" `
            -UserName "woluser" `
            -Password "wolpwd" `
            -ConnectionType Custom `
            -PluginId VdaWOLMachineManagerFactory `
            -CustomProperties "<CustomProperties></CustomProperties>" `
            -Persist


$bhc = New-BrokerHypervisorConnection -HypHypervisorConnectionUid
$hypHc.HypervisorConnectionUid


# Wait for the connection to be ready before trying to use it
while (-not $bhc.IsReady)
{
    Start-Sleep -s 5
    $bhc = Get-BrokerHypervisorConnection -HypHypervisorConnectionUid
$hypHc.HypervisorConnectionUid
}
```

When the host connection is ready, run the following commands to retrieve the host connection's unique identifier:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
$bhc = Get-BrokerHypervisorConnection -Name "<WoL Connection Name>"

$hypUid = $bhc.Uid
```

After you retrieve the connection's unique identifier, run the following commands to associate the connection with the Remote PC Access machine catalog:

```
Get-BrokerCatalog -Name "<Catalog Name>" | Set-BrokerCatalog
-RemotePCHypervisorConnectionUid $hypUid
```

5. Enable Wake on LAN in the BIOS and on the NIC on each VM in the machine catalog.

   **Note:** The method for enabling Wake on LAN varies with different machine configurations.

   - To enable Wake on LAN in the BIOS:

     a. Enter the BIOS and enable the Wake on LAN feature.

        The method for accessing the BIOS depends on the manufacturer of your motherboard and the BIOS vendor the manufacturer has selected.

     b. Save your settings and restart the machine.

   - To enable Wake on LAN on the NIC:

     a. Run the `sudo ethtool <NIC>` command to check whether your NIC supports magic packets.

        `<NIC>` is the device name of your NIC, for example, `eth0`. The `sudo ethtool <NIC>` command provides an output about the capabilities of your NIC:

        - If the output contains a line similar to `Supports Wake-on: <letters>` where `<letters>` contains the letter `g`, your NIC supports the Wake on LAN magic packet method.
        - If the output contains a line similar to `Wake-on: <letters>` where `<letters>` contains the letter `g` and does not contain the letter `d`, the Wake on LAN magic packet method is enabled. However, if `<letters>` contains the letter `d`, it indicates that the Wake on LAN feature is disabled. In this case, enable Wake on LAN by running the `sudo ethtool -s <NIC> wol g` command.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

b. On most distributions, the `sudo ethtool -s <NIC> wol g` command is required after each startup. To persistently set this option, complete the following steps based on your distributions:

**Ubuntu:**

Add the `up ethtool -s <NIC> wol g` line to the interface configuration file `/etc/network/interfaces`. For example:

```
# ifupdown has been replaced by netplan(5) on this system. See

# /etc/netplan for current configuration.

# To re-enable ifupdown on this system, you can run:

# sudo apt install ifupdown

auto eth0

iface eth0 inet static

           address 10.0.0.1

           netmask 255.255.240.0

           gateway 10.0.0.1

           up ethtool -s eth0 wol g
```

**RHEL/SUSE:**

Add the following `ETHTOOL_OPTS` parameter to the interface configuration file `/etc/sysconfig/network-scripts/ifcfg-<NIC>`:

```
ETHTOOL_OPTS="-s ${DEVICE} wol g"
```

## Design considerations

When you are planning to use Wake on LAN with Remote PC Access, consider the following:

- Multiple machine catalogs can use the same Wake on LAN host connection.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- For a PC to wake up another PC, both PCs must be in the same subnet and use the same Wake on LAN host connection. It does not matter if the PCs are in the same or different machine catalogs.
- Host connections are assigned to specific zones. If your deployment contains more than one zone, you need a Wake on LAN host connection in each zone. The same applies to machine catalogs.
- Magic packets are broadcasted using the global broadcast address 255.255.255.255. Ensure that the address is not blocked.
- There must be at least one PC turned on in the subnet - for every Wake on LAN connection - to be able to wake up machines in that subnet.

### Operational considerations

The following are considerations for using the Wake on LAN feature:

- The VDA must register at least once before the PC can be woken up using the integrated Wake on LAN feature.
- Wake on LAN can only be used to wake up PCs. It does not support other power actions, such as restart or shut down.
- After the Wake on LAN connection is created, it is visible in Studio. However, editing its properties within Studio is not supported.
- Magic packets are sent in one of the two ways:
  - When a user tries to launch a session to their PC and the VDA is unregistered
  - When an administrator sends a power on command manually from Studio or PowerShell
- Because the delivery controller is unaware of a PC's power state, Studio displays **Not Supported** under power state. The delivery controller uses the VDA registration state to determine whether a PC is on or off.

## More resources

The following are other resources for Remote PC Access:

- Solution design guidance: Remote PC Access Design Decisions.
- Examples of Remote PC Access architectures: Reference Architecture for Citrix Remote PC Access Solution.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

# Session

This section contains the following topics:


- Adaptive transport
- Logon with a temp home directory
- Publish applications
- Session reliability
- Rendezvous V1
- Rendezvous V2
- Secure user sessions using TLS
- Secure user sessions using DTLS


## Adaptive transport

Adaptive transport is a mechanism in Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops™ that can use Enlightened Data Transport (EDT) as the transport protocol for ICA connections. Adaptive transport switches to TCP when EDT is not available.

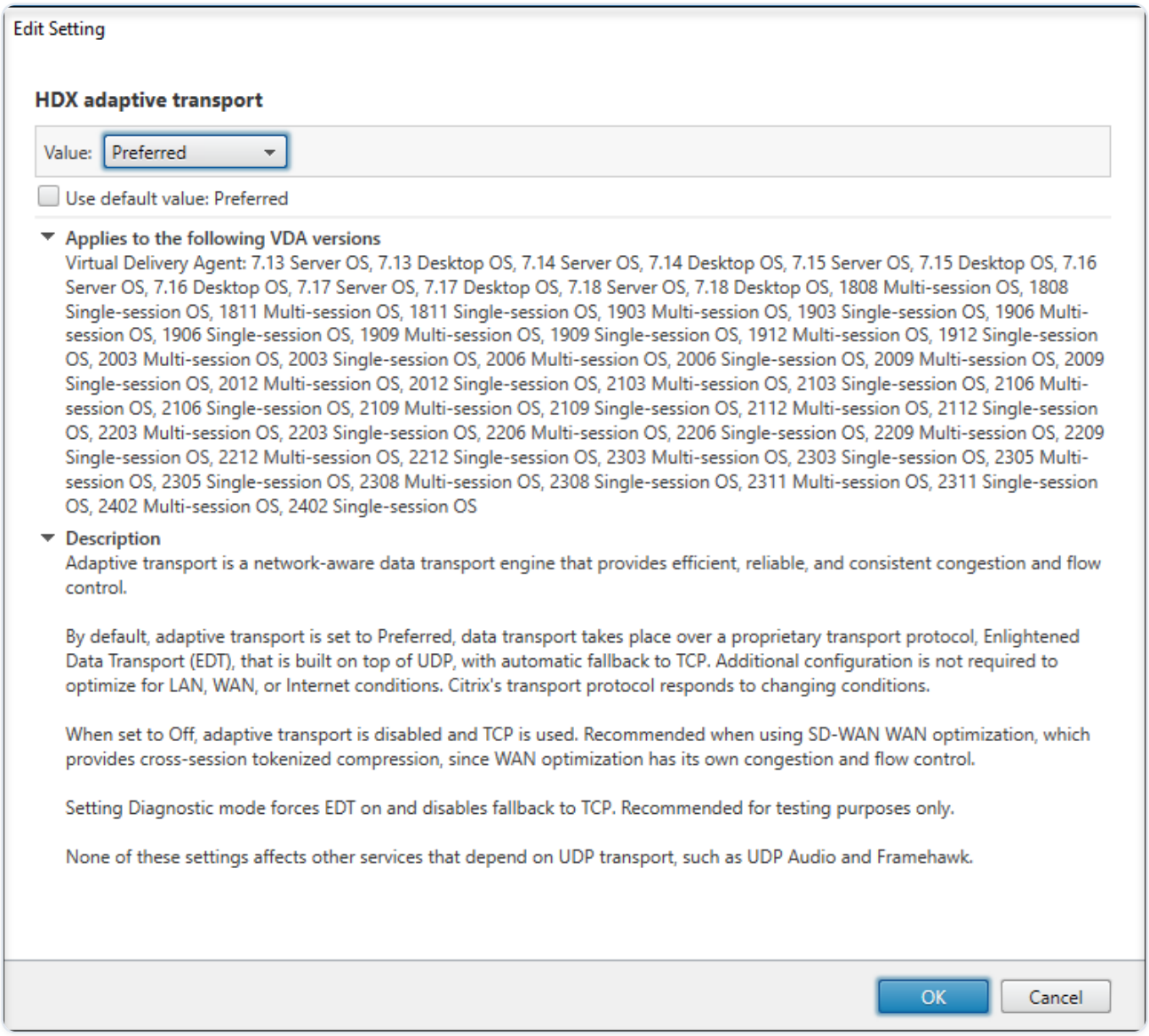
EDT is a Citrix-proprietary transport protocol built on top of the User Datagram Protocol (UDP). It delivers a superior user experience on challenging long-haul connections while maintaining server scalability. EDT improves data throughput for all ICA® virtual channels on unreliable networks, providing a better and more consistent user experience.

For more information, see Adaptive transport in the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops documentation.

### Enable or disable adaptive transport

Adaptive transport is enabled by default. You can configure the following options using the **HDX™ Adaptive Transport** policy setting:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




- **Preferred**: Adaptive transport is enabled, and it uses Enlightened Data Transport (EDT) as the preferred transport protocol, with fallback to TCP.
- **Diagnostic mode**: Adaptive transport is enabled, and it forces the use of EDT. Fallback to TCP is disabled. This setting is recommended for testing and troubleshooting only.
- **Off**. Adaptive transport is disabled, and only TCP is used for transport.

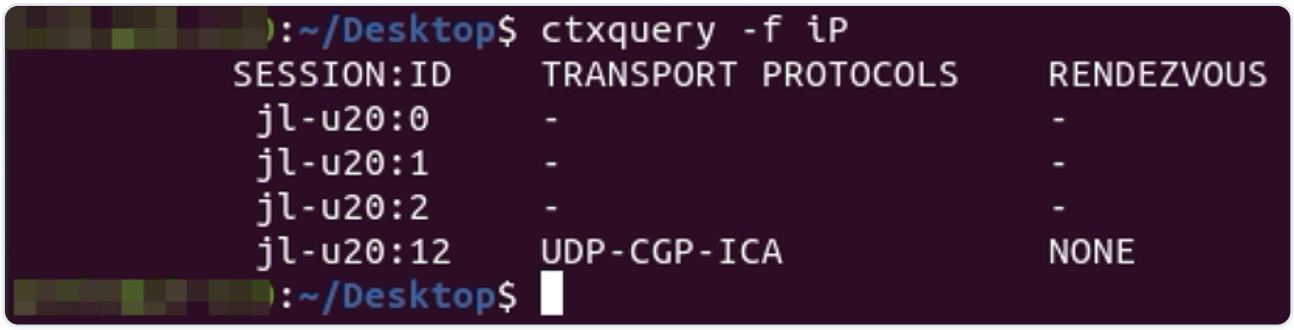
### Check whether adaptive transport is being used

To check whether EDT is being used as the transport protocol for the current session, run the following command.

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxquery -f iP
```

If EDT is being used, the transport protocols displayed include UDP, for example:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




### EDT MTU discovery

MTU discovery allows EDT to automatically determine the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) when establishing a session. Doing so prevents EDT packet fragmentation that might result in performance degradation or failure to establish a session.

System requirements:

- Linux VDA minimum version 2012
- Citrix Workspace™ app:
  - Windows: 1911 or later
- Citrix ADC:
  - 13.0.52.24 or later
  - 12.1.56.22 or later
- Session reliability must be enabled

If you use client platforms or versions that don't support this feature, see CTX231821 for details about configuring a custom EDT MTU that is appropriate for your environment.

#### Control EDT MTU discovery on the VDA

EDT MTU discovery is enabled on the VDA by default. You can enable or disable it by setting the `MtuDiscovery` registry key as follows:

- To enable EDT MTU discovery, set the `MtuDiscovery` registry key using the following command, restart the VDA, and wait for the VDA to register:

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Terminal Server\Wds\icawd" -t
"REG_DWORD" -v "MtuDiscovery" -d "0x00000001" --force
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- To disable EDT MTU discovery, delete the `MtuDiscovery` registry value.

> **WARNING:**
>
> Editing the registry incorrectly can cause serious problems that might require you to reinstall your operating system. Citrix cannot guarantee that problems resulting from the incorrect use of **Registry Editor** can be solved. Use **Registry Editor** at your own risk. Be sure to back up the registry before you edit it.

#### Control EDT MTU discovery on the client

You can control EDT MTU discovery selectively on the client by adding the `MtuDiscovery` parameter in the ICA file. To disable the feature, set the following under the `Application` section:

`MtuDiscovery=Off`

To re-enable the feature, remove the `MtuDiscovery` parameter from the ICA file.

> **IMPORTANT:**
>
> For this ICA file parameter to work, enable EDT MTU discovery on the VDA. If EDT MTU discovery is not enabled on the VDA, the ICA file parameter has no effect.

### Enhanced EDT congestion control

A congestion control algorithm is introduced to optimize the EDT protocol. This implementation allows EDT to achieve higher throughput and reduce latency for an enhanced user experience.

This feature is enabled by default. To disable and re-enable it, run the following commands, respectively and then restart the `ctxhdx` service:

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Terminal
Server\Wds\icawd\Tds\udp\UDPStackParameters" -t "REG_DWORD" -v "edtBBR" -d
"0x00000000" --force
```

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Terminal
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
Server\Wds\icawd\Tds\udp\UDPStackParameters" -t "REG_DWORD" -v "edtBBR" -d
"0x00000001" --force
```

## HDX™ adaptive throughput

HDX adaptive throughput intelligently fine-tunes the peak throughput of ICA® sessions by adjusting output buffers. The number of output buffers is initially set at a high value. This high value allows data to be transmitted to the client more quickly and efficiently, especially in high latency networks. This feature brings an enhanced user experience. It provides better interactivity, faster file transfers, smoother video playback, and higher framerate and resolution. Session interactivity is constantly measured to determine whether any data streams within an ICA session are adversely affecting interactivity. If that occurs, the throughput is decreased to reduce the impact of the large data stream on the session and allow interactivity to recover.

**IMPORTANT:**

HDX adaptive throughput changes the way of setting output buffers by moving the mechanism from the client to the VDA. No manual configuration is necessary.

The feature requires the VDA minimum version 2311. It is enabled by default. If it is disabled, you can enable it by running the following command on the VDA:

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Terminal Server\Wds\icawd" -t
"REG_DWORD" -v "AdaptiveScalingEnabled" -d "0x00000001" --force
```

The feature applies to only the sessions that are launched after the feature is enabled.

## Custom backgrounds and banner messages on session logon screens

### Add a custom background or banner message to session logon screens

**TIP:**

To use the feature on SUSE 15.6, install `imlib2` from `<http://download.opensuse.org/distribution/leap/15.3/repo/oss/>`.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

You can use the following commands to add a custom background or banner message to session **logon** screens. To add both a background and a banner message to session **logon** screens, you can embed the banner message into the background image. After you open a session, the banner message page is displayed first and then the authentication dialog appears.

To set the title of a custom banner message, run:

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix" -t "REG_SZ" -v
"LogonDisplayStringTitle" -d "<Banner message title>" --force
```

**The maximum length of a banner message title is 64 bytes.**

To set the body text of a custom banner message, run:

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix" -t "REG_SZ" -v
"LogonDisplayString" -d "Body of custom banner message\nBody of custom
banner message\nBody of custom banner message\n" --force
```

**The maximum length of a banner message body is 1,024 bytes.**

**TIP:**

The `\n` element creates a line break. In this example, the banner message screen looks like this:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




To ensure that your custom banner message displays as expected, you might need to use escape characters. For example, use **&amp\;** to represent **&** in HTML and put a backslash (****) before the character **\!** to escape it in Bash commands.

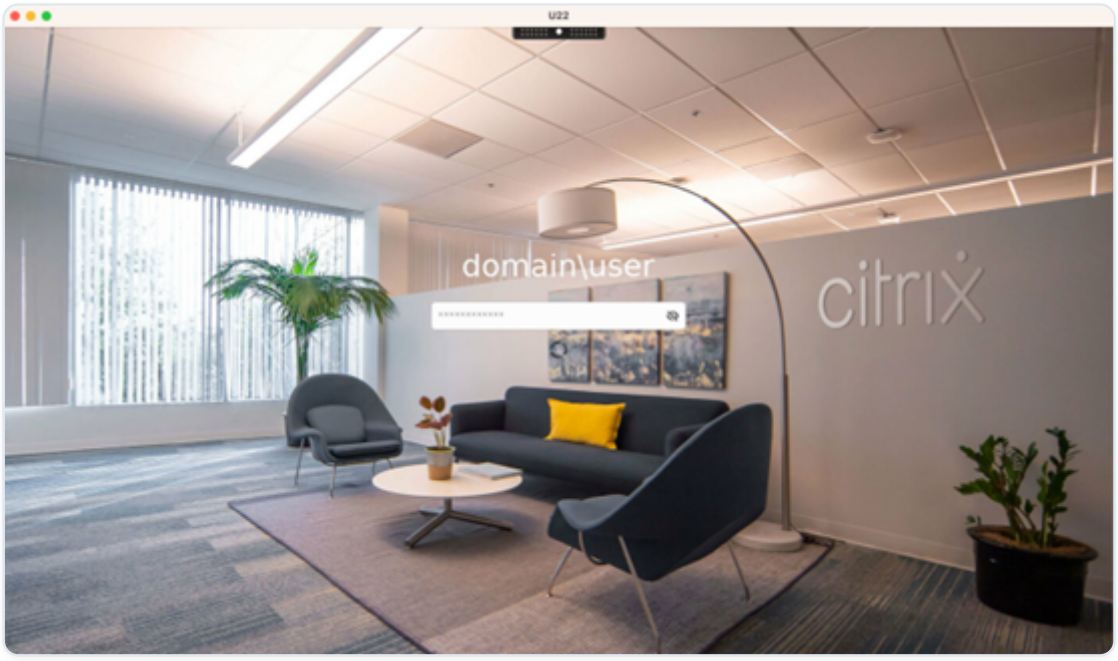
To add a custom background to session **logon** screens, run:

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix" -t "REG_SZ" -v
"BackgroundImagePath" -d "<path to the background image>" --force
```

**To see the custom background, session users must have access to the background image path.**

For example:

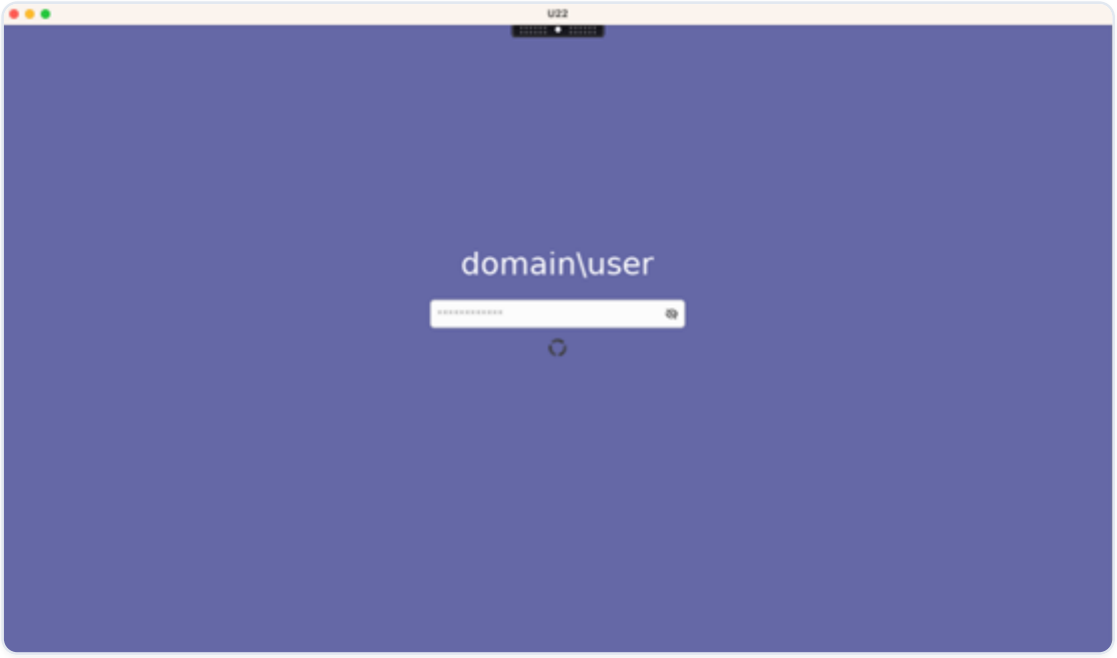
© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




### Example session logon screens

The following are example session logon screens in different scenarios:

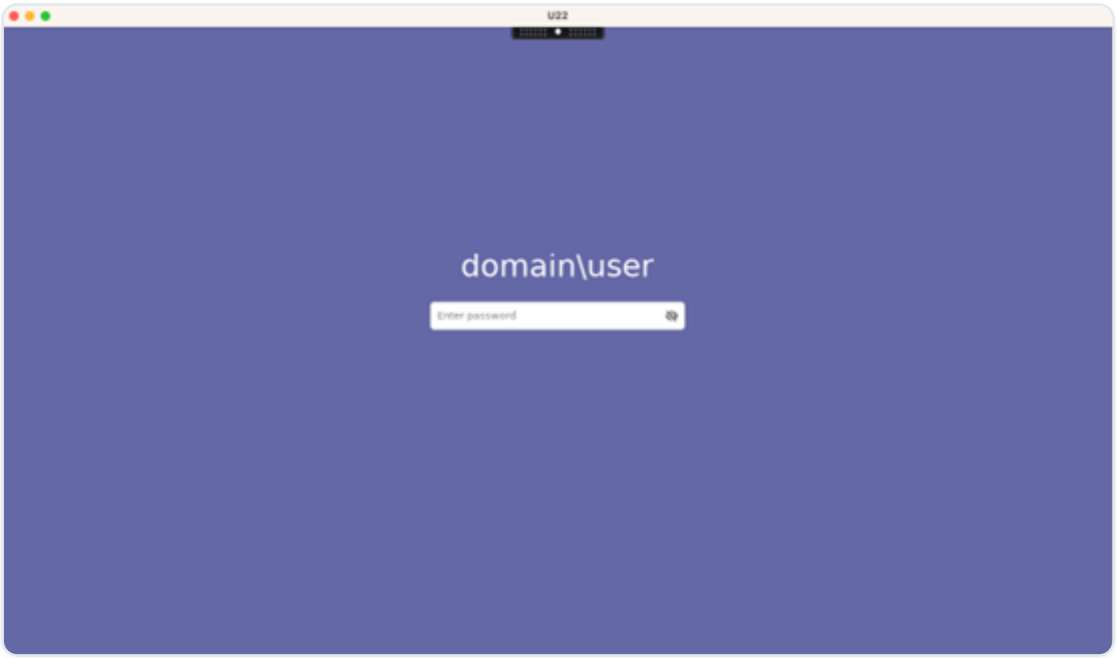
- Session **logon** in single sign-on (SSO) scenarios:

  The **logon** process is displayed.

- Session **logon** in typical non-SSO scenarios:

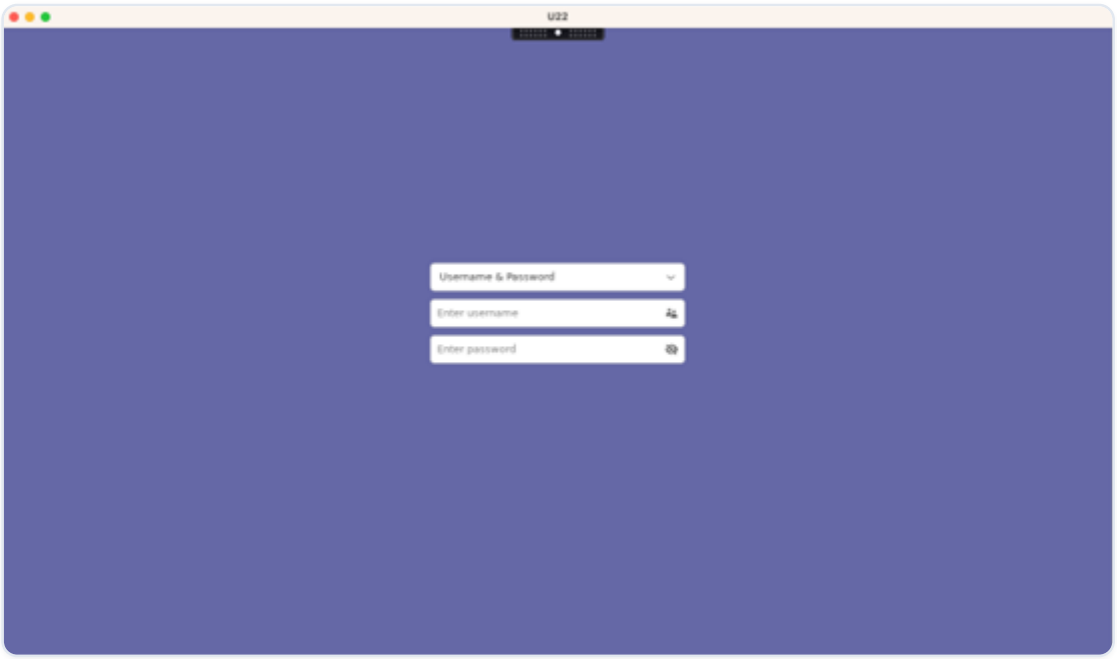
© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




  - A password or PIN code is required in non-SSO scenarios.
  - Users can toggle the visibility of passwords and PIN codes, making it easy for users to find out incorrect inputs.

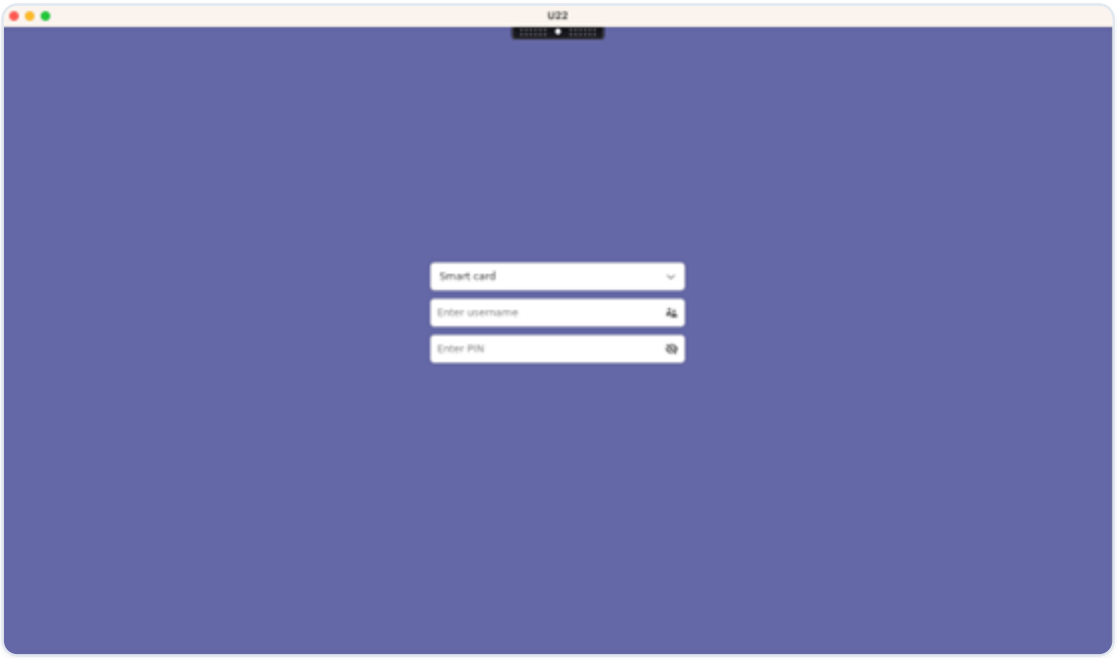
- Session logon in non-SSO scenarios when users log on to VDA sessions with credentials different from the credentials used to log on to Citrix Workspace™ app:

  User name and password used for session logon:




  Smart card used for session logon:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




For the combinations of user authentication methods that are supported in non-SSO scenarios, see Non-SSO authentication.

## Custom desktop environments by session users

You can specify a desktop environment for session users by using the **CTX_XDL_DESKTOP_ENVIRONMENT** variable. Starting with the 2209 release, session users can customize their own desktop environments. To let session users use this feature, you must install desktop environments on the VDA in advance.

The following table shows a matrix of the Linux distributions and the desktop environments that support custom desktop environments by session users.

| LINUX DISTRIBUTION | SUPPORTED DESKTOP |
|---|---|
| Debian 12.7/12.5 | MATE, GNOME, GNOME-Classic, KDE, Xfce |
| Debian 11.11 | MATE, GNOME, GNOME-Classic, KDE |
| RHEL 9.4/9.2 | GNOME, Xfce |
| RHEL 8.10/8.8 | MATE, GNOME, GNOME-Classic, Xfce |
| Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2 | GNOME, Xfce |
| Rocky Linux 8.10/8.8 | MATE, GNOME, GNOME-Classic, KDE, Xfce |
| SUSE 15.6 | MATE, GNOME, GNOME-Classic |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| LINUX DISTRIBUTION | SUPPORTED DESKTOP |
| --- | --- |
| Ubuntu 22.04/20.04 | MATE, GNOME, GNOME-Classic, KDE, Xfce |
| Ubuntu 24.04 | MATE, KDE, Xfce |

### Desktop switching commands

**NOTE:**

You can switch between desktop environments from both the Terminal and the system tray.

To switch to a target desktop environment from the Terminal, run the corresponding command within the session:

| IF THE TARGET DESKTOP ENVIRONMENT IS | RUN THE COMMAND |
| --- | --- |
| GNOME | `/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxdesktopswitch.sh GNOME` |
| GNOME Classic | `/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxdesktopswitch.sh GNOME-CLASSIC` |
| MATE | `/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxdesktopswitch.sh MATE` |
| KDE | `/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxdesktopswitch.sh KDE` |

### KDE tips

- Magnus might load at startup in KDE. As a workaround, you can remove the Magnus package by running `sudo apt remove magnus`.
- To disable QT warnings that occur during KDE startup, edit `/usr/share/qt5/qtlogging.ini` as a root user by adding the following entries:

```
qt.qpa.xcb.xcberror.error=false

qt.qpa.xcb.warning=false
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
qt.qpa.xcb.error=false
```

- Screen unlock might fail for KDE. As a workaround, we recommend you disable the auto-lock feature of your desktop.

## Logon with a temp home directory

You can specify a temp home directory for cases where the mount point on the Linux VDA fails. With a temp home directory specified, a prompt shows during a session logon when the mount point fails. User data is then stored under the temp home directory.

The following table describes registry keys that help with your home directory settings.

| REGISTRY KEY | DESCRIPTION | COMMAND |
|---|---|---|
| `LogNoHome` | Controls whether users can log on to sessions without a home directory. The default value is 1 and it means yes. If the value is set to 0, session logons without a home directory are disabled. | `create -k "HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix" -t "REG_DWORD" -v "LogNoHome" -d "0x00000001" --force` |
| `HomeMountPoint` | Sets a local mount point on the Linux VDA. For example, if `/mnt/home` is the mount point, a user's home directory is `/mnt/home/domain/<user_name>`. Make sure that the mount point is the same as the user home directory in your environment. This setting takes effect only when `CheckUserHomeMountPoint` is set to 0. | `create -k "HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix" -t "REG_SZ" -v "HomeMountPoint" -d "<A directory where the NFS share is to be mounted>" --force` |
| `CheckUserHomeMountPoint` | Controls whether to set user-specific home directories as the mount point on the Linux VDA. If you want to set user-specific home directories as | `ctxreg create -k "HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix" -t "REG_DWORD" -v "CheckUserHomeMountPoint` |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

| REGISTRY KEY | DESCRIPTION | COMMAND |
| --- | --- | --- |
| | the mount point, set the value to **1**. The default value is **0**. | `" -d "0x00000001" --force` |
| `TempHomeDirectoryPath` | Sets a temp home directory on the Linux VDA in case the mount point fails. The default value is `/tmp`. The temp home directory setting takes effect only when the mount point determined by `HomeMountPoint` and `CheckUserHomeMountPoint` is unavailable. A temp home directory for a user is `/tmp/CTXSmf_user_id`. | `create -k "HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix" -t "REG_SZ" -v "TempHomeDirectoryPath" -d "</tmp by default>" --force` |
| `CheckMountPointRetryTime` | Sets the number of checks, at a frequency of once per second, on whether mounting is successful. The default value is 5. | `ctxreg create -k "HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix" -t "REG_DWORD" -v "CheckMountPointRetryTime" -d "0x000000010" --force` |
| `RemoveHomeOnLogoff` | Controls whether to remove temp home directories on user logoffs. 1 means yes. 0 means no. | `create -k "HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix" -t "REG_DWORD" -v "RemoveHomeOnLogoff" -d "0x00000000" --force` |

## Publish applications

With Linux VDA Version 7.13, Citrix added the seamless applications feature to all the supported Linux platforms. No specific installation procedures are required to use this feature.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**TIP:**

With Linux VDA version 1.4, Citrix added support for non-seamless published applications and session sharing.

### Publish applications using Citrix Studio

You can publish applications installed on a Linux VDA when you create a delivery group or add applications to an existing delivery group. The process is similar to publishing applications installed on a Windows VDA. For more information, see the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops documentation (based on the version of Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops being used).

**NOTE:**

- When configuring delivery groups, ensure that the delivery type is set to **Desktop and applications** or **Applications**.
- We recommend that you create separate VDAs and delivery groups for app and desktop deliveries.
- To use seamless applications, do not disable the seamless mode on StoreFront. The seamless mode is enabled by default. If you have already disabled it by setting "TWIMode=Off," remove this setting instead of changing it to "TWIMode=On." Otherwise you might not be able to launch a published desktop.

### Limitation

The Linux VDA does not support the launch of multiple concurrent instances of the same application by a single user.

In an app session, only shortcuts that are specific to the app work as expected.

### Known issues

The following known issues are identified during publishing applications:

- Non-rectangular windows are not supported. The corners of a window might show the server-side background.
- Preview of the content of a window from a published application is not supported.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- When you run multiple LibreOffice applications, only the one launched first shows on Citrix Studio because these applications share the process.
- Published Qt5-based applications like "Dolphin" might not show icons. To resolve the issue, see the article at `<https://wiki.archlinux.org/title/Qt>`.
- Linux applications often have an About window containing information about the application in use, and web links for more information are commonly found in those windows. Clicking the web links in the About window can launch a web browser from within published applications such as **calc**, **gedit**, **calendar**, and **LibreOffice Suite**. The unintentional launch of a web browser bypasses application isolation and can compromise security. To address the issue, change the default web browser by completing the following steps:

  a. Create a none.sh file in a custom location, for example:

  ```
  sudo mkdir /home/none



  sudo touch /home/none/none.sh



  sudo chmod +x /home/none/none.sh
  ```

  b. Add the following lines to the none.sh file:

  ```
  #!/bin/bash



  echo "NONE"
  ```

  c. Create the /etc/xdg/mimeapps.list file with sudo, and then add the following lines to the mimeapps.list file:

  ```
  [Default Applications]



  text/html=none.desktop
  ```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
x-scheme-handler/http=none.desktop

x-scheme-handler/https=none.desktop

x-scheme-handler/about=none.desktop

x-scheme-handler/unknown=none.desktop
```

d. Create the /usr/share/applications/none.desktop file with sudo, and then add the following lines to the none.desktop file:

```
[Desktop Entry]

Encoding=UTF-8

Version=1.0

Type=Application

Terminal=false

Exec=/home/none/none.sh
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
Name=None


Icon=/home/none/none.sh
```

Because you can put the none.sh file in a custom location, make sure that none.desktop can reference the none.sh file correctly.

## Rendezvous V1

When using the Citrix Gateway service, the Rendezvous protocol allows traffic to bypass the Citrix Cloud™ Connectors and connect directly and securely with the Citrix Cloud control plane.

There are two types of traffic to consider: 1) control traffic for VDA registration and session brokering; 2) HDX™ session traffic.

Rendezvous V1 allows for HDX session traffic to bypass Cloud Connectors, but it still requires Cloud Connectors to proxy all control traffic for VDA registration and session brokering.

### Requirements

- Access to the environment using Citrix Workspace™ and Citrix Gateway service.
- Control Plane: Citrix DaaS (formerly Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops™ service).
- Linux VDA Version 2112 or later.
  - Version 2112 is the minimum required for no-transparent HTTP proxies.
  - Version 2204 is the minimum required for transparent and SOCKS5 proxies.
- Enable the Rendezvous protocol in the Citrix policy. For more information, see Rendezvous protocol policy setting.
- The VDAs must have access to `https://*.nssvc.net`, including all subdomains. If you can't add all subdomains to the allow list in that manner, use `https://*.c.nssvc.net` and `https://*.g.nssvc.net` instead. For more information, see the Internet Connectivity Requirements section of the Citrix Cloud documentation (under Virtual Apps and Desktop service) and the Knowledge Center article CTX270584.
- Cloud Connectors must obtain the VDAs' FQDNs when brokering a session. Accomplish this task in one of these two ways:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- **Enable DNS resolution for the site.** Navigate to **Full Configuration > Settings** and turn on the **Enable DNS resolution** setting. Alternatively, use the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops Remote PowerShell SDK and run the command `Set-BrokerSite -DnsResolutionEnabled $true`. For more information about the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops Remote PowerShell SDK, see SDKs and APIs.
- **DNS Reverse Lookup Zone with PTR records for the VDAs.** If you choose this option, we recommend that you configure VDAs to always attempt to register PTR records. To do so, use the Group Policy Editor or Group Policy Object, navigate to **Computer Configuration > Administrative Templates > Network > DNS Client**, and set **Register PTR Records** to **Enabled and Register**. If the connection's DNS suffix does not match the domain's DNS suffix, you must also configure the **Connection-specific DNS suffix** setting for the machines to register PTR records successfully.

**NOTE:**

If using the DNS resolution option, the Cloud Connectors must be able to resolve the fully qualified domain names (FQDNs) of the VDA machines. In the case that internal users connect directly to the VDA machines, the client devices also must be able to resolve the VDA machines' FQDNs.

If using a DNS reverse lookup zone, the FQDNs in the PTR records must match the FQDNs of the VDA machines. If the PTR record contains a different FQDN, the Rendezvous connection fails. For example, if the machine's FQDN is `vda01.domain.net`, the PTR record must contain `vda01.domain.net`. A different FQDN such as `vda01.sub.domain.net` does not work.

## Proxy configuration

The VDA supports establishing Rendezvous connections through HTTP and SOCKS5 proxies.

### Proxy considerations

Consider the following when using proxies with Rendezvous:

- Non-transparent HTTP proxies and SOCKS5 proxies are supported.
- Packet decryption and inspection are not supported. Configure an exception so that the ICA® traffic between the VDA and the Gateway Service is not intercepted, decrypted, or inspected. Otherwise, the connection breaks.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- HTTP proxies support machine-based authentication by using the Negotiate and Kerberos authentication protocols. When you connect to the proxy server, the **Negotiate authentication** scheme automatically selects the Kerberos protocol. Kerberos is the only scheme that the Linux VDA supports.

  **NOTE:**

  To use Kerberos, you must create the service principal name (SPN) for the proxy server and associate it with the proxy's Active Directory account. The VDA generates the SPN in the format `HTTP/<proxyURL>` when establishing a session, where the proxy URL is retrieved from the **Rendezvous proxy** policy setting. If you don't create an SPN, authentication fails.

- Authentication with a SOCKS5 proxy is not currently supported. If using a SOCKS5 proxy, you must configure an exception so that traffic destined to Gateway Service addresses (specified in the requirements) can bypass authentication.
- Only SOCKS5 proxies support data transport through EDT. For an HTTP proxy, use TCP as the transport protocol for ICA.

#### Transparent proxy

Transparent HTTP proxy is supported for Rendezvous. If using a transparent proxy in your network, no additional configuration is required on the VDA.

#### Non-transparent proxy

When using a non-transparent proxy in your network, configure the Rendezvous proxy configuration setting. When the setting is enabled, specify the HTTP or SOCKS5 proxy address for the VDA to know which proxy to use. For example:

- Proxy address: `http://<URL or IP>:<port>` or `socks5://<URL or IP>:<port>`

### Rendezvous validation

If you meet all requirements, follow these steps to validate if Rendezvous is in use:

1. Launch a terminal on the VDA.
2. Run `/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxquery -f iP`.
3. The TRANSPORT PROTOCOLS indicates the type of connection:
   - TCP Rendezvous: TCP - TLS - CGP - ICA

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

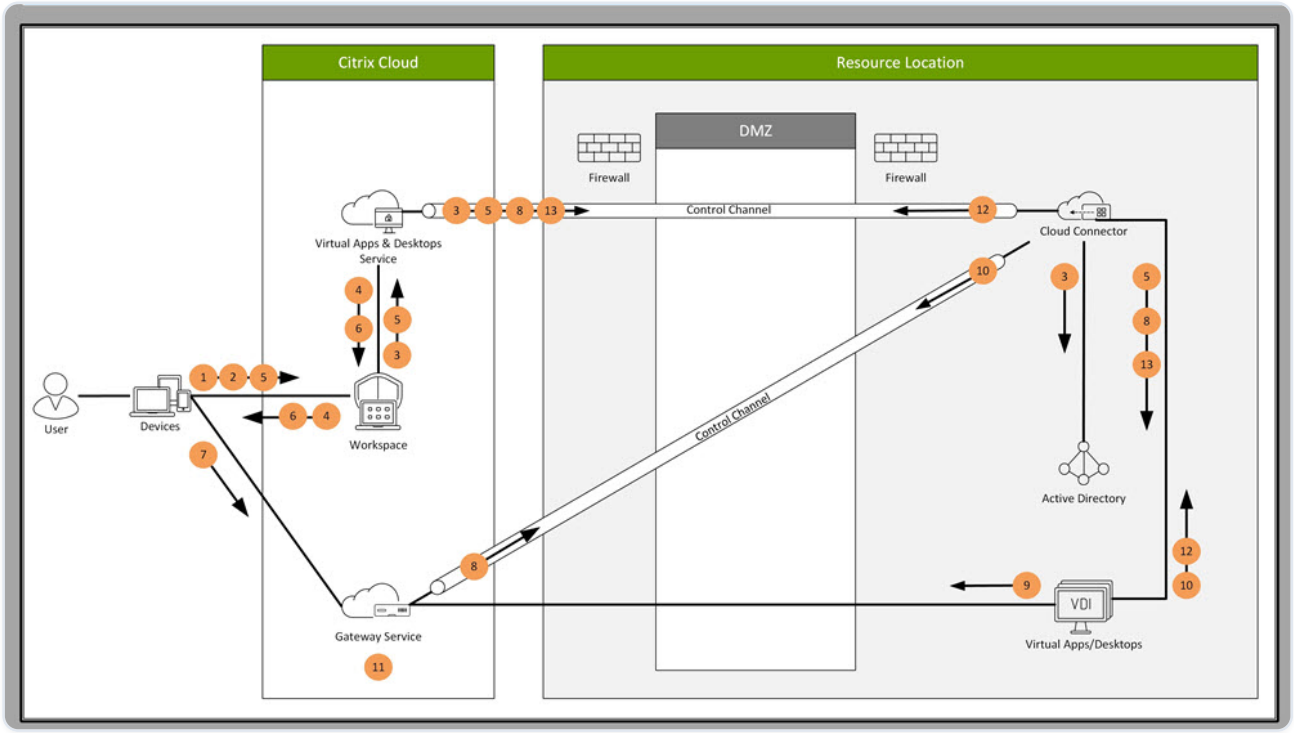
- EDT Rendezvous: UDP - DTLS - CGP - ICA
- Proxy through Cloud Connector: TCP - PROXY - SSL - CGP - ICA or UDP - PROXY - DTLS - CGP - ICA

**TIP:**

If the VDA cannot reach the Citrix Gateway service directly with Rendezvous enabled, the VDA falls back to proxy the HDX session through the Cloud Connector.

### How Rendezvous works

This diagram is an overview of the Rendezvous connection flow.




Follow the steps to understand the flow.

1. Navigate to Citrix Workspace.
2. Enter credentials in Citrix Workspace.
3. If using on-premises Active Directory, Citrix DaaS™ authenticates credentials with Active Directory using the Cloud Connector channel.
4. Citrix Workspace displays enumerated resources from Citrix DaaS.
5. Select resources from Citrix Workspace. Citrix DaaS sends a message to the VDA to prepare for an incoming session.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

6. Citrix Workspace sends an ICA file to the endpoint that contains an STA ticket generated by Citrix Cloud.
7. The endpoint connects to the Citrix Gateway service, provides the ticket to connect to the VDA, and Citrix Cloud validates the ticket.
8. The Citrix Gateway service sends connection information to the Cloud Connector. The Cloud Connector determines if the connection is a Rendezvous connection and sends the information to the VDA.
9. The VDA establishes a direct connection to the Citrix Gateway service.
10. If a direct connection between the VDA and the Citrix Gateway service isn't possible, the VDA proxies its connection over the Cloud Connector.
11. The Citrix Gateway service establishes a connection between the endpoint device and the VDA.
12. The VDA verifies its license with Citrix DaaS through the Cloud Connector.
13. Citrix DaaS sends session policies to the VDA through the Cloud Connector. Those policies are applied.

## Rendezvous V2

When using the Citrix Gateway service, the Rendezvous protocol allows traffic to bypass the Citrix Cloud™ Connectors and connect directly and securely with the Citrix Cloud control plane.

There are two types of traffic to consider: 1) control traffic for VDA registration and session brokering; 2) HDX™ session traffic.

Rendezvous V1 allows for HDX session traffic to bypass Cloud Connectors, but it still requires Cloud Connectors to proxy all control traffic for VDA registration and session brokering.

Standard AD domain joined machines and non-domain joined machines are supported for using Rendezvous V2 with single-session and multi-session Linux VDAs. With non-domain joined machines, Rendezvous V2 allows for both HDX traffic and control traffic to bypass the Cloud Connectors.

### Requirements

The requirements for using Rendezvous V2 are:

- Access to the environment using Citrix Workspace™ and Citrix Gateway service.
- Control Plane: Citrix DaaS (formerly Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops™ service).

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- VDA version 2201 or later.
  - Version 2204 is the minimum required for HTTP and SOCKS5 proxies.
- Enable the Rendezvous protocol in the Citrix policy. For more information, see Rendezvous protocol policy setting.
- The VDAs must have access to:
  - `https://*.xendesktop.net` on `TCP 443`. If you can't allow all subdomains in that manner, you can use `https://<customer_ID>.xendesktop.net`, where `<customer_ID>` is your Citrix Cloud customer ID as shown in the Citrix Cloud administrator portal.
  - `https://*.nssvc.net`, including all subdomains. If you cannot whitelist all subdomains in that manner, use `https://*.c.nssvc.net` and `https://*.g.nssvc.net` instead. For more information, see the Internet Connectivity Requirements section of the Citrix Cloud documentation (under Virtual Apps and Desktop service) and the Knowledge Center article CTX270584.
- The VDAs must be able to connect to the addresses mentioned previously:
  - On TCP 443, for TCP Rendezvous.
  - On UDP 443, for EDT Rendezvous.

### Proxy configuration

The VDA supports connecting through proxies for both control traffic and HDX session traffic when using Rendezvous. The requirements and considerations for both types of traffic are different, so review them carefully.

#### Control traffic proxy considerations

- Only HTTP proxies are supported.
- Packet decryption and inspection are not supported. Configure an exception so the control traffic between the VDA and the Citrix Cloud control plane is not intercepted, decrypted, or inspected. Otherwise, the connection fails.
- Proxy authentication is not supported.
- To configure a proxy for control traffic, edit the registry as follows:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\Software\Citrix\VirtualDesktopAgent" -t "REG_SZ" -v
"ProxySettings" -d "http://<URL or IP>:<port>" --force
```

### HDX traffic proxy considerations

- HTTP and SOCKS5 proxies are supported.
- EDT can only be used with SOCKS5 proxies.
- To configure a proxy for HDX traffic, use the Rendezvous proxy configuration policy setting.
- Packet decryption and inspection are not supported. Configure an exception so the HDX traffic between the VDA and the Citrix Cloud control plane is not intercepted, decrypted, or inspected. Otherwise, the connection fails.
- HTTP proxies support machine-based authentication by using the Negotiate and Kerberos authentication protocols. When you connect to the proxy server, the **Negotiate authentication scheme** automatically selects the Kerberos protocol. Kerberos is the only scheme that the Linux VDA supports.

  **NOTE:**

  To use Kerberos, you must create the service principal name (SPN) for the proxy server and associate it with the proxy's Active Directory account. The VDA generates the SPN in the format `HTTP/<proxyURL>` when establishing a session, where the proxy URL is retrieved from the **Rendezvous proxy** policy setting. If you don't create an SPN, authentication fails.

- Authentication with a SOCKS5 proxy is not currently supported. If using a SOCKS5 proxy, you must configure an exception so that traffic destined to Gateway Service addresses (specified in the requirements) can bypass authentication.
- Only SOCKS5 proxies support data transport through EDT. For an HTTP proxy, use TCP as the transport protocol for ICA.

### Transparent proxy

Transparent HTTP proxy is supported for Rendezvous. If using a transparent proxy in your network, no additional configuration is required on the VDA.

## How to configure Rendezvous V2

Following are the steps for configuring Rendezvous in your environment:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

1. Make sure that all requirements are met.
2. After the VDA is installed, run the following command to set the required registry key:

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\Software\Citrix\VirtualDesktopAgent" -t "REG_DWORD" -v
"GctRegistration" -d "0x00000001" --force
```

3. Restart the VDA machine.
4. Create a Citrix policy, or edit an existing one:
   - Set the Rendezvous Protocol setting to **Allowed**. The Rendezvous Protocol is disabled by default. When the Rendezvous Protocol is enabled (**Allowed**), Rendezvous V2 instead of V1 takes effect.
   - Ensure that the Citrix policy filters are set properly. The policy applies to the machines that need Rendezvous to be enabled.
   - Ensure that the Citrix policy has the correct priority so that it does not overwrite another one.

### Rendezvous validation

To check whether a session is using the Rendezvous protocol, run the `/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxquery -f iP` command in the terminal.

The transport protocols displayed indicate the type of connection:

- TCP Rendezvous: TCP - TLS - CGP - ICA
- EDT Rendezvous: UDP - DTLS - CGP - ICA
- Proxy through Cloud Connector: TCP - PROXY - SSL - CGP - ICA or UDP - PROXY - DTLS - CGP - ICA

If Rendezvous V2 is in use, the protocol version shows 2.0.

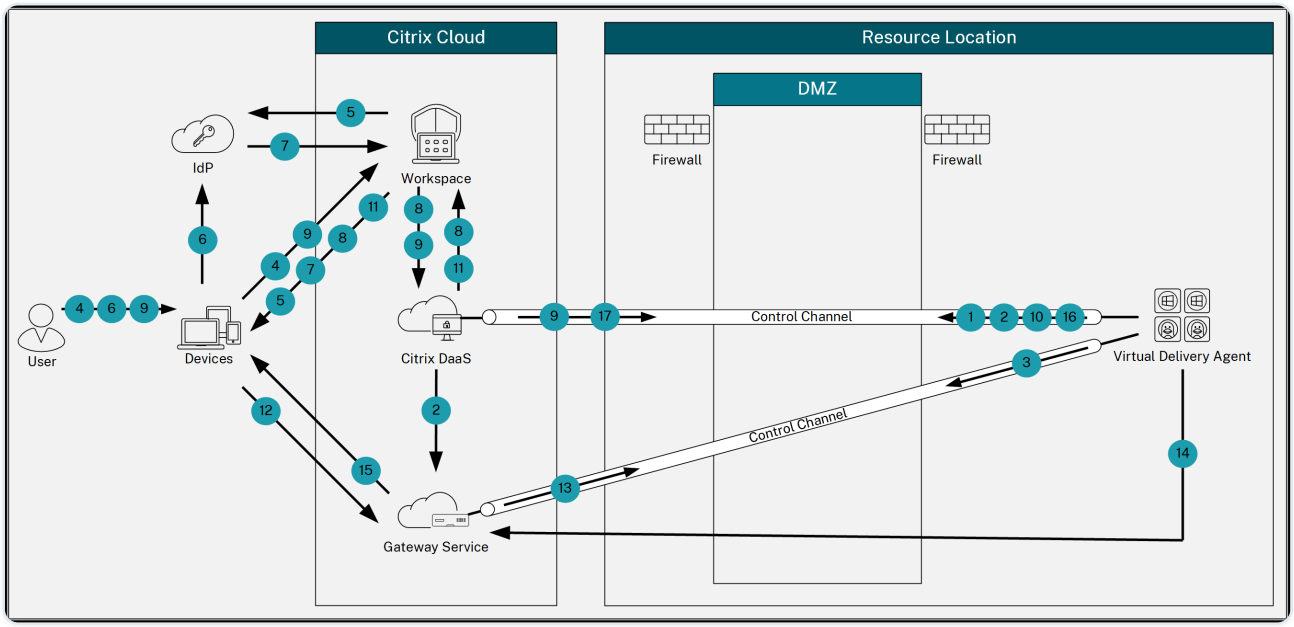
**TIP:**

If the VDA cannot reach the Citrix Gateway service directly with Rendezvous enabled, the VDA falls back to proxy the HDX session through the Cloud Connector.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

## Rendezvous traffic flow

The following diagram illustrates the sequence of steps about Rendezvous traffic flow.




1. The VDA establishes a WebSocket connection with Citrix Cloud and registers.
2. The VDA registers with Citrix Gateway Service and obtains a dedicated token.
3. The VDA establishes a persistent control connection with the Gateway Service.
4. The user navigates to Citrix Workspace.
5. Workspace evaluates authentication configuration and redirects users to the appropriate IdP for authentication.
6. The user enters their credentials.
7. After successfully validating the user credentials, the user is redirected to Workspace.
8. Workspace counts resources for the user and displays them.
9. The user selects a desktop or application from Workspace. Workspace sends the request to Citrix DaaS™, which brokers the connection and instructs the VDA to prepare for the session.
10. The VDA responds with the Rendezvous capability and its identity.
11. Citrix DaaS generates a launch ticket and sends it to the user device through Workspace.
12. The user's endpoint connects to the Gateway Service and provides the launch ticket to authenticate and identify the resource to connect to.
13. The Gateway Service sends the connection information to the VDA.
14. The VDA establishes a direct connection for the session with the Gateway Service.
15. The Gateway Service completes the connection between the endpoint and the VDA.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

16. The VDA verifies licensing for the session.
17. Citrix DaaS sends applicable policies to the VDA.

## Secure HDX™ (preview)

You can encrypt ICA® sessions end-to-end between the Citrix Workspace™ app (client) and the VDA (session host).

The end-to-end encryption (E2EE) feature allows no intermediate network elements including the Citrix Gateway to decrypt the ICA traffic. It uplifts the secure posture of your environment and is easy to configure and manage.

### System requirements

- Linux VDA minimum version 2311
- Delivery Controller™ minimum version 2308
- StoreFront™ minimum version 2308
- Citrix Workspace app for Windows minimum version 2308

### Configuration

#### Enable end-to-end encryption

The end-to-end encryption (E2EE) feature is disabled by default. To enable it, set the **Secure HDX** policy to **Enabled** in Citrix Studio.

#### Schedule certificate renewals

The end-to-end encryption (E2EE) feature requires a self-signed certificate and its private key that the **ctxcertmgr** service on the Linux VDA manages.

A new self-signed certificate is created when the **ctxcertmgr** service starts or restarts. By default, the **ctxcertmgr** service renews the certificate (including its private key) every two years at the time 2:00 AM. You can also schedule certificate renewals with registry settings similar to the following:

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k "HKLM\Software\Citrix\SecureHDX" -t
"REG_SZ" -v "CaRotationStartDate" -d "2023-10-19" --force



/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k "HKLM\Software\Citrix\SecureHDX" -t
"REG_SZ" -v "CaRotationTime" -d "00:45:30" --force
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k "HKLM\Software\Citrix\SecureHDX" -t
"REG_DWORD" -v "CaRotationPeriod" -d "0x00000005" --force
```

In the above example, the first certificate renewal time is set at 00:45:30 on 2023-10-19. After that, the **ctxcermgr** service renews the certificate every 5 days at 00:45:30. The scheduled date and time are the date and time on the Linux VDA.

## Secure user sessions using DTLS

DTLS encryption is a fully supported feature starting with the 7.18 release. By default, this feature is enabled on the Linux VDA. For more information, see Transport Layer Security.

### Enable DTLS encryption

#### Verify that adaptive transport is enabled

In Citrix Studio, verify that the **HDX™ Adaptive Transport** policy is set to **Preferred** or **Diagnostic mode**.

#### Enable SSL encryption on the Linux VDA

On the Linux VDA, use the **enable_vdassl.sh** tool at **/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin** to enable (or disable) SSL encryption. For information about the options available in the tool, run the `/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/enable_vdassl.sh –h` command.

**NOTE:**

Check which version of DTLS is in use on your Citrix Workspace™ app. Ensure that the same version of DTLS is used on both the Linux VDA and your Citrix Workspace app.

## Secure user sessions using TLS

Starting with Version 7.16, the Linux VDA supports TLS encryption for secure user sessions. TLS encryption is disabled by default.

### Enable TLS encryption

To enable TLS encryption for secure user sessions, install certificates and enable TLS encryption on both the Linux VDA and the Delivery Controller™ (the Controller).

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Install certificates on the Linux VDA

Obtain server certificates in PEM format and root certificates in CRT format. A server certificate contains the following sections:

- Certificate
- Unencrypted private key
- Intermediate certificates (optional)

An example of a server certificate:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----

MIIDTTCCAragAwIBAgIJALluncpiqGXCMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBBQUAMGcxCzAJBgNV

BAYTAlVLMRIwEAYDVQQIEwlDYW1icmlkZ2UxEjAQBgNVBAcTCUNhbWJvdXJuZTEU

MBIGA1UEChMLQ2l0cml4IFRlc3QxGjAYBgNVBAMTEWNhMDAxLmNpdHJpdGUubmV0

MB4XDTA4MDkzMDEwNTk1M1oXDTI4MDkyNTEwNTk1M1owgYoxCzAJBgNVBAYTAlVL

MRIwEAYDVQQIEwlDYW1icmlkZ2UxEjAQBgNVBAcTCUNhbWJvdXJuZTEUMBIGA1UE

ChMLQ2l0cml4IFRlc3QxGzAZBgNVBAsTElNlcnZlciBDZXJ0aWZpY2F0ZTEgMB4G

A1UEAxMXY2EwMDEtc2MwMDEuY2l0cml0ZS5uZXQwgZ8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQAD

gY0AMIGJAoGBALCTTOdxcivbI0L0F66xgO5gkNeIGKVP+37pSKV8B66lWCVzr6p9

t72Fa+9oCcf2x/ue274NXFcg4fqGRDsrEw13YxM6COyBf7L6psrsCDNnBP1q8TJH

4xoPIXUeaW4MVk/3PVyfhHKs4fz8yy1I4VDnXVHhw+0FQ2Bq3NhwsRhnAgMBAAGj

gdwwgdkwCQYDVR0TBAIwADAdBgNVHQ4EFgQUrLidzYot+CUXSh9xMfp1M+/O8y0w

gZkGA1UdIwSBkTCBjoAU85kN1EPJ0cVhcOss1slseDQwGsKha6RpMGcxCzAJBgNV

BAYTAlVLMRIwEAYDVQQIEwlDYW1icmlkZ2UxEjAQBgNVBAcTCUNhbWJvdXJuZTEU

MBIGA1UEChMLQ2l0cml4IFRlc3QxGjAYBgNVBAMTEWNhMDAxLmNpdHJpdGUubmV0

ggkAy8nC8dcB32EwEQYJYIZIAYb4QgEBBAQDAgVgMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBBQUAA4GB

AD5axBYHwIxJCJzNt2zdXnbp2O0yUToWElBwQe/9cGaP6CpjoxJ7FJa2/8IpaT68

VelBu1SEYY1GKCGCw93pc7sPKqb8pGBRI5/dygb+geFk1Q7KyVbu0IjOtr3pkxAe

b6CFJtNLudHUrwF6l0rB72zbyz3PiIx+HEwt1j0j8z4K

-----END CERTIFICATE-----

-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----

MIICXgIBAAKBgQCwk0zncXIr2yNC9BeusYDuYJDXiBilT/t+6UilfAeupVglc6+q

fbe9hWvvaAnH9sf7ntu+DVxXIOH6hkQ7KxMNd2MTOgjsgX+y+qbK7AgzZwT9avEy

R+MaDyF1HmluDFZP9z1cn4RyrOH8/MstSOFQ511R4cPtBUNgatzYcLEYZwIDAQAB

AoGBAKwBgZu/bkl8edgB8YPyU7diiBX89IOs4b/aPjM+JDmjxb8N96RsPO24p9Ea

FtUc9+iL8mEroLUbSicCXjsJFc+cxg9vVaNa6EEkkBj735oCUERqSx0Yb/lAdck/
```

## Enable TLS encryption

### ENABLE TLS ENCRYPTION ON THE LINUX VDA

On the Linux VDA, use the `enable_vdassl.sh` script in the **/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin** directory to enable (or disable) TLS encryption. For information about the options available in the script, run the `/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/enable_vdassl.sh -help` command.

```
root@lxu1804:~# /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/enable_vdassl.sh
===Enable/Disable SSL on Linux VDA===
To enable SSL, a certificate file must be specified, otherwise the local certificate file under
/etc/xdl/.sslkeystore/ is used, If the local certificate file does not exist, the command
fails. You can specify the SSL port number, version and cipher suite, otherwise, their default
values are used!

Usage: enable_vdassl.sh -Disable
       Disable Linux VDA SSL.

Usage: enable_vdassl.sh -Enable [-Certificate <CERT-FILE>] [-SSLPort <SSL-PORT-NUMBER>]
       [-SSLMinVersion <SSL-MIN-VERSION>] [-SSLCipherSuite <SSL-CIPHER-SUITE>]
       Enable Linux VDA SSL.

Options:
       -Certificate <CERT-FILE>
       Specify a certificate file, where <CERT-FILE> must include the full file path. Only one format
       is currently supported, that is PEM.

       -RootCertificate <ROOT-CERT-FILE>
       Specify a root certificate file, where <ROOT-CERT-FILE> must include the full file path, The root certificate will be put in the local keystore(under /etc/xdl/.sslkeystore/cacerts).

       -SSLPort <SSL-PORT-NUMBER>
       Specify an SSL port number. Unless otherwise specified, the default port 443 used.

       -SSLMinVersion <TLS_1.0|TLS_1.1|TLS_1.2|TLS_1.3>
       Specify SSL version. Unless otherwise specified, the default value TLS_1.2 is used.

       -SSLCipherSuite <GOV|COM|ALL>
       Specify an SSL Cipher suite. Unless otherwise specified, the default value GOV is used.

Examples:
       enable-vdassl.sh -Enable -Certificate "/home/cert001.pem"
       Enable Linux VDA SSL using Certificate cert001.pem.

       enable-vdassl.sh -Enable -RootCertificate "/home/rootCR.cer"
       Enable Linux VDA SSL using Root Certificate rootCR.cer with local certificate(under /etc/xdl/.sslkeystore).

       enable-vdassl.sh -Enable -SSLPort 445
       Enable Linux VDA SSL on port 445 using local certificate(under /etc/xdl/.sslkeystore).

       enable-vdassl.sh -Enable -Certificate "/home/cert001.pem" -SSLPort 445
       Enable Linux VDA SSL using Certificate cert001.pem on port 445, with default SSLMinVersion and SSLCipherSuite.

       enable-vdassl.sh -Enable -Certificate "/home/cert001.pem" -SSLPort 445 -SSLMinVersion "TLS_1.2"
       Enable Linux VDA SSL using Certificate cert001.pem on port 445 with SSLMinVersion TLS_1.2 and default SSLCipherSuite..

       enable-vdassl.sh -Enable -Certificate "/home/cert001.pem" -SSLPort 445 -SSLMinVersion "TLS_1.2" -SSLCipherSuite "GOV"
       Enable Linux VDA SSL using Certificate cert001.pem on port 445 with SSLMinVersion TLS_1.2 and SSLCipherSuite GOV.
```

**Tip**: A server certificate must be installed on each Linux VDA server and root certificates must be installed on each Linux VDA server and client.

### ENABLE TLS ENCRYPTION ON THE CONTROLLER

> **NOTE:**
>
> You can enable TLS encryption only for entire delivery groups. You cannot enable TLS encryption for specific applications.

In a PowerShell window on the Controller, run the following commands in sequence to enable TLS encryption for the target delivery group.

1. `Add-PSSnapin citrix.*`
2. `Get-BrokerAccessPolicyRule –DesktopGroupName 'GROUPNAME' | Set-BrokerAccessPolicyRule –HdxSslEnabled $true`

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

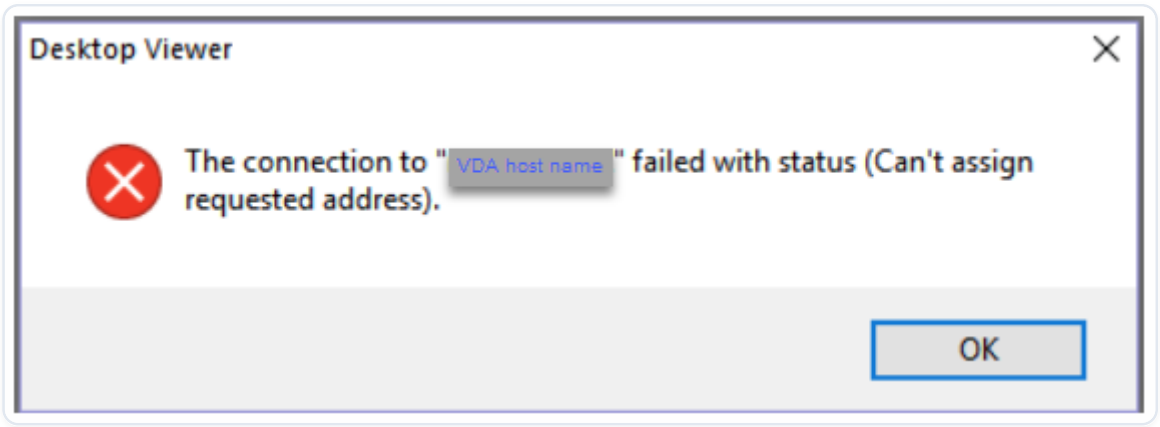
To ensure that only VDA FQDNs are contained in an ICA® session file, you can also run the `Set-BrokerSite –DnsResolutionEnabled $true` command. The command enables DNS resolution. If you disable DNS resolution, an ICA session file discloses VDA IP addresses and provides FQDNs only for the TLS-related items such as `SSLProxyHost` and `UDPDTLSPort`.

To disable TLS encryption on the Controller, run the following commands in sequence:

1. `Add-PSSnapin citrix.*`
2. `Get-BrokerAccessPolicyRule –DesktopGroupName 'GROUPNAME' | Set-BrokerAccessPolicyRule –HdxSslEnabled $false`
3. `Set-BrokerSite –DnsResolutionEnabled $false`

### Troubleshooting

The following "Can't assign requested address" error might occur in Citrix Workspace™ app for Windows when you try to access a published desktop session:




As a workaround, add an entry to the **hosts** file, which is similar to:

```
<IP address of the Linux VDA>      <FQDN of the Linux VDA>
```

On Windows machines, the **hosts** file typically locates at `C:\Windows\System32\drivers\etc\hosts`.

## Session reliability

Citrix® introduces the session reliability feature to all supported Linux platforms. Session reliability is enabled by default.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Session reliability reconnects ICA sessions seamlessly across network interruptions. For more information about session reliability, see Auto client reconnect and session reliability.

**NOTE**

:

Data transmitted through a session reliability connection is in plain text by default. For security purposes, We recommend that you enable TLS encryption. For more information about TLS encryption, see Secure user sessions using TLS.

## Configuration

### Policy settings in Citrix Studio

You can set the following policies for session reliability in Citrix Studio:

- Session reliability connections
- Session reliability timeout
- Session reliability port number
- Reconnection UI transparency level

For more information, see Session reliability policy settings and Auto client reconnect policy settings.

**NOTE:**

After setting the **Session reliability connections** or **Session reliability port number** policy, restart the VDA service and the HDX™ service, in this order, for your settings to take effect.

### Settings on the Linux VDA

- **Enable/disable the session reliability TCP listener**

By default, the session reliability TCP listener is enabled and listening on port 2598. To disable the listener, run the following command.

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg update -k
"HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\WinStations\cg
p" -v "fEnableWinStation" -d "0x00000000"
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**NOTE:**

Restart the HDX service for your settings to take effect. Disabling the TCP listener does not disable session reliability. Session reliability is still available through other listeners (for example, SSL) if the feature is enabled through the **Session reliability connections** policy.

- **Session reliability port number**

You can also set the session reliability port number by using the following command (using port number 2599 as an example).

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg update -k
"HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\WinStations\cg
p" -v "PortNumber" -d "2599"
```

**NOTE:**

Restart the HDX service for your setting to take effect. If the port number has been set through the policy setting in **Citrix Studio**, your setting on the Linux VDA is ignored. Ensure that the firewall on the VDA is configured not to prohibit network traffic through the set port.

- **Server-to-client keep-alive interval**

Keep-alive messages are sent between the Linux VDA and the client when there's no activity (for example, no mouse movement or screen update) in a session. The keep-alive messages are used to detect whether the client is still responsive. If there is no response from the client, the session is suspended until the client reconnects. This setting specifies the number of seconds between successive keep-alive messages. By default, this setting is not configured. To configure it, run the following command (using 10 seconds as an example).

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Citrix\XTEConfig"  -t "REG_DWORD"  -v
"CgpServerToClientKeepAlive"  -d  "10"  --force
```

- **Client-to-server keep-alive interval**

This setting specifies the number of seconds between successive keep-alive messages sent from the ICA® client to the Linux VDA. By default, this setting is not configured. To configure it, run the following command (using 10 seconds as an example).

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Citrix\XTEConfig"  -t "REG_DWORD"  -v
"CgpClientToServerKeepAlive"  -d  "10"  --force
```

### Troubleshooting

**Unable to launch sessions after enabling session reliability through the policy setting.**

To work around this issue, do the following:

1. Ensure that the VDA service and HDX service are restarted, in this order, after you enable session reliability through the policy setting in Citrix Studio.
2. On the VDA, run the following command to verify that the session reliability TCP listener is running (using port 2598 as an example).

   ```
   netstat -an | grep 2598
   ```

   If there is no TCP listener on the session reliability port, enable the listener by running the following command.

   ```
   /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg update -k
   "HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\WinStations
   \cgp"   -v  "fEnableWinStation" -d "0x00000001"
   ```

# Session recording (preview)

You can record and replay sessions hosted on a Linux VDA.

## Enable or disable session recording

To enable or disable session recording for a Linux VDA, set **SmAudAllowed** to **1** or **0**, respectively. You can use the following commands:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\SmartAuditor" -t "REG_DWORD"
-v "SmAudAllowed" -d "0x00000001" --force
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\SmartAuditor" -t "REG_DWORD"
-v "SmAudAllowed" -d "0x00000000" --force
```

**NOTE:**

After you enable session recording on a Linux VDA, users are notified about their sessions being recorded when they log on to their sessions.

## Specify file size for recordings

As recordings grow in size, recording files take longer to download and respond more slowly when you use the seek slider to navigate during playback. To control file size, specify a threshold limit for a file. When the recording reaches this limit, the current file is closed, and an extra file is created to continue recording. This action is called a rollover.

Using the following commands, you can specify two thresholds for a rollover:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\SmartAuditor" -t "REG_DWORD"
-v "RolloverFileSizeInMB" -d "0x00000032" --force



sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\SmartAuditor" -t "REG_DWORD"
-v "RolloverTimeInHours" -d "0x0000000c" --force
```

- **RolloverFileSizeInMB**. The current file closes when it reaches the size, and a new file opens. By default, the rollover occurs when the size exceeds 50 MB. Supported values: 10–300.
- **RolloverTimeInHours**. When the duration is reached, the current file closes and a new file opens. By default, the rollover occurs when the session records for 12 hours. Supported values: 1–24.

Rollovers occur when the first of the two conditions above is met. For example, you specify 17 MB for the file size and 6 hours for the duration. When your recording reaches 17 MB in 3 hours, session recording closes the file and opens a new one.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

To prevent the creation of many small files, rollover doesn't happen until at least one hour elapses regardless of the value specified for the file size. The exception to this rule is if the file size surpasses 300 MB.

## Specify where recordings are stored

Recording files are stored under `/var/xdl/session_recordings` by default. To specify a different path, run the following command:

```
sudo /opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\SmartAuditor" -t "REG_SZ" -v
"Path" -d "<your custom storage path>" --force
```

You can store recordings on a local drive or a mount point that points to a network path. Configure proper access permissions to the storage path that you set and grant the user `ctxsrvr` the write permission to the path.

## View recordings

To view recordings, complete the following steps to install the Session Recording player or the Session Recording web player:

1. Use your Citrix account credentials to access the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops download page and download the product file. Unzip the file.
2. Double-click SessionRecordingPlayer.msi and SessionRecordingWebPlayer.msi and follow the instructions to complete the installation.

**TIP:**

To use the Session Recording web player, install it on the Session Recording server only and ensure that recordings are available on the Session Recording server. For more information, see the Citrix Session Recording documentation.

## Limitations

- For virtual app sessions, recording notifications might not be centered.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

# Virtual Channel SDK (preview)

With the Virtual Channel Software Development Kit (SDK) for the Linux VDA, you can write server-side applications to run on the VDA. For more information, see the Citrix Virtual Channel SDK for the Linux VDA documentation.

The Citrix Virtual Channel SDK for the Linux VDA is available for download at the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops download page. Expand the appropriate version of Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops and click **Components** to select the Linux VDA download.

# Wayland (preview)

The Linux VDA supports Wayland in GNOME on RHEL 9.4/9.2, Rocky Linux 9.4/9.2, and Ubuntu 22.04. The following capabilities are fully tested in Wayland:

- Audio
- Clipboard
- Client drive mapping (CDM)
- Printing
- USB device redirection

**NOTE:**

- HDX™ 3D Pro is not supported.
- Linux virtual app sessions are not supported.

## Enable Wayland

To use Wayland, set the registry key **EnableWayland** to **1** by running the following command:

```
/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k
"HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Citrix\Wayland" -t "REG_DWORD" -v
"EnableWayland" -d "0x00000001" --force
```

By default, the registry key **EnableWayland** is set to **0**, which means X11 is used.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

## Check whether Wayland is in use

1. Open a Terminal window in Linux.
2. Run the **echo $XDG_SESSION_TYPE** command.

If Wayland is in use, you get **'wayland'** in the output.

## Limitations

With Wayland in use, the following limitations are identified:

- The keyboard layout of the client device is not synchronized with the keyboard layout of the VDA.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

# Best practices

This section guides you through the following procedures:

- Configure self-signed certificates for WebSocket
- Create Linux VDAs on Google Cloud Platform (GCP) using Machine Creation Services (MCS)
- Manage your deployment using Ansible

## Configure self-signed certificates for WebSocket

Starting with the initial release of the 2402 LTSR, Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops allows you to use WebSocket technology over the Citrix Brokering Protocol (CBP) to facilitate communication between VDAs and Delivery Controllers. This feature requires only the TLS port 443 for communication from the VDA to the Delivery Controller. For more information, see WebSocket communication between VDA and Delivery Controller in the Citrix Virtual Apps and Desktops documentation.

WebSocket is a powerful technology for enabling real-time, bidirectional communication between a client and a server. However, to ensure a secure connection, particularly when using **wss://**, configuring a self-signed certificate is often necessary, especially in development or testing environments. This article outlines the best practices for configuring self-signed certificates for WebSocket.

### Step 1: (For non-domain-joinded VDAs only) Configure the DNS server

- **For Ubuntu and Debian VDAs:**

1. Change the DNS settings by editing **/etc/systemd/resolved.conf** as follows:

```
[Resolve]

# Some examples of DNS servers which may be used for DNS= and
FallbackDNS=:

# Cloudflare: 1.1.1.1#cloudflare-dns.com 1.0.0.1#cloudflare-dns.com
2606:4700:4700::1111#cloudflare-dns.com
2606:4700:4700::1001#cloudflare-dns.com
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
# Google:     8.8.8.8#dns.google 8.8.4.4#dns.google
2001:4860:4860::8888#dns.google 2001:4860:4860::8844#dns.google

# Quad9:      9.9.9.9#dns.quad9.net 149.112.112.112#dns.quad9.net
2620:fe::fe#dns.quad9.net 2620:fe::9#dns.quad9.net

DNS=<DNS IP address>

#FallbackDNS=

#Domains=

#DNSSEC=no

#DNSOverTLS=no

#MulticastDNS=no

#LLMNR=no

#Cache=no-negative

#CacheFromLocalhost=no

#DNSStubListener=yes

#DNSStubListenerExtra=

#ReadEtcHosts=yes

#ResolveUnicastSingleLabel=no
```

2. Restart the systemd-resolved service.

```
sudo service systemd-resolved restart
```

For more information, see `<https://notes.enovision.net/linux/changing-dns-with-resolve>`.

- **For Amazon Linux 2, RHEL, Rocky Linux,and SUSE VDAs:**

1. Run the following **nmcli** command to get a list of connection names:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
sudo nmcli connection
```

2. Run another **nmcli** command to set up the DNS IP address:

   ```
   sudo nmcli con mod {connectionNameHere} ipv4.dns "<dns ip address>"
   ```

   For example, you can set the DNS IP address to 192.168.2.254 by using the following command:

   ```
   sudo nmcli con mod eth0 ipv4.dns "192.168.2.254"
   ```

3. Reload the new DNS settings by running either of the following commands:

   ```
   sudo systemctl restart NetworkManager.service
   ```

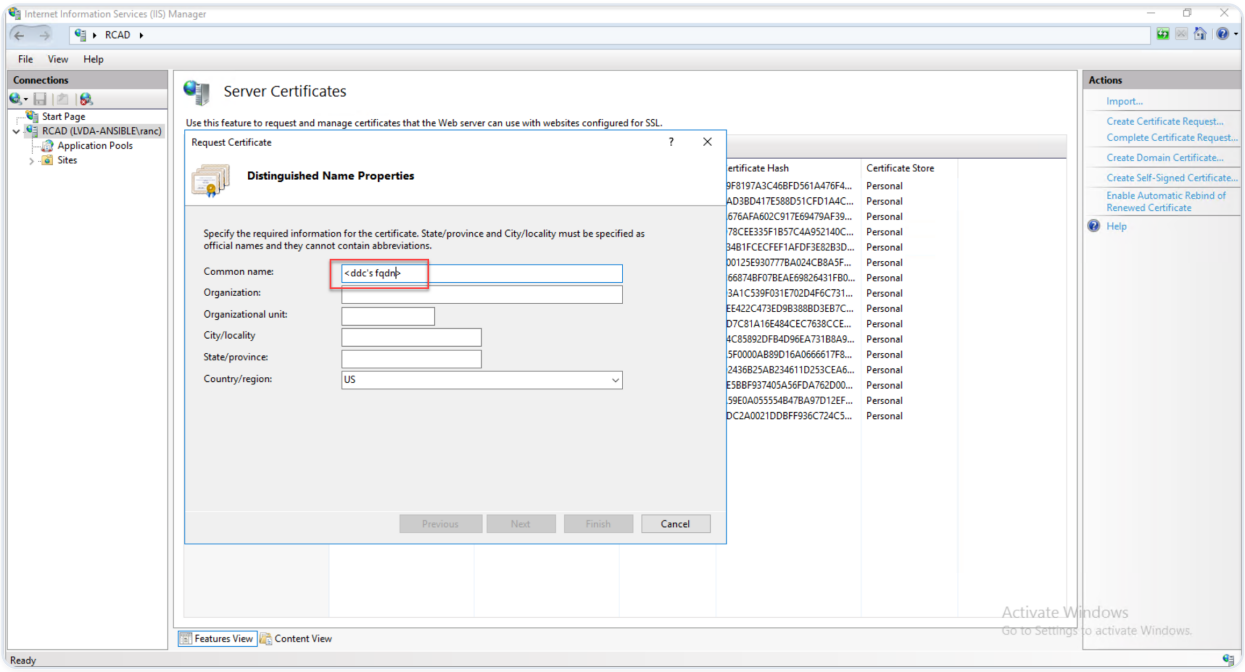
   ```
   sudo nmcli connection reload
   ```

   For more information, see `<https://www.cyberciti.biz/faq/change-dns-ip-address-rhel-redhat-linux/>`.

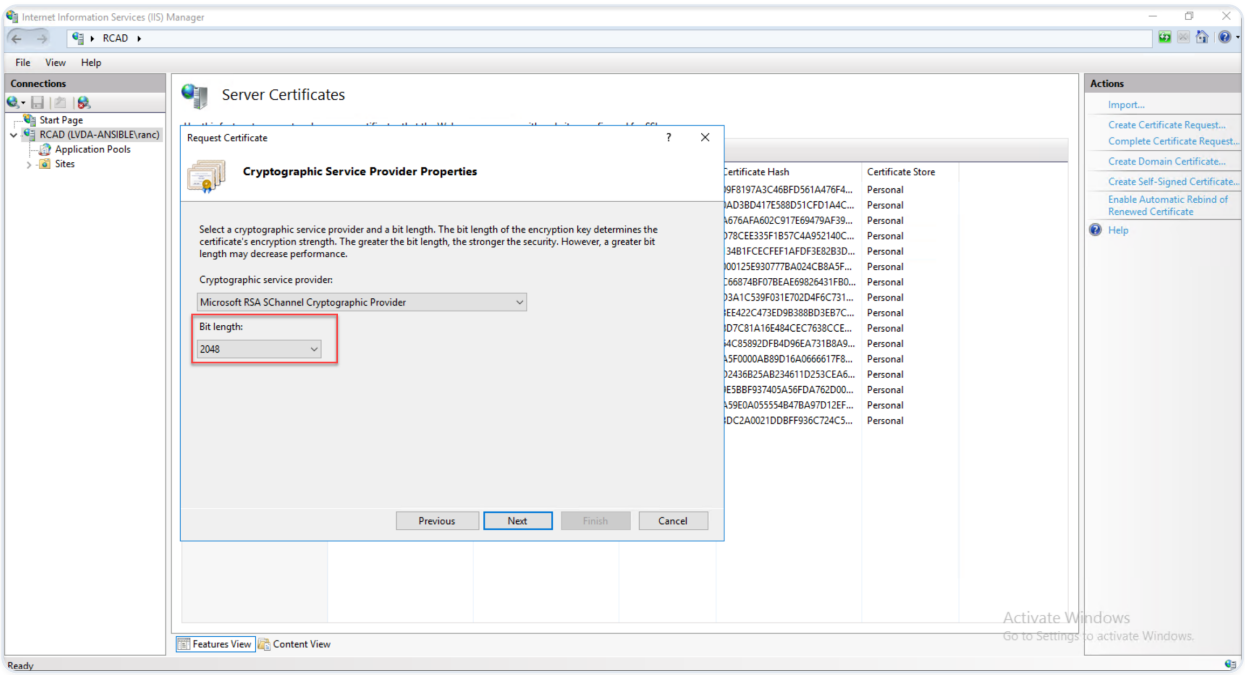
## Step 2: Request a certificate from a Certificate Authority (CA)

1. Initiate a certificate request. When you initiate a certificate request, fill in the Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN) of the Delivery Controller.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

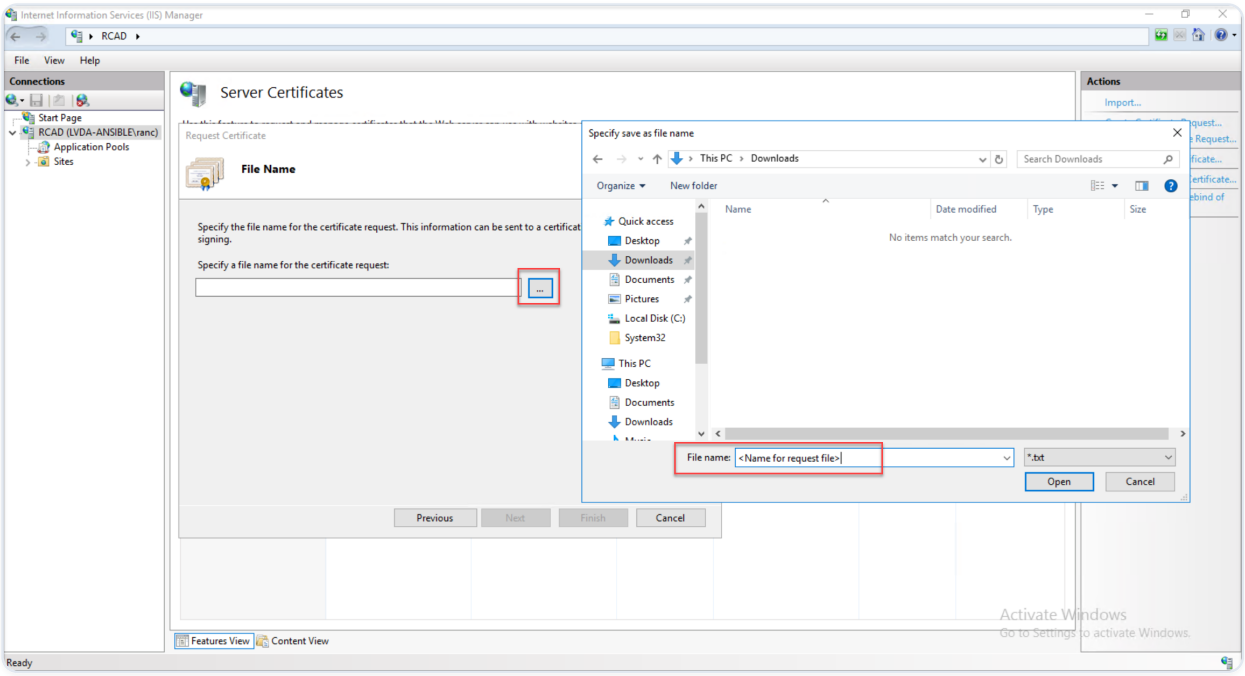



2. Select a bit length of 2048 or higher to ensure robust security for your certificate.

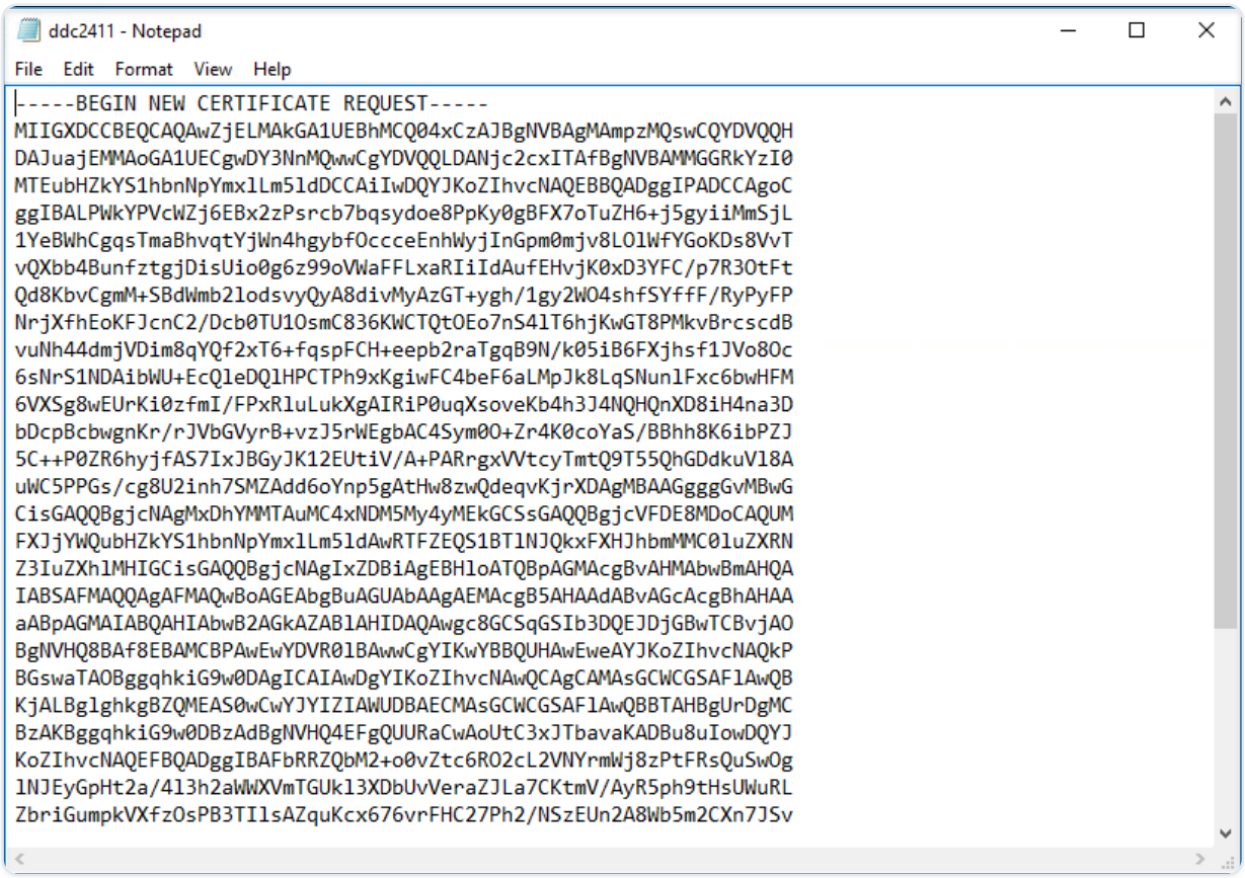



3. Assign a descriptive name to your certificate request file for easy identification.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

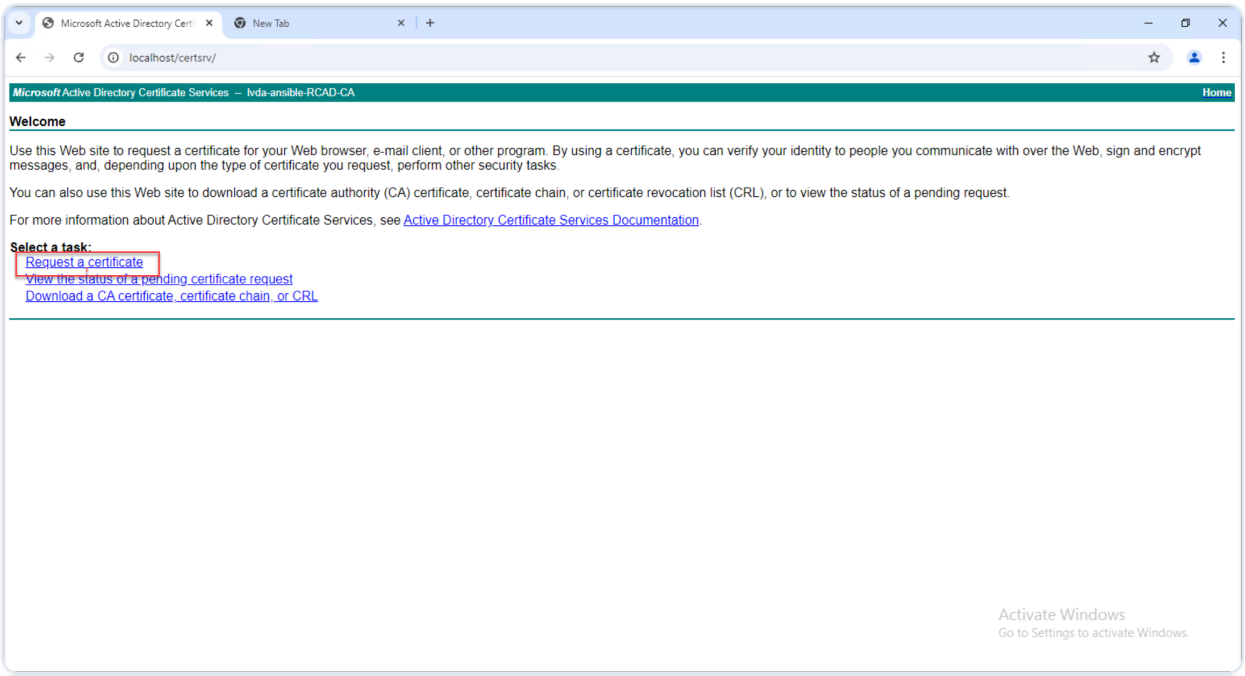


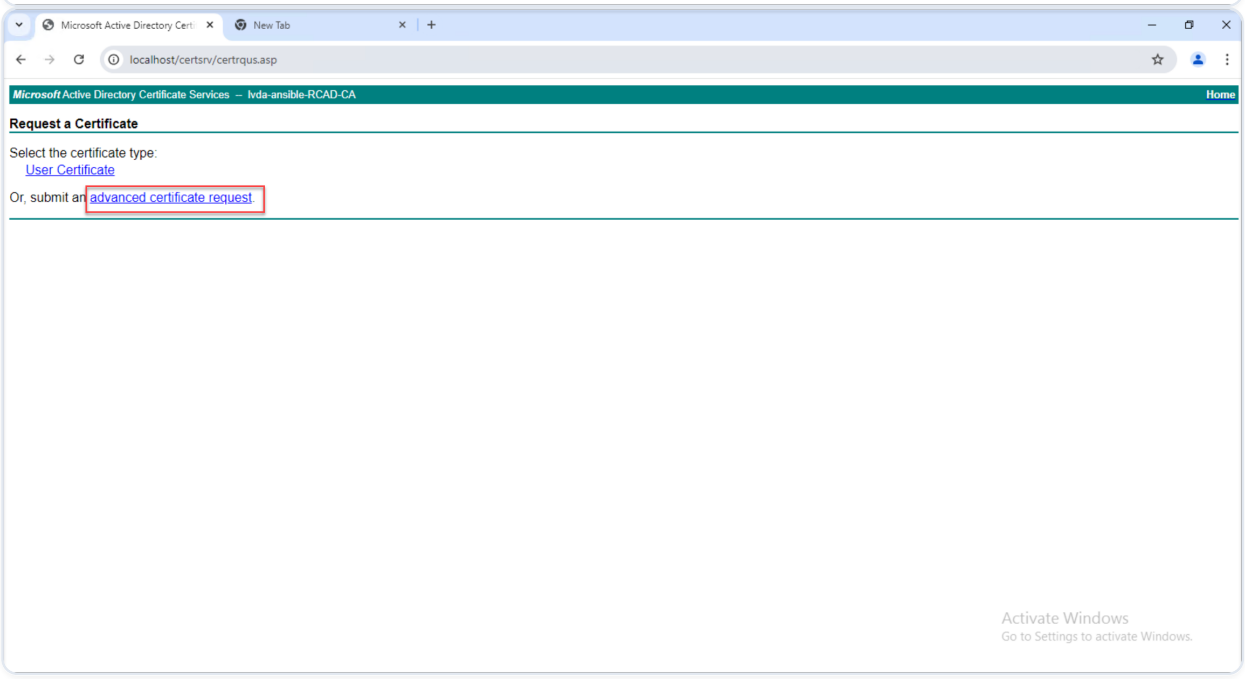

4. Open the generated certificate request file using a text editor like Notepad and select all the content within.




5. Log in to your web certificate server and proceed to request a certificate.

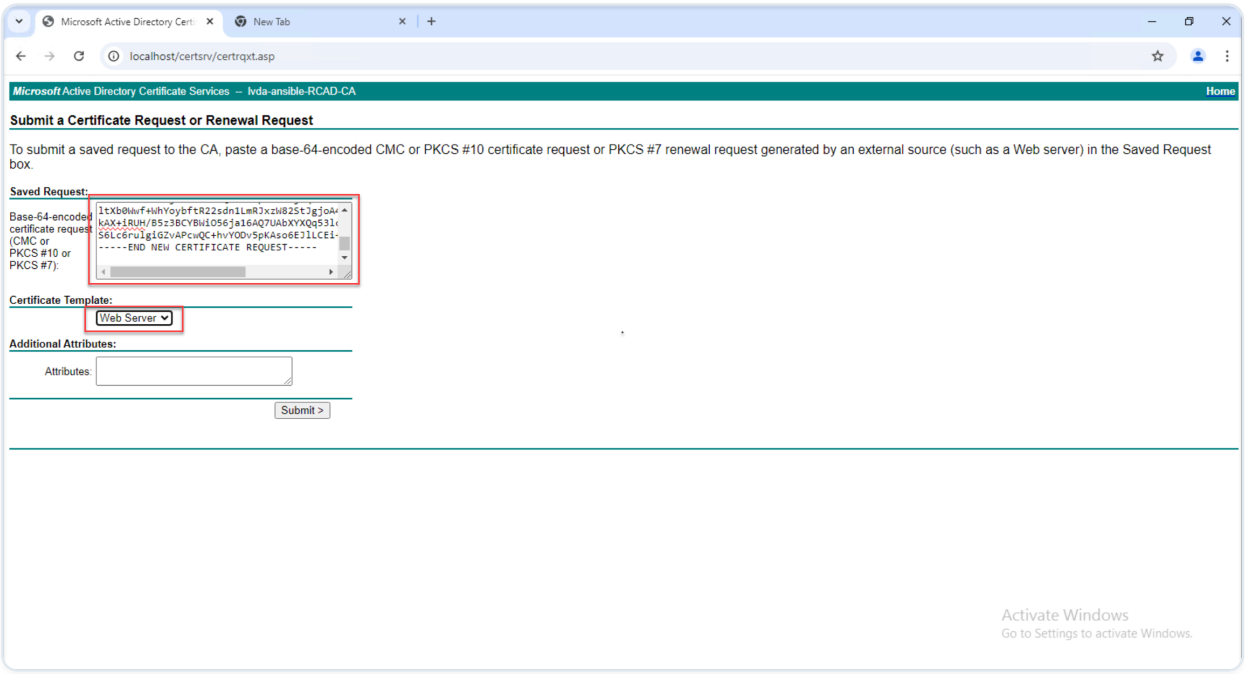
© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



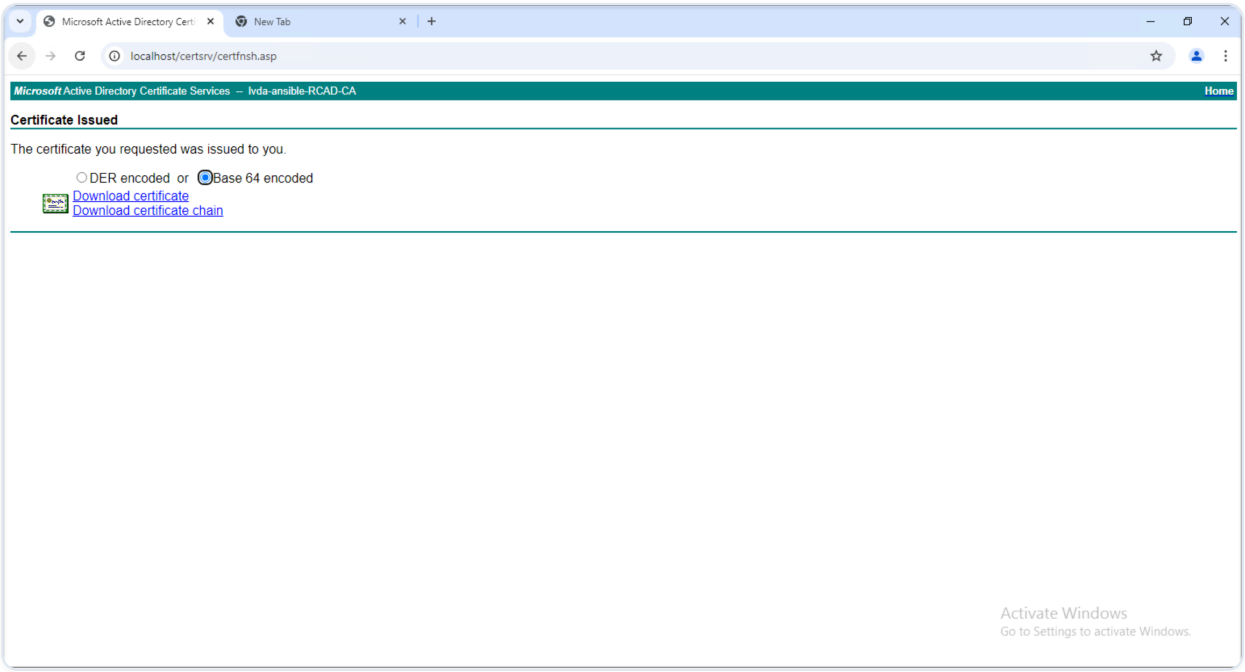




6. Paste the copied request file content into the appropriate field on the web server and select the **Web Server** certificate template.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

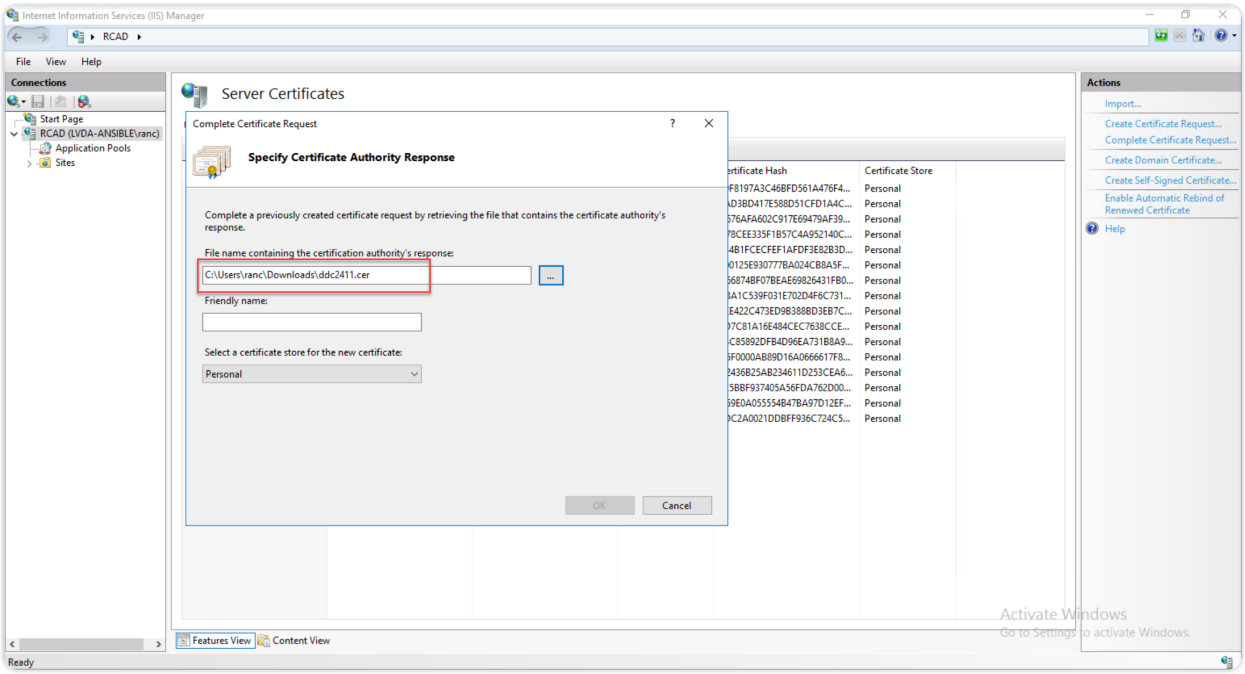



7. Download the certificate in Base 64 encoded format.



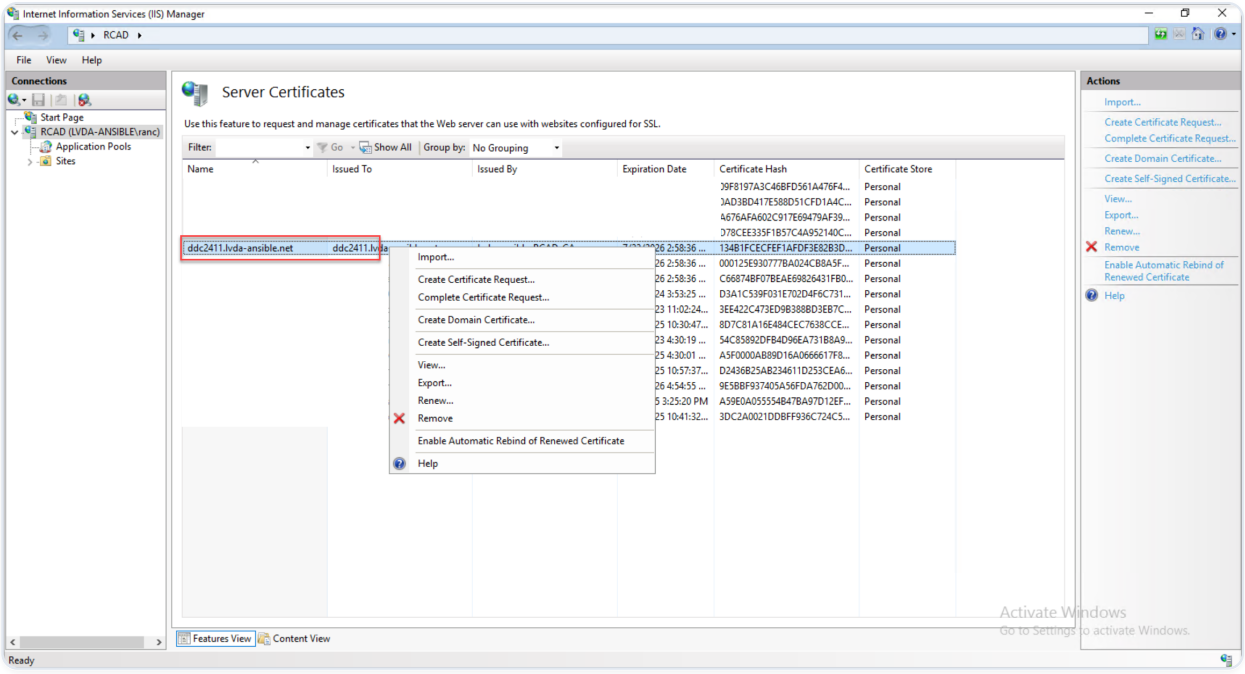

8. Complete the certificate request. Upon downloading, the certificate request process is complete.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



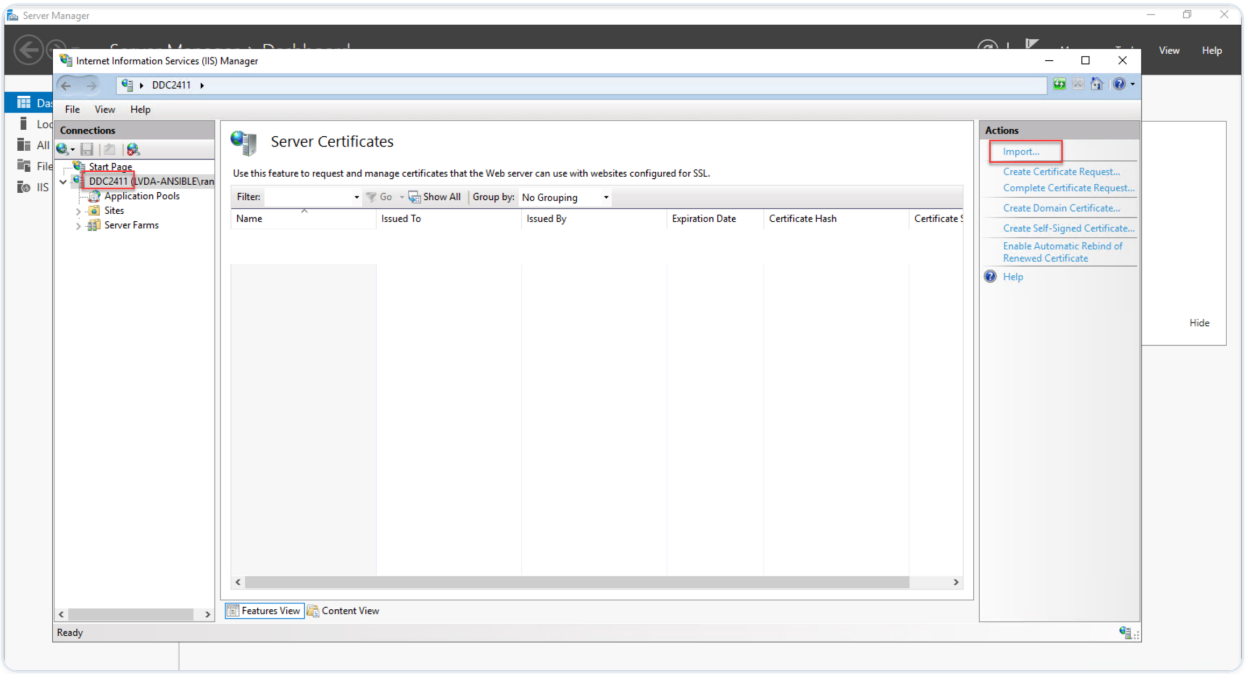

## Step 3: Bind the Delivery Controller FQDN certificate

1. Export the Delivery Controller FQDN certificate as a PFX file.

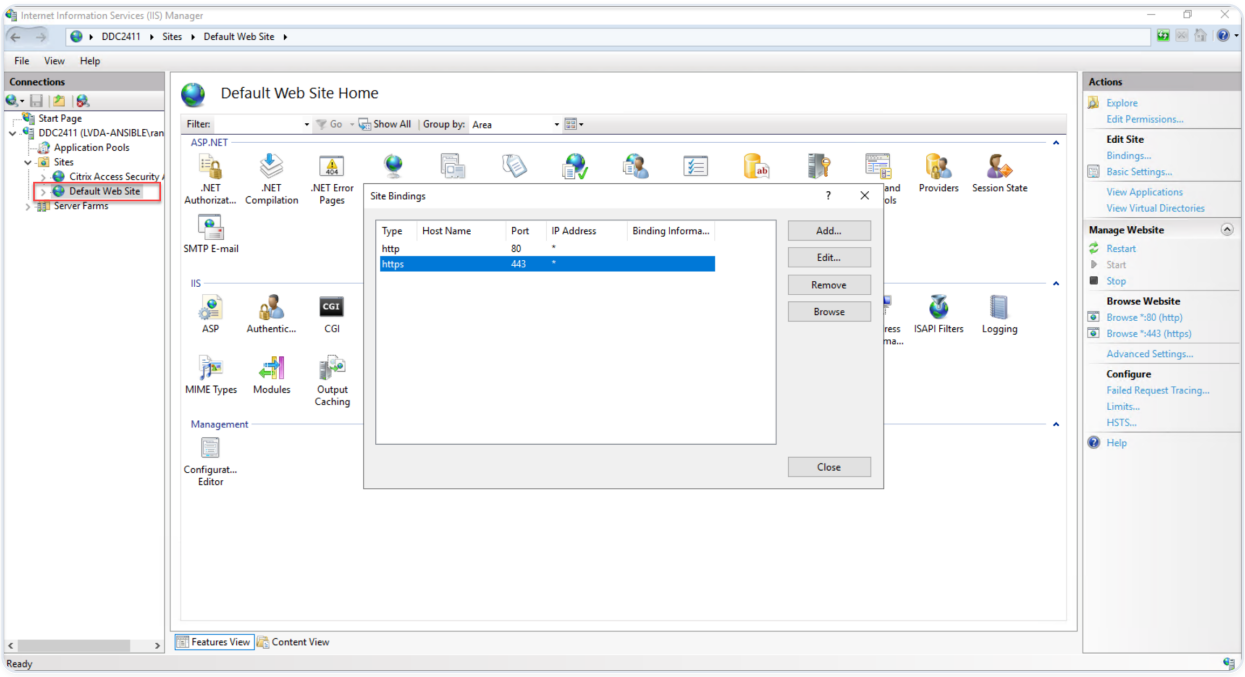



2. Import the exported PFX certificate into your Delivery Controller server's Internet Information Services (IIS).

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

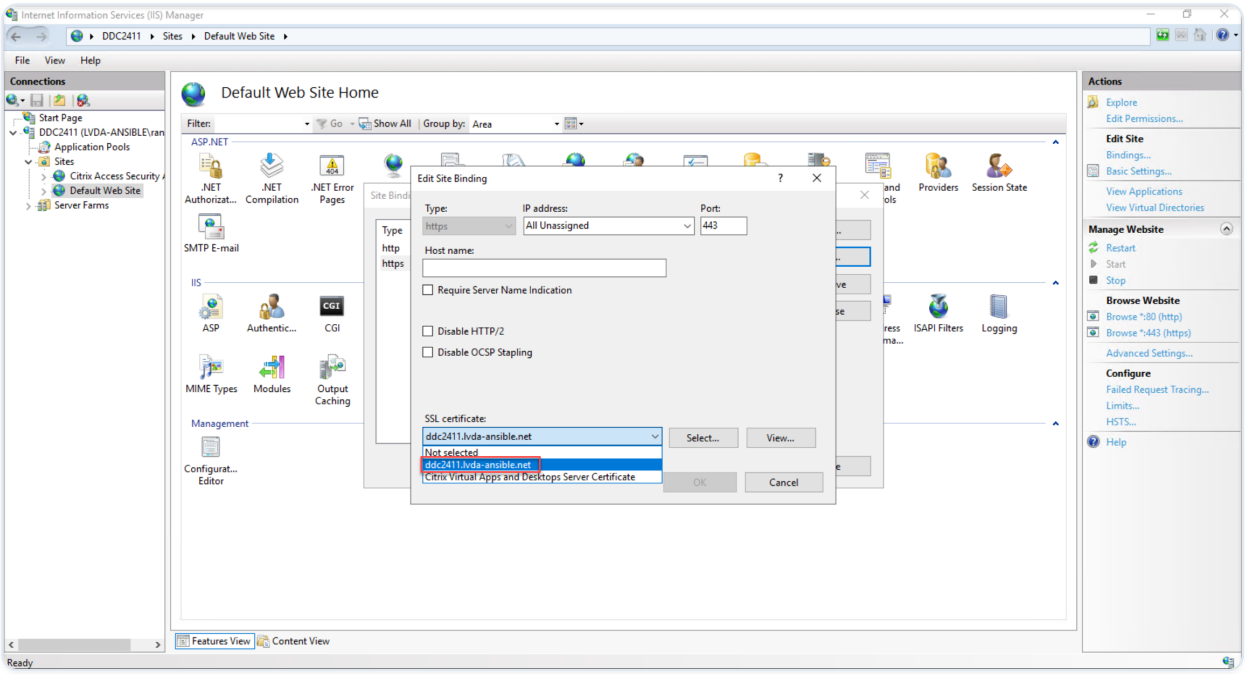



3. Bind the imported certificate to your default website within IIS.



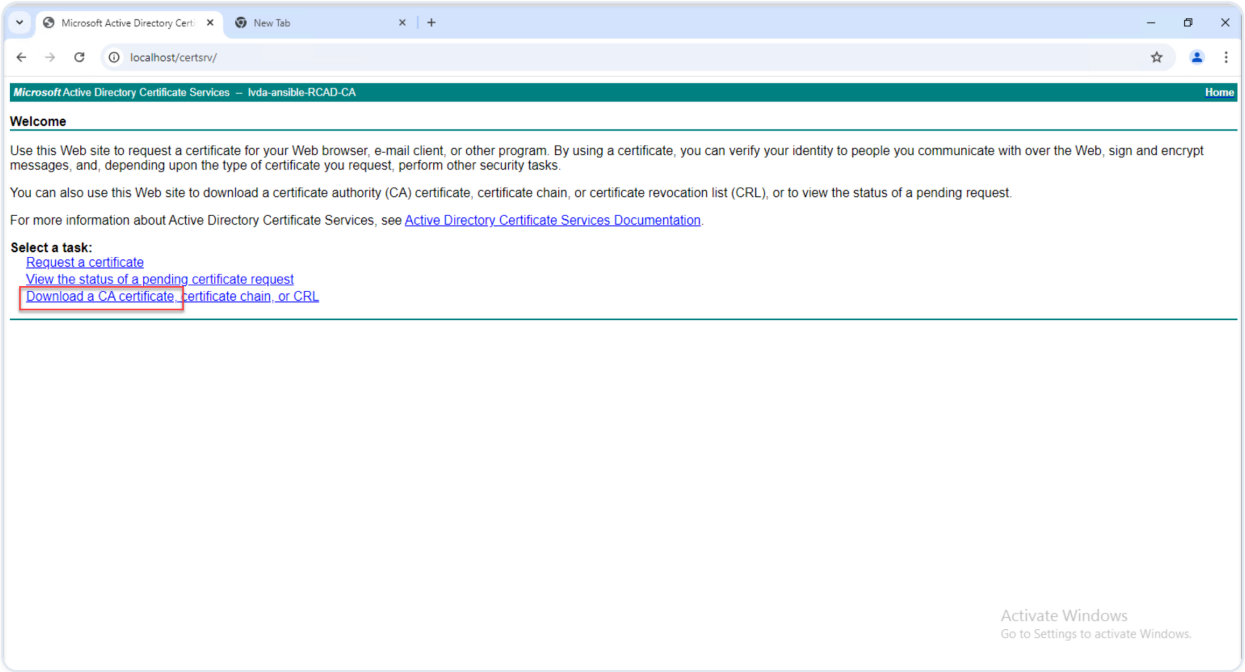

4. During the binding process, make sure to select the specific certificate you imported.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




## Step 4: Save and update the CA certificate on the Linux VDA

1. Download the CA certificate. For example:




2. Place and update the CA certificate.

   - **For RHEL, Rocky Linux, and Amazon Linux 2:**

     Use the **trust anchor <path/CA certificate>** command to add the CA certificate. Ensure that no certificates are manually placed in the **/etc/pki/ca-trust/source/anchors** directory. If you encounter errors related to read-only fields, remove any certificates present in that directory.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- **For SUSE, Ubuntu, and Debian:**

  Place the root CA certificate in the **/usr/local/share/ca-certificates** directory. If the certificate doesn't have a **.crt** extension, rename it accordingly. Then, run the **update-ca-certificate** command.

# Create Linux VDAs on Google Cloud Platform (GCP) using Machine Creation Services™ (MCS)

To create Linux VDAs on GCP using MCS, complete the following steps:

Step 1: Create a Linux Virtual Machine (VM) on GCP

Step 2: Create a GCP service account

Step 3: Create a host connection to GCP in Citrix Studio

Step 4: Prepare a Linux VDA master image

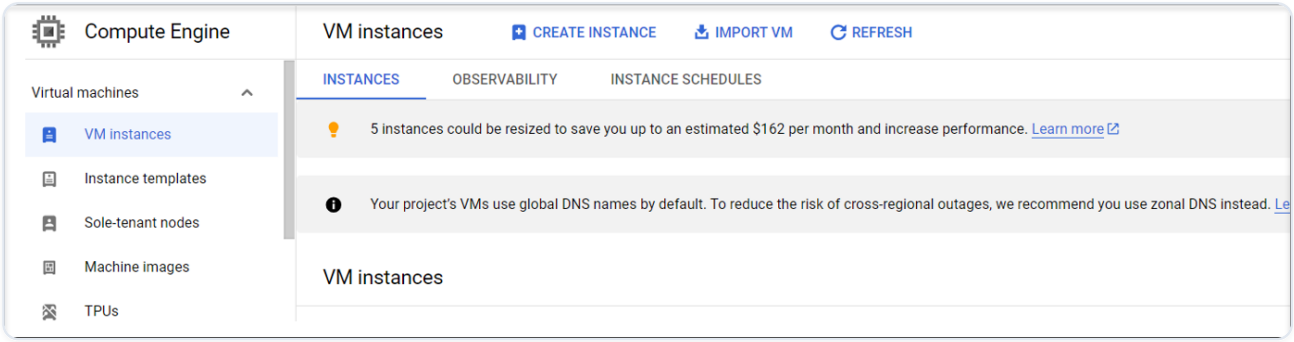
Step 5: Create a machine catalog

Step 6: Create a delivery group

## Step 1: Create a Linux VM on GCP

**Step 1a:** In the Google Cloud console, navigate to **Compute Engine > VM instances**.

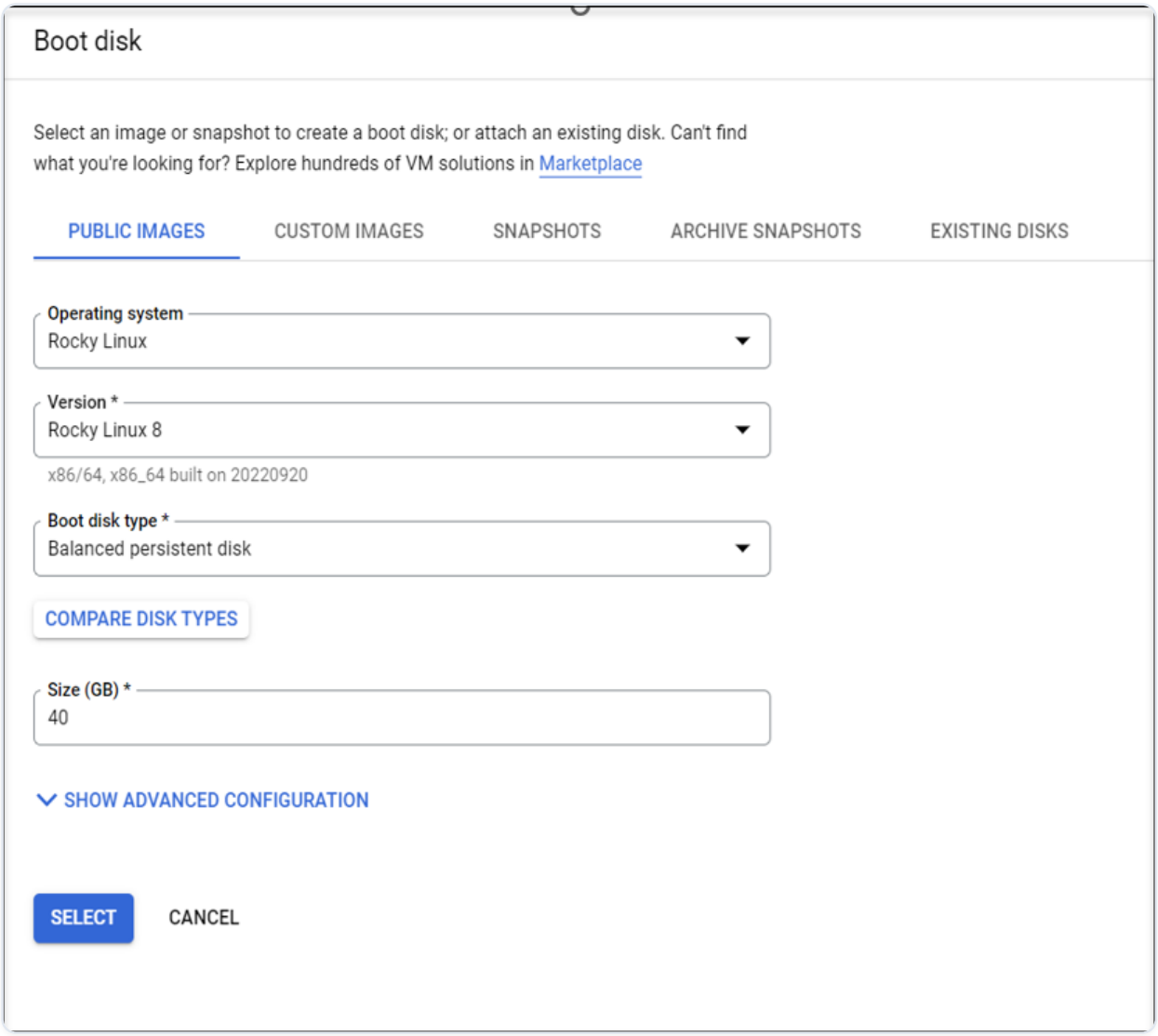
**Step 1b:** On the VM instances page, click **CREATE INSTANCE** to create a VM instance.




**Step 1c:** Make the following configurations and keep other configurations as default:

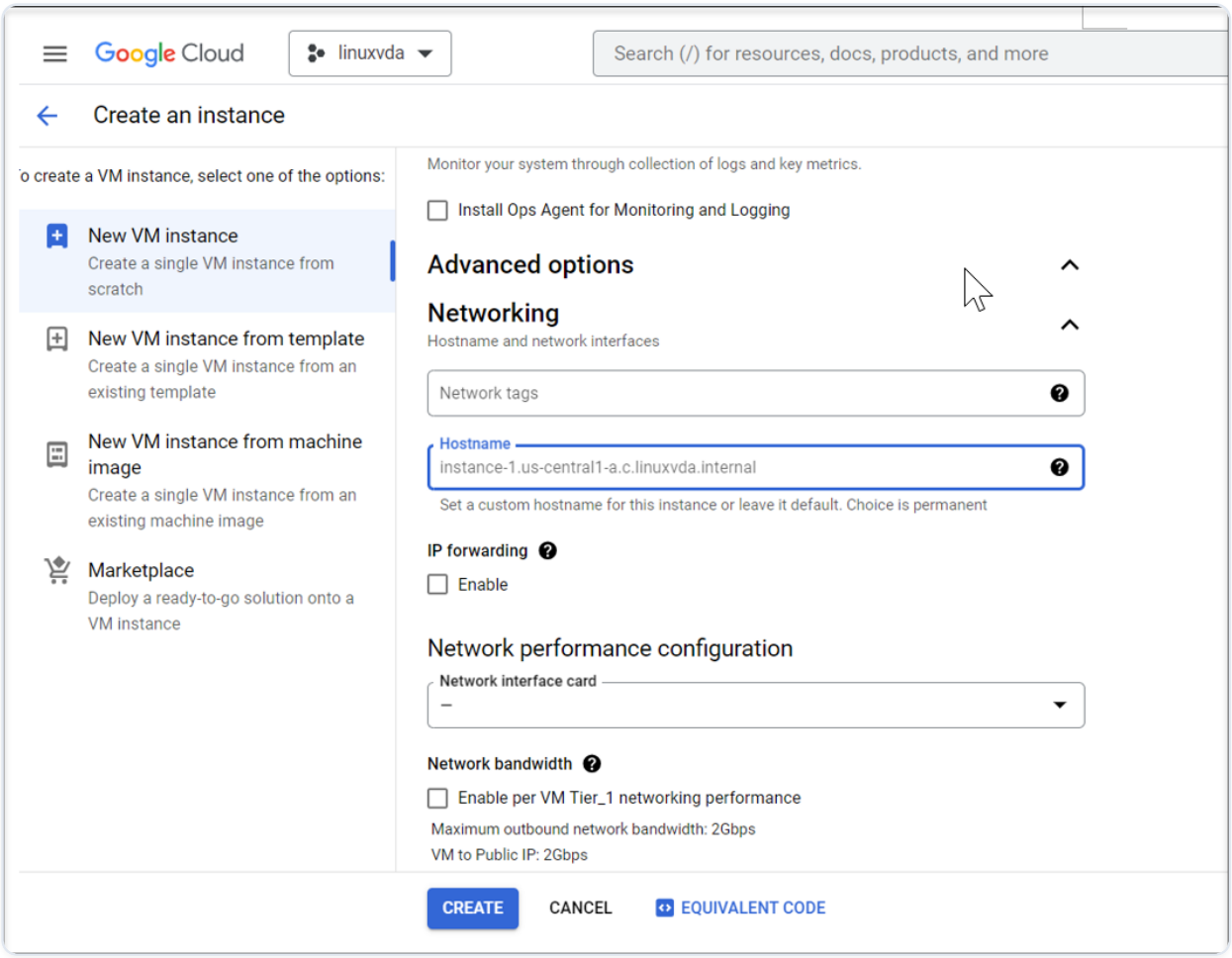
- Enter a name for your VM instance.
- Select a region and zone to host your VM.
- (Optional) Add a GPU to your VM. For more information, see **Step 4c** later in this article.
- In the **Boot disk** section, select the operating system and disk size for your VM. For example:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




- Navigate to **Advanced options > Networking** and set the **Hostname** field to an FQDN.

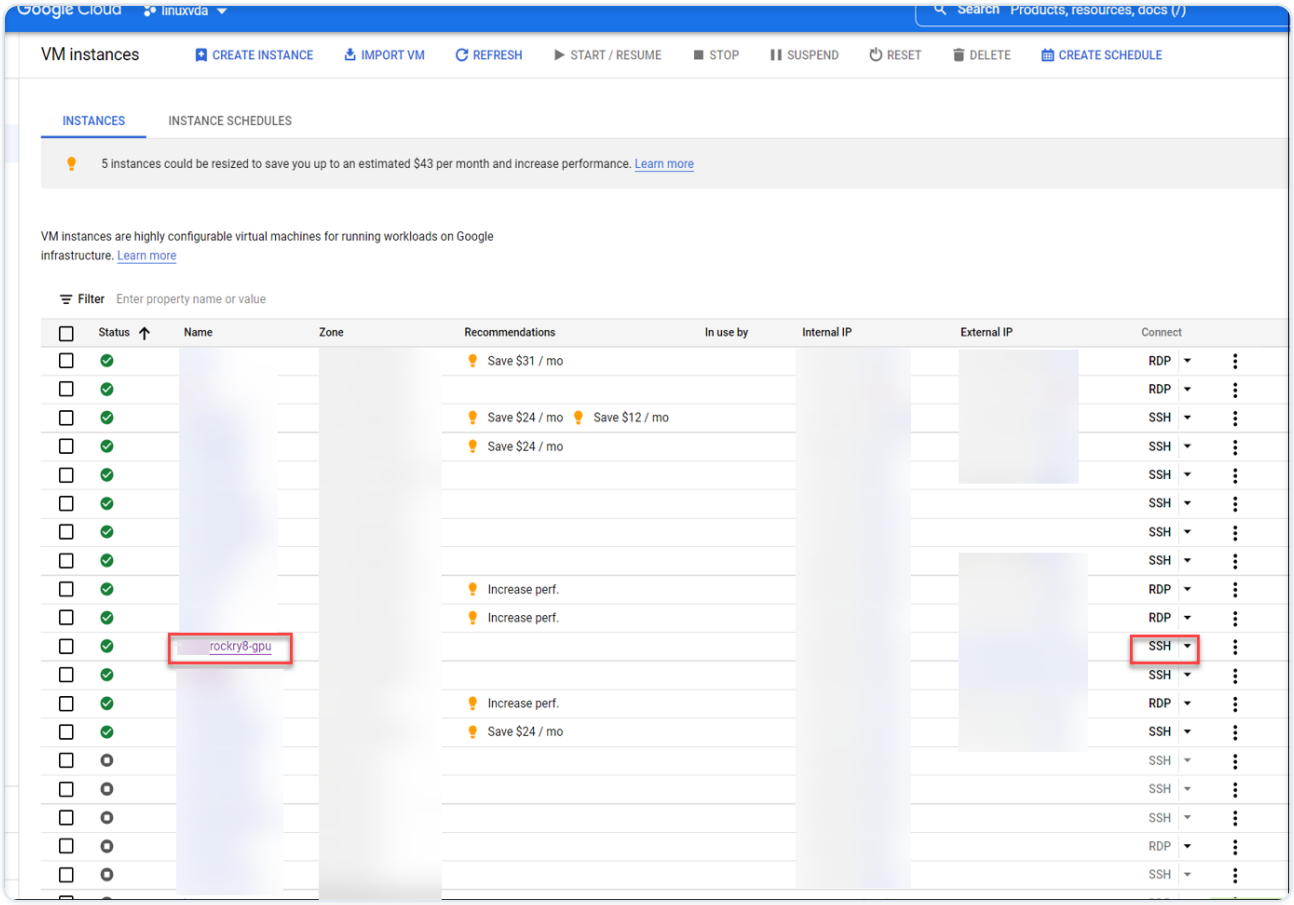
© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



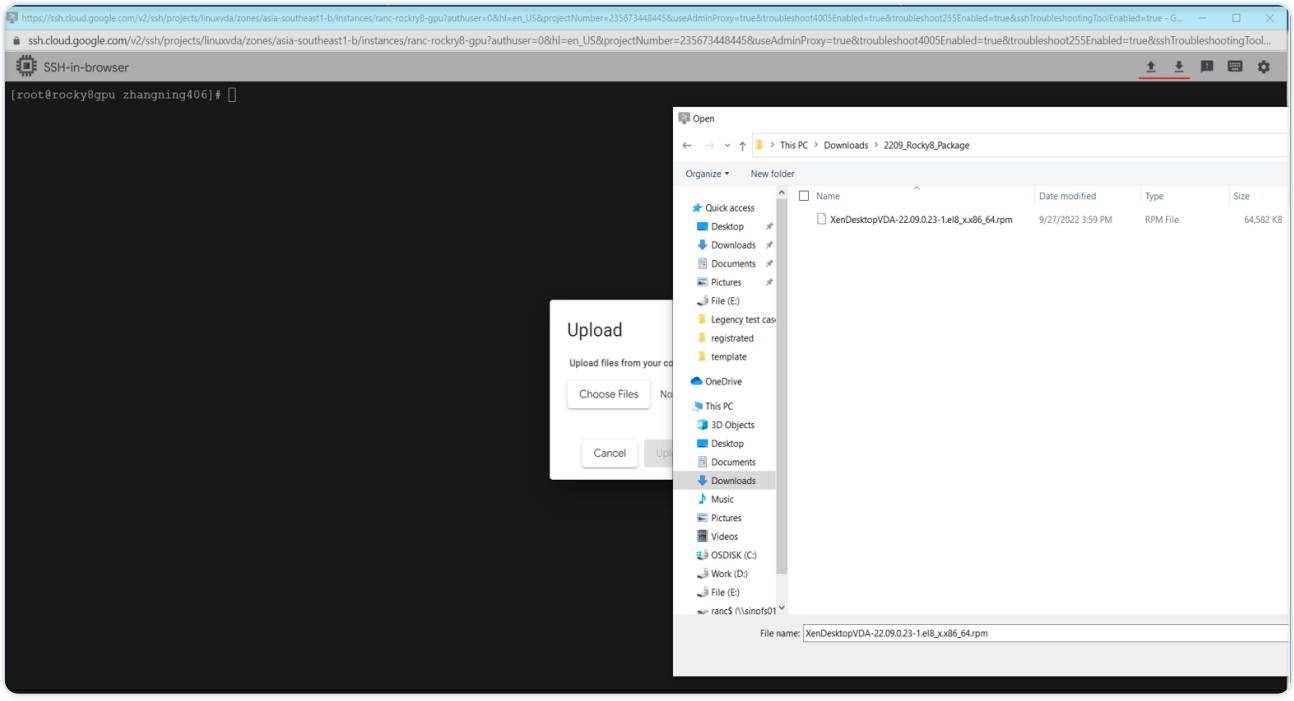

**Step 1d:** Click **Create** to create the VM instance.

**Step 1e:** After the VM is created, return to the **Compute Engine** dashboard, find your VM instance in the list, and click the SSH button to connect to your VM.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




**Step 1f:** Upload the Linux VDA package to your VM through the web-based SSH client.



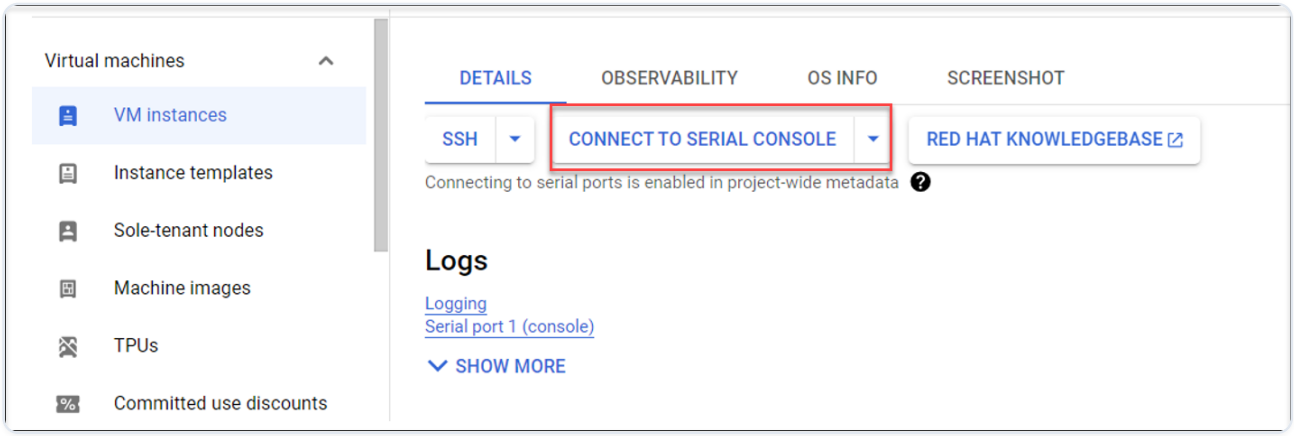

**Step 1g:** Prevent failures to access the VM using SSH.

The VM might be unreachable after a restart. To work around the issue, set a root password when logging on to the VM for the first time and make sure that you can log on to the VM as root. Then, run the following commands in the console after restarting the VM:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
nmcli dev connect eth0

systemctl restart NetworkManager
```




## Step 2: Create a GCP service account

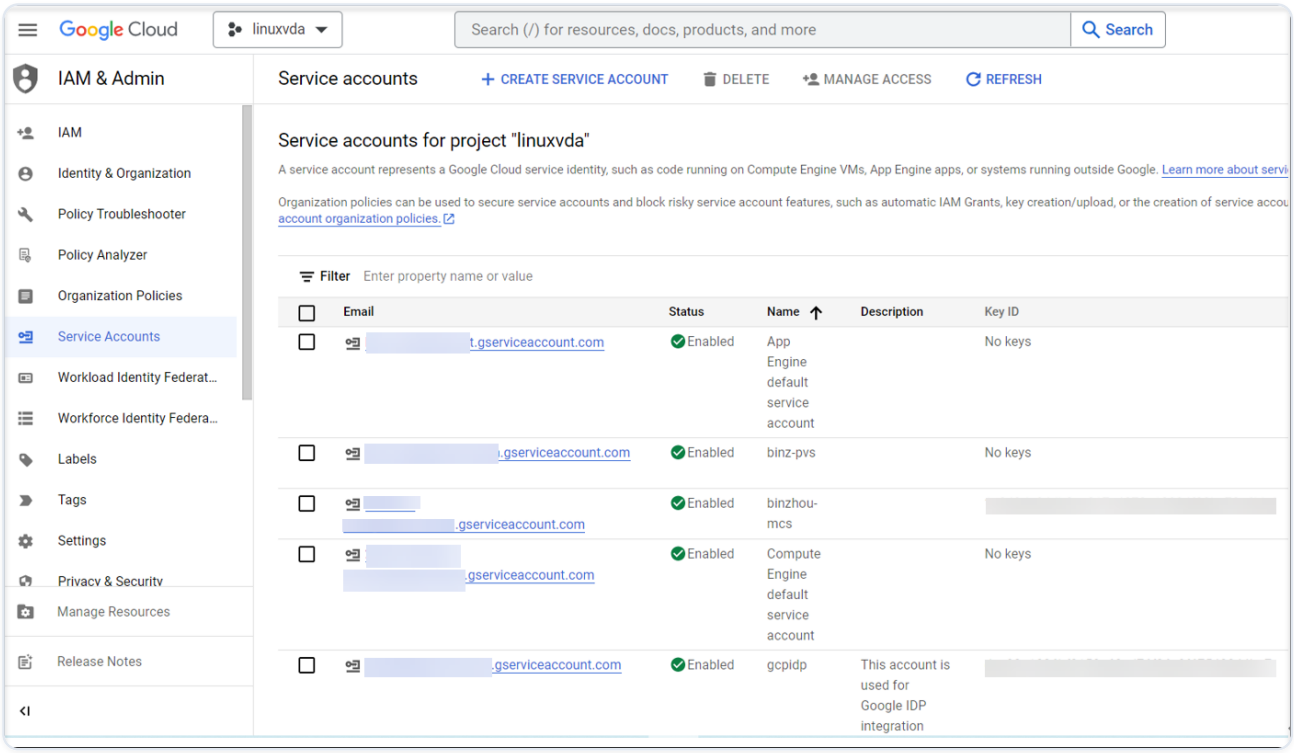
This section guides you through creating a GCP service account, including creating a service account key and granting the required roles to the service account.

**NOTE:**

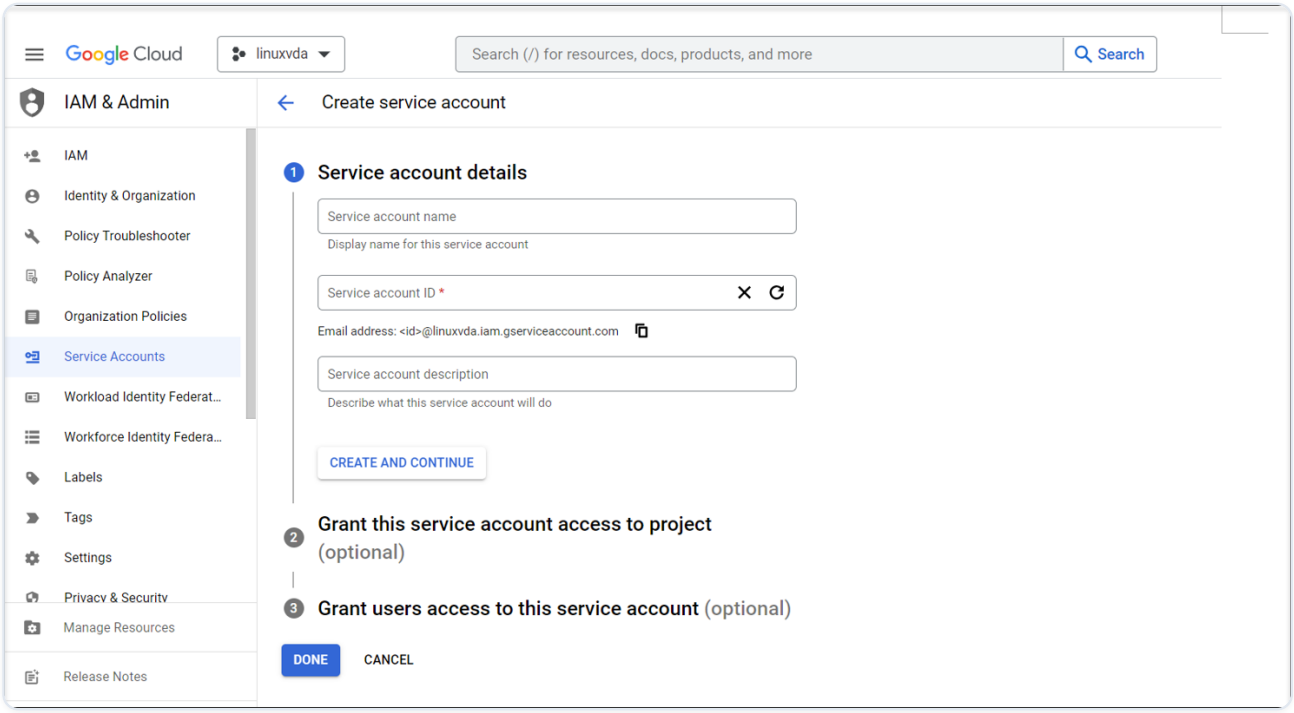
To create a GCP service account, ensure that you are granted the Service Account Admin (roles/iam.serviceAccountAdmin) IAM role.

**Step 2a:** In the Google Cloud console, navigate to **IAM & Admin > Service Accounts** and then Click the **Create Service Account** tab.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

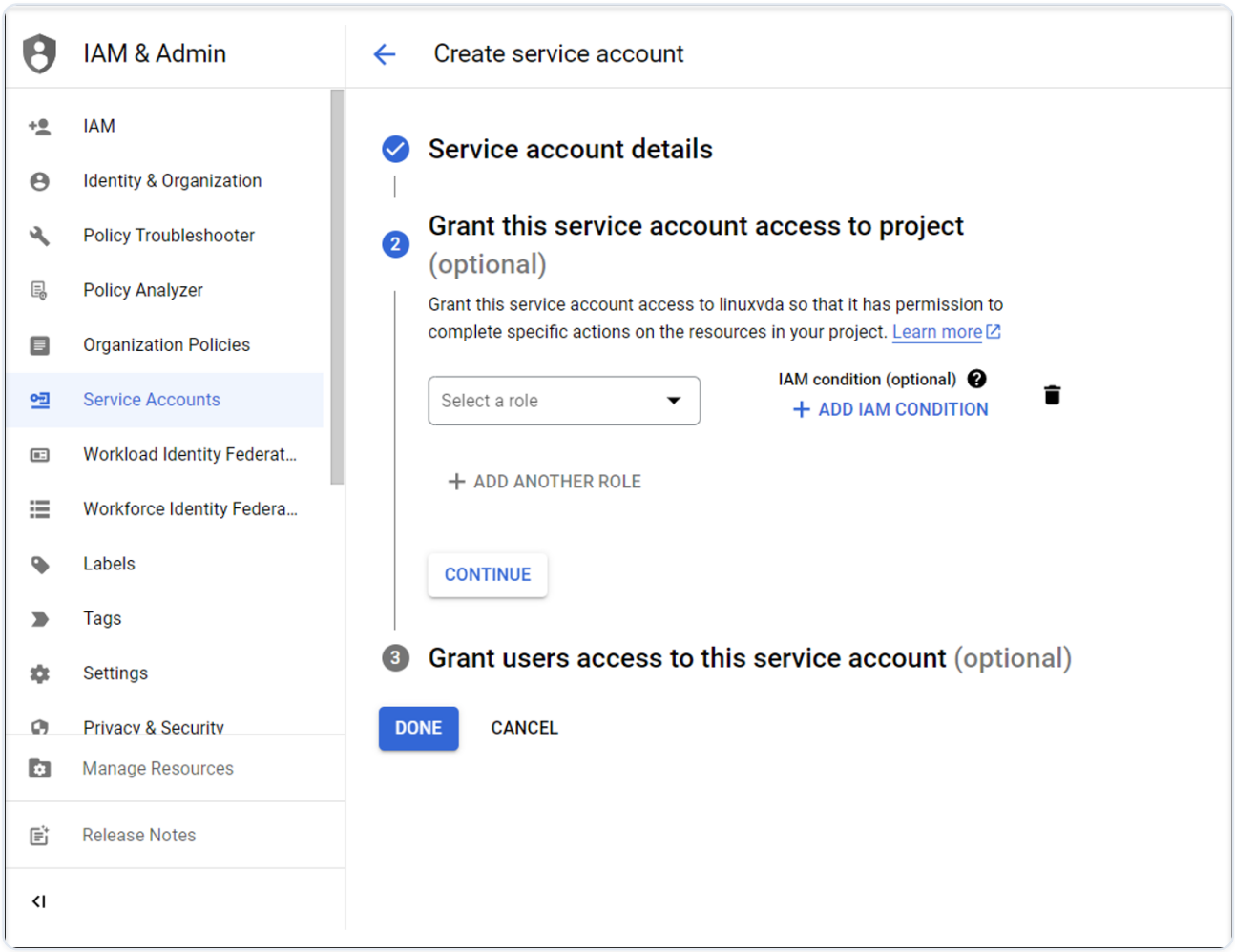



**Step 2b:** In the **Service account details** step, enter the values in the fields and then click **Create and continue**.



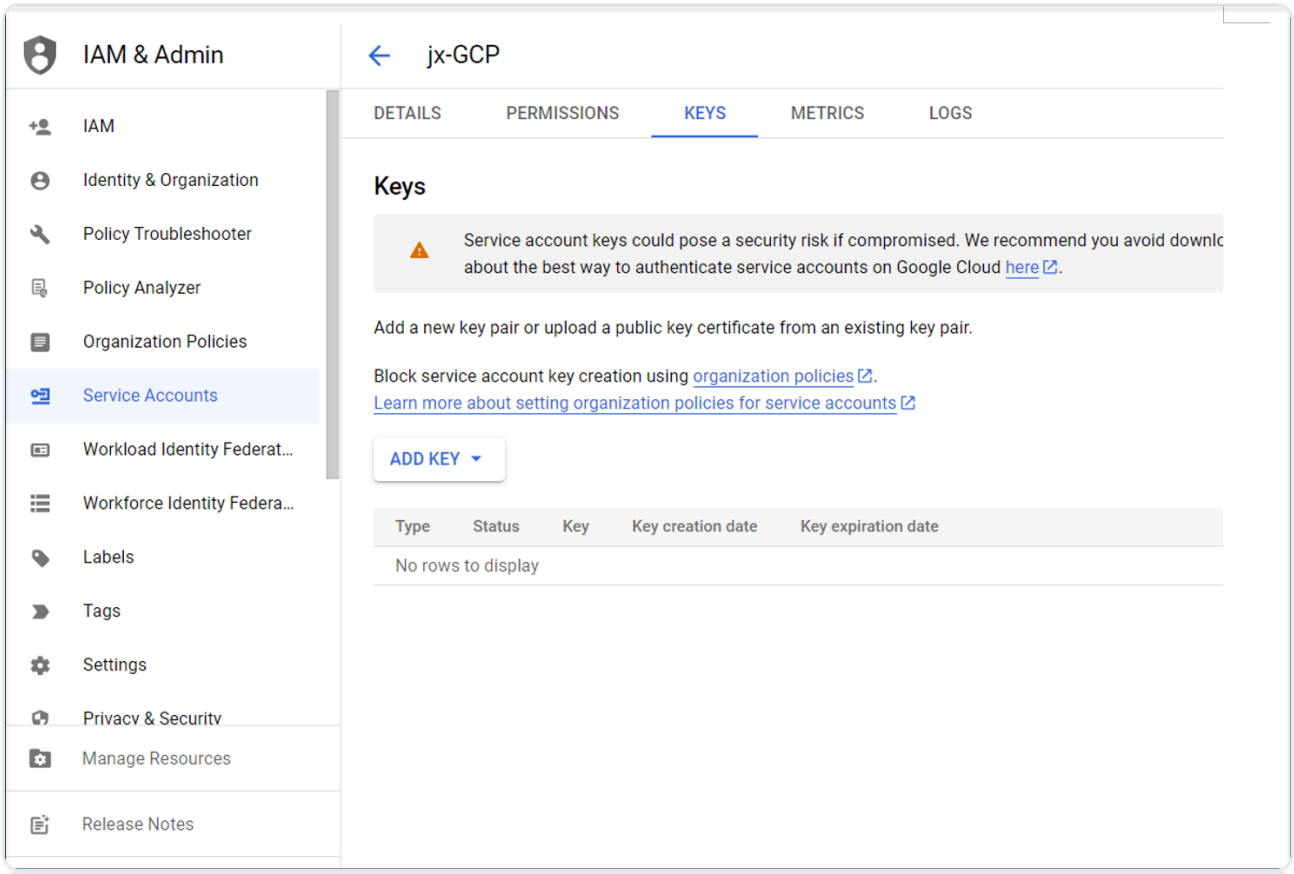

**Step 2c:** Skip the optional steps and click **Done** at the bottom.

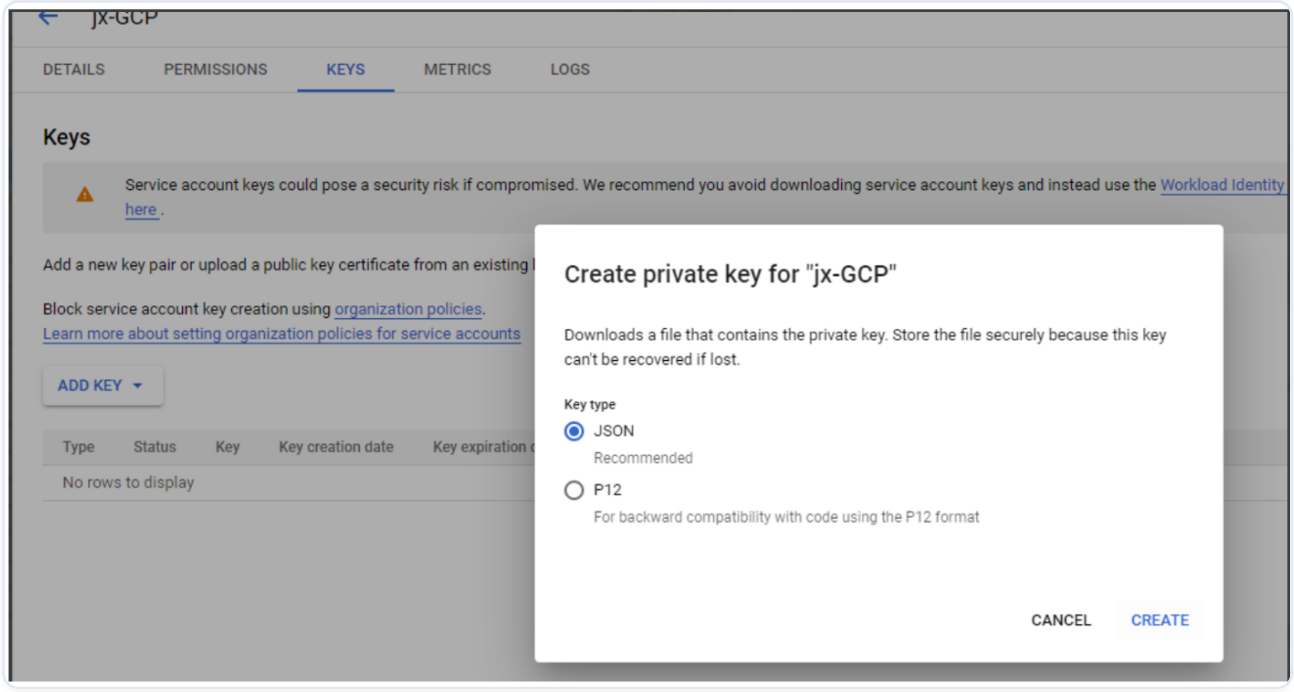
© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




**Step 2d**: Navigate to **IAM & Admin > Service Accounts** again and then click the **Service accounts** tab. Find the newly created service account, navigate to the **Keys** tab, and then click **Add key > Create new key > JSON > Create**.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




**NOTE:**

After you download the key file, you can't download it again.

**Step 2e:** In the Google Cloud console, navigate to **IAM & Admin > IAM** and then click **Add**.

Search for and select the newly created service account in the **New members** field and then select

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

a role for the service account to grant it access to your resources. Keep granting roles by clicking **Add another role** to ensure that you grant all the following roles to the newly created service account.

- **Compute Admin**
- **Storage Admin**
- **Cloud Build Editor**
- **Service Account User**
- **Cloud Datastore User**
- **Compute Instance Admin (beta)**
- **Owner**

For example:



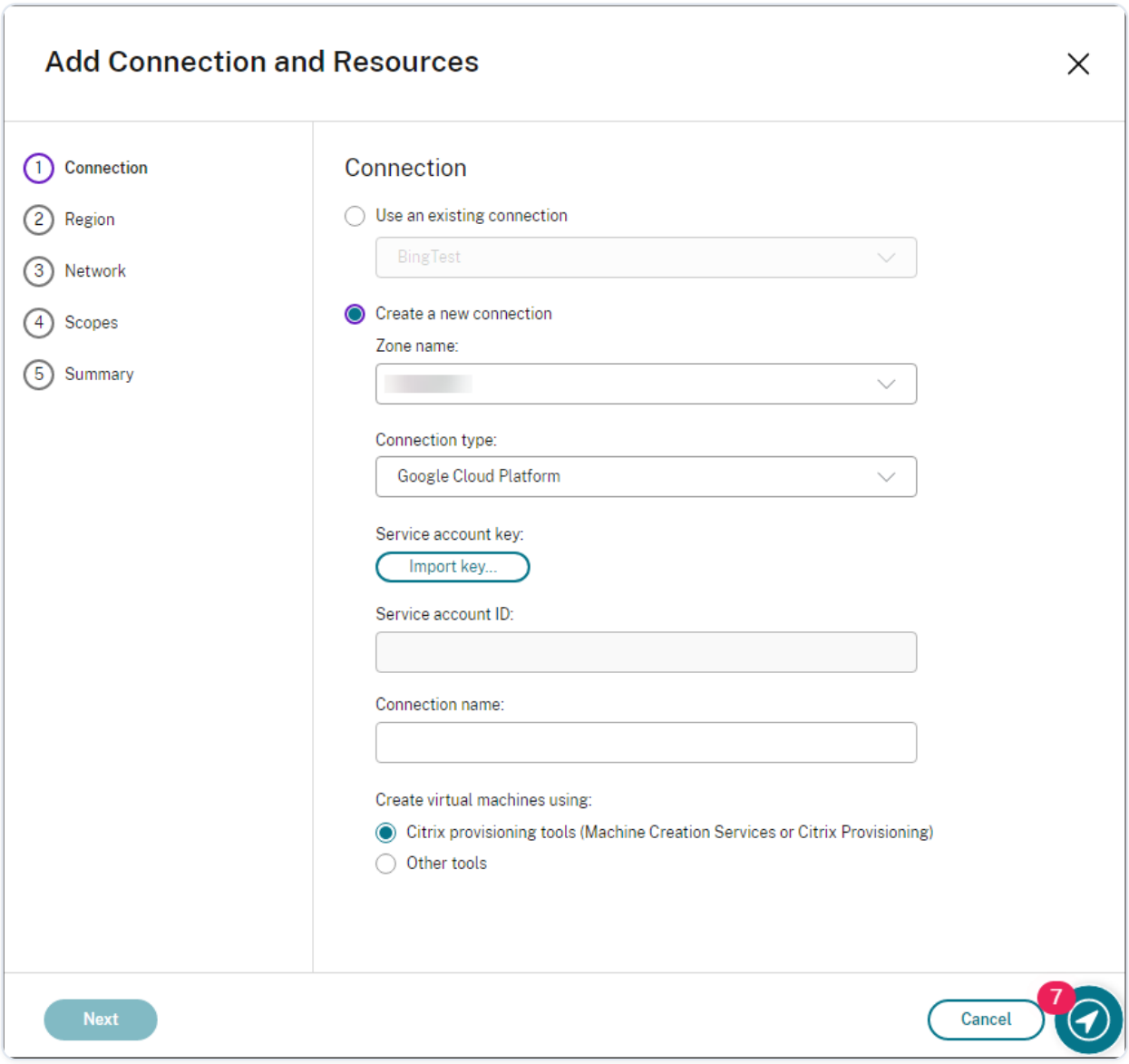

## Step 3: Create a host connection to GCP in Citrix Studio

Set up your GCP environment according to Google Cloud Platform virtualization environments and then complete the following steps to create a host connection to GCP.

1. For on-premises Delivery Controllers, choose **Configuration > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the on-premises Citrix Studio to create a host connection. For cloud Delivery Controllers, choose **Manage > Hosting > Add Connection and Resources** in the web-based Studio console on Citrix Cloud™ to create a host connection.
2. In the **Add Connection and Resources** wizard, select **Google Cloud Platform** as the connection type.

   For example, in the web-based Studio console on Citrix Cloud:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




3. Import the service account key of your GCP account and type your connection name.
4. The wizard guides you through the pages. Specific page content depends on the selected connection type. After completing each page, select **Next** until you reach the **Summary** page. For more information, see Step 2: Create a host connection in the Create non-domain-joined Linux VDAs using MCS article.

## Step 4: Prepare a Linux VDA master image

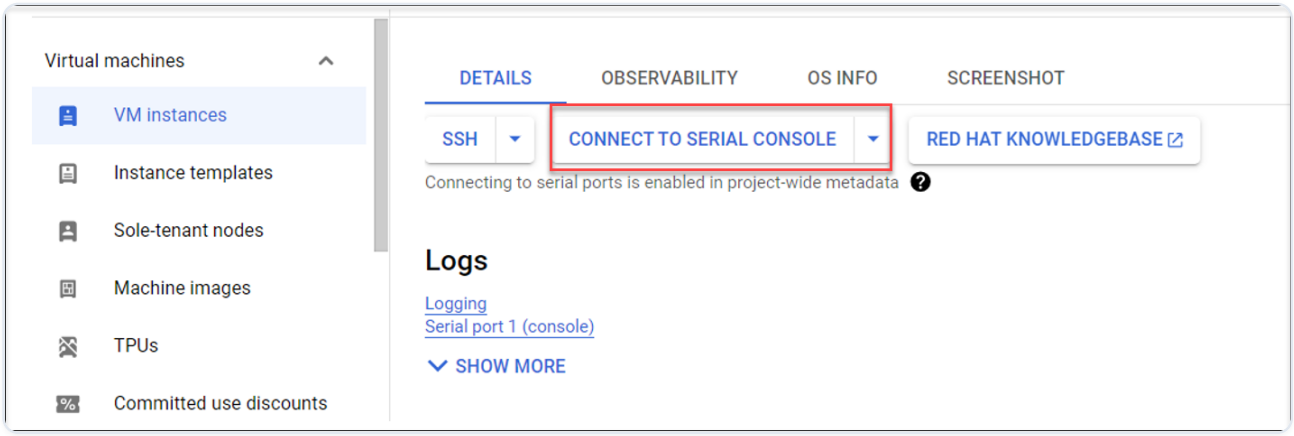
**Step 4a:** (For RHEL 8.x/9.x and Rocky Linux 8.x/9.x) Configure Ethernet connection.

After you install the Linux VDA on RHEL 8.x/9.x and Rocky Linux 8.x/9.x hosted on GCP, the Ethernet connection might be lost and the Linux VDA might be unreachable after a VM restart. To work around the issue, set a root password when logging on to the VM for the first time and make sure that you can log on to the VM as root. Then, run the following commands in the console after restarting the VM:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
nmcli dev connect eth0

systemctl restart NetworkManager
```




**Step 4b:** Install the Linux VDA package on the template VM.

On the template VM, do the following to install the Linux VDA package:

1. Install .NET.

   In addition to the .NET Runtime, you must install .ASP.NET Core Runtime on all supported Linux distributions before you install or upgrade the Linux VDA. Version 6 is required for Amazon Linux 2. Version 8 is required for other distributions.

   If your Linux distribution contains the .NET version that you require, install it from the built-in feed. Otherwise, install .NET from the Microsoft package feed. For more information, see `<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/dotnet/core/install/linux-package-managers>`.

2. Install the Linux VDA package:

   ```
   sudo yum –y localinstall <PATH>/<Linux VDA RPM>
   ```

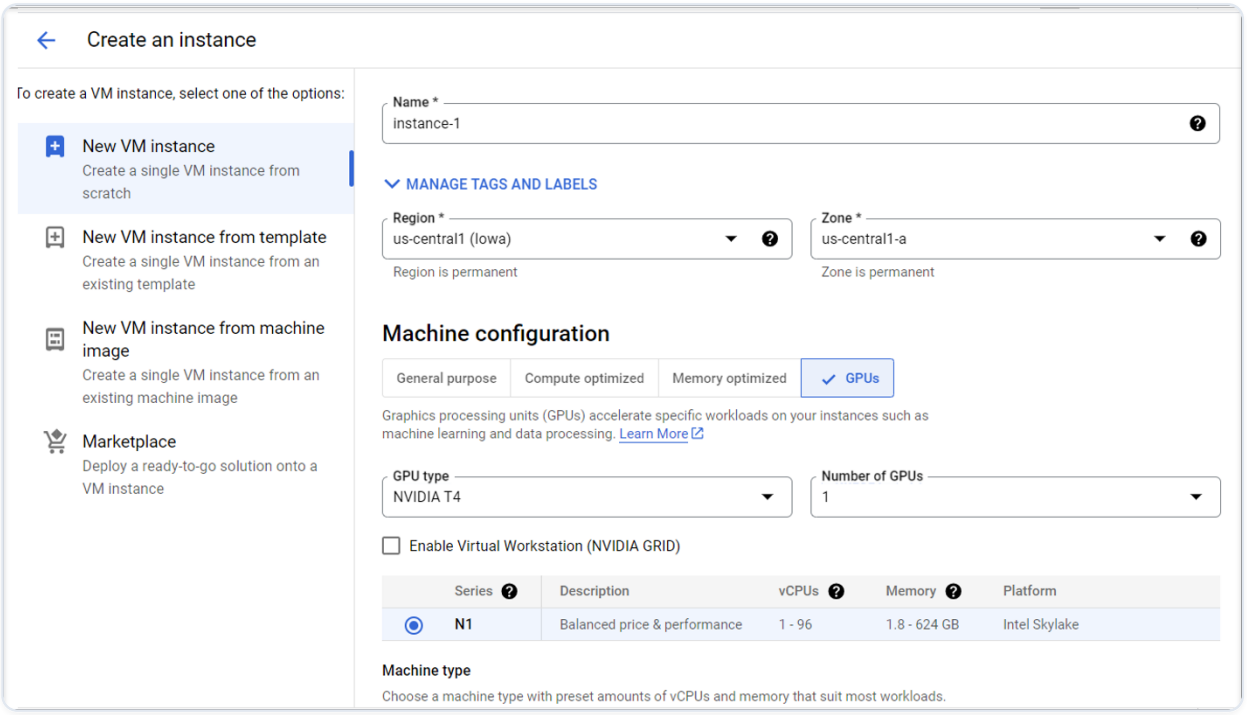
3. Enable the EPEL repository:

   ```
   sudo rpm -ivh  https://dl.fedoraproject.org/pub/epel/epel-release-latest-8.noarch.rpm
   ```

**Step 4c:** Add a Graphics Processing Unit (GPU) to the template VM on GCP (optional).

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

1. In the Google Cloud console, add one or more GPUs to the template VM. For information about adding and removing GPUs on GCP, see `<https://cloud.google.com/compute/docs/gpus/add-remove-gpus>`.




2. Install the appropriate GPU driver on the template VM. For more information, see `<https://cloud.google.com/compute/docs/gpus/install-drivers-gpu>`.

   **Required NVIDIA driver versions:**

   NVIDIA GPUs running on Compute Engine must use the following NVIDIA driver versions:

   - For L4 GPUs:
     - Linux : 525.60.13 or later
   - For A100 GPUs:
     - Linux : 450.80.02 or later
   - For T4, P4, P100, and V100 GPUs:
     - Linux : 410.79 or later
   - For K80 GPUs (End-of-life):
     - Linux : 410.79 - latest R470 version

   For K80 GPUs, NVIDIA has announced that the R470 driver branch is the final driver version to receive debug support. To review this update, see NVIDIA Software Support Matrix.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

**Installation script:**

You can use the following script to automate the installation process:

```
https://raw.githubusercontent.com/GoogleCloudPlatform/compute-gpu-installation/main/linux/install_gpu_driver.py --output install_gpu_driver.py
```

**Supported operating systems:**

The installation script was tested on the following Linux distributions:

- Debian 11
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux (RHEL) 8
- Rocky Linux 8
- Ubuntu 20/22

If you use this script on other Linux distributions, the installation fails. For Linux VMs, this script installs only the NVIDIA driver.

a. Download the installation script.

```
curl https://raw.githubusercontent.com/GoogleCloudPlatform/compute-gpu-installation/main/linux/install_gpu_driver.py --output install_gpu_driver.py
```

b. Grant complete access to the script.

```
chmod 777 install_gpu_driver.py
```

c. Run the installation script.

```
python3 install_gpu_driver.py
```

d. Disable Wayland in gdm3.

- Locate your distribution's Wayland configuration file in one of the following locations:
  - /etc/gdm3/custom.conf (Ubuntu)
  - /etc/gdm/custom.conf (CentOS, RHEL, Rocky Linux)

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- Open the file with sudo/root privileges.
- Uncomment **WaylandEnable=false** by deleting the # at the beginning of the line.
- Restart the VM.

e. If you installed an NVIDIA 510 or later driver, disable the GSP firmware.

If GSP firmware is enabled, disable it by setting the NVIDIA module parameter **NVreg_EnableGpuFirmware** to 0.

Set this parameter by adding the following entry to the /etc/modprobe.d/nvidia.conf file:

- options nvidia NVreg_EnableGpuFirmware=0
- If the /etc/modprobe.d/nvidia.conf file does not exist, create it.

When completing this step, keep the following in mind:

- Use sudo to run the commands to create and update the configuration file.
- To restart the VM, you can use **sudo reboot** in the Linux terminal or stop and start the VM.

**Step 4d:** Configure MCS variables.

Configure MCS variables by editing the /etc/xdl/mcs/mcs.conf file. The following are MCS variables that you can configure for non-domain-joined and domain-joined scenarios:

- **For non-domain-joined scenarios**

  You can use the default variable values or customize the variables as required (optional):

  `DOTNET_RUNTIME_PATH` =*path-to-install-dotnet-runtime **

  `DESKTOP_ENVIRONMENT` = *gnome | mate ** `REGISTER_SERVICE` =**Y | N**

  `ADD_FIREWALL_RULES` =**Y | N** `VDI_MODE` =**Y | N**

  `START_SERVICE` =**Y | N**

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
#########################Linux VDA Configuration#################################
# Provide Linux VDA configuration information.
# Please refer to Linux VDA Documentation for these settings.
DOTNET_RUNTIME_PATH=/usr/bin
DESKTOP_ENVIRONMENT=gnome
SUPPORT_DDC_AS_CNAME=N
VDA_PORT=80
REGISTER_SERVICE=Y
ADD_FIREWALL_RULES=Y
HDX_3D_PRO=N
VDI_MODE=N
SITE_NAME='<none>'
LDAP_LIST='<none>'
SEARCH_BASE='<none>'
START_SERVICE=Y
```

- **For domain-joined scenarios**
  - `Use_AD_Configuration_Files_Of_Current_VDA`: Determines whether to use the existing AD-related configuration files (/etc/krb5.conf, /etc/sssd.conf, and /etc/samba/smb.conf) of the currently running VDA. If set to Y, the configuration files on MCS-created machines are the same as the equivalents on the currently running VDA. However, you still must configure the `dns` and `AD_INTEGRATION` variables. The default value is N, which means the configuration templates on the master image determine the configuration files on MCS-created machines. To use a currently running VDA as the template VM, set the value to Y. Otherwise, set it to N.
  - `dns`: Sets the IP address for each DNS server. You can set up to four DNS servers.
  - `NTP_SERVER`: Sets the IP address for your NTP server. Unless otherwise specified, it's the IP address of your domain controller.
  - `WORKGROUP`: Sets the workgroup name to the NetBIOS name (case-sensitive) that you configured in AD. Otherwise, MCS uses the part of the domain name that immediately follows the machine hostname as the workgroup name. For example, if the machine account is **user1.lvda.citrix.com**, MCS uses **lvda** as the workgroup name while **citrix** is the correct choice. Ensure that you set the workgroup name correctly.
  - `AD_INTEGRATION`: Sets Winbind, SSSD, PBIS, or Centrify. For a matrix of the Linux distributions and domain joining methods that MSC supports, see Supported distributions.
  - `CENTRIFY_DOWNLOAD_PATH`: Sets the path for downloading the Server Suite Free (formerly Centrify Express) package. The value takes effect only when you set the `AD_INTEGRATION` variable to Centrify.
  - `CENTRIFY_SAMBA_DOWNLOAD_PATH`: Sets the path for downloading the Centrify Samba package. The value takes effect only when you set the `AD_INTEGRATION` variable to Centrify.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

- `PBIS_DOWNLOAD_PATH`: Sets the path for downloading the PBIS package. The value takes effect only when you set the `AD_INTEGRATION` variable to PBIS.
- `UPDATE_MACHINE_PW`: Enables or disables automating machine account password updates. For more information, see Automate machine account password updates.
- Linux VDA configuration variables:

  `DOTNET_RUNTIME_PATH`=*path-to-install-dotnet-runtime **

  `DESKTOP_ENVIRONMENT`= *gnome | mate ** `SUPPORT_DDC_AS_CNAME`=**Y | N**

  `VDA_PORT`=**port-number** `REGISTER_SERVICE`=**Y | N**

  `ADD_FIREWALL_RULES`=**Y | N** `HDX_3D_PRO`=**Y | N**

  `VDI_MODE`=**Y | N** `SITE_NAME`=**dns-site-name | '<none\>'**

  `LDAP_LIST`=**'list-ldap-servers' | '<none\>'** `SEARCH_BASE`=**search-base-set | '<none\>'**

  `FAS_LIST`=**'list-fas-servers' | '<none\>'** `START_SERVICE`=**Y | N**

  `TELEMETRY_SOCKET_PORT`=**port-number** `TELEMETRY_PORT`=**port-number**

**Step 4e:** Create a master image

1. (For SSSD + RHEL 8.x/9.x or Rocky Linux 8.x/9.x only) Run the `update-crypto-policies --set DEFAULT:AD-SUPPORT` command and then restart the template VM.
2. Run `/opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/deploymcs.sh`.

   For non-domain-joined scenarios, the following error is normal and does not block you from proceeding.

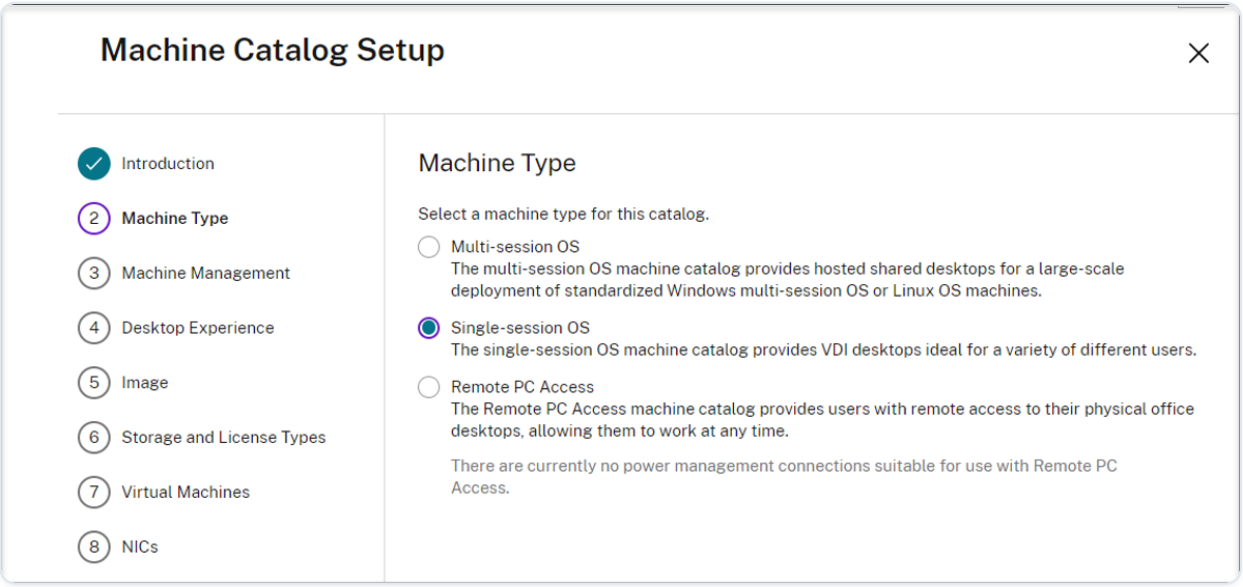
© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
[root@localhost ~]#
[root@localhost ~]# /opt/Citrix/VDA/sbin/deploymcs.sh
Installing Linux VDA dependency packages ...
Installing package redhat-lsb-core
Installing package nautilus
Installing package totem-nautilus
Installing package brasero-nautilus
Installing package pulseaudio
Installing package pulseaudio-module-x11
Installing package pulseaudio-gdm-hooks
Installing package pulseaudio-module-bluetooth
Installing package alsa-plugins-pulseaudio
Installing package pciutils
Installing package openssh
Installing package openssh-clients
Installing package java-11-openjdk
Installing package chrony
Installing package krb5-workstation
Installing package oddjob-mkhomedir
Starting PostgreSQL database ...
Installing package tdb-tools
Installing package ntfs-3g
/opt/Citrix/VDA/lib64/mcs ~
installing mcs systemd unit file: ad_join.service ...
~
/opt/Citrix/VDA/lib64/mcs ~
~
Installing winbind dependency packages ...
Installing package samba-winbind
Installing package samba-winbind-clients
ERROR: Exit funtion conf_dns, dns not configured, please do it manually.
[root@localhost ~]#
```

3. Install applications on the template VM and shut down the template VM. Create and name a snapshot of your master image.

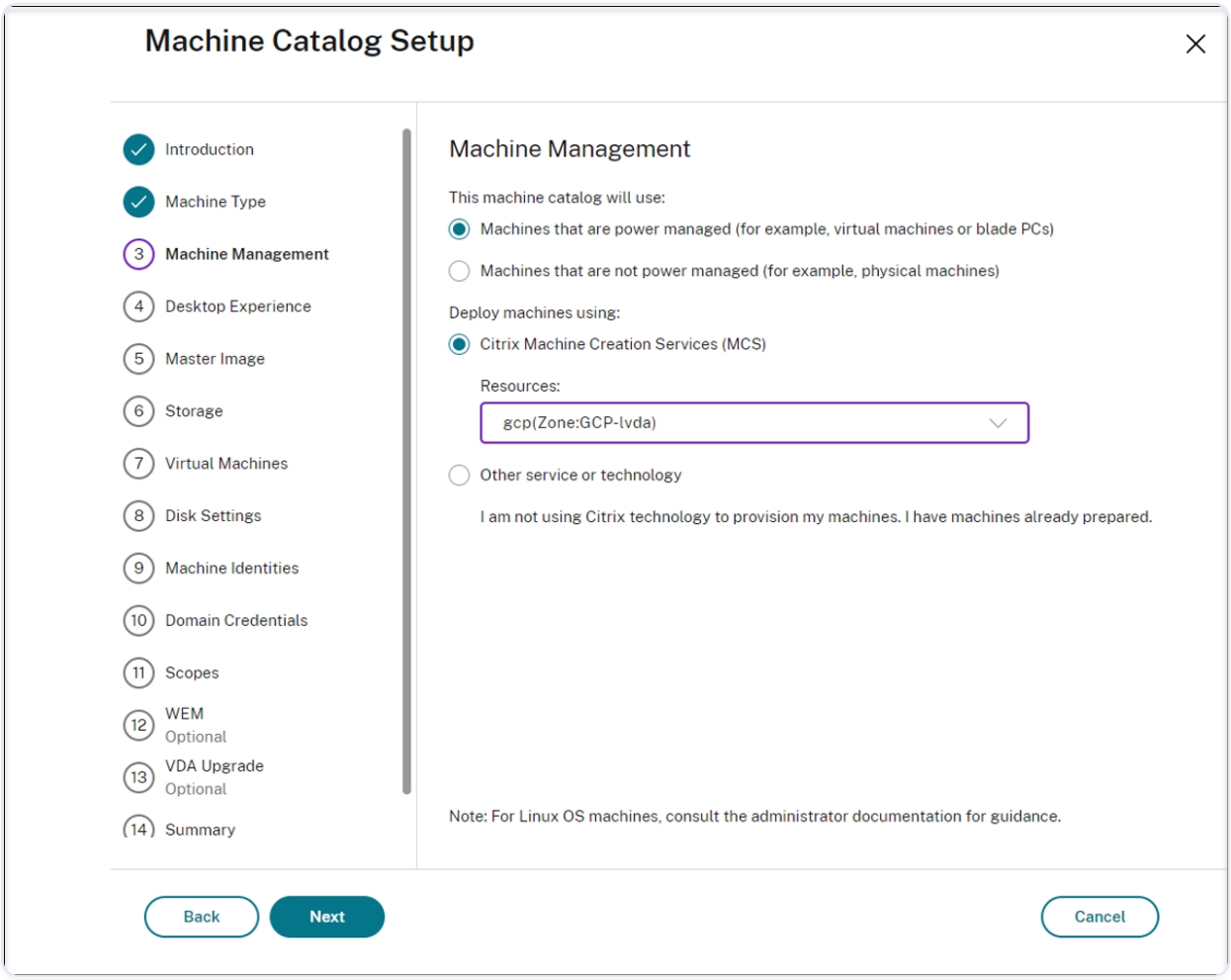
## Step 5: Create a machine catalog

1. Sign in to Citrix Cloud. In the upper left menu, select **My Services > DaaS**.
2. From **Manage > Full Configuration**, select **Machine Catalogs** in the left pane.
3. Select **Create Machine Catalog** in the action bar.
4. On the **Machine Type** page, select **Multi-session OS** or **Single-session OS** and then select **Next**.



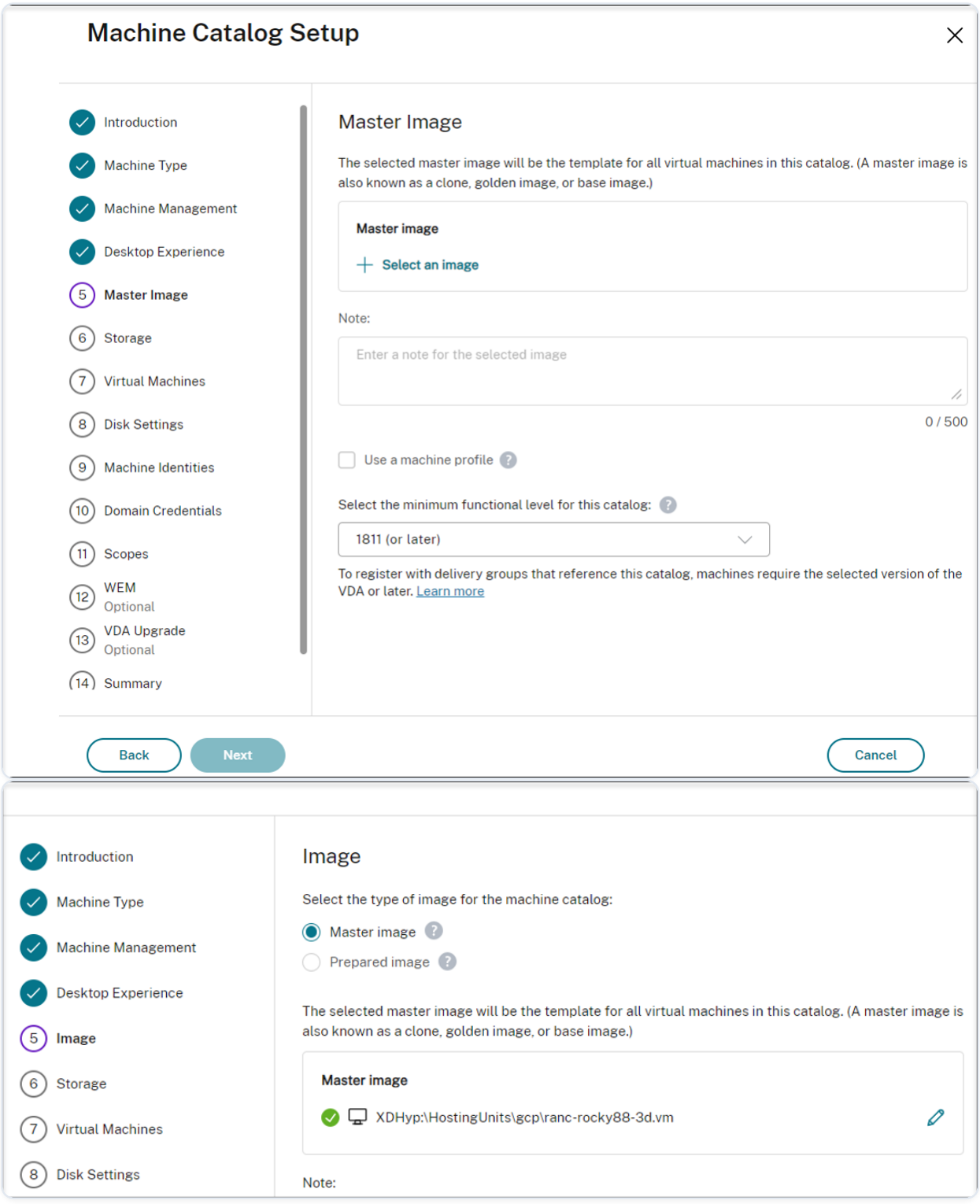

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

5. On the **Machine Management** page, select the **Machines that are power managed** and the **Citrix Machine Creation Services** options and then select **Next**. If there are multiple resources, select one from the menu.




6. On the **Master Image** page, select the master image created earlier.

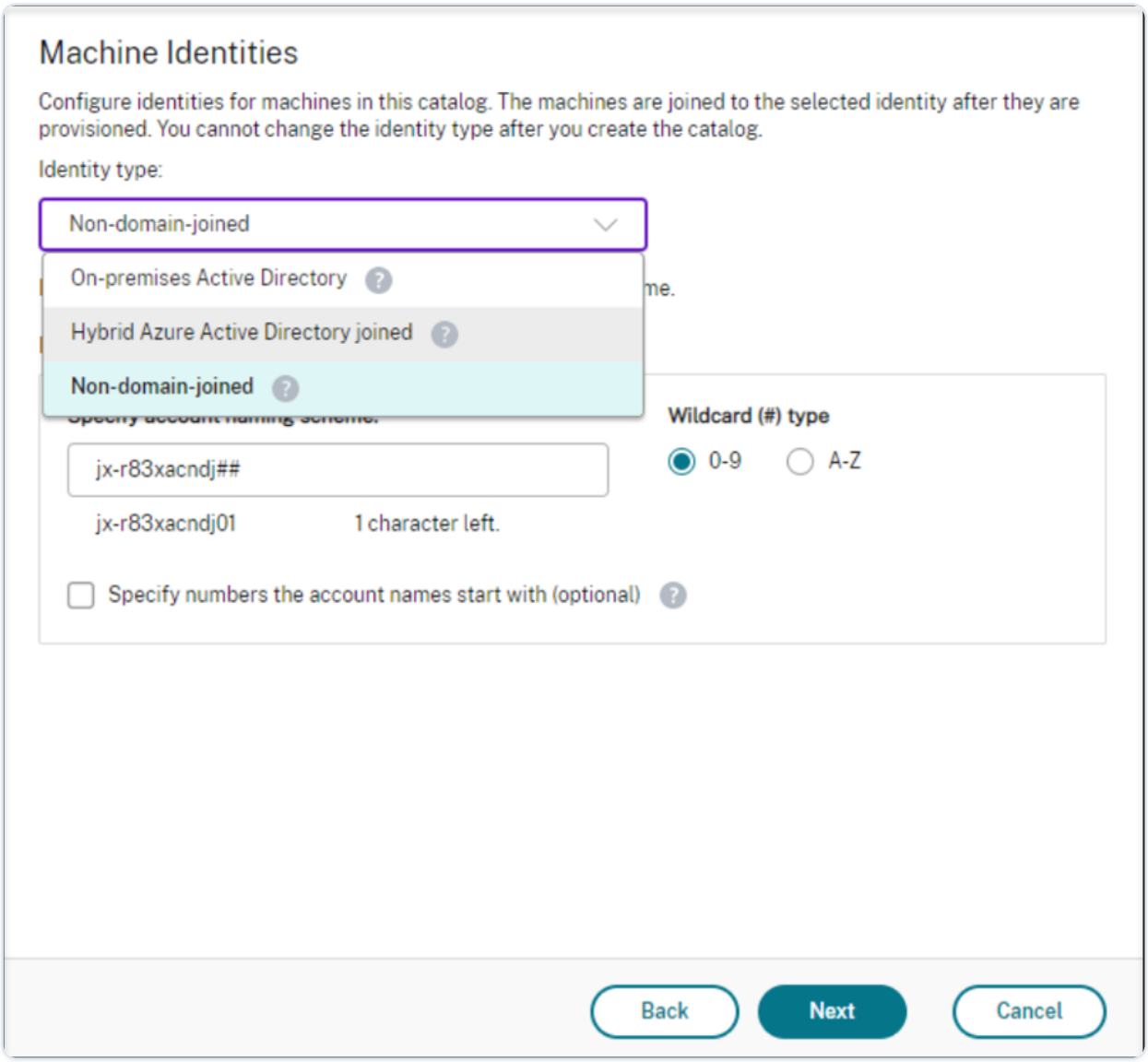
© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




7. On the **Machine Identities** page, select **Non-domain-joined** if the master image wasn't joined to any domain or select an Active Directory account if you joined the master image to a domain.

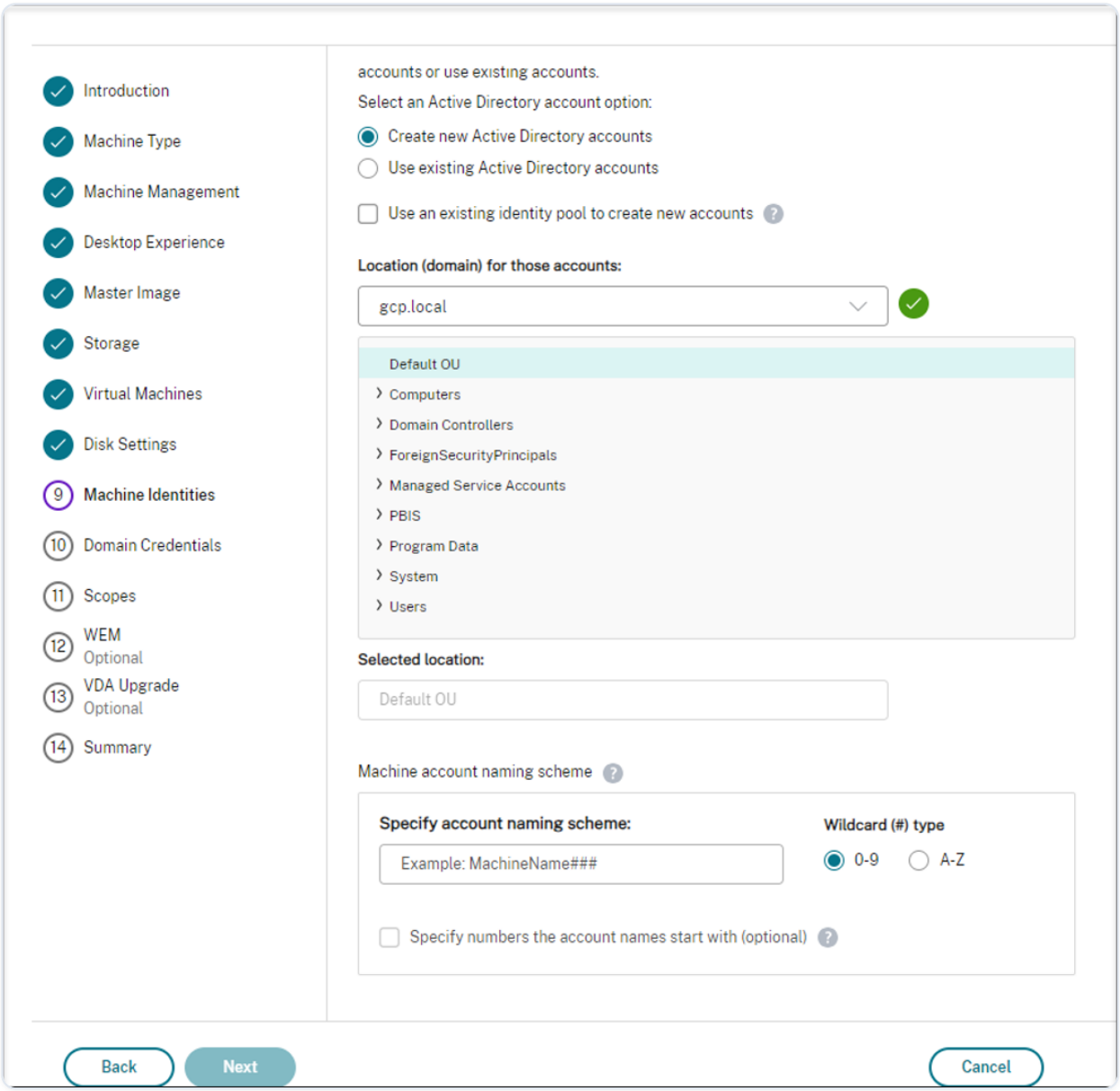
   For non-domain-joined scenarios:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




For domain-joined scenarios:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

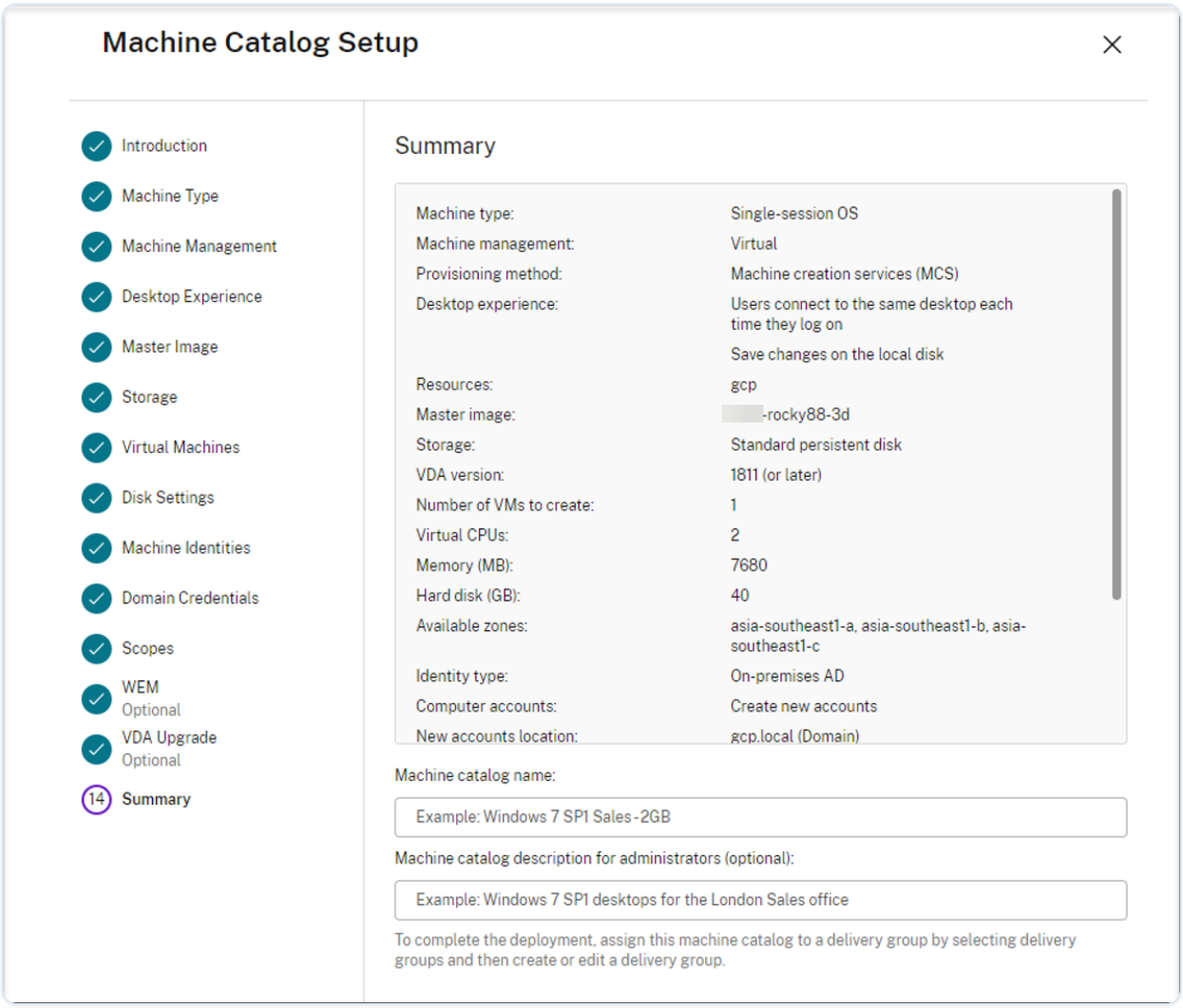



- If you select **Create new Active Directory accounts**, select a domain and then enter the sequence of characters representing the naming scheme for the provisioned VM computer accounts created in the Active Directory. The account naming scheme can contain 1–64 characters, and cannot contain blank spaces, or non-ASCII or special characters.
- If you select **Use existing Active Directory accounts**, select **Browse** to navigate to the existing Active Directory computer accounts for the selected machines.
- On the **Domain Credentials** page, select **Enter credentials**, type the user name and password, select **Save**, and then select **Next**. The credential you type must have permission to perform Active Directory account operations.

8. Configure additional settings on the other pages. For more information, see Create a Google Cloud Platform catalog.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

9. On the **Summary** page, confirm the information, specify a name for the catalog, and then select **Finish**.




Machine catalog creation might take a long time to complete. When it completes, the catalog is listed. You can verify that the machines are created on the target node groups in the Google Cloud console.

## Step 6: Create a delivery group

A delivery group is a collection of machines selected from one or more machine catalogs. It specifies which users can use those machines, and the applications and desktops available to those users.

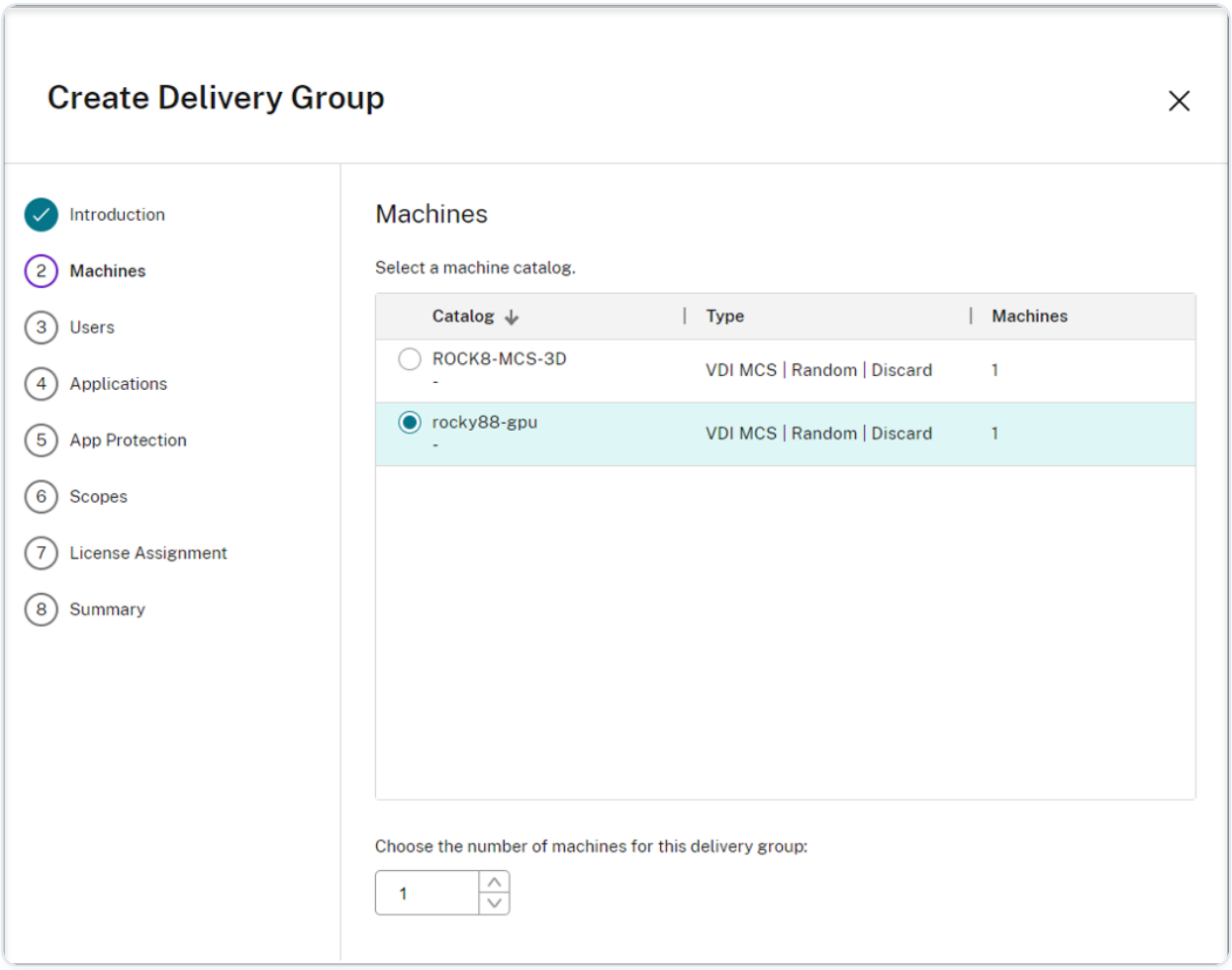
For more information, see delivery group creation in the Citrix DaaS documentation.

1. Sign in to Citrix Cloud. In the upper left menu, select **My Services > DaaS**.
2. From **Manage > Full Configuration**, select **Delivery Groups** in the left pane.
3. Select **Create Delivery Group** in the action bar. The delivery group creation wizard opens.

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

The wizard pages that you see might be different, depending on the selections you make.

4. On the **Machines** page, select a machine catalog and select the number of machines you want to use from that catalog.

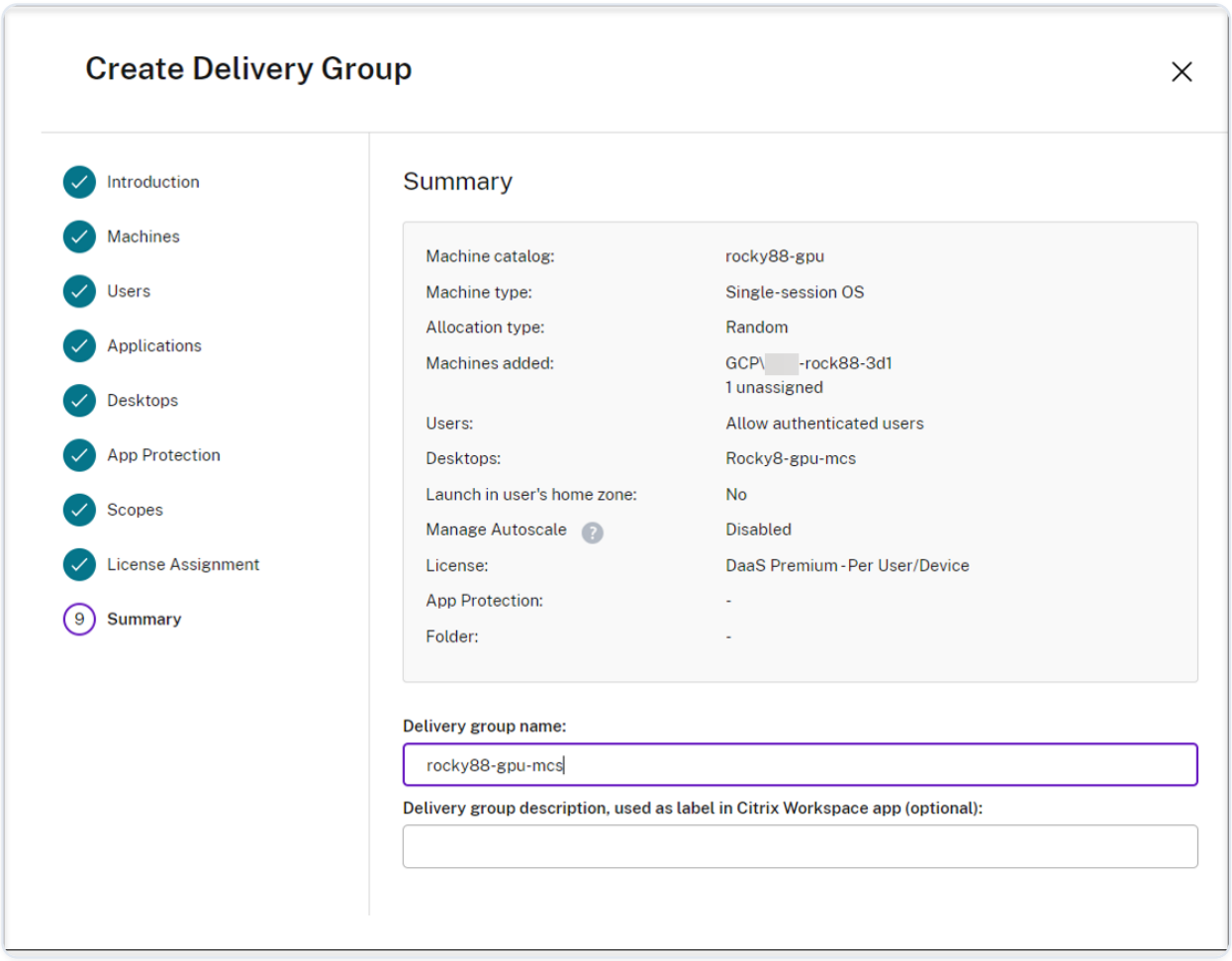



5. Configure additional settings on the other pages. For more information, see Create delivery groups.

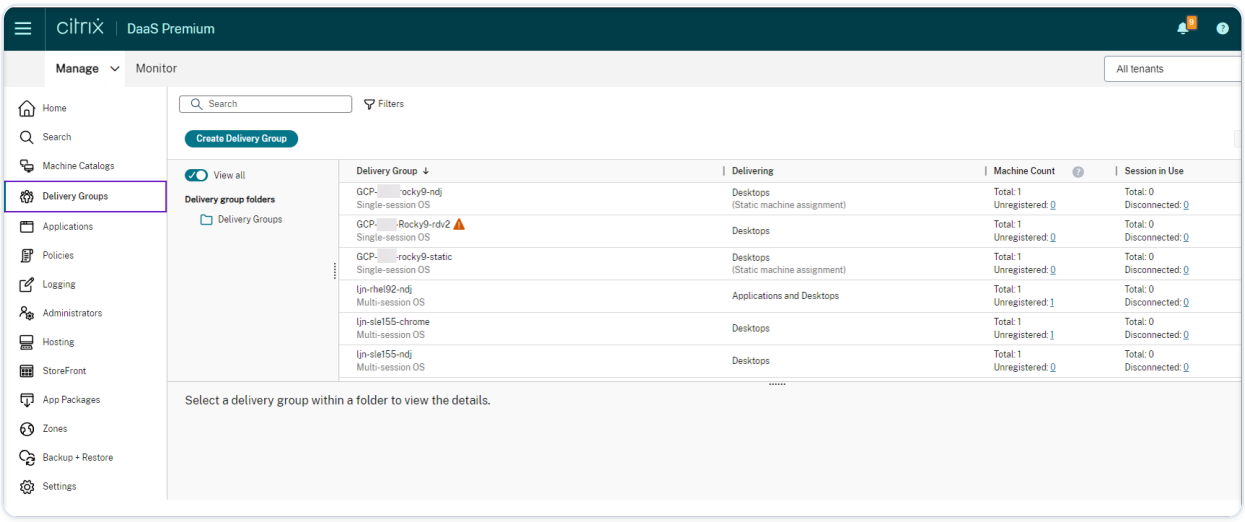
6. On the **Summary** page, enter a name for the delivery group. You can also (optionally) enter a description, which appears in Citrix Workspace™ app and in the **Full Configuration** management interface. For example:

   Enter a name for the delivery group:

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

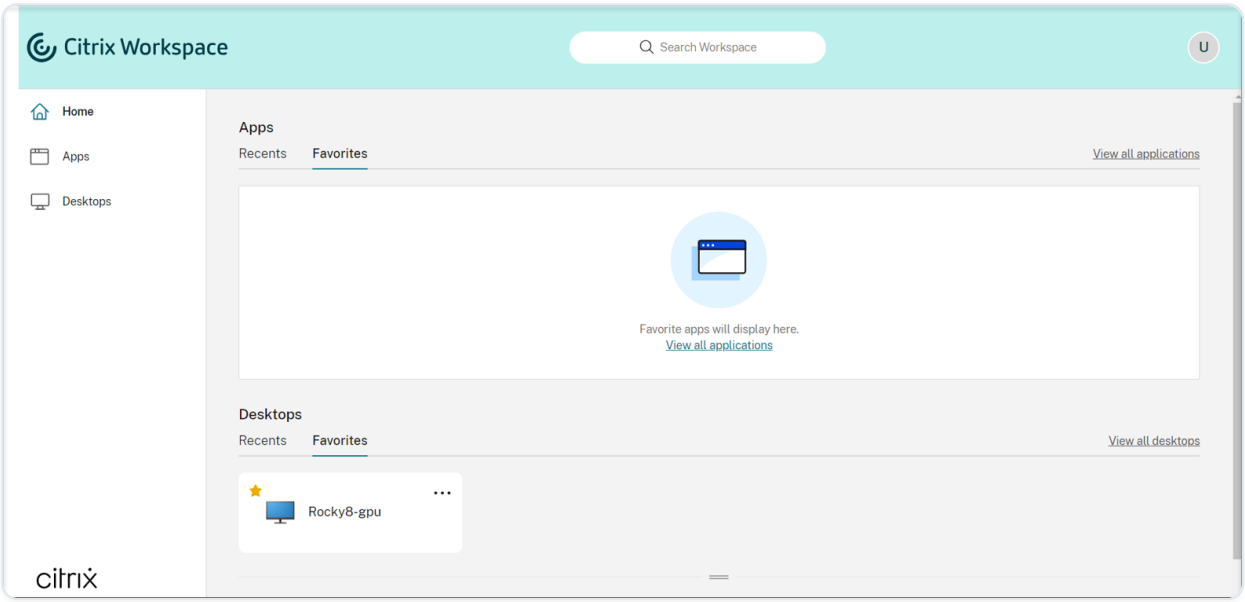



List of delivery groups in the **Full Configuration** management interface:




Delivered machine in Citrix Workspace app

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.




# Manage your deployment using Ansible

Ansible helps to automate the process of deploying applications, configurations, and updates across your deployment. This article offers step-by-step instructions on using Ansible for managing your deployment with efficiency.

## Step 1: Determine what to deploy

Before you start, identify what you need to deploy, such as applications, services, configurations, and environment variables.

## Step 2: Set up your Ansible project

Create a directory structure for your Ansible project. One crucial way to organize your playbook content is Ansible's "roles" feature. For more information, see Roles in the Ansible documentation.

The following are two example directory structures for your reference:

### Example directory structure #1

```
production                # inventory file for production servers

staging                   # inventory file for staging environment



group_vars/

   group1.yml             # here we assign variables to particular groups
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
   group2.yml

host_vars/

   hostname1.yml          # here we assign variables to particular systems

   hostname2.yml



library/                  # if any custom modules, put them here
(optional)

module_utils/             # if any custom module_utils to support modules,
put them here (optional)

filter_plugins/           # if any custom filter plugins, put them here
(optional)



site.yml                  # master playbook

webservers.yml            # playbook for webserver tier

dbservers.yml             # playbook for dbserver tier



roles/

    common/               # this hierarchy represents a "role"

        tasks/            #

            main.yml      #  <-- tasks file can include smaller files if
warranted

        handlers/         #

            main.yml      #  <-- handlers file

        templates/        #  <-- files for use with the template resource
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
            ntp.conf.j2   #  <------- templates end in .j2
        files/            #
            bar.txt       #  <-- files for use with the copy resource
            foo.sh        #  <-- script files for use with the script
resource
        vars/             #
            main.yml      #  <-- variables associated with this role
        defaults/         #
            main.yml      #  <-- default lower priority variables for this
role
        meta/             #
            main.yml      #  <-- role dependencies
        library/          # roles can also include custom modules
        module_utils/     # roles can also include custom module_utils
        lookup_plugins/   # or other types of plugins, like lookup in this
case


    webtier/              # same kind of structure as "common" was above,
done for the webtier role
    monitoring/           # ""
    fooapp/               # ""
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

### Example directory structure #2

```
inventories/
   production/
      hosts               # inventory file for production servers
      group_vars/
         group1.yml       # here we assign variables to particular groups
         group2.yml
      host_vars/
         hostname1.yml    # here we assign variables to particular systems
         hostname2.yml

   staging/
      hosts               # inventory file for staging environment
      group_vars/
         group1.yml       # here we assign variables to particular groups
         group2.yml
      host_vars/
         stagehost1.yml   # here we assign variables to particular systems
         stagehost2.yml

library/
module_utils/
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
filter_plugins/



site.yml

webservers.yml

dbservers.yml



roles/

    common/

    webtier/

    monitoring/

    fooapp/
```

## Step 3: Configure your inventory

Define your inventory file (inventory.ini). An inventory file typically lists the hosts that you want to manage by using Ansible, along with necessary details such as host names, IP addresses, and group memberships. For example:

```
# Hostname and ip address

[UBUNTU2004]

<ip address>

[UBUNTU2204]

<ip address>

[RHEL8]

<ip address>
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
[RHEL9]

<ip address>

[DEBIAN11]

<ip address>

[DEBIAN12]

<ip address>

[SUSE15]

<ip address>



[all:children]

UBUNTU2004

UBUNTU2204

RHEL8

RHEL9

DEBIAN11

DEBIAN12

SUSE15



[all:vars]

ansible_user=<ansible execute user e.g root>

ansible_password=<>
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
ansible_ssh_common_args='-o StrictHostKeyChecking=no'
```

## Step 4: Create Ansible playbooks

Create playbooks (.yml files) to automate deployment tasks. The section provides example playbooks for automating different deployment tasks.

### Example playbook for patching Linux distributions

To patch various Linux distributions using Ansible, you can create a YAML playbook file named patch-for-different-distribution.yml and populate the file with tasks similar to the following. The hosts directive defines the target hosts from the inventory (inventory.ini in this context) that are targeted to execute the playbook tasks.

```
- name: Upgrade and Reboot RHEL & Debian family Linux distros

  hosts: <host1,host2,host3>  # replace with your actual hosts in the
inventory file.

  vars:

    reboot_connect_timeout: 5

    reboot_post_reboot_delay: 15

    reboot_timeout: 600

  tasks:

    # Upgrade RHEL family OS packages

    - name: Upgrade RHEL Family OS packages

      ansible.builtin.yum:

        name: '*'

        state: latest

      when:

        - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "RedHat"
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
      - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "7"


  # Upgrade RHEL family OS packages
  - name: Upgrade RHEL Family OS packages
    ansible.builtin.yum:
      name: '*'
      state: latest
    when:
      - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "RedHat"
      - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "8"


  # Upgrade RHEL family OS packages
  - name: Upgrade RHEL Family OS packages
    ansible.builtin.yum:
      name: '*'
      state: latest
    when:
      - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "RedHat"
      - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "9"


  # Ubuntu Family upgrade
  - name: Update repositories cache
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
    apt:
      update_cache: yes
    when:
      - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "Ubuntu"
      - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "20"


  - name: Update all packages to their latest version
    apt:
      name: "*"
      state: latest
    when:
      - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "Ubuntu"
      - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "22"


  # Debian Family upgrade
  - name: Upgrade the OS (apt-get dist-upgrade)
    apt:
      upgrade: dist
    when:
      - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "Debian"
      - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "11"
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
    - name: Upgrade the OS (apt-get dist-upgrade)
      apt:
        upgrade: dist
      when:
        - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "Debian"
        - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "12"


    # Reboot after upgrade
    - name: Reboot host
      reboot:
        connect_timeout: "{{ reboot_connect_timeout }}"
        post_reboot_delay: "{{ reboot_post_reboot_delay }}"
        reboot_timeout: "{{ reboot_timeout }}"
```

### Example playbook for installing .Net environments

The following example playbook installs different versions of .Net environments on the specific Linux distributions.

```
- name: Install dotnet runtime environment on Linux distros

  hosts: <host1,host2,host3>  # replace with your actual hosts in the
inventory file.

  tasks:

    # Install dotnet runtime environment on RHEL7

    - name: Enable the rhel-7-server-dotnet-rpms repository
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
      command: subscription-manager repos --enable=rhel-7-server-dotnet-
rpms

      when:

        - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "RedHat"

        - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "7"



    - name: Install dotnet runtime environment on RHEL7

      ansible.builtin.yum:

        name: rh-dotnet60-aspnetcore-runtime-6.0

        state: present

      when:

        - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "RedHat"

        - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "7"



    - name: Remove /usr/bin/dotnet if it exists

      file:

        path: /usr/bin/dotnet

        state: absent



    - name: Create a symbolic link

      file:

        src: /opt/rh/rh-dotnet60/root/usr/lib64/dotnet/dotnet
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
    dest: /usr/bin/dotnet
    state: link


# RHEL8 linux vda install dotnet runtime environment
- name: Install dotnet-runtime-8.0
  ansible.builtin.dnf:
    name: dotnet-runtime-8.0
    state: present
  when:
    - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "RedHat"
    - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "8"


- name: Install aspnetcore-runtime-8.0
  ansible.builtin.dnf:
    name: aspnetcore-runtime-8.0
    state: present
  when:
    - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "RedHat"
    - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "8"


# RHEL9 linux vda install dotnet runtime environment
- name: Install dotnet-runtime-8.0
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
      ansible.builtin.dnf:
        name: dotnet-runtime-8.0
        state: present
      when:
        - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "RedHat"
        - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "9"


    - name: Install aspnetcore-runtime-8.0
      ansible.builtin.dnf:
        name: aspnetcore-runtime-8.0
        state: present
      when:
        - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "RedHat"
        - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "9"


    # Ubuntu20.04 linux vda install dotnet runtime environment
    - name: Register Microsoft key and feed
      shell: |
        wget https://packages.microsoft.com/config/ubuntu/20.04/packages-
microsoft-prod.deb -O packages-microsoft-prod.deb
        dpkg -i packages-microsoft-prod.deb
        rm packages-microsoft-prod.deb
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
    when:
      - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "Ubuntu"
      - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "20"


  - name: Install dotnet-runtime-8.0
    ansible.builtin.apt:
      name: dotnet-runtime-8.0
      state: present
      update_cache: yes
    when:
      - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "Ubuntu"
      - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "20"


  - name: Install aspnetcore-runtime-8.0
    ansible.builtin.apt:
      name: aspnetcore-runtime-8.0
      state: present
      update_cache: yes
    when:
      - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "Ubuntu"
      - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "20"
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
# Ubuntu22.04 linux vda install dotnet runtime environment
- name: Install dotnet-runtime-8.0
  ansible.builtin.apt:
    name: dotnet-runtime-8.0
    state: present
    update_cache: yes
  when:
    - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "Ubuntu"
    - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "22"


- name: Install aspnetcore-runtime-8.0
  ansible.builtin.apt:
    name: aspnetcore-runtime-8.0
    state: present
    update_cache: yes
  when:
    - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "Ubuntu"
    - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "22"


# Debian11 linux vda install dotnet runtime environment
- name: Register Microsoft key and feed
  shell: |
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
        wget https://packages.microsoft.com/config/debian/11/packages-
microsoft-prod.deb -O packages-microsoft-prod.deb

        dpkg -i packages-microsoft-prod.deb

        rm packages-microsoft-prod.deb

      when:

        - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "Debian"

        - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "11"



    - name: Install dotnet-runtime-8.0

      ansible.builtin.apt:

        name: dotnet-runtime-8.0

        state: present

        update_cache: yes

      when:

        - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "Debian"

        - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "11"



    - name: Install aspnetcore-runtime-8.0

      ansible.builtin.apt:

        name: aspnetcore-runtime-8.0

        state: present

        update_cache: yes
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
      when:
        - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "Debian"
        - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "11"


    # Debian12 linux vda install dotnet runtime environment
    - name: Register Microsoft key and feed
      shell: |
        wget https://packages.microsoft.com/config/debian/12/packages-
microsoft-prod.deb -O packages-microsoft-prod.deb
        dpkg -i packages-microsoft-prod.deb
        rm packages-microsoft-prod.deb
      when:
        - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "Debian"
        - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "12"


    - name: Install dotnet-runtime-8.0
      ansible.builtin.apt:
        name: dotnet-runtime-8.0
        state: present
        update_cache: yes
      when:
        - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "Debian"
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
        - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "12"


    - name: Install aspnetcore-runtime-8.0
      ansible.builtin.apt:
        name: aspnetcore-runtime-8.0
        state: present
        update_cache: yes
      when:
        - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "Debian"
        - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "12"


    # Sles15 linux vda install dotnet runtime environment
    - name: Register Microsoft key and feed
      shell: |
        sudo rpm -Uvh https://packages.microsoft.com/config/sles/15/
packages-microsoft-prod.rpm
        sudo ln -s /etc/yum.repos.d/microsoft-prod.repo /etc/zypp/repos.d/
microsoft-prod.repo
      when:
        - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "SLES"
        - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "15"


    - name: Install dotnet-runtime-8.0
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
    community.general.zypper:
      name: dotnet-runtime-8.0
      state: present
      update_cache: yes
    when:
      - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "SLES"
      - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "15"


  - name: Install aspnetcore-runtime-8.0
    community.general.zypper:
      name: aspnetcore-runtime-8.0
      state: present
      update_cache: yes
    when:
      - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "SLES"
      - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "15"


  # Amazon2 linux vda install dotnet runtime environment
  - name: Install dotnet-runtime-8.0
    ansible.builtin.yum:
      name: dotnet-runtime-8.0
      state: present
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
      when:
        - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "Amazon"
        - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "2"


    - name: Install aspnetcore-runtime-8.0
      ansible.builtin.yum:
        name: aspnetcore-runtime-8.0
        state: present
      when:
        - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "Amazon"
        - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "2"
```

### Example playbooks for upgrading the Linux VDA

To automate the Linux VDA upgrades using Ansible, you can create two separate playbooks. One playbook, such as get_the_build.yml, is dedicated to downloading and transferring the Linux VDA package to the target machines (hosts). The other playbook, for example linux_upgrade.yml, contains tasks designed to upgrade the Linux VDA on the target machines using the previously downloaded package.

#### Example playbook get_the_build.yml

```
- hosts: localhost
  name: Get the latest release build to local
  vars:
    build_url: <linux vda download link>  # replace with your actual
value.
    local_tmp: "/tmp/"  # replace with your actual value.
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
    remote_tmp: "/tmp/"  # replace with your actual value.

    linuxvda_file_name : "linux vda rpm/deb file name" # replace with your
actual value.

  tasks:

  - name: Download the file

    get_url:

      url: "{{ build_url }}"

      dest: "{{ local_tmp }}"

    tags:

      - get




- hosts: <host1,host2,host3>  # replace with your actual hosts in the
inventory file.

  name: Copy a file to remote location

  tasks:

  - name: Copy vda to the remote machine

    ansible.builtin.copy:

      src: "{{ local_tmp }}{{ linuxvda_file_name }}"

      dest: "{{ remote_tmp }}"

      remote_src: no

    tags:
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
      - copy
```

### Example playbook linux_upgrade.yml

```
- name: Upgrade Linux VDA and Reboot RHEL & Debian Linux distros

  hosts: <host1,host2,host3>  # replace with your actual hosts in the
inventory file.

  vars:

    remote_tmp: "/path/to/remote/tmp"  # replace with your actual path

    rhel7_file_name: "rhel7_file.rpm"  # replace with your actual file
name

    rhel8_file_name: "rhel8_file.rpm"  # replace with your actual file
name

    rhel9_file_name: "rhel9_file.rpm"  # replace with your actual file
name

    ubuntu2004_file_name: "ubuntu2004_file.deb"  # replace with your
actual file name

    ubuntu2204_file_name: "ubuntu2204_file.deb"  # replace with your
actual file name

    debian11_file_name: "debian11_file.deb" # replace with your actual
file name

    debian12_file_name: "debian12_file.deb" # replace with your actual
file name

    suse15_file_name: "suse15_file.deb" # replace with your actual file
name

    amazon2_file_name: "amazon2_file.rpm" # replace with your actual file
name

  tasks:
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
# Upgrade RHEL linux vda packages
- name: Upgrade RHEL7 linux vda packages
  ansible.builtin.yum:
    name: "{{ remote_tmp }}{{ rhel7_file_name }}"
    state: present
  when:
    - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "RedHat"
    - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "7"


# Upgrade RHEL linux vda packages
- name: Upgrade RHEL8 linux vda packages
  ansible.builtin.yum:
    name: "{{ remote_tmp }}{{ rhel8_file_name }}"
    state: present
  when:
    - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "RedHat"
    - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "8"


# Upgrade RHEL linux vda packages
- name: Upgrade RHEL9 linux vda packages
  ansible.builtin.yum:
    name: "{{ remote_tmp }}{{ rhel9_file_name }}"
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
      state: present
    when:
      - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "RedHat"
      - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "9"


  # Ubuntu20.04 linux vda upgrade
  - name: Ubuntu20.04 linux vda upgrade
    ansible.builtin.apt:
      deb: "{{ remote_tmp }}{{ ubuntu2004_file_name }}"
    when:
      - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "Ubuntu"
      - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "20"


  - name: Ubuntu22.04 linux vda upgrade
    ansible.builtin.apt:
      deb: "{{ remote_tmp }}{{ ubuntu2204_file_name }}"
    when:
      - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "Ubuntu"
      - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "22"


  # Debian Linux VDA upgrade
  - name: Debian11 Linux VDA upgrade
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
    ansible.builtin.apt:
      deb: "{{ remote_tmp }}{{ debian11_file_name }}"
    when:
      - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "Debian"
      - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "11"


- name: Debian12 Linux VDA upgrade
  ansible.builtin.apt:
    deb: "{{ remote_tmp }}{{ debian12_file_name }}"
  when:
    - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "Debian"
    - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "12"


# Sles15 Linux VDA upgrade
- name: Sles15 Linux VDA upgrade
  community.general.zypper:
    name: "{{ remote_tmp }}{{ suse15_file_name }}"
    state: present
  when:
    - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "SLES"
    - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "15"
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
    # Amazon2 Linux VDA upgrade

    - name: Amazon2 Linux VDA upgrade

      ansible.builtin.yum:

        name: "{{ remote_tmp }}{{ amazon2_file_name }}"

      when:

        - ansible_facts['distribution'] == "Amazon"

        - ansible_facts['distribution_major_version'] == "2"

    # Reboot after upgrade

    - name: Reboot host

      reboot:

        connect_timeout: "{{ reboot_connect_timeout }}"

        post_reboot_delay: "{{ reboot_post_reboot_delay }}"

        reboot_timeout: "{{ reboot_timeout }}"
```

### Example playbook for mounting a Network File System (NFS) server as the home directory

The following example playbook mounts an NFS server as the home directory on the target hosts:

```
- hosts: <host1,host2,host3>  # replace with your actual hosts in the
inventory file.

  vars:

    nfs_server = <nfsserver ip address> # replace with your actual values

    mount_points = /home/<domain realm>/user1,/home/<domain realm>user2  #
replace with your actual values

    nfs_shares = user1,user2  # replace with your actual values
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
    owners = user1,user2   # replace with your actual values

    groups = group1,group2  # replace with your actual values

  tasks:

    - name: Enable NFS as home directory

      ansible.builtin.command:

        cmd: "/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k 'HKLM\\System\
\CurrentControlSet\\Control\\Citrix' -t 'REG_DWORD' -v
'CheckUserHomeMountPoint' -d '0x00000001' --force"

      register: result

      failed_when: result.rc != 0

      check_mode: no



    - name: Mount NFS shares

      ansible.builtin.mount:

        path: "{{ item.0 }}"

        src: "{{ nfs_server }}:{{ item.1 }}"

        fstype: nfs

        opts: rw,nolock

        state: mounted

      loop: "{{ mount_points | zip(nfs_shares) | list }}"



    - name: Set owner, group and mode for NFS client paths

      ansible.builtin.file:
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
        path: "{{ item.0 }}"

        owner: "{{ item.1 }}"

        group: "{{ item.2 }}"

        mode: "{{ mode }}"

      loop: "{{ mount_points | zip(owners, groups) | list }}"
```

## Example playbooks for remote command execution

### Example playbook for modifying registry settings

```
- hosts: <host1,host2,host3>  # replace with your actual hosts in the
inventory file.

  vars:

    registry_key: "your_registry_key"      #  E.g. registry_key =
HKLM\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Terminal Server\Wds\icawd

    registry_type: "your_registry_type"    #  E.g. registry_type =
REG_DWORD

    registry_value: "your_registry_value"  #  E.g. registry_value =
AdaptiveScalingEnabled

    registry_data: "your_registry_data"    #  E.g. registry_data =
0x00000000

  tasks:

  - name: Execute AdaptiveScaling redirection script

    ansible.builtin.command:

      cmd: "/opt/Citrix/VDA/bin/ctxreg create -k \"{{ registry_key }}\" -t
\"{{ registry_type }}\" -v \"{{ registry_value }}\" -d
\"{{ registry_data }}\" --force"

    register: result
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
    failed_when: result.rc != 0

    check_mode: no
```

### Example playbook for locking the RHEL minor version

```
- hosts: <host1,host2,host3>  # replace with your actual hosts in the
inventory file.

  vars:

    rhel_minor_version: "9.3"  # replace with your actual minor version
such as 9.3, 8.8

  tasks:

    - name: Lock system to a specific minor version

      ansible.builtin.command:

        cmd: "subscription-manager release --set={{ rhel_minor_version }}"

      register: result

      failed_when: "'Error' in result.stderr"
```

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

# Linux Virtual Delivery Agent Document History

The following table describes important changes to the Linux Virtual Delivery Agent 2411 documentation. To receive notifications about these updates, subscribe to the RSS feed.

| DATE | CHANGE | DESCRIPTION |
| --- | --- | --- |
| 18 Feb 2025 | Added a known issue | For more information, see Known issues. |
| 27 Dec 2024 | Added an article | For more information, see Configure self-signed certificates for WebSocket. |
| 03 Dec 2024 | Initial release of Linux Virtual Delivery Agent 2411 | For more information, see What's new. |

© 1997–2026 Citrix Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.